

## **Treatise on the Isoptera of the World: Termitidae (Part Three), Incertae Sedis, Taxa Excluded from Isoptera**

Authors: Krishna, Kumar, Grimaldi, David A., Krishna, Valerie, and Engel, Michael S.

Source: Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History, 2013(377) : 1989-2433

Published By: American Museum of Natural History

URL: <https://doi.org/10.1206/377.6>

---

BioOne Complete ([complete.BioOne.org](https://complete.BioOne.org)) is a full-text database of 200 subscribed and open-access titles in the biological, ecological, and environmental sciences published by nonprofit societies, associations, museums, institutions, and presses.

Your use of this PDF, the BioOne Complete website, and all posted and associated content indicates your acceptance of BioOne's Terms of Use, available at [www.bioone.org/terms-of-use](https://www.bioone.org/terms-of-use).

Usage of BioOne Complete content is strictly limited to personal, educational, and non - commercial use. Commercial inquiries or rights and permissions requests should be directed to the individual publisher as copyright holder.

---

BioOne sees sustainable scholarly publishing as an inherently collaborative enterprise connecting authors, nonprofit publishers, academic institutions, research libraries, and research funders in the common goal of maximizing access to critical research.

---

TREATISE ON THE ISOPTERA  
OF THE WORLD

6. TERMITIDAE (PART THREE), INCERTAE SEDIS,  
TAXA EXCLUDED FROM ISOPTERA

---

KUMAR KRISHNA, DAVID A. GRIMALDI,  
VALERIE KRISHNA, AND MICHAEL S. ENGEL



BULLETIN OF THE AMERICAN MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY

TREATISE ON THE ISOPTERA  
OF THE WORLD

VOLUME 6

TERMITIDAE (PART THREE), INCERTAE SEDIS,  
TAXA EXCLUDED FROM ISOPTERA

KUMAR KRISHNA, DAVID A. GRIMALDI, VALERIE KRISHNA

*Division of Invertebrate Zoology, American Museum of Natural History  
Central Park West at 79th Street, New York, New York 10024-5192*

AND

MICHAEL S. ENGEL

*Division of Invertebrate Zoology, American Museum of Natural History  
Central Park West at 79th Street, New York, New York 10024-5192;*

*Division of Entomology (Paleoentomology), Natural History Museum  
and Department of Ecology and Evolutionary Biology*

*1501 Crestline Drive, Suite 140  
University of Kansas, Lawrence, Kansas 66045*

BULLETIN OF THE AMERICAN MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY

Number 377, 2704 pp., 70 figures, 14 tables

Issued April 25, 2013



## CONTENTS

### VOLUME 1

Abstract . . . . .	5
Introduction . . . . .	7
Acknowledgments . . . . .	9
A Brief History of Termite Systematics . . . . .	11
Morphology . . . . .	44
Key to the Extant Families of Isoptera . . . . .	69
Key to the Subfamilies of Termitidae . . . . .	74
Key to Genera of the Family Kalotermitidae . . . . .	75
Diagnoses of Families and Subfamilies . . . . .	79
Pest Species of Isoptera . . . . .	133
Termite Evolution: Diversity, Distributions, Phylogeny, Fossil Record . . . . .	147
Summary Classification of Isoptera . . . . .	183
The Taxonomic Compendium . . . . .	193
Nomenclatural Changes Made in This Work . . . . .	193
Museums and Repositories . . . . .	196

### VOLUME 2

Isoptera . . . . .	205
Cratomastotermitidae . . . . .	221
Mastotermitidae . . . . .	223
Termopsidae . . . . .	247
Archotermopsidae . . . . .	253
Hodotermitidae . . . . .	277
Stolotermitidae . . . . .	307
Porotermitinae . . . . .	307
Stolotermitinae . . . . .	315
Kalotermitidae . . . . .	323

### VOLUME 3

Archeorhinotermitidae . . . . .	627
Stylotermitidae . . . . .	629
Rhinotermitidae . . . . .	651
Coptotermitinae . . . . .	655
Heterotermitinae . . . . .	741

Prorhinotermitinae . . . . .	879
Psammotermitinae . . . . .	895
Rhinotermitinae . . . . .	905
Termitogetoninae . . . . .	961
Serritermitidae . . . . .	967

## VOLUME 4

Termitidae . . . . .	977
Sphaerotermitinae . . . . .	981
Macrotermitinae . . . . .	985
Foraminitermitinae . . . . .	1301
Apicotermitinae . . . . .	1309
Syntermitinae . . . . .	1423

## VOLUME 5

Termitidae ( <i>continued</i> )	
Nasutitermitinae . . . . .	1499
Cubitermitinae . . . . .	1901

## VOLUME 6

Termitidae ( <i>continued</i> )	
Termitinae . . . . .	1993
Family incertae sedis . . . . .	2389
Not Isoptera . . . . .	2423

## VOLUME 7

References . . . . .	2437
Index to Scientific Names . . . . .	2681

## TERMITINAE Latreille, 1802

**Termitina** Latreille, 1802: 293 [first proposed as Termitines; termitina].

TYPE GENUS: *Termes* Linnaeus, 1758.

- Froggatt, 1897a: 518 • Termitinae [part]; characters.
- Holmgren, 1910b: 286 • Termitinae; listed; subfamily of Metatermitidae; genera included.
- Holmgren, 1911a: 11 • Termitinae; of new family Metatermitidae [Holmgren incorrectly cited as author of Termitinae].
- Banks, 1920: 10 • Termitinae; key.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 8, 72 • Termitinae; key.
- Pongrácz, 1926: 29 • Termitinae; geological distribution.
- Hare, 1937: 460, 462, 474, 475, pl. 1 • Termitinae; of Termitidae; phylogeny; Holmgren's phylogeny compared.
- Snyder, 1949a: 148 • Termitinae [part]; synonymy; genera included.
- Noirot, 1954: 461–474 • Termitinae; caste determination and differentiation.
- Emerson, 1955: 506, 516, 517 • Termitinae; number of genera and species; distribution.
- Grassé and Noirot, 1955a: 365 • Termitinae; characters; comparisons.
- Tu, 1955a: 33, 34 • Termitinae; distribution.
- Weidner, 1955f: 41, 43, 73 • Termitinae; key; characters; genera included; discussion.
- Noirot, 1956: 150–151 • Termitinae; supplementary reproductives; replacements.
- Noirot and Kovoov, 1958: 440–471 • Termitinae; digestive tube anatomy.
- Harris, 1961a: 55 • Termitinae; characters; genera included.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 21 • Termitinae; key; characters.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1966: 14 • Termitinae; number of genera and species in Ethiopian Region.
- Noirot, 1969b: 311–350 • Termitinae; polymorphism; caste determination and development.
- Noirot and Noirot-Timotheé, 1969: 49–88 • Termitinae; gut morphology.
- Araujo, 1970d: 531, 535 • Termitinae; number of genera and species; ecology; distribution; Neotropical Region.
- Bouillon, 1970: 163 • Termitinae; genera included; biogeography; origins; Ethiopian Region.
- Krishna, 1970: 131, 143–145, figs. 1, 6 • Termitinae [part]; discussion; phylogeny of subfamily and genera; distribution.
- Weidner, 1970c: 11, 12, 24 • Termitinae; of Termitidae; key; discussion.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table • Termitinae; number of genera and species in Ethiopian Region.
- Araujo, 1972a: 256 • Termitinae; number of genera and species; distribution in Neotropical Region.
- Akhtar, 1974b: 99, 100 • Termitinae; biogeography. Pakistan.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 455–462 • Termitinae; ecology and biogeography.
- Akhtar, 1975: 186–187, 190 • Termitinae; biogeography.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 17 • Termitinae; key.
- Thakur, 1975a: 341–345 • Termitinae; of Termitidae; zoogeography of northwest Himalaya.
- Ruelle, 1978a: 754–757 • Termitinae; biogeography. South Africa.
- Johnson, 1979: 36 • Termitinae; digestive tube.
- Prestwich, 1979d: 129–130 • Termitinae; secretions; biochemistry; defense.
- Prestwich, 1979b: 467–468 • Termitinae; Amitermitinae included; chemical defense; frontal gland; biochemistry.
- Collins, 1980c: 270, table 4 • Termitinae; ecology; soil microfauna density. Malaysia.
- Ampion and Quennedey, 1981: 254, 259, fig. 1 • Termitinae; sternal and tergal gland; phylogeny.
- Fontes, 1983: 143 • Termitinae; additions and corrections to Araujo's catalog, 1977c.
- Collins, 1983: 311–325 • Termitinae; ecology; population density; Malaysian fauna.
- Mill, 1983a: 180 • Termitinae; key.
- Prestwich, 1983b: 293–294 • Termitinae; defensive secretions; biochemistry.
- Roonwal, 1983b: 367, 381 • Termitinae; wing microsculpturing.

- Bose, 1984: 120 • Termitinae; key.
- Howse, 1984b: 491–496 • Termitinae; glands; secretions; biochemistry; defense; behavior.
- Abe, 1987: 130 • Termitinae; nest type.
- Chhotani, 1987: 408–411, 416–417 • Termitinae; distribution and zoogeography of Oriental taxa.
- Thakur, 1989b: 355 • Termitinae; number of genera and species. India.
- Thakur (R.K.), 1991: 27–28, 30 • Termitinae; biogeography; Indian subregion.
- Watson and Gay, 1991: 345–346 • Termitinae; characters; genera included; biology.
- Jones, 1996: 297–305 • Termitinae; ecology; biomass, nest density. Brunei.
- Chhotani, 1997: 9–12, 14–16, 216–223 • Amitermitinae [part] + Termitinae; synonymy; characters; distribution and composition; key to genera.
- Inoue et al., 1997b: 159–171 • Termitinae; mtDNA sequence; phylogeny; 10 Australian species.
- Fontes and Monteiro, 1998: 23 • Termitinae; etymology and pronunciation.
- Constantino, 1999a: 409 • Termitinae; key.
- Bose, 1999: 27 • Termitinae; key.
- Eggleton, 2000: 39, 41–43 • Termitinae; distribution.
- Kambhampati and Eggleton, 2000: 22 • Amitermitinae; key.
- Eggleton and Tayasu, 2001: 943, table 1, figs. 2, 8 • Termitinae; biodiversity; classification and phylogeny based on ecological characteristics: feeding groups and “lifeways.”
- Noirot, 2001: 431–471 • Termitinae; gut morphology; phylogeny.
- König et al., 2002: 125–156 • Termitinae; hind gut fauna and flora; symbionts: protozoa and bacteria; physiology of digestion; review.
- Uys, 2002: 41, 65 • Termitinae; key; remarks.
- Engel and Krishna, 2004a: 5, table 1 • Termitinae; classification.
- Ohkuma et al., 2004: 701–710 • Termitinae; phylogeny; COII sequences; asian taxa.
- Vargas-Niño et al., 2005: 184, 187 • Termitinae; list of genera; distribution. Colombia.
- Donovan et al., 2007: 1–10 • Termitinae; spatial distribution; soils; rainforest. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Inward et al., 2007b: 953–967 • Termitinae; generic level phylogeny; morphological and molecular data; evolution of life histories.
- Bergamaschi et al., 2007: 735–753 • Termitinae; COII; karyotype; phylogeny; Australian species.
- Reis and Canello, 2007: 229–234 • Termitinae; diversity; distribution; Atlantic forest; richness.
- Yamada et al., 2007: 3768–3777 • Termitinae; *nifH*; nitrogen fixation; symbiosis; phylogeny.
- Engel et al., 2009: 10 • Termitinae; classification; listed.
- Josens and Soki, 2010: 303–316 • Termitinae; population numbers; mound volume; gas exchanges.
- Vasconcellos, 2010: 455–461 • Termitinae; vertical distribution; quantitative survey; nest. Brazil.

#### Amitermitinae Kemner, 1934b: 110.

TYPE GENUS: *Amitermes* Silvestri, 1901.

- Hare, 1937: pl. 2 • Amitermitinae (= *Hamitermes* Reihe); Holmgren's phylogeny compared.
- Snyder, 1949a: 100–101 • Amitermitinae [part]; catalog; synonymy; genera included.
- Grassé, 1949: 538 • Amitermitinae; characters; genera included.
- Emerson, 1955: 506, 516, 517 • Amitermitinae; number of genera and species; distribution [listed as valid].
- Tu, 1955a: 33, 34 • Amitermitinae; distribution.
- Weidner, 1955f: 43, 63–64, 72 • Amitermitinae; key; characters; genera included; discussion.
- Noirot, 1956: 150 • Amitermitinae; supplementary reproductives; replacements.
- Harris, 1961a: 53–54 • Amitermitinae; characters; genera included.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 21 • Amitermitinae; key; characters.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1966: 14 • Amitermitinae; number of genera and species in Ethiopian Region.
- Noirot, 1969b: 311–350 • Amitermitinae; polymorphism; caste determination and development.
- Noirot and Noirot-Timotheé, 1969: 49–88 • Amitermitinae; gut morphology.



- Araujo, 1970d: 531, 533 • Amitermitinae; number of genera and species; ecology; distribution. Neotropical Region.
- Bouillon, 1970: 162, 163 • Amitermitinae; genera included; biogeography; origins. Ethiopian Region.
- Krishna, 1970: 131, 140–143; figs. 1, 5 • Amitermitinae [part]; discussion; phylogeny of subfamily and genera; distribution.
- Weidner, 1970c: 11, 12, 23 • Amitermitinae; key; characters; discussion [listed as valid].
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table • Amitermitinae; table; number of genera and species in Ethiopian Region.
- Araujo, 1972a: 256 • Amitermitinae; number of genera and species; distribution in Neotropical Region.
- Sands, 1972: 3, 35 • Amitermitinae; synonymized with Termitinae.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 455–462 • Amitermitinae; ecology and biogeography.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 17 • Amitermitinae [part]; key.
- Roonwal, 1975g: 397 • Amitermitinae; key.
- Roonwal, 1975c: 37, fig. 9 • Amitermitinae; phylogeny.
- Thakur, 1975a: 341–345 • Amitermitinae; zoogeography of northwest Himalaya.
- Ahmad, 1976: 121 • Amitermitinae; validity; cited as synonym of Termitinae.
- Roonwal, 1983b: 367, 381 • Amitermitinae; wing microsculpturing.
- Thakur, 1989b: 355 • Amitermitinae [part]; number of genera and species. India.
- Chhotani, 1997: 9–12, 14–16 • Amitermitinae [part]; synonymy; characters; distribution and composition; key to genera.
- Poole and Gentili, 1997: 493 • Amitermitinae [part]; listed.
- Bose, 1999: 25, 26 • Amitermitinae; key.
- Engel and Krishna, 2004a: 3, 5, table 1 • Amitermitinae; classification; listed as synonym.
- Engel et al., 2009: 10 • Amitermitinae; classification; listed as synonym.

#### Microcerotermitinae Holmgren, 1910a: 145.

TYPE GENUS: *Microcerotermes* Silvestri, 1901.

- Kemner, 1934b: 158 • Microcerotermitinae; synonymy.
- Hare, 1937: 462, pl. 2 • *Microcerotermes* placed close to *Amitermes*, without reference to the subfamily Microcerotermitinae, in which Holmgren had placed it.
- Grassé, 1949: 540 • Microcerotermitinae; characters; genera included.
- Snyder, 1949a: 100 • Microcerotermitinae; synonymized with Amitermitinae [in turn synonymized with Termitinae by Sands, 1972].
- Noirot, 1956: 150 • Microcerotermitinae; supplementary reproductives; replacements.
- Weidner, 1956b: 65, 92 • Microcerotermitinae; key [Grassé incorrectly cited as author].
- Engel and Krishna, 2004a: 3, 5, table 1 • Microcerotermitinae; classification; listed as synonym.
- Engel et al., 2009: 10 • Microcerotermitinae; classification; listed as synonym.

#### Mirocapritermitinae Kemner, 1934b: 166 [This subfamily was named for a genus group name, “*Miro-Capritermes-Reihe*” created by Holmgren, 1912: 97].

TYPE GENUS: *Mirocapritermes* Holmgren, 1914.

- Hare, 1937: 462, 474, pl. 2 • *Miro-Capritermes-Reihe* (=Termitinae); discussion; genera included; Holmgren's phylogeny compared.
- Snyder, 1949a: 148 • Miro-Capritermitinae; synonymized with Termitinae; genera included.
- Grassé, 1949: 539 • Mirocapritermitinae; characters; genera included.
- Grassé, 1952b: 56 • Mirocapritermitinae; caste development.
- Weidner, 1955f: 65–66 • Termitinae; (= Mirocapritermitinae [sic]); discussion.
- Engel and Krishna, 2004a: 3, 5, table 1 • Mirocapritermitinae; classification; listed as synonym.
- Engel et al., 2009: 10 • Mirocapritermitinae; classification; listed as synonym.

Mirotermitini Weidner, 1956b: 99 [type genus automatically *Mirotermes* Wasmann, 1897].

TYPE GENUS: *Mirotermes* Wasmann, 1897.

- Engel and Krishna, 2004a: 5 • Mirotermitini; cited; synonymized with Termitinae.
- Engel et al., 2009: 10 • Mirotermitini; classification; listed as synonym.

Capritermitini Weidner, 1956b: 100 [type genus automatically *Capritermes* Wasmann, 1897].

TYPE GENUS: *Capritermes* Wasmann, 1897.

- Engel and Krishna, 2004a: 5 • Capritermitini; cited; synonymized with Termitinae.
- Engel et al., 2009: 10 • Capritermitini; classification; listed as synonym.

▲ 61 genera: 637 living species, 6 fossil species; 1 fossil genus, 1 fossil species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region; Ethiopian Region; Nearctic Region; Neotropical Region; Oriental Region; Palearctic Region; Papuan Region.

### *Ahamitermes* Mjöberg, 1920

*Ahamitermes* Mjöberg, 1920: 89.

TYPE SPECIES: *Ahamitermes nidicola* Mjöberg, 1920 by monotypy.

- Emerson, 1928b: 408 • *Ahamitermes*; distribution.
- Hill, 1942: 310, 361–362 • *Ahamitermes* [part]; subgenus of *Hamitermes*; key; synonymy; imago, soldier, worker characters.
- Snyder, 1949a: 130 • *Ahamitermes*; catalog; reference list.
- Ratcliffe et al., 1952: 54 • *Hamitermes* (*Ahamitermes*); key.
- Emerson, 1955: 510 • *Ahamitermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Weidner, 1955f: 72 • *Ahamitermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Gay, 1956: 207 • *Ahamitermes*; synonymy; characters.
- Calaby and Gay, 1959: 212 • *Ahamitermes*; zoogeography; number of species.
- Gay, 1966: 43 • *Ahamitermes*; synonymy.
- Gay and Calaby, 1970: 429 • *Ahamitermes*; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 29 • *Ahamitermes*; key.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 4 • *Ahamitermes*; remarks; Australian species.

▲ 3 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region.

*Ahamitermes hillii* Nicholls, 1929

*Ahamitermes hillii* Nicholls, 1929: 20–23 (imago, soldier, worker), pl. 3.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: ANIC No. 9115 imago ♀. Paralectotypes: ANIC imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, NCIP imago, soldier, FRI imago, soldier.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Hill, 1942: 363 “Hololectotype” [= lectotype] designated.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia, 13 km W Kalgoorlie.

- Hill, 1942: 362–363, figs. 274, 275 • *Hamitermes* (*Ahamitermes*) *hillii* [sic]; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 130 • *Ahamitermes hillii*; catalog; reference list. Australia.
- Ahmad, 1950: 83, fig. 12 • *Ahamitermes hillii* [sic]; worker mandibles figured.

- Calaby, 1956b: 112–117, fig. 2 • *Ahamitermes hillii*; nest described and figured; biology; parasitic nesting relationship with *Coptotermes acinaciformis*; localities. Australia.
- Calaby and Gay, 1959: 218 • *Ahamitermes hillii*; nest; biology.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 36 • *Ahamitermes hillii*; collection catalog. Australia.
- Gay, 1966: 40, 42, fig. 4 • *Ahamitermes hillii*; listed; imago mandibles figured.
- Gay and Calaby, 1970: 429–430 • *Ahamitermes hillii*; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 6 • *Ahamitermes hillii*; types listed.
- Perry et al., 1985: 68, 69, 74, fig. 5F • *Ahamitermes hillii*; key; characters; soldier figured; biology.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 47, fig. 67 • *Ahamitermes hillii*; distribution map.
- Abensperg-Traun and Perry, 1998: 199 • *Ahamitermes hillii*; inquiline; biology; ecology; distribution.
- Watson et al., 1998: 199 • *Ahamitermes hillii*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

### *Ahamitermes inclusus* Gay, 1955

*Ahamitermes inclusus* Gay, 1955a: 180–181 (queen, soldier), figs. 1C, D.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9116 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC Nos. 10 7314, 10 7315 queen, soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers, NCIP soldier.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia, 51 mi NNW Galena.

- Calaby, 1956b: 117–118 • *Ahamitermes inclusus*; nest described; biology; parasitic nesting relationship with *Coptotermes brunneus*; localities. Australia.
- Calaby and Gay, 1959: 218 • *Ahamitermes inclusus*; nest; biology.
- Gay, 1966: 40 • *Ahamitermes inclusus*; listed.
- Gay and Calaby, 1970: 430 • *Ahamitermes inclusus*; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 6 • *Ahamitermes inclusus*; types listed.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 47, fig. 68 • *Ahamitermes inclusus*; distribution map.
- Abensperg-Traun and Perry, 1998: 198 • *Ahamitermes inclusus*; inquiline; biology; ecology; distribution.
- Watson et al., 1998: 199 • *Ahamitermes inclusus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

### *Ahamitermes nidicola* Mjöberg, 1920

*Ahamitermes nidicola* Mjöberg, 1920: 89–90 (soldier), figs. 41a, 43b.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: NHRM soldier [by monotypy].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Queensland: Cape York Peninsula, Alice River.

- Hill, 1942: 363–365, figs. 276–278 • *Hamitermes* (*Ahamitermes*) *nidicola*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology; new combination. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 131 • *Ahamitermes nidicola*; catalog; reference list. Australia.
- Ratcliffe et al., 1952: fig. 11J • *Hamitermes* (*Ahamitermes*) *ridicola* [sic]; soldier figured.
- Calaby, 1956b: 111, 112, fig. 1 • *Ahamitermes nidicola*; biology; parasitic nesting relationship with *Coptotermes acinaciformis*; distribution. Australia.
- Calaby and Gay, 1959: 218 • *Ahamitermes nidicola*; biology; nest.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 37 • *Ahamitermes nidicola*; collection catalog. Australia.
- Gay, 1966: 40, 43 • *Ahamitermes nidicola*; imago, soldier described.
- Gay and Calaby, 1970: 430 • *Ahamitermes nidicola*; biology; distribution. Australia.

- Watson and Gay, 1991: fig. 20.15G • *Ahamitermes nidicola*; soldier figured.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 48, fig. 69 • *Ahamitermes nidicola*; distribution map.
- Abensperg-Traun and Perry, 1998: 199 • *Ahamitermes nidicola*; inquiline; biology; ecology; distribution.
- Watson et al., 1998: 200 • *Ahamitermes nidicola*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

*Ahamitermes edentatus* Mjöberg, 1920: 129 [**nomen nudum** (in list of distribution, known castes and nest)].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory: Groote Eylandt, Queensland.

### *Amitermes* Silvestri, 1901

*Amitermes* Silvestri, 1901: 4.

TYPE SPECIES: *Amitermes amifer* Silvestri, 1901 by subsequent designation, see Banks, 1920: 80.

- Haviland, 1898: 378, 406–407 • *Termes* “section with *T. dentatus* for type”; characters; key.
- Wasmann, 1902d: 122 • *Amitermes*; characters; species included.
- Silvestri, 1903: 43 • *Amitermes*; characters; distribution.
- Escherich, 1909: 175 • *Amitermes*; characters.
- Banks, 1919: 479 • *Amitermes*; key.
- Banks, 1920: 55 • *Amitermes* [part]; key; characters.
- Emerson, 1925: 430 • *Amitermes*; discussion; subgenera included; *Amitermes* (*Amitermes*); distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 181 • *Amitermes*; catalog; reference list; remarks.
- Emerson, 1928b: 408, 420, 496 • *Amitermes*; discussion; *Amitermes* (*Amitermes*); key; distribution.
- Light, 1930a: 176–178 • *Amitermes*; terminology; measurements.
- Light, 1933: 82, 139 • *Amitermes*; key.
- Snyder, 1934a: 26, 28 • *Amitermes*; key.
- Light, 1934e: 204, 205 • *Amitermes* (*Amitermes*); key.
- Light, 1934j: 339 • *Amitermes*; key.
- Hare, 1937: 474, pl. 1 • *Amitermes*; phylogeny.
- Tembrock, 1944: figs. 25, 26 • *Amitermes*; map; species distribution.
- Snyder, 1949a: 113 • *Amitermes*; catalog; synonymy; *Amphidotermes*; listed as valid.
- Emerson, 1955: 510 • *Amitermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Ahmad, 1955b: 218, 219 • *Amitermes*; key.
- Weidner, 1955f: 72 • *Amitermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Ahmad, 1958: 84, 90 • *Amitermes*; key.
- Weidner, 1958: 9 • *Amitermes*; key.
- Calaby and Gay, 1959: 212 • *Amitermes*; zoogeography; number of species.
- Webb, 1961: 16 • *Amitermes*; key.
- Coaton, 1962b: 45, fig. 12 • *Amitermes*; distribution. Botswana; Lesotho; South Africa.
- Deoras, 1962: 102 • *Omotermes* [sic]; listed.
- Roonwal and Bose, 1964: 8 • *Amitermes*; key.
- Ahmad, 1965: 8 • *Amitermes*; key.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 22, 84, 85, pl. 10: fig. 22b • *Amitermes*; key; characters; imago/worker mandibles figured.
- Weesner, 1965: 38 • *Amitermes*; key; characters; distribution.
- Krishna, 1966: 1093 • *Amitermes*; key.
- Harris, 1968c: 7 • *Amitermes*; key.
- Araujo, 1970d: 533, 546 • *Amitermes*; distribution; ecology; number of species in Neotropical Region.

- Gay and Calaby, 1970: 420 • *Amitermes*; biology; species included; distribution. Australia.
- Weesner, 1970: 512 • *Amitermes*; biology.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table • *Amitermes*; number of species in Ethiopian Region; soldier measurements.
- Chaudhry et al., 1972: 54 • *Amitermes*; characters.
- Coaton and Sheasby, 1972: 24, 65–66, 101, figs. 12A–B, 37 • *Amitermes*; soldier figured; key; ecology; biology; distribution. Namibia.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1973: 233 • *Amitermes*; distribution. Indian region.
- Akhtar, 1974b: 93, 95, 96, 97, 100 • *Amitermes*; distribution; ecology. Pakistan.
- Belyaeva and Zhuzhikov, 1974: 29 • *Amitermes*; key.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 455 • *Amitermes*; ecology and biogeography.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 29 • *Amitermes*; key.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 27 • *Amitermes*; remarks.
- Araujo, 1977c: 56 • *Amitermes*; catalog.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1977b: 466 • *Amitermes*; ecology; biogeography.
- Abe, 1979: 128, 132 • *Amitermes*; ecology.
- Bandeira, 1979b: 490 • *Amitermes*; ecology. Brazil: Amazonia State.
- Chhotani, 1980: 35–36 • *Amitermes*; Indian species listed.
- Mill, 1982a: 255 • *Amitermes*; habitat; nest location; food; locality. Brazil.
- Mill, 1982b: 56 • *Amitermes*; habitat; nest location; food.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1983: 125, 127 • *Amitermes*; distribution. Arabian Peninsula; Palaearctic Region.
- Mill, 1983a: 182, 185 • *Amitermes*; key; number of species in New World; habitat; distribution.
- Prestwich, 1983b: 300 • *Amitermes*; trail; pheromones.
- Collins, 1984: 78 • *Amitermes*; key.
- Prestwich, 1984a: 207, fig. 2 • *Amitermes*; defensive chemicals.
- Perry et al., 1985: 74 • *Amitermes*; remarks.
- Prestwich, 1985b: 446, 449 • *Amitermes*; trail pheromones; defensive chemicals; biochemistry.
- Badawi et al., 1986b: 17–19 • *Amitermes*; ecological factors and distribution. Saudi Arabia.
- Chhotani, 1986: 24 • *Amitermes*; Oriental Region distribution and zoogeography.
- Abe, 1987: 127 • *Amitermes*; ecology; nest distribution.
- Al-Kady et al., 1987: 189–190, 191, 193 • *Amitermes*; key; soldier, worker mandibles, wing venation described.
- Chhotani, 1987: 408, 416–417 • *Amitermes*; Oriental Region distribution and zoogeography.
- Scheffrahn and Su, 1987: 183–190 • *Amitermes*; world species list, synonymies and distribution.
- Thakur (R.K.), 1989: 9 • *Amitermes*; key.
- Nickle and Collins, 1990: 94, 112 • *Amitermes*; key; characters.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1991: 263 • *Amitermes*; key.
- Nickle and Collins, 1992: 226, 227, 229 • *Amitermes*; key; characters.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 4 • *Amitermes*; remarks; Australian species.
- Abensperg-Traun and Steven, 1997: 473 • *Amitermes*; species density in Australia.
- Akhtar and Ahmad, 1997: 216, 217, 218 • *Amitermes*; zoogeographical distribution. Pakistan.
- Akhtar and Iftikhar, 1997: 52–58, fig. 4 • *Amitermes*; biogeography; species included, with their distribution.
- Chhotani, 1997: 105–107 • *Amitermes*; synonymy; characters; distribution and composition; key to species.
- Poole and Gentili, 1997: 495 • *Amitermes*; listed.
- Constantino, 1998b: 197 • *Amitermes*; catalog.
- Fontes, 1998: 364 • *Amitermes*; catalog.
- Fontes and Monteiro, 1998: 23 • *Amitermes*; etymology and pronunciation.
- Sands, 1998: 46, 181–184, figs. 591–639 • *Amitermes*; key; worker described; worker mandibles, gut figured; biology and economic status; distribution.
- Constantino, 1999a: 405, 419 • *Amitermes*; key; biology; distribution.
- Constantino, 2002a: 26 • *Amitermes*; key.

- Uys, 2002: 65, 69–70, fig. 164 • *Amitermes*; key; species included; diagnosis; biology; distribution. South Africa.
- Rathore and Bhattacharyya, 2004: 8 • *Amitermes*; key.
- Rathore and Tak, 2004a: 43 • *Amitermes*; key.
- Sornnuwat et al., 2004: 357, 359 • *Amitermes*; key; number of species. Thailand.
- Zeidler et al., 2004: 285–292 • *Amitermes*; seasonal sampling. Namibia.

*Dentitermes* Wasmann, 1901: 744 [**nomen nudum**].

*Hamitermes* Silvestri, 1903: 117 [unnecessary emendation for *Amitermes* Silvestri, 1901].

- Holmgren, 1910b: 286 • *Hamitermes*; listed.
- Holmgren, 1911a: 11 • *Hamitermes*; listed.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 76, 77, 87–94 • *Hamitermes*; characters; key; subgenera included; systematic position; *Hamitermes* (*Hamitermes*); described as new subgenus; characters; key; species included; systematic position.
- Warren, 1919: 2 • *Hamitermes*; distribution.
- Fuller, 1921: 19, 21, 22, 27 • *Hamitermes*; key.
- Fuller, 1922: 122–123 • *Hamitermes*; characters.
- Bathellier, 1927: 162–164 • *Hamitermes*; characters; subgenera included.
- Harris, 1941: 202 • *Hamitermes*; key.
- Hill, 1942: 14, 307–310 • *Hamitermes* [part]; *Hamitermes* (*Hamitermes*); key; synonymy; imago, soldier, worker diagnosed.
- Ratcliffe et al., 1952: 54, 105 • *Hamitermes*; key; discussion; biology; *Hamitermes* (*Hamitermes*); biology.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 37, 39, 40 • *Hamitermes*; catalog; *Hamitermes* (*Hamitermes*); catalog; reference list; key.

*Monodontermes* Silvestri, 1909b: 299 [junior subjective synonym of *Amitermes* Silvestri, 1901].

TYPE SPECIES: *Monodontermes hartmeyeri* Silvestri, 1909 by original designation.

- Holmgren, 1912a: 88, 89, 90 • *Hamitermes* (*Monodontermes*); characters; key; species included.
- Emerson, 1928b: 407 • *Amitermes* (*Monodontermes*); distribution.
- Snyder, 1949a: 114 • *Monodontermes*; synonymized with *Amitermes*.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 29 • *Monodontermes*; key.

*Amphidotermes* Sjöstedt, 1924b: 256.

TYPE SPECIES: *Termes basidens* Sjöstedt, 1899 by original designation.

- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 165 • *Amphidotermes*; reference list.
- Emerson, 1928b: 408 • *Amitermes* (*Amphidotermes*); distribution.
- Weidner, 1955f: 72 • *Amphidotermes*; number of species; distribution [listed as valid].
- Webb, 1961: 16 • *Amphidotermes*; key.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 22, 84, 85, pl. 10: fig. 23b • *Amphidotermes*; key; characters; imago/worker mandibles figured.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: 9 • *Amphidotermes*; synonymized with *Amitermes*.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 29 • *Amphidotermes*; key.

▲ 111 living species, 1 fossil species.

🌐🌐🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region; Australian Region; Nearctic Region; Neotropical Region  
Oriental Region; Palaearctic Region; Papuan Region.

***Amitermes abruptus* Gay, 1968**

***Amitermes abruptus* Gay, 1968a: 406–407, 454 (soldier), figs. 4a, 4b.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9085 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 6875 soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers, ANIC soldiers, workers [from several non-type localities].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: Abydos homestead.

- Ferrar and Watson, 1970: 101 • *Amitermes abruptus*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Australia.
- Watson et al., 1973: 122 • *Amitermes abruptus*; biology.
- Watson et al., 1978b: 102, 104, 106 • *Amitermes abruptus*; distribution; ecology.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 49, fig. 70 • *Amitermes abruptus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 200 • *Amitermes abruptus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory, Western Australia.

***Amitermes accinctus* Gay, 1968**

***Amitermes accinctus* Gay, 1968a: 407–408, 454 (soldier), fig. 4C.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9086 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 9110 soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, workers, ANIC soldiers, workers [non-type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: Eurardy Station, 90 mi N Geraldton.

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 49, fig. 71 • *Amitermes accinctus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 200 • *Amitermes accinctus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

***Amitermes acinacifer* Sands, 1959**

***Amitermes acinacifer* Sands, 1959: 133–134 (soldier, worker), figs. 4A, 5A, 6A.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: BMNH soldier. Paratypes: BMNH soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, workers, NCIP soldier [non-type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Kenya: Masabit district, 43 km from Masabit township on the Isiolo Road.

- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 40 • *Amitermes acinacifer*; catalog.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 69 • *Amitermes acinacifer*; measurements.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 6 • *Amitermes acinacifer*; types listed.
- Wanyonyi et al., 1984: 4 • *Amitermes acinacifer*; checklist; distribution. Kenya.
- Cowie et al., 1990: 23, 24, table 1 • *Amitermes acinacifer*; checklist; distribution. Ethiopia.
- Sands, 1992: 21, 24, 26–28, figs. 6–27 • *Amitermes acinacifer*; soldier, worker described and figured; key; phylogeny. Ethiopia; Kenya.
- Sands, 1998: 183 • *Amitermes acinacifer*; listed; distribution. Ethiopia; Kenya.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Ethiopia; Kenya.

***Amitermes aduncus* Gay, 1968**

***Amitermes aduncus* Gay, 1968a: 408, 454 (soldier), fig. 4D.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9087 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 10428 soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: Eurardy Station, 90 mi N Geraldton.

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 50, fig. 72 • *Amitermes aduncus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 200–201 • *Amitermes aduncus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

***Amitermes agrilus* Gay, 1968**

***Amitermes agrilus* Gay, 1968a: 408–410, 453, 456 (imago, soldier), figs. 1A, 3A, 4E.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9088 imago ♀. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 11381 imagoes, soldiers, workers, nymphs, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, ANIC soldiers, workers [from several non-type localities].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: New South Wales: Griffith.

- Ferrar and Watson, 1970: 101 • *Amitermes agrilus*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Australia.
- Watson et al., 1973: 122 • *Amitermes agrilus*; biology.
- Watson et al., 1978b: 102, 104, 106 • *Amitermes agrilus*; distribution; ecology.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 50, fig. 73 • *Amitermes agrilus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 201 • *Amitermes agrilus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: New South Wales, Northern Territory, Queensland, South Australia.

***Amitermes amicki* Scheffrahn, 1999**

***Amitermes amicki* Scheffrahn et al., 1999a: 8.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH soldier [presently in author's collection]. Paratypes: USNM soldier [presently in author's collection], FSCA soldier [presently in author's collection], FTLD soldier [presently in author's collection].

TYPE LOCALITY: Aruba: Palm Beach.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Aruba.

***Amitermes amifer* Silvestri, 1901**

***Amitermes amifer* Silvestri, 1901: 4 (imago).**

TYPE DATA: Syntypes IEA imagoes (Argentina), AMNH imago, soldiers, workers (Brazil: Mato Grosso: Coxipó [Cuyaba]), IEA imagoes, soldiers, workers (Brazil: Mato Grosso, Coxipó [Cuyaba]), IEA imagoes (Paraguay), FRI workers (Brazil: Mato Grosso, Coxipó [Cuyaba]).

TYPE LOCALITIES: Argentina; Brazil: Mato Grosso: Coxipó (Cuyaba); Paraguay.

- Silvestri, 1902a: 4–5 • *Amitermes amifer*; biology.
- Silvestri, 1903: 43–45, fig. 9, pl. 2: figs. 59–63 • *Amitermes amifer*; imago, soldier, worker described; imago, soldier, nest figured; biology; cited as *Hamitermes hamifer* in figure legend and on p. 115. Argentina; Brazil.



- Desneux, 1904b: 40 • *Termes (Eutermes) amifer*; reference list; new combination. Argentina; Brazil.
- Light, 1932e: 359, 362–364, figs. c, d, g, h • *Amitermes (Amitermes) amifer*; imago, soldier described; soldier figured; distribution. Brazil.
- Snyder, 1949a: 114 • *Amitermes amifer*; catalog; reference list. Argentina; Brazil; Paraguay.
- Ahmad, 1950: 83, fig. 13 • *Amitermes amifer*; worker mandibles figured.
- Noiro, 1956: 150 • *Amitermes amifer*; supplementary reproductives.
- Sands, 1959: 129 • *Amitermes amifer*; remarks.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 37 • *Amitermes amifer*; collection catalog. Brazil.
- Araujo, 1970d: 546 • *Amitermes amifer*; biology; distribution.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 29, fig. 86 • *Amitermes amifer*; soldier figured.
- Araujo, 1977c: 57 • *Amitermes amifer*; catalog. Argentina; Brazil; Paraguay.
- Mathot, 1978: 51 • *Amitermes amifer*; collection catalog; types listed.
- Fowler and Haines, 1983: 187–201 • *Armitermes [sic] amifer*; ants; vegetational succession; grassland. Paraguay.
- Raineri et al., 1993: 526 • *Amitermes amifer*; collection catalog; types listed.
- Torales et al., 1997: 48 • *Amitermes amifer*; distribution. Argentina.
- Constantino, 1998b: 197 • *Amitermes amifer*; catalog. Argentina; Brazil; Paraguay.
- Fontes, 1998: 364 • *Amitermes amifer*; catalog; distribution. Argentina.
- Torales, 1998: 413–435 • *Amitermes amifer*; damage; distribution. Argentina.
- Constantino, 1999a: figs. 119, 120 • *Amitermes amifer*; soldier figured.
- Bandeira and Vasconcellos, 1999: 40, table 1 • *Amitermes amifer*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Brazil.
- Constantino, 2002c: 358, table 3 • *Amitermes amifer*; checklist; damage; distribution. Argentina; Brazil; Paraguay.
- Constantino, 2002a: figs. 149–150 • *Amitermes amifer*; soldier figured.
- Milano and Fontes, 2002: 65, fig. 2j • *Amitermes amifer*; soldier figured; damage in urban areas; distribution. Argentina; Brazil.
- Torales, 2002: 191–206 • *Amitermes amifer*; damage; distribution. Argentina.
- Laffont et al., 2004: 665–670 • *Amitermes amifer*; checklist; feeding habits; collection sites; distribution. Argentina.
- Mélo and Bandeira, 2004: 711, table 1 • *Amitermes amifer*; ecology; distribution. Brazil: Paraíba.
- Cuzzo, 2005: 106–108 • *Amitermes amifer*; checklist; distribution. Argentina.
- Torales et al., 2005a: 872 • *Amitermes amifer*; distribution. Argentina: Catamarca, Chaco, Corrientes, Formosa, La Rioja, Mendoza, Salta, San Juan, San Luis, Santiago del Estero, Tucumán.
- Torales et al., 2005b: 259–280 • *Amitermes amifer*; checklist; diversity; distribution. Argentina.
- Vasconcellos et al., 2005: 127–131 • *Amitermes amifer*; checklist; diversity; feeding groups; distribution. Brazil.
- Torales et al., 2008: 41 • *Amitermes amifer*; distribution. Argentina: Corrientes, Chaco, Formosa, Mendoza, Santiago del Estero.

*Hamitermes hamifer* Silvestri, 1903: 115, 217 (imago), pl. 2: figs. 59, 60 [unnecessary *nom. nov.* for *Amitermes amifer* Silvestri, 1901].

- Holmgren, 1906: 669 • *Hamitermes hamifer*; distribution. Argentina; Brazil; Paraguay.
- Holmgren, 1909b: 86–87, figs. 19, 20, 60 • *Hamitermes hamifer*; anatomy; worker, soldier head, gut figured.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 91 • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) hamifer*; listed. Argentina; Brazil.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Argentina: Catamarca, Chaco, Corrientes, Formosa, La Rioja, Mendoza, Salta, San Juan, San Luis, Santiago del Estero, Tucumán; Brazil; Paraguay.

***Amitermes aporema*** Constantino, 1993***Amitermes aporema*** Constantino, 1993: 338–340 (soldier), figs. 1–2.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MPEG 3229 soldier. Paratypes: MPEG soldiers, workers, MZUSP soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Amapá: Aporema.

- Constantino, 1998b: 197 • *Amitermes aporema*; catalog. Brazil.
- Fontes, 1998: 364 • *Amitermes aporema*; catalog; distribution. Brazil.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil: Amapá.

***Amitermes arboreus*** Roisin, 1990***Amitermes arboreus*** Roisin, 1990a: 190–193 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 3, 4.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: RIB soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 21398 soldiers, workers, RIB soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Papua New Guinea: Western Province: Wipim [08°47'S, 142°53'E].

- Braekman et al., 1993: 661–666 • *Amitermes arboreus*; biochemistry of defensive secretions.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 51, fig. 74 • *Amitermes arboreus*; distribution map. Australia.
- Sugimoto et al., 1997: 211, 213, 216, 220 • *Amitermes arboreus*; methane and hydrogen emissions. Australia.
- Tayasu et al., 1998: 536–542 • *Amitermes arboreus*; nitrogen fixation; isotope effect; humification; feeding; phylogeny; checklist. Australia: Darwin.
- Watson et al., 1998: 201 • *Amitermes arboreus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia; Papua New Guinea.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory, Queensland. ♦ Papuan Region—Papua New Guinea.

***Amitermes arcuatus*** Gay, 1968***Amitermes arcuatus*** Gay, 1968a: 410–411, 455 (soldier), figs. 4F, 4G.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9089 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 9482 soldier, workers, nymphs, AMNH soldiers, workers, ANIC soldiers, workers (from several non-type localities).

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Queensland: 75 mi SSW Cunnamulla.

- Watson et al., 1978b: 102, 104 • *Amitermes arcuatus*; distribution; ecology.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 51, fig. 75 • *Amitermes arcuatus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 201 • *Amitermes arcuatus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: New South Wales, Northern Territory, Queensland, South Australia, Western Australia.

***Amitermes azmayeshfardi*** Ghayourfar, 2000 [**nomen nudum**].

***Amitermes azmayeshfardi*** Ghayourfar, 2000a: 377 [nomen nudum; name proposed as sp. nov. with a brief description of characters, in an abstract issued in a Congress, not recognized as a valid publication (ICZN, 1999, art. 9.9)].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Iran.

***Amitermes baluchistanicus*** Akhtar, 1974***Amitermes baluchistanicus*** Akhtar, 1974a: 58–59 (soldier, worker), fig. 19.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZUPL soldier. Paratypes: ZUPL soldiers, workers, ZUPL soldiers [not type locality], FRIP soldier, worker, FESG soldier, worker, AMNH soldier, worker, BMNH soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Pakistan: Baluchistan: Mastung.

- Chaudhry et al., 1972: 54 • *Amitermes baluchistanicus*; nomen nudum; biology; distribution. Pakistan.
- Akhtar, 1974b: 103 • *Amitermes baluchistanicus*; distribution. Pakistan.
- Kayani et al., 1979: 134, 136 • *Amitermes baluchistanicus*; ecology; altitudinal distribution. Pakistan.
- Ahmad, 1986: 17 • *Amitermes baluchistanicus*; distribution. Pakistan: Baluchistan.
- Chhotani, 1997: 107–108, fig. 49 • *Amitermes baluchistanicus*; soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. Pakistan.
- Ravan and Akhtar, 1998: 9–26 • *Amitermes baluchistanicus*; feeding; ecology; distribution. Iran.
- Ravan and Akhtar, 1999a: 66 • *Amitermes baluchistanicus*; distribution. Iran.
- Ghayourfar and Pakdel, 2000: 379 • *Amitermes baluchistanicus*; characters; locality. Iran.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 55 • *Amitermes baluchistanicus*; catalog. Pakistan.
- Ghayourfar, 2002b: 152 • *Amitermes baluchistanicus*; distribution. Iran.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Iran; Pakistan: Baluchistan.

***Amitermes basidens*** (Sjöstedt, 1899)***Termes basidens*** Sjöstedt, 1899a: 36 (major, minor soldiers, worker).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes ZMB soldiers, workers, NHRM soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, workers, FRI workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Togo: Bismarckburg.

- Sjöstedt, 1900a: 71, 78, 133–134, pl. 2: fig. K1 • *Termes basidens*; soldier, worker described; soldier figured; key; distribution. Togo.
- Sjöstedt, 1904: 35, 37, 44, 114 • *Termes basidens*; key; distribution.
- Desneux, 1904b: 36 • *Termes (Termes) basidens*; listed.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 91 • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) basidens*; listed; new combination. Togo.
- Hegh, 1922: 75, 469, 695 • *Hamitermes basidens*; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1924b: 256 • *Amphidotermes basidens*; listed; new combination.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 165, fig. 36 • *Amphidotermes basidens*; soldier figured; reference list; locality. Togo.
- Snyder, 1949a: 113 • *Amphidotermes basidens*; catalog; reference list. Togo.
- Ahmad, 1950: 83, fig. 12 • *Amphidotermes basidens*; worker mandibles figured.
- Webb, 1961: fig. 25 • *Amphidotermes basidens*; soldier figured.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 39 • *Amphidotermes basidens*; collection catalog. Togo.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 22, 84, 85, pl. 10: fig. 23a • *Amphidotermes basidens*; soldier figured.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: 9 • *Amitermes basidens*; listed; new combination.
- Medler, 1980: 55 • *Amphidotermes basidens*; checklist. Nigeria.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Togo.

*Amitermes beaumonti* Banks, 1918

*Amitermes beaumonti* Banks, 1918: 664 (soldier).

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: AMNH soldier. Paralectotypes: AMNH soldiers, nymphs, MCZ soldiers, workers, nymphs.


LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Constantino, 1998b: 198 [inadvertent selection by inference of “holotype” (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6)].

TYPE LOCALITY: Panama.

- Snyder, 1924i: 34–35 • *Amitermes beaumonti*; imago described. Panama.
- Dietz and Snyder, 1924: 281, 291 • *Amitermes beaumonti*; locality; swarming; biology. Panama.
- Snyder, 1925j: 193 • *Amitermes beaumonti*; listed. Panama.
- Snyder, 1926a: 28 • *Amitermes beaumonti*; locality. Guatemala.
- Light, 1930b: 217, pl. 17: fig. 6 • *Amitermes beaumonti*; key; soldier mandibles figured. Panama.
- Light, 1932e: 359, 369, 370–371 • *Amitermes (Amitermes) beaumonti*; soldier described; distribution. Central America; Panama.
- Light, 1934j: 338 • *Amitermes beaumonti*; distribution. Mexico.
- Wheeler, 1936: 165 • *Amitermes beaumonti*; ecology.
- Williams, 1941: 76 • *Amitermes beaumonti*; ecology; distribution. Panama.
- Snyder, 1949a: 114 • *Amitermes beaumonti*; catalog; reference list. Guatemala; Mexico; Panama.
- Emerson, 1952b: 510 • *Amitermes beaumonti*; abundance. Panama.
- Becker, 1953: 347 • *Amitermes beaumonti*; distribution. Guatemala.
- Gisler, 1967: 85, 90, 92, 93 • *Amitermes beaumonti*; protozoa. Panama.
- Araujo, 1977c: 57 • *Amitermes beaumonti*; catalog. Cuba; Guatemala; Mexico; Panama.
- Thorne, 1982a: 133–150 • *Amitermes beaumonti*; measurements; soldier percentage; aggressive behavior.
- Thorne, 1985a: 111–113 • *Amitermes beaumonti*; ecology. Panama.
- Nickle and Collins, 1992: 209, 229, fig. 13.64 • *Amitermes beaumonti*; key; soldier figured; distribution. Panama.
- Braekman et al., 1993: 661–666 • *Amitermes beaumonti*; biochemistry of defensive secretions.
- Scheffrahn et al., 1994: 217, 234 • *Amitermes beaumonti*; distribution. Cuba.
- Constantino, 1998b: 197 • *Amitermes beaumonti*; catalog. Cuba; southern Mexico to Panama.
- Fontes, 1998: 364 • *Amitermes beaumonti*; catalog.
- Scheffrahn et al., 1999a: 7–14, figs. 3–4 • *Amitermes beaumonti*; soldier described and figured; distribution. Belize; Cuba; Mexico; Panama.
- Gould et al., 2001: 121–130 • *Amitermes beaumonti*; biology; ecology. Costa Rica.
- Méndez-Montiel and Equihua-Martínez, 2001: 173–187 • *Amitermes beaumonti*; checklist; diversity; distribution. Mexico: Campeche, Chiapas, Tabasco, Veracruz, Yucatan.
- Soares and Costa-Leonardo, 2002: 1–6 • *Armitermes* [error for *Amitermes*] *beaumonti*; leg exocrine gland; morphology.
- Cruz et al., 2004: 6 • *Amitermes beamonti* [sic]; checklist; distribution. Cuba.
- Scheffrahn et al., 2005c: 551, table 1 • *Amitermes beaumonti*; checklist; distribution. Nicaragua.
- Roisin et al., 2006: 301–311 • *Amitermes beaumonti*; ecology; canopy forest; species richness; vertical distribution. Panama.

*Termes minimus* Dudley, 1890b: 158, 170, 171, 175, 176, 177 [**nomen nudum**].

- Dudley, 1890a: 107 • *Termes minimus*; remarks.

 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Belize; Costa Rica; Cuba; Guatemala; Mexico; Nicaragua; Panama.

***Amitermes belli*** (Desneux, 1906)



***Termes belli*** Desneux, 1906a: 352–354 (imago, soldier, worker) [described as “*Belli*”].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes AMNH soldier, workers, RIB soldiers, workers, FRI workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Pakistan: Sind: Karachi.

- Holmgren, 1912a: 93, fig. 65 • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) Belli*; listed; soldier mandibles figured; new combination. Asia.
- Holmgren, 1913c: 227, pl. 8: fig. 20 • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) belli*; imago, soldier, worker described; soldier figured; key; distribution. Pakistan.
- Bugnion, 1913d: 170 • *Hamitermes Belli*; antennal articles. India.
- Margabandhu, 1934: 704 • *Termes belli*; annotated reference list; biology.
- Snyder, 1949a: 114 • *Amitermes belli*; catalog; new combination. India.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 40 • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) belli*; catalog; reference list. Pakistan.
- Roonwal and Pant, 1953: 49 • *Amitermes belli*; collection catalog. Pakistan.
- Ahmad, 1955b: 202, 254–257, figs. 40, 41 • *Amitermes belli*; imago, soldier described and figured; key; reference list; distribution. Pakistan.
- Ahmad, 1958: 177, 178 • *Amitermes belli*; key.
- Weidner, 1960a: 58, fig. 8B • *Amitermes belli*; soldier mandibles figured; remarks.
- Ahmad, 1962: 68 • *Amitermes belli*; distribution. Pakistan.
- Becker, 1962c: 147, 150, 161, 162, 163, fig. 6 • *Amitermes belli*; ecology; distribution.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 37 • *Amitermes belli*; collection catalog. India; Pakistan.
- Vishnoi, 1962: 107–108 • *Amitermes belli*; distribution. India.
- Roonwal and Bose, 1964: 5, 19–21, figs. 8, 9 • *Amitermes belli*; imago, soldier described and figured; biology; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Ahmad, 1965: 73 • *Amitermes belli*; listed.
- Roonwal and Bose, 1969: 440, 446, pl. 22: fig. 3 • *Amitermes belli*; key; synonymy; soldier figured; distribution.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 345 • *Amitermes belli*; biology; distribution.
- Chaudhry et al., 1972: 55, fig. 65 • *Amitermes belli*; synonymy; soldier measurements and figure; ecology; biology; damage; distribution. Pakistan.
- Akhtar, 1974a: 59 • *Amitermes belli*; listed.
- Akhtar, 1974b: 103 • *Amitermes belli*; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 455 • *Amitermes belli*; ecology and biogeography. India.
- Roonwal, 1975g: 397, 400, 404, fig. 16.7 • *Amitermes belli*; key; imago, soldier described; soldier figured; ecology; distribution.
- Roonwal, 1976: 464, 468–469, 484–485, fig. 9f • *Amitermes belli*; soldier head figured; ecology; biology; distribution. India.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1977b: 437, 461 • *Amitermes belli*; reference list; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Mathot, 1978: 52 • *Amitermes belli*; collection catalog; types listed.
- Roonwal and Bose, 1978: 324, 328 • *Amitermes belli*; ecology; biology; distribution.
- Chhotani, 1980: 7, 35–36, fig. 10 • *Amitermes belli*; soldier figured; distribution; key. India; Pakistan.
- Thakur, 1980b: 126, fig. 2 • *Amitermes belli*; soldier figured; ecology; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Roonwal, 1985d: fig. 8 • *Amitermes belli*; wing microsculpturing.
- Roonwal, 1985b: pl. 4: fig. 1 • *Amitermes belli*; wing surfaces figured.
- Roonwal, 1985a: 311–312, fig. 1, pls. 1–2 • *Amitermes belli*; wing microsculpturing.
- Roonwal and Rathore, 1985b: 517–521, figs. 1–3 • *Amitermes belli*; wing measurements; wing microsculpturing.
- Ahmad, 1986: 17 • *Amitermes belli*; distribution. Pakistan: Baluchistan, North West Frontier Province, Punjab, Sind.
- Roonwal and Rathore, 1987: 715, 717, fig. 5 • *Amitermes belli*; wing microsculpturing.

- Akhtar and Parveen, 1989: 2, 25, 27–28, fig. 13 • *Amitermes belli*; key; worker described and figured. Pakistan.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1989: fig. 10e • *Amitermes belli*; soldier head figured.
- Thakur (R.K.), 1989: 21, fig. 13 • *Amitermes belli*; synonymy; soldier measurements and figure; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Thakur (R.K.), 1991: 8, 14, 24, 35 • *Amitermes belli*; ecology; biology; damage; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Thakur, 1993: 129 • *Amitermes belli*; synonymy; soldier measurements; distribution.
- Thakur, 1994: 459 • *Amitermes belli*; ecology; distribution.
- Verma and Rathore, 1995: 23, 26, 29 • *Amitermes belli*; synonymy; key; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Verma and Purohit, 1996: 237, 239 • *Amitermes belli*; distribution. India: Gujarat, Rajasthan; Pakistan.
- Rathore, 1996: 173 • *Amitermes belli*; ecology; distribution. India.
- Akhtar and Iftikhar, 1997: 49–52, figs. 1, 2a • *Amitermes belli*; digestive tube described and figured; enteric valve figured.
- Chhotani, 1997: 108–113, figs. 50–52 • *Amitermes belli*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. India; Pakistan.
- Maiti and Saha, 1997: 209 • *Amitermes belli*; synonymy; biology; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Ravan and Akhtar, 1998: 9–26 • *Amitermes belli*; feeding; ecology; distribution. Iran.
- Ravan and Akhtar, 1999a: 66 • *Amitermes belli*; distribution. Iran.
- Ghayourfar, 2001: 97–98 • *Amitermes belli*; soldier measurements; comparisons; locality. Iran.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 55 • *Amitermes belli*; catalog. India; Pakistan.
- Ghayourfar, 2002a: 21 • *Amitermes belli*; distribution. Iran.
- Yu et al., 2002: 4, 13 • *Amitermes belli*; key; soldier described. China: Shenzhen: intercepted.
- Rathore and Bhattacharyya, 2004: 24, 64, pl. 3: fig. 20 • *Amitermes belli*; checklist; soldier figured; ecology; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Rathore and Tak, 2004a: 56 • *Amitermes belli*; synonymy; soldier, worker described; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Rathore and Tak, 2004b: 73 • *Amitermes belli*; synonymy; distribution. India: Rajasthan, Gujarat; Pakistan: North West Frontier Province, Punjab, Sind.
- Ghayourfar, 2005d: 64 • *Amitermes belli*; soldier characters and measurements; comparisons.

  DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Delhi, Gujarat, Madhya Pradesh, Rajasthan; Pakistan. ♦ Palaeartic Region—Iran; Pakistan: Baluchistan.


### *Amitermes boreus* Gay, 1968

*Amitermes boreus* Gay, 1968a: 412–413, 456 (soldier), figs. 4H, 4I.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9090 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 6793 nymphs, soldiers, worker, AMNH soldiers, workers, ANIC soldiers, workers [from several non-type localities].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: Hooley homestead.

- Ferrar and Watson, 1970: 101 • *Amitermes boreus*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Australia.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 52, fig. 76 • *Amitermes boreus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 201 • *Amitermes boreus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.


***Amitermes braunsi*** (Fuller, 1922)***Hamitermes braunsi*** Fuller, 1922: 128 (imago, soldier).

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NCIP soldier. Paralectotypes: AMNH imagoes, workers, NCIP imagoes.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Ruelle, 1975b: 6 [inadvertent selection by inference of “holotype” (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6)].

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa: Cape Province: Willowmore.

- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 190 • *Amitermes Braunsi*; reference list; locality; new combination. South Africa.
- Snyder, 1949a: 115 • *Amitermes braunsi*; catalog; reference list. South Africa.
- Sands, 1959: 134–136, figs. 2A, 3A, 4B • *Amitermes braunsi*; imago, worker described and figured; key; distribution. South Africa.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 40 • *Amitermes braunsi*; catalog.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 70 • *Amitermes braunsi*; measurements.
- Roonwal, 1975f: 406, 409 • *Amitermes braunsi*; sexual dimorphism.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 6 • *Amitermes braunsi*; types listed.
- Sands, 1992: 20, 26, 28–29, figs. 28–32 • *Amitermes braunsi*; imago, worker described and figured; key; phylogeny. South Africa.
- Sands, 1998: 183 • *Amitermes braunsi*; listed; distribution. South Africa.

 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—South Africa.

***Amitermes calabyi*** Gay, 1968***Amitermes calabyi*** Gay, 1968a: 413–414, 453, 456 (imago, soldier), figs. 1B, 3B, 5A.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9091 imago ♂. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 7654 imagoes, soldiers, workers, nymphs, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, ANIC soldiers, workers [from several non-type localities].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: 4 mi NE Kukerin.

- Abensperg-Traun and de Boer, 1990: 226 • *Amitermes calabyi*; checklist; ecology; habitat; distribution. Australia.
- Abensperg-Traun, 1993: 37 • *Amitermes calabyi*; foraging; defense.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 52, fig. 77 • *Amitermes calabyi*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 201–202 • *Amitermes calabyi*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

***Amitermes capito*** (Hill, 1935)***Hamitermes capito*** Hill, 1935: 29 (soldier, worker), fig. 37.


TYPE DATA: Lectotype: ANIC No. 9074 soldier. Paralectotypes: ANIC soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Hill, 1942: 312 [inadvertent selection by inference of “holotype” (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6)].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: Mullewa.

- Hill, 1942: 311–312, figs. 228, 229 • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) capito*; soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 115 • *Amitermes capito*; catalog; new ombination. Australia.

- Gay, 1968a: 407, 414–415, 454, 457 • *Amitermes capito*; synonymy; key; soldier described; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Ferrar and Watson, 1970: 101 • *Amitermes capito*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Australia.
- Gay and Calaby, 1970: 420 • *Amitermes capito*; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Watson et al., 1973: 122 • *Amitermes capito*; biology.
- Watson et al., 1978b: 102, 105 • *Amitermes capito*; distribution; ecology.
- Abensperg-Traun and de Boer, 1990: 226 • *Amitermes capito*; checklist; ecology; habitat; distribution. Australia.
- Abensperg-Traun, 1993: 37 • *Amitermes capito*; foraging; defense.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 53, fig. 78 • *Amitermes capito*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 202 • *Amitermes capito*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory, Western Australia.


### *Amitermes coachellae* Light, 1930

*Amitermes coachellae* Light, 1930a: 200–201 (soldier, worker), pls. 12–15.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes AMNH imagoes, soldiers (USA: Nevada: Upper Coachella Valley, Boulder), USNM soldiers (USA: Nevada: Upper Coachella Valley) [not in USNM as cited by Constantino, 1998b], AMNH soldiers, workers (USA: California: Palm Springs Station), AMNH soldiers, workers (USA: California: Mission Canyon), FRI imagoes, soldiers, workers (USA: Nevada: Upper Coachella Valley).

TYPE LOCALITIES: USA: California: Palm Springs Station, Mission Canyon, Nevada: Upper Coachella Valley, Boulder.

- Light, 1930b: 216, 218 • *Amitermes coachellae*; key; distribution. USA: California.
- Light, 1931b: 5, 8 • *Amitermes coachellae*; locality; biology. USA: Nevada.
- Light, 1932e: 356, 359, 369, 371–375, 377, 389, figs. J–K • *Amitermes (Amitermes) coachellae*; imago (previously unknown), soldier described; imago figured; biology; key; distribution. USA: California, Nevada, Arizona.
- Light, 1934e: 203, 204, 205, fig. 66h • *Amitermes (Amitermes) coachellae*; key; distribution. USA: Arizona, California, Nevada.
- Light, 1934d: 131 • *Amitermes (Amitermes) coachellae*; distribution. USA: Arizona, California, Nevada.
- Snyder, 1949a: 115 • *Amitermes coachellae*; catalog; reference list. USA: California, Nevada.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 37 • *Amitermes coachellae*; collection catalog. USA.
- Weesner, 1965: 9, 58, 61, 62, figs. 2, 19 • *Amitermes coachellae*; key; characters; soldier mandibles figured; biology; distribution.
- Gisler, 1967: 85, 93 • *Amitermes coachellae*; protozoa. USA: California.
- Nutting, 1969c: 321 • *Amitermes coachellae*; flight; distribution. USA: Arizona.
- Weesner, 1970: 512 • *Amitermes coachellae*; biology.
- Araujo, 1977c: 57 • *Amitermes coachellae*; catalog. USA: Arizona, California, Nevada.
- Nutting, 1979b: 142 • *Amitermes coachellae*; swarming period.
- Scheffrahn et al., 1988b: 213–216 • *Amitermes coachellae*; defensive secretions; biochemistry; biogeography. USA: California.
- Nutting, 1990a: 1028, 1029, fig. 33.9 • *Amitermes coachellae*; key; imago, soldier figured.
- Braekman et al., 1993: 662 • *Amitermes coachellae*; biochemistry of defensive secretions.
- Poole and Gentili, 1997: 495 • *Amitermes coachellae*; distribution. North America.
- Constantino, 1998b: 197–198 • *Amitermes coachellae*; catalog. USA: Arizona, California, Nevada.

 DISTRIBUTION: Nearctic Region—USA: Arizona, California, Nevada.



***Amitermes colonus*** (Hill, 1942)***Hamitermes (Hamitermes) colonus*** Hill, 1942: 356–357 (soldier), fig. 269.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9081 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 3850 soldiers, nymphs, workers, AMNH soldiers, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: New South Wales: Griffith.

- Snyder, 1949a: 115 • *Amitermes colonus*; catalog; new combination. Australia.
- Calaby, 1956a: 89 • *Amitermes colonus*; biology; localities. Australia.
- Gay, 1968a: 415–416, 453, 455, figs. 1c, 3c • *Amitermes colonus*; synonymy; key; imago (previously unknown), soldier described and figured; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Ferrar and Watson, 1970: 101 • *Amitermes colonus*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Australia.
- Gay and Calaby, 1970: 420 • *Amitermes colonus*; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 53, fig. 79 • *Amitermes colonus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 202 • *Amitermes colonus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: New South Wales, South Australia, Western Australia.

***Amitermes conformis*** Gay, 1968***Amitermes conformis*** Gay, 1968a: 416–418, 454, 456 (imago, soldier), figs. 1D, 3D, 5B, 5C.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9092 imago ♀. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 9031 imagoes, nymphs, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, ANIC imagoes, soldiers, workers [from several non-type localities].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: Perth: Gnangara Plantation.

- Perry et al., 1985: 68, 74, fig. 4B • *Amitermes conformis*; key; soldier figured; biology.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 54, fig. 80 • *Amitermes conformis*; distribution map.
- Abensperg-Traun and Perry, 1998: 198, fig. 5 • *Amitermes conformis*; biology; ecology; distribution.
- Watson et al., 1998: 202 • *Amitermes conformis*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

***Amitermes corpulentus*** Al-Alawy, Abdul-Rassoul, and Al-Azawi, 1990***Amitermes corpulentus*** Al-Alawy et al., 1990: 25–27 (soldier), fig. 1.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: INHM soldier. Paratypes: INHM soldiers, workers, BMNH soldiers, workers, ZSI soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Iraq: Arbil, Salahdden.

- Sands, 1992: 19, 21, 26, 29–31, figs. 44–67 • *Amitermes corpulentus*; imago (previously unknown), soldier, worker described and figured; key. Iran; Iraq.
- Sands, 1998: 183, 392, fig. 609 • *Amitermes corpulentus*; gut figured; distribution. Iran; Iraq.
- Ghayourfar, 2005d: 64 • *Amitermes corpulentus*; soldier characters and measurements; comparisons.


🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Iran; Iraq.

***Amitermes cryptodon*** Light, 1930***Amitermes cryptodon*** Light, 1930b: 222–223 (soldier, worker), pls. 16.3, 17.7, 18.3.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: USNM soldiers, workers [not in USNM as cited by Constantino, 1998b], AMNH soldiers [not in AMNH as cited by Constantino, 1998b; possibly in CAS].

TYPE LOCALITY: Mexico: Madrid.

- Light, 1932e: 359, 384 • *Amitermes (Amitermes) cryptodon*; remarks; distribution. Mexico.
- Light, 1933: 140, 141 • *Amitermes cryptodon*; key.
- Light, 1934j: 339 • *Amitermes cryptodon*; distribution. Mexico.
- Snyder, 1949a: 115 • *Amitermes cryptodon*; catalog. Mexico.
- Araujo, 1977c: 57 • *Amitermes cryptodon*; catalog. Mexico.
- Nickle and Collins, 1990: 99, 113, figs. 13C–D • *Amitermes cryptodon*; key; soldier figured; characters; distribution. Mexico.
- Constantino, 1998b: 198 • *Amitermes cryptodon*; catalog. Mexico.
- Fontes, 1998: 364 • *Amitermes cryptodon*; catalog; distribution. Mexico.
- Méndez-Montiel and Equihua-Martínez, 2001: 173–187 • *Amitermes cryptodon*; checklist; diversity; distribution. Mexico: Colima, Guerrero, Jalisco, Yucatan.
- Scheffrahn et al., 2005c: 551, table 1 • *Amitermes cryptodon*; checklist; distribution. Nicaragua.

 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Mexico; Nicaragua.

***Amitermes darwini*** (Hill, 1922)***Hamitermes darwini*** Hill, 1922b: 155–157 (soldier, worker), figs. 28–33.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NMV No. T-10855 soldier. Paralectotypes: NMV workers, AMNH soldiers, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Hill, 1942: 314 [inadvertent selection by inference of “holotype” (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6)].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Northern Territory: Darwin.

- Hill, 1942: 312–314, figs. 230, 231 • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) darwini*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 115, 116 • *Amitermes darwini*; catalog; new combination. Australia.
- Calaby, 1956a: 89–90 • *Amitermes Darwini*; biology; localities. Australia.
- Gay, 1968a: 408, 453, 455 • *Amitermes darwini*; keys to imago and soldier.
- Ferrar and Watson, 1970: 101 • *Amitermes darwini*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Australia.
- Gay and Calaby, 1970: 420 • *Amitermes darwini*; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 54, fig. 81 • *Amitermes darwini*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 202–203 • *Amitermes darwini*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.
- Dawes-Gromadzki, 2003: 397–404 • *Amitermes darwini*; ecology; foraging.


***Hamitermes willingsi*** Hill, 1935: 20–21 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 16–20.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: ANIC No. 9166 soldier. Paralectotypes: ANIC No. 10 1166 imago ♀, worker, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Watson et al., 1998: 202.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Northern Territory: Marrakai.

- Hill, 1942: 312 • *Hamitermes willingsi*; synonymized with *darwini*.

 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory, Western Australia.

***Amitermes dentatus*** (Haviland, 1898)

***Termes dentatus*** Haviland, 1898: 408–409 (imago, soldier, worker), pl. 24: figs. 45–48.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: CUMZ No. 535 imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers, BMNH soldiers, workers, USNM soldier, FRI imago, soldiers, workers, ZSI soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia: Borneo: Sarawak: Marudi.

- Desneux, 1904b: 41 • *Termes (Eutermes) dentatus*; reference list. Malaysia: Borneo.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 93, fig. 60 • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) dentatus*; listed; soldier mandibles figured; new combination. “Asia.”
- Holmgren, 1913c: 226, pl. 8: fig. 19 • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) dentatus*; imago, soldier, worker described; soldier figured; key; distribution. Malaysia: Borneo.
- Bugnion, 1913d: 170 • *Hamitermes dentatus*; antennal articles. Malaysia: Sarawak.
- Holmgren, 1914: 272, 273 • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) dentatus*; characters; locality. Indonesia: Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland.
- John, 1925: 408, pl. 23: fig. 33 • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) dentatus*; nest figured; locality. Indonesia: Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland, Sarawak; Singapore.
- Wheeler, 1936: 222, 223, 229 • *Amitermes dentatus*; ant ecological relationships; new combination.
- Snyder, 1949a: 116 • *Amitermes dentatus*; catalog. Borneo; Malaya; Sumatra.
- Ahmad, 1958: 177, 178 • *Amitermes dentatus*; key.
- Ahmad, 1962: 68 • *Amitermes dentatus*; distribution. Pakistan [doubtful].
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 37 • *Amitermes dentatus*; collection catalog. Malaysia: Mainland, Sarawak; Indonesia: Sumatra.
- Ahmad, 1965: 72, 73–74, 109, fig. 73 • *Amitermes dentatus*; imago, soldier described and figured; key; synonymy; distribution. Thailand.
- Harris, 1966a: 13 • *Amitermes dentatus*; Haviland’s types and type localities listed; biology.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 345 • *Amitermes dentatus*; biology; distribution.
- Morimoto, 1973a: 77 • *Amitermes dentatus*; listed.
- Akhtar, 1974a: 59 • *Amitermes dentatus*; comparisons.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 28, fig. 52 • *Amitermes denticulatus* [sic]; soldier figured; distribution.
- Thapa, 1982: 154–157, pl. 52 • *Amitermes dentatus*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. Indonesia; Malaysia; Singapore.
- Collins, 1984: 67, 70, fig. 26 • *Amitermes dentatus*; soldier figured; ecology; distribution. Malaysia: Sarawak.
- Chhotani, 1987: 408–409 • *Amitermes dentatus*; distribution and zoogeography. Indonesia; Malaysia; Singapore.
- Tho, 1992: 87, 199, 206, fig. 33 • *Amitermes dentatus*; soldier described and figured. Malaysia.
- Akhtar and Iftikhar, 1997: 52, fig. 2b • *Amitermes dentatus*; digestive tube morphology; enteric valve figured.
- Jones and Brendell, 1998: 79–91 • *Amitermes dentatus*; checklist; feeding groups; ecology. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Gathorne-Hardy et al., 2001: 391 • *Amitermes dentatus*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Indonesia: Sumatra.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 55 • *Amitermes dentatus*; catalog. Indonesia: Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland, Sarawak; Singapore; Thailand.
- Yu et al., 2002: 4, 13, 14, fig. 9 • *Amitermes dentatus*; key; soldier described and figured. China: Shenzen (intercepted).
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 119 • *Amitermes dentatus*; checklist; distribution. Indonesia: Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland, Sabah, Sarawak.
- Ohkuma et al., 2004: 701–710 • *Amitermes dentatus*; phylogeny; COII sequences.
- Sornuwat et al., 2004: 363 • *Amitermes dentatus*; checklist; distribution. Thailand.

*Hamitermes (Hamitermes) minor* Holmgren, 1914: 273 (imago, soldier, worker), pl. 7: fig. 9.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, FRI imagoes, soldiers, workers, nymphs.

TYPE LOCALITY: Indonesia: Sumatra: Soengei Bamban.

- Wheeler, 1936: 222, 223 • *Amitermes minor*; ant ecological relationships; new combination.
- Snyder, 1949a: 121 • *Amitermes minor*; catalog [listed as valid]. Sumatra.
- Ahmad, 1958: 177, 178 • *Amitermes minor*; key.
- Ahmad, 1962: 68 • *Amitermes minor*; distribution. Pakistan.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 38 • *Amitermes minor*; collection catalog. Indonesia: Sumatra.
- Ahmad, 1965: 74 • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) minor*; synonymized with *dentatus*.
- Thapa, 1982: 154, 157–160, pl. 53 • *Amitermes minor*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. Indonesia: Sumatra; Malaysia: Sabah.
- Tho, 1992: 87, 206 • *Amitermes minor*; listed; distribution.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Shenzhen: intercepted; Indonesia: Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland, Sabah, Sarawak; Singapore; Thailand.

### *Amitermes dentosus* (Hill, 1935)

*Hamitermes dentosus* Hill, 1935: 27–28 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 32–36.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: ANIC No. 9075 soldier. Paralectotypes: ANIC No. 10 846 imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, ANIC imagoes, soldiers, workers [several series from non-type localities], AMNH soldiers, workers [non-type locality].

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Hill, 1942: 316 [inadvertent selection by inference of “holotype” (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6)].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: Ghooli.

- Hill, 1942: 314–316, figs. 232, 233 • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) dentosus*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 116 • *Amitermes dentosus*; catalog; new combination. Australia.
- Roonwal and Pant, 1953: 49 • *Amitermes dentosus*; collection catalog. Australia.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 38 • *Amitermes dentosus*; collection catalog. Australia.
- Gay, 1968a: 411, 414, 416, 418, 422, 435, 436, 439, 446, 452, 453, 455 • *Amitermes dentosus*; keys to imago and soldier.
- Ferrar and Watson, 1970: 101 • *Amitermes dentosus*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Australia.
- Gay and Calaby, 1970: 420 • *Amitermes dentosus*; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Watson et al., 1973: 122 • *Amitermes dentosus*; biology.
- Watson et al., 1978b: 102, 105, 106 • *Amitermes dentosus*; distribution; ecology.
- Abensperg-Traun and de Boer, 1990: 226 • *Amitermes dentosus*; checklist; ecology; habitat; distribution. Australia.
- Abensperg-Traun, 1993: 37 • *Amitermes dentosus*; foraging; defense.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 55, fig. 82 • *Amitermes dentosus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 203 • *Amitermes dentosus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: New South Wales, Northern Territory, Queensland, South Australia, Western Australia.


***Amitermes deplanatus* Gay, 1968**

***Amitermes deplanatus* Gay, 1968a: 418–420, 454 (soldier), figs. 5D, 5E.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9093 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 6958 soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers, ANIC soldiers, workers [non-type locality], ANIC soldiers, workers [non-type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: 35 mi WSW Winning Pool.

- Ferrar and Watson, 1970: 101 • *Amitermes deplanatus*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Australia.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 55, fig. 83 • *Amitermes deplanatus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 203 • *Amitermes deplanatus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

***Amitermes desertorum* (Desneux, 1902)**

***Eutermes desertorum* Desneux, 1902: 439 (imago, worker), fig. 2.**

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: RIB imagoes, workers, NHRM imago, worker, AMNH imago, NHMM imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Algeria: “dans le Souf, entre Maouiet-Fezan et Tougourt.”

- Sjöstedt, 1904: 81–82 • *Eutermes desertorum*; imago, worker described; distribution. Algeria.
- Desneux, 1904b: 41 • *Termes (Eutermes) desertorum*; reference list; synonymy; new combination. Algeria.
- Desneux, 1904a: 147–149 • *Termes desertorum*; imago, soldier described. Algeria.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 91 • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) desertorum*; listed; new combination [Togo incorrect locality].
- Hegh, 1922: 75, 469, 695 • *Eutermes desertorum*; biology; reference list; distribution; *Hamitermes desertorum*; distribution [Sjöstedt as author and Togo as locality both incorrect].
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 182, 187 • *Amitermes desertorum*; reference list; key; biology; remarks; locality; new combination. Algeria.
- Snyder, 1949a: 116 • *Amitermes desertorum*; catalog. Algeria.
- Harris, 1961a: 54 • *Amitermes desertorum*; listed.
- Spaeth, 1964: 28 • *Amitermes desertorum*; comparisons.
- Harris, 1966b: 6, 8, figs. 3, 4, 5 • *Amitermes desertorum*; listed; imago figured. Algeria.
- Van Boven, 1969a: 41 • *Amitermes desertorum*; types listed. Algeria.
- Harris, 1970b: 308 • *Amitermes desertorum*; ecology; distribution. Algeria.
- Kaschef and El-Sherif, 1971: 230, 231 • *Amitermes desertorum*; distribution. Egypt.
- Móczár, 1976: 107, 108–109, 110, figs. 5–7 • *Amitermes desertorum*; colony, nest figured; biology; locality. Egypt.
- Mathot, 1978: 54 • *Amitermes desertorum*; collection catalog; types listed.
- Hafez, 1980: 149 • *Amitermes desertorum*; damage; distribution. Egypt.
- Johnson and Wood, 1980: 279–293 • *Amitermes desertorum*; checklist; ecology; distribution.
- Abdel-Wahab et al., 1985: 49–52 • *Amitermes desertorum*; ecology.
- Scheffrahn et al., 1987: 75–82 • *Amitermes desertorum*; defensive secretions.
- Sands, 1992: 20, 22, 24, 31–33, figs. 68–94 • *Amitermes desertorum*; synonymy; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; key; phylogeny. Algeria; Egypt; Libya; Tunisia.
- Braekman et al., 1993: 662 • *Amitermes desertorum*; defensive secretions; biochemistry.
- Sands, 1998: 183, 392, figs. 611, 612 • *Amitermes desertorum*; gut figured; distribution. Algeria; Egypt; Libya; Tunisia.

*Hamitermes santschi* Silvestri, 1911: 105–106 (soldier, worker), fig. 1 [described as “*Santschi*”].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Tunisia: Kairouan (Cheri-Chera).

- Holmgren, 1912a: 91 • *Hamitermes* (*Hamitermes*) *Santschi*; listed. Tunisia.
- Hegh, 1922: 695 • *Hamitermes Santchii* [sic]; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 183, 187 • *Amitermes Santschii* [sic]; reference list; key; biology; locality; new combination. Tunisia.
- Menozzi, 1940: 248, 250 • *Amitermes Santschii* [sic]; remarks; locality. Libya.
- Snyder, 1949a: 124 • *Amitermes santschi*; catalog [listed as valid]. Libya; Tunisia.
- Noirot, 1955b: 479–481 • *Amitermes santschi*; caste development; polymorphism.
- Harris, 1966b: 6–8, figs. 1, 2 • *Amitermes santschi*; imago (previously unknown) described and figured; locality. Libya.
- Van Boven, 1969a: 42 • *Amitermes santschi*; types listed. Tunisia.
- Harris, 1970b: 308 • *Amitermes santschi*; ditribution. Libya; Tunisia.
- Johnson and Wood, 1980: 279–293 • *Amitermes santschi*; checklist; ecology; distribution.
- Sands, 1992: 31 • *Amitermes santschi*; synonymized with *desertorum*.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Algeria; Egypt; Libya; Tunisia.

### *Amitermes emersoni* Light, 1930

*Amitermes emersoni* Light, 1930a: 187–190 (soldier, worker), pls. 11–14.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: USNM soldiers, workers [one soldier incorrectly labeled as “holotype”; Light did not designate a holotype], AMNH soldier [not in AMNH as cited by Constantino, 1998b].

TYPE LOCALITY: USA: California: Coachella.

- Light, 1930b: 217 • *Amitermes emersoni*; key. USA: California.
- Light, 1932e: 356, 359, 375–377, 382, 389, figs. L–M • *Amitermes* (*Amitermes*) *emersoni*; imago (previously unknown) described and figured; biology; key; distribution. USA: California.
- Light, 1934e: 203, 204, 205, fig. 66j • *Amitermes* (*Amitermes*) *emersoni*; key; soldier mandibles figured; distribution. USA: California.
- Snyder, 1949a: 117 • *Amitermes emersoni*; catalog; reference list. USA: California.
- Weesner, 1965: 33, 58, 60, 61, 62, figs. 13, 18, 19 • *Amitermes emersoni*; key; characters; imago head, soldier mandibles figured; biology; distribution.
- Gisler, 1967: 85, 144 • *Amitermes emersoni*; protozoa. USA: California.
- Nutting, 1969c: 321–322 • *Amitermes emersoni*; flight; distribution. USA: Arizona.
- Weesner, 1970: 512 • *Amitermes emersoni*; biology.
- Araujo, 1977c: 57 • *Amitermes emersoni*; catalog. USA: California.
- Nutting, 1979b: 142 • *Amitermes emersoni*; swarming period.
- Scheffrahn et al., 1988b: 213–216 • *Amitermes emersoni*; defensive secretions; biochemistry; biogeography. USA: California.
- Nutting, 1990a: 1028, 1029, fig. 33.8 • *Amitermes emersoni*; key; imago, soldier figured.
- Braekman et al., 1993: 662 • *Amitermes emersoni*; biochemistry of defensive secretions.
- Poole and Gentili, 1997: 495 • *Amitermes emersoni*; distribution. North America.
- Constantino, 1998b: 198 • *Amitermes emersoni*; catalog. USA: California.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Nearctic Region—USA: Arizona, California.

***Amitermes ensifer*** Light, 1930

***Amitermes ensifer*** Light, 1930b: 223–224 (soldier, worker), pls. 16.2, 18.1.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: AMNH soldier, workers [one soldier incorrectly labeled as “holotype”; Light did not designate a holotype], USNM soldiers, workers [not in USNM as cited by Constantino, 1998b].

TYPE LOCALITY: Mexico: Jala, 21 Km. west of Colima

- Light, 1932e: 359, 369 • *Amitermes (Amitermes) ensifer*.
- Light, 1933: 140, 141 • *Amitermes ensifer*; key.
- Light, 1934j: 339 • *Amitermes ensifer*; distribution. Mexico.
- Snyder, 1949a: 117 • *Amitermes ensifer*; catalog. Mexico.
- Araujo, 1977c: 57 • *Amitermes ensifer*; catalog. Mexico.
- Nickle and Collins, 1990: 92, 113 • *Amitermes ensifer*; remarks; distribution. Mexico.
- Constantino, 1998b: 198 • *Amitermes ensifer*; catalog. Mexico.
- Méndez-Montiel and Equihua-Martínez, 2001: 173–187 • *Amitermes ensifer*; checklist; diversity; distribution. Mexico: Colima, Jalisco.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Mexico.

***Amitermes eucalypti*** (Hill, 1922)

***Hamitermes eucalypti*** Hill, 1922a: 391–395 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 23–25.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: AMNH soldier. Paralectotypes: AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, ANIC No. 10 127 imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, nymph [non-type locality].

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Hill, 1942: 317 [inadvertent selection by inference of “holotype” (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6)].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Queensland: Magnetic Island.

- Hill, 1942: 316–317, fig. 234 • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) eucalypti*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 117 • *Amitermes eucalypti*; catalog; new combination. Australia.
- Gay, 1968a: 453, 456 • *Amitermes eucalypti*; keys to imago and soldier.
- Ferrar and Watson, 1970: 101 • *Amitermes eucalypti*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Australia.
- Gay and Calaby, 1970: 421 • *Amitermes eucalypti*; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 56, fig. 84 • *Amitermes eucalypti*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 203 • *Amitermes eucalypti*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Queensland.

***Amitermes evuncifer*** (Silvestri, 1912)

***Hamitermes evuncifer*** Silvestri, 1912a: 231–232 (soldier, worker), fig. VIII.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: MCG soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Guinea-Bissau (Portuguese Guinea): Bolama: Rio Cassine.

- Wasmann, 1897b: 163 • *Termes unidentatus* [Gold Coast = *evuncifer*].
- Holmgren, 1912a: 91 • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) evuncifer*; listed. Guinea.
- Silvestri, 1914a: 73, figs. 40, 41 • *Hamitermes evuncifer*; secondary queen (previously undescribed), soldier described; imago figured; biology, locality. Ghana; Guinea; Nigeria; Senegal.

- Sjöstedt, 1914c: 92 • *Eutermes (Hamitermes) evuncifer*; biology; locality. Congo-Zaire.
- Hegh, 1922: 179, 371, 469, 535, 596, 695, fig. 107 • *Hamitermes evuncifer*; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 182, 185 • *Amitermes unidentatus* subsp. *evuncifer*; imago (previously unknown) described; reference list; key; biology; locality; new combination. Congo-Zaire; Ghana; Guinea; Guinea-Bissau; Liberia; Nigeria; Senegal; Togo.
- Sjöstedt, 1926b: 152 • *Amitermes unidentatus* subsp. *evuncifer*; key.
- Sjöstedt, 1926c: 243 • *Amitermes unidentatus* subsp. *evuncifer*; locality. Ghana.
- Emerson, 1928b: 497 • *Amitermes (Amitermes) evuncifer*; soldier described. Congo-Zaire.
- Grassé, 1936: 281 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; distribution. Ivory Coast.
- Weber, 1943: 286 • *Amitermes (Amitermes) evuncifer*; ant association; distribution. Sudan.
- Grassé, 1945: figs. 10, 11 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; nest associated with *Ancistrotermes crucifer* figured. Ivory Coast.
- Snyder, 1949a: 117 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; catalog. Congo-Zaire; Ghana; Guinea-Bissau; Liberia; Senegal; Togo.
- Grassé, 1949: fig. 172 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; nest figured.
- Grassé, 1952b: 56, fig. 3 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; caste development.
- Noirot, 1955b: 475–478, fig. 32 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; caste development; polymorphism.
- Noirot, 1956: 150 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; supplementary reproductives.
- Weidner, 1956b: 92, fig. 33 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; synonymy; measurements; covered runway figured; locality. Angola.
- Noirot, 1959b: 265 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; listed.
- Sands, 1959: 136–137, figs. 2B, 3B, 4C, 5B, 6B • *Amitermes evuncifer*; synonymy; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; key; distribution. Eritrea; Ghana; Kenya; Nigeria; Sierra Leone; Sudan; Uganda.
- Harris, 1961a: 156, 163 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; damage; distribution.
- Noirot, 1961: 658, 659 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; listed.
- Weidner, 1961: 49, 50, fig. 30 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; synonymy; soldier mandibles figured; distribution. Angola.
- Harris, 1963c: 4, 9, 31, 36, 39, 40, pl. 4: fig. 2 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; nest figured; ecology; locality. Congo-Zaire.
- Bodot, 1964a: 253, 254, 255, 256, 257 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; biology; ecology. Ivory Coast.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 40 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; catalog. Angola; Eritrea; Ivory Coast; Kenya; Nigeria; Sierra Leone; Sudan; Uganda.
- Sands, 1965b: 568 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; ecology.
- Bodot, 1968a: 229–258 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; biology; ecology. Ivory Coast.
- Gisler, 1967: 82 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; distribution. Ivory Coast.
- Bodot, 1968c: 361, 372, 377, 378, 386, 387 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; biology; ecology. Ivory Coast.
- Harris, 1968c: 2, 11, fig. 6 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; soldier figured; biology; locality. Sudan.
- Bodot, 1969: 39–53 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; biology; ecology. Ivory Coast.
- Noirot and Noirot-Timotheé, 1969: 66, fig. 3.7E • *Amitermes evuncifer*; digestive tube figured.
- Roy-Noël, 1969b: 124–126, 139, 160, 162, 163, fig. 7, pl. 7 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; measurements; soldier mandibles figured; distribution; ecology; biology. Eritrea; Guinea-Bissau; Kenya; Nigeria; Senegal; Sierra Leone; Sudan; Uganda.
- Bodot, 1971: 195–207, table 1 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; ecology; distribution. Ivory Coast.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 71 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; measurements.
- Roy-Noël, 1972: 203–204, 272, tables 1, 3 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; biology; swarming; distribution. Senegal; tropical Africa.
- Weidner, 1974: 36 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; synonymy. Angola.
- Roy-Noël, 1974b: 526–609 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; biology; ecology; distribution. Angola; Congo-Zaire; Eritrea; Ghana; Guinea-Bissau; Ivory Coast; Kenya; Liberia; Nigeria; Senegal; Sierra Leone; Sudan; Togo; Uganda.
- Wood, 1976: 145, table 6.1 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; feeding; population density. Nigeria.



- Ella and Malaka, 1977: 65, 66, 67, 68 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; biology; locality. Nigeria.
- Evans et al., 1977: 46–47 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; defensive secretions; biochemistry.
- Roy-Noël and Wane, 1977: 131, 133 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; pest; distribution. Senegal.
- Bayode, 1979: 163 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; distribution; habitat; damage. Nigeria.
- Evans (D.A.) et al., 1979: 217–219 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; defensive secretions; biochemistry; behavior.
- Johnson, 1979: 36, figs. 13–14 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; digestive tube described and figured.
- Prestwich, 1979b: 466 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; chemical defense; biochemistry.
- Johnson et al., 1980: 56, fig. 8 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; mound figured; checklist; biology; distribution. Guinea; Nigeria.
- Malaka, 1980b: 351–361 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; foraging.
- Medler, 1980: 55 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; checklist. Nigeria.
- Sangare and Bodot, 1980: 131–141 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; checklist; biology; distribution. Ivory Coast.
- Blum, 1981a: 275 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; secretions; biochemistry.
- Deligne et al., 1981: fig. 14B • *Amitermes evuncifer*; soldier head figured; defense.
- Roy-Noël, 1982: 129, 131 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; ecology; pest; distribution. Senegal.
- Wood et al., 1982: 25–39 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; ecology; feeding and nesting habits; distribution. Nigeria.
- Prestwich, 1983b: 293 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; secretions; biochemistry.
- Prestwich, 1984a: table 1 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; checklist; ecology; defense mode; chemicals; distribution.
- Wanyonyi et al., 1984: 4 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; checklist; distribution. Kenya; Uganda.
- Malaka, 1986: 683–685 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; cellulose; enzymes; digestion.
- Ayansola, 1987: 39, fig. 2 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; soldier described and figured; distribution. Nigeria.
- Malaka, 1987: 343–350 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; pheromones; trail laying; bioassay.
- Cowie et al., 1990: 23, 24, table 1 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; checklist; distribution. Ethiopia.
- Sands, 1992: 20, 22, 24, 33–35, figs. 95–122 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; key; phylogeny. Eritrea; Guinea-Bissau; Senegal.
- Braekman et al., 1993: 662 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; biochemistry of defensive secretions.
- Raineri et al., 1993: 528 • *Hamitermes evuncifer*; collection catalog; types listed.
- Azariz and Rouland, 1998: 69–75 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; gut microflora. Chad.
- Mora et al., 1998: 77–80 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; enzymes; lignin degradation.
- Sands, 1998: 183, 391, 392, 393, figs. 591–596, 605, 606, 613, 614, 634 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; worker mandibles, pronota, fore coxa, gut figured; distribution. Senegal to Eritrea.
- Kaib, 1999: 337 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; trail pheromones; biochemistry.
- Noiro, 2001: 437, fig. 6K • *Amitermes evuncifer*; gut characters, figured.
- Eggleton et al., 2002a: 199, table 3 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; checklist; ecology; distribution. West Africa: Cameroon/Congo.
- Ndiaye and Han, 2006: 60 • *Amitermes evuncifer*; checklist; pest; distribution. Senegal.

*Hamitermes evuncifer heterocera* Silvestri, 1914a: 75 (soldier, worker), fig. 42.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA soldiers, workers (Ghana: Aburi), AMNH soldier (Ghana: Aburi), IEA soldier, worker (Benin: Cotonou), USNM soldier (Ghana: Aburi).

TYPE LOCALITY: Ghana (Gold Coast): Aburi; Benin (Dahomey): Cotonou.

- Hegg, 1922: 695 • *Hamitermes evuncifer* var. *heterocera*; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 186 • *Amitermes unidentatus* subsp. *evuncifer* var. *heterocera* [rank below subspecies invalid]; reference list; key; biology; remarks; locality; new combination. Ghana.
- Sjöstedt, 1926a: 4 • *Amitermes unidentatus* subsp. *evuncifer* var. *heterocera* [rank below subspecies invalid]; locality. Ghana.

- Snyder, 1949a: 117 • *Amitermes evuncifer* var. *heterocera*; catalog. Dahomey; Ghana.
- Sands, 1959: 136 • *Amitermes evuncifer* var. *heterocera*; synonymized with *evuncifer*.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Angola; Benin; Congo-Zaire; Ethiopia; Eritrea; Ghana; Guinea; Guinea-Bissau; Ivory Coast (Côte d'Ivoire); Kenya; Liberia; Nigeria; Senegal; Sierra Leone; Sudan; Chad; Togo; Uganda.

### *Amitermes excellens* (Silvestri, 1923)

*Hamitermes excellens* Silvestri, 1923a: 309–312 (imago, soldier, worker), pl. 12.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA imagoes, soldier, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Guyana: Kartabo.

- Emerson, 1925: 294, 311, 431–432, fig. 83 • *Amitermes* (*Amitermes*) *excellens*; imago, soldier described and figured; key; new combination. Guyana.
- Light, 1930b: 217, 218 • *Amitermes excellens*; key; distribution. Guyana.
- Light, 1932e: 359, 384 • *Amitermes* (*Amitermes*) *excellens*; imago, soldier characters; distribution. Guyana.
- Wheeler, 1936: 234 • *Amitermes excellens*; ant ecological relationships.
- Emerson, 1937: 246 • *Amitermes excellens*; nest figured.
- Emerson, 1938: 269, figs. 9, 10 • *Amitermes excellens*; nest figured; behavior; phylogeny.
- Snyder, 1949a: 117 • *Amitermes excellens*; catalog; reference list. Guyana.
- Emerson, 1955: 473 • *Amitermes excellens*; distribution.
- Harris, 1961a: 156, 162 • *Amitermes excellens*; damage; distribution.
- Gonçalves and Silva, 1962: 196–197, figs. 1–4 • *Amitermes excellens*; checklist; nest; biology; locality. Brazil.
- Goodland, 1965: 641 • *Amitermes excellens*; ecology.
- Van Boven, 1969a: 41 • *Amitermes excellens*; listed. British Guiana.
- Araujo, 1970d: 546–548 • *Amitermes excellens*; biology; distribution.
- Araujo, 1977c: 57 • *Amitermes excellens*; catalog. Brazil; Guyana.
- Prestwich, 1983b: 293 • *Amitermes excellens*; secretions; biochemistry.
- Prestwich, 1984a: table 1 • *Amitermes excellens*; checklist; ecology; defense mode; chemicals; distribution.
- Braekman et al., 1993: 662 • *Amitermes excellens*; biochemistry of defensive secretions.
- Constantino and Canello, 1993: 403 • *Amitermes excellens*; distribution. Brazil: Amazonia.
- Constantino, 1998b: 198 • *Amitermes excellens*; catalog. Brazil; Guyana.
- Fontes, 1998: 364 • *Amitermes excellens*; catalog; distribution. Brazil.
- Constantino, 2002c: 358, table 3 • *Amitermes excellens*; checklist; damage; distribution. Brazil; Guyana.
- Milano and Fontes, 2002: 65 • *Amitermes excellens*; distribution. Brazil.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil; Guyana.

### *Amitermes exilis* (Hill, 1935)

*Hamitermes exilis* Hill, 1935: 30–31 (soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: ANIC No. 9076 soldier. Paralectotypes: ANIC No. 10 17712 workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Hill, 1942: 319 [inadvertent selection by inference of “holotype” (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6)].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: Mullewa.

- Hill, 1942: 318–319, fig. 235 • *Hamitermes* (*Hamitermes*) *exilis*; soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.

- Snyder, 1949a: 118 • *Amitermes exilis*; catalog; reference list. Australia.
- Gay, 1968a: 420, 454 • *Amitermes exilis*; synonymy; key; soldier described; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Ferrar and Watson, 1970: 101 • *Amitermes exilis*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Australia.
- Watson et al., 1978b: 102, 105 • *Amitermes exilis*; distribution; ecology.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 56, fig. 85 • *Amitermes exilis*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 203–204 • *Amitermes exilis*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: New South Wales, Northern Territory, South Australia, Western Australia.

### *Amitermes falcatus* Gay, 1968

*Amitermes falcatus* Gay, 1968a: 421, 454 (soldier), fig. 5f.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9094 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 7194 soldier, workers, ANIC soldiers, workers [several non-type localities], AMNH soldier, workers [not type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: 13 mi N Geraldton.

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 57, fig. 86 • *Amitermes falcatus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 204 • *Amitermes falcatus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

### *Amitermes firmus* Gay, 1968

*Amitermes firmus* Gay, 1968a: 421–422, 455 (soldier), figs. 5G, 5H, 5I.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9095 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 10972 soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers, ANIC soldiers, workers [several series from non-type localities].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: 7 mi NNE Whim Creek.

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 57, fig. 87 • *Amitermes firmus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 204 • *Amitermes firmus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

### *Amitermes floridensis* Scheffrahn, Su, and Mangold, 1989

*Amitermes floridensis* Scheffrahn et al., 1989: 618–624 (imago, soldier, worker), fig. 1.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: FSCA soldier. Paratypes: FSCA imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, nymphs, USNM soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: USA: Florida: Pinellas Co.: St. Petersburg.

- Scheffrahn and Su, 1994: 467, 471, figs. 22–23, 47 • *Amitermes floridensis*; key; soldier, forewing figured. USA: Florida.
- Wheeler et al., 1996: 799–806 • *Amitermes floridensis*; methane production.
- Poole and Gentili, 1997: 495 • *Amitermes floridensis*; distribution. North America.
- Sugimoto et al., 1997: 220 • *Amitermes floridensis*; diet; methane emissions.
- Constantino, 1998b: 198 • *Amitermes floridensis*; catalog. USA: Florida.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Nearctic Region—USA: Florida.

*Amitermes foreli* Wasmann, 1902

*Amitermes foreli* Wasmann, 1902a: 106–107 (soldier, worker, nymph) [described as “*Foreli*”].

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NHMM soldier. Paralectotypes: NHMM soldier, workers, nymphs.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Van Boven, 1969a: 42 [incorrectly credited to Emerson, 1957].

TYPE LOCALITY: Colombia: Baranguilla.

- Wasmann, 1901: 744 • *Dentitermes foreli* [nomen nudum].
- Wasmann, 1902d: 123 • *Amitermes foreli*; listed.
- Desneux, 1904b: 42 • *Termes (Eutermes) Foreli*; reference list; new combination. Colombia.
- Holmgren, 1906: 669 • *Hamitermes foreli*; distribution; new combination. Colombia.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 91 • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) Foreli*; listed. Colombia.
- Wasmann, 1915a: 385 • *Hamitermes Foreli*; listed.
- Light, 1932e: 356, 359, 365, 407, figs. UU–VV, pl. 10 • *Amitermes (Amitermes) foreli*; soldier described and figured; distribution. Colombia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 118 • *Amitermes foreli*; catalog; reference list; synonymy. Colombia; Panama.
- Snyder, 1959a: 318, 319, 321 • *Amitermes foreli*; key; distribution. Venezuela.
- Van Boven, 1969a: 42 • *Amitermes foreli*; types listed.
- Roonwal, 1970b: fig. 6a • *Amitermes foreli*; imago head figured.
- Araujo, 1977c: 57 • *Amitermes foreli*; catalog; synonymy. Colombia; Panama; Venezuela.
- Weidner, 1980: 66–67, figs. 3, 4 • *Amitermes foreli*; nest described and figured; locality. Colombia.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1989: fig. 40a • *Amitermes foreli*; imago head figured.
- Nickle and Collins, 1992: 209, 229, fig. 13.65 • *Amitermes foreli*; key; soldier figured; distribution. Panama.
- Constantino, 1998b: 198 • *Amitermes foreli*; catalog, synonymy. Panama; Colombia; Venezuela.
- Fontes, 1998: 364 • *Amitermes foreli*; catalog.
- Issa, 2000: 381 • *Amitermes foreli*; checklist; distribution. Venezuela.
- Constantino, 2002c: 358, table 3 • *Amitermes foreli*; checklist; damage; distribution. Colombia; Venezuela.

*Termes columnar* Dudley, 1890a: 109 (nest only) [**nomen nudum**].

*Termes columnaris* Dudley, 1890b: 157, 176 (nest and biology only) [**nomen nudum**].

*Amitermes medius* Banks, 1918: 663–664 (imago, soldier).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: MCZ No. 10088 imagoes, soldiers, workers, nymphs, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, nymphs [Banks, 1918 cited the types as “Type in MCZ; paratypes in AMNH,” but no single specimen was labeled as “Type.” Since he did not designate a single specimen among those he called “Type,” all of Banks’ “Type” specimens are syntypes. Constantino, 1998b incorrectly referred to the AMNH specimen as “holotype,” probably interpreting Banks’ “type” to mean holotype].

TYPE LOCALITY: Panama.

- Snyder, 1924j: pl. 3: fig. 9 • *Amitermes medius*; nest figured.
- Dietz and Snyder, 1924: 281, 291–293, pls. 4, 5 • *Amitermes medius*; locality; swarming; biology. Panama: Taboga Island.
- Snyder, 1925j: 193 • *Amitermes medius*; listed. Panama.
- Snyder, 1925e: 162 • *Amitermes medius*; locality. Colombia.
- Light, 1930b: 217, 218 • *Amitermes medius*; key; distribution. Panama.
- Light, 1932e: 359, 361, figs. A–B • *Amitermes (Amitermes) medius*; imago described and figured; distribution. Panama.
- Wheeler, 1936: 219, 235 • *Amitermes medius*; ant ecological relationships.
- Emerson, 1937: 245 • *Amitermes medius*; nest figured.

- Hare, 1937: 468, pl. 13: fig. 51 • *Amitermes (Amitermes) medius*; imago/worker, soldier mandibles measurements and figure.
- Emerson, 1938: 263, fig. 5 • *Amitermes medius*; nest described and figured; behavior; phylogeny.
- Snyder, 1949a: 118 • *Amitermes medius*; synonymized with *foreli*.
- Gisler, 1967: 93 • *Amitermes medius*; protozoa.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Colombia; Panama; Venezuela.

### *Amitermes gallagheri* Chhotani, 1988

*Amitermes gallagheri* Chhotani, 1988: 367–369 (soldier, worker), figs. 9–11.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ONHM soldier. Paratypes: ONHM soldier, workers, ZSI soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Oman: Jabal Hamar, west of Rayzut [16°45'N, 53°56'E, 200 m].

- Chhotani and Bose, 1991: 261, 263 • *Amitermes gallagheri*; key. Saudi Arabia.
- Sands, 1992: 20, 22, 25, 35–37, figs. 123–145 • *Amitermes gallagheri*; imago (previously unknown), worker, soldier described and figured; key; phylogeny. Oman; Saudi Arabia; South Yemen.
- Sands, 1998: 183 • *Amitermes gallagheri*; listed; distribution. Oman; Saudi Arabia; South Yemen; Yemen.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Yemen. ♦ Palaearctic Region—Oman; Saudi Arabia.

### *Amitermes germanus* (Hill, 1915)

*Termes germana* Hill, 1915: 88–89 (soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: AMNH soldier (possibly lost fide Watson et al., 1998: 204). Paralectotypes: AMNH soldiers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Hill, 1942: 321 [inadvertent selection by inference of “holotype” (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6)].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Northern Territory: Darwin: Fannie Bay.

- Hill, 1922b: 157, figs. 36–41, pl. 25: fig. 1 • *Hamitermes germanus*; imago (previously unknown) described and figured; biology; nest figured; locality; new combination. Australia.
- Hill, 1922a: 383, fig. 19 • *Hamitermes germanus*; soldier figured; comparisons.
- Hill, 1942: 319–321, figs. 236, 237 • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) germanus*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 118 • *Amitermes germanus*; catalog; new combination. Australia.
- Gay, 1968a: 453, 456 • *Amitermes germanus*; keys to imago and soldier.
- Ferrar and Watson, 1970: 101 • *Amitermes germanus*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Australia.
- Gay and Calaby, 1970: 421 • *Amitermes germanus*; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 6 • *Amitermes germanus*; “paratype” imagoes [= non-type] listed.
- Watson et al., 1978b: 102, 105, 106 • *Amitermes germanus*; distribution; ecology.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 58, fig. 88 • *Amitermes germanus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 204 • *Amitermes germanus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

*Hamitermes (Hamitermes) kimberleyensis* Mjöberg, 1920: 75–78 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 38a, 39b, 40a.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NHRM soldier. Paralectotypes: NHRM imagoes, soldiers, workers, NHRM soldiers, workers [not type locality], AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Watson et al., 1998: 204.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: Derby.

— Hill, 1942: 319 • *Hamitermes* (*Hamitermes*) *kimberleyensis*; synonymized with *germanus*.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: New South Wales, Northern Territory, Queensland, South Australia, Western Australia.

### *Amitermes gestroanus* (Sjöstedt, 1912)

*Eutermes gestroanus* Sjöstedt, 1912: 12.

TYPE DATA: Holotype [by monotypy]: MCG imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Ethiopia (Abyssinia): Scioa: Gherba.

- Hegg, 1922: 499, 700 • *Mirotermes* (?*Eutermes*) *gestroanus*; reference list; new combination; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 325 • *Eutermes gestroanus*; reference list; remarks; locality. Ethiopia.
- Emerson, 1928b: 535 • *Mirotermes* (?*Basidentitermes*) *gestroanus*; listed.
- Jucci, 1937: 304 • *Mirotermes gestroanus*; distribution.
- Ghidini, 1938: 233 • *Eutermes gestroanus*; remarks; distribution. Ethiopia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 347 • *Mirotermes* (?*Basidentitermes*) ?sp.; listed under unclassified, with references for *gestroanus*. Ethiopia.
- Raineri et al., 1993: 529 • *Eutermes gestroanus*; collection catalog; types listed [cited as holotype].
- Krishna et al., this work • *Amitermes gestroanus*; **new combination**.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Ethiopia.

### *Amitermes gracilis* Gay, 1968

*Amitermes gracilis* Gay, 1968a: 422–423, 455 (soldier), fig. 5J.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9096 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 10236 soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Queensland: 5 mi N Undina.

- Ferrar and Watson, 1970: 101 • *Amitermes gracilis*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Australia.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 58, fig. 89 • *Amitermes gracilis*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 204 • *Amitermes gracilis*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory, Queensland.

### *Amitermes guineensis* Sands, 1992

*Amitermes guineensis* Sands, 1992: 37–39 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 146–171.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: BMNH imago ♀. Paratypes: BMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, BMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers [several series from non-type localities].

TYPE LOCALITY: Nigeria: 43 miles from Maiduguri on Potiskum road.

- Sands, 1998: 183, 392, figs. 615, 616, 632, 637 • *Amitermes guineensis*; gut figured; distribution. Gambia; Ghana; Nigeria.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Gambia; Ghana; Nigeria.

***Amitermes hartmeyeri*** (Silvestri, 1909)

***Monodotermes hartmeyeri*** Silvestri, 1909b: 299–300 (soldier, worker), figs. 147–153 [described as “*Hartmeyeri*”].

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: ZMH soldier (fide Weidner, 1955e). Paralectotypes: ZMH workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Gay, 1968a: 424 [inadvertent selection by inference of “holotype” (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6)].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: Daydawn.

- Holmgren, 1912a: 90 • *Hamitermes* (*Monodotermes*) *Hartmeyeri*; listed; new combination. Australia.
- Mjöberg, 1920: 67 • *Hamitermes* (*Monodotermes*) *Hartmeyeri*; key.
- Hill, 1942: 322–323, fig. 238 • *Hamitermes* (*Hamitermes*) *hartmeyeri*; soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 118 • *Amitermes hartmeyeri*; catalog; new combination. Australia.
- Weidner, 1955e: 249 • *Amitermes hartmeyeri*; types listed.
- Calaby, 1960: 193 • *Amitermes hartmeyeri*; listed.
- Weidner, 1966a: 222 • *Amitermes hartmeyeri*; types listed.
- Gay, 1968a: 423–424, 442, 455, 457 • *Amitermes hartmeyeri*; synonymy; key; soldier described; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Ferrar and Watson, 1970: 101 • *Amitermes hartmeyeri*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Australia.
- Gay and Calaby, 1970: 421 • *Amitermes hartmeyeri*; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Watson et al., 1978b: 102, 105 • *Amitermes hartmeyeri*; distribution; ecology.
- Abensperg-Traun and de Boer, 1990: 226 • *Amitermes hartmeyeri*; checklist; ecology; habitat; distribution. Australia.
- Abensperg-Traun, 1993: 37 • *Amitermes hartmeyeri*; foraging; defense.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 59, fig. 90 • *Amitermes hartmeyeri*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 205 • *Amitermes hartmeyeri*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory, Western Australia.

***Amitermes hastatus*** (Haviland, 1898)

***Termes hastatus*** Haviland, 1898: 410 (imago, soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: CUMZ imagoes, soldiers, workers, NHRM imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, nymphs.

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa: Port Elizabeth.

- Sjöstedt, 1900a: 71, 78, 190–191, pl. 2: fig. I • *Eutermes hastatus*; imago, soldier, worker described; soldier figured; key; distribution; new combination. South Africa.
- Sjöstedt, 1904: 31, 36, 46, 84, 115 • *Eutermes hastatus*; imago characters; key; biology; distribution. South Africa.
- Desneux, 1904b: 42 • *Termes* (*Eutermes*) *hastatus*; reference list. South Africa.
- Silvestri, 1908: pl. 9: figs. 41, 42 • *Hamitermes hastatus*; listed; new combination.
- Sjöstedt, 1911e: 178, 179 • *Eutermes hastatus*; key.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 91 • *Hamitermes* (*Hamitermes*) *hastatus*; listed. South Africa.
- Fuller, 1915: 489–491, pl. 34: fig. 20 • *Eutermes hastatus*; soldier, worker described; soldier mandibles figured; biology. South Africa.
- Fuller, 1919: 85, pl. 11: fig. 207 • *Hamitermes hastatus*; trachea of wing venation figured.
- Fuller, 1922: 123, 127 • *Hamitermes hastatus*; soldier key only.
- Hegh, 1922: 86, 177, 208, 470, 499, 695 • *Hamitermes hastatus*; biology; reference list; distribution.

- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 182, 183, 188 • *Amitermes hastatus*; reference list; key; biology; locality; new combination. South Africa; Tanzania.
- Harris, 1936: 366 • *Hamitermes hastatus*; distribution. Tanzania.
- Wheeler, 1936: 229 • *Amitermes hastatus*; ant ecological relationships.
- Harris, 1941: 204 • *Hamitermes hastatus*; distribution.
- Snyder, 1949a: 118, 119 • *Amitermes hastatus*; catalog. South Africa; Tanzania.
- Sands, 1959: 137–139, figs. 2C, 3C, 4D, 5C, 6C • *Amitermes hastatus*; synonymy; imago, soldier, worker described and figured, key; distribution. Botswana; Namibia; South Africa.
- Harris, 1961a: 24 • *Amitermes hastatus*; listed.
- Weidner, 1961: 49, fig. 30 • *Amitermes hastatus*; synonymy; soldier mandibles figured.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 40 • *Amitermes hastatus*; catalog; synonymy. Namibia; South Africa.
- Harris, 1966a: 17 • *Amitermes hastatus*; Haviland's types and type localities listed; biology.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 72 • *Amitermes hastatus*; measurements.
- Coaton and Sheasby, 1972: 8 • *Amitermes hastatus*; synonymy.
- Weidner, 1974: 36 • *Amitermes hastatus*; synonymy. Angola.
- Vincke and Tilquin, 1980: 808 • *Amitermes hastatus*; chromosome number.
- Johnson and Wood, 1980: 279–293 • *Amitermes hastatus*; checklist; ecology; distribution.
- Ferrar, 1982e: 147–151 • *Amitermes hastatus*; density; biomass; South African savanna.
- Ferrar, 1982b: 129 • *Amitermes hastatus*; ecology; biology. South Africa.
- Prestwich, 1984a: table 1 • *Amitermes hastatus*; checklist; ecology; defense mode; chemicals; distribution.
- Wanyonyi et al., 1984: 4 • *Amitermes hastatus*; checklist; distribution. Tanzania.
- Sands, 1992: 18, 22, 24, 39–41, figs. 172–199 • *Amitermes hastatus*; imago, worker, soldier described and figured; key; phylogeny. South Africa.
- Sands, 1998: 183 • *Amitermes hastatus*; listed; distribution. South Africa.
- Uys, 2002: figs. 159–162 • *Amitermes hastatus*; soldier, nest figured.
- Zeidler et al., 2002: 7–11 • *Amitermes hastatus*; ecology; distribution. Namibia.

*Hamitermes runconifer* Silvestri, 1908: 77–78 (imago, soldier, worker), pl. 9: figs. 28–40.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, NCIP imago [incorrectly cited as paratype by Ruelle, 1975b].

TYPE LOCALITY: Botswana: Kalahari: Kooa-Sekgoma.

- Holmgren, 1912a: 91, fig. 62 • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) runconifer*; listed; soldier mandibles figured. Botswana.
- Holmgren, 1913d: 366 • *Hamitermes runconifer*; locality; remarks. South Africa.
- Sjöstedt, 1914d: 85, 89, figs. 1a, 1b • *Eutermes (Hamitermes) runconifer*; nest figured; biology; locality. Namibia.
- Fuller, 1922: 123, 128 • *Hamitermes runconifer*; key; remarks; locality. Botswana.
- Hegg, 1922: 378, 470, 603, 695, fig. 257 • *Hamitermes runconifer*; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 183, 186 • *Amitermes runconifer*; reference list; key; biology; locality; new combination. Botswana; Namibia; South Africa.
- Wheeler, 1936: 229 • *Amitermes runconifer*; ant ecological relationships.
- Snyder, 1949a: 124 • *Amitermes runconifer*; catalog. Namibia; South Africa.
- Weidner, 1956b: 91, 92 • *Amitermes runconifer*; synonymy; locality. Angola.
- Sands, 1959: 137, 138 • *Hamitermes runconifer*; synonymized with *hastatus*.

*Hamitermes hastatus capicola* Silvestri, 1914a: 78–80 (imago, soldier, worker), pl. 45: figs. 1–8.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA imagoes, soldiers, workers (South Africa: Cape Province: Stellenbosch), AMNH imago, soldier, worker (South Africa: Cape Province: Stellenbosch), IEA imago, soldier, worker (South Africa: Cape Province: Wellington).

TYPE LOCALITIES: South Africa: Cape Province: Stellenbosch, Wellington.



- Fuller, 1922: 124, 126 • *Hamitermes capicola*; key; locality. South Africa.
- Hegh, 1922: 177, 208, 470 • *Hamitermes hastatus* var. *capicola* [sic]; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Fuller, 1925b: 174, pl. 16: fig. 6 • *Hamitermes capicola*; imago head anatomy, figured.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 182, 188 • *Amitermes capicola*; reference list; key; biology; locality; new combination. South Africa.
- Snyder, 1949a: 115 • *Amitermes capicola*; catalog. South Africa.
- Noirod, 1956: 150 • *Amitermes capicola*; supplementary reproductives.
- Sands, 1959: 137, 138 • *Hamitermes hastatus* var. *capicola*; synonymized with *hastatus*.

*Hamitermes atlanticus* Fuller, 1922: 128 (imago).

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NCIP king. Paralectotypes: AMNH queen, soldiers, workers, NCIP soldiers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Ruelle, 1975b: 6 “Hololectotype” [= lectotype] designated.

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa: Cape Province: Camps Bay.

- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 190 • *Amitermes atlanticus*; reference list; locality; new combination. South Africa.
- Snyder, 1949a: 114 • *Amitermes atlanticus*; catalog. South Africa.
- Skaife, 1954: 251–271 • *Amitermes atlanticus*; caste development; mound described and figured; ecology.
- Calaby, 1956b: 121 • *Amitermes atlanticus*; associations.
- Sands, 1959: 137, 138 • *Hamitermes atlanticus*; synonymized with *hastatus*.
- Harris, 1961a: 24 • *Amitermes atlanticus*; listed.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 6 • *Amitermes atlanticus*; types listed.

*Hamitermes gunni* Fuller, 1922: 126 (imago, soldier).

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NCIP imago ♂. Paralectotypes: AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, NCIP imagoes, soldiers, workers, USNM imago.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Ruelle, 1975b: 6 “Hololectotype” [= lectotype] designated.

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa: Cape Province: Clumber, Trapper Valley .

- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 189 • *Amitermes Gunni*; reference list; locality; new combination. South Africa.
- Snyder, 1949a: 118 • *Amitermes gunni*; catalog. South Africa; Tanzania.
- Sands, 1959: 137, 138 • *Hamitermes gunni*; synonymized with *hastatus*.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 6 • *Amitermes gunni*; types listed.

*Hamitermes kellyi* Fuller, 1922: 126 (imago, soldier).

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NCIP imago ♂. Paralectotypes: NCIP imagoes, soldiers, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Ruelle, 1975b: 6 “Hololectotype” [= lectotype] designated.

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa: Cape Province: Grahamstown.

- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 189 • *Amitermes Kellyi*; reference list; locality; new combination. South Africa.
- Snyder, 1949a: 119 • *Amitermes kellyi*; catalog [listed as valid]. South Africa.
- Sands, 1959: 137, 138 • *Hamitermes kellyi*; synonymized with *hastatus*.

*Hamitermes kenhardti* Fuller, 1922: 128 (imago).

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NCIP imago ♂. Paralectotypes: NCIP imagoes, workers, AMNH imagoes, workers, USNM imago, worker.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Ruelle, 1975b: 6 “Hololectotype” [= lectotype] designated.

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa: Cape Province: Kenhardt District.

- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 190 • *Amitermes Kenhardti*; reference list; locality; new combination. South Africa.
- Snyder, 1949a: 119 • *Amitermes kenhardti*; catalog [listed as valid]. South Africa.
- Sands, 1959: 137, 138 • *Hamitermes kenhardti*; synonymized with *hastatus*.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 6 • *Amitermes kenhardti*; types listed.

*Hamitermes libertatis* Fuller, 1922: 127 (imago, soldier).

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NCIP imago ♂. Paralectotypes: NCIP imagoes, soldier, workers, AMNH imagoes, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Ruelle, 1975b: 7 “Hololectotype” [= lectotype] designated.

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa: Orange Free State: Bloemfontein.

- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 190 • *Amitermes libertatis*; reference list; locality; new combination. South Africa.
- Snyder, 1949a: 120 • *Amitermes libertatis*; catalog [listed as valid]. South Africa.
- Sands, 1959: 137, 138 • *Hamitermes libertatis*; synonymized with *hastatus*.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 7 • *Amitermes liberatus*; types listed.

*Hamitermes londonensis* Fuller, 1922: 126 (imago, soldier).

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NCIP imago ♀. Paralectotypes: NCIP imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imago, soldiers, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Ruelle, 1975b: 7 “Hololectotype” [= lectotype] designated.

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa: Cape Province: East London.

- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 189 • *Amitermes londonensis*; reference list; locality; new combination. South Africa.
- Snyder, 1949a: 120 • *Amitermes londonensis*; catalog [listed as valid]. South Africa.
- Sands, 1959: 137, 138 • *Hamitermes londonensis*; synonymized with *hastatus*.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 7 • *Amitermes londonensis*; types listed.

*Hamitermes murraysburgi* Fuller, 1922: 128 (imago).

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NCIP imago ♀. Paralectotypes: NCIP imagoes, AMNH imagoes.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Ruelle, 1975b: 7 “Hololectotype” [= lectotype] designated.

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa: Cape Province: Murraysburg.

- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 190 • *Amitermes Murraysburgi*; reference list; locality; new combination. South Africa.
- Snyder, 1949a: 122 • *Amitermes murraysburgi*; catalog [listed as valid]. South Africa.
- Sands, 1959: 137, 138 • *Hamitermes murraysburgi*; synonymized with *hastatus*.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 7 • *Amitermes murraysburgi*; types listed.

*Hamitermes schoombiensis* Fuller, 1922: 126 (imago, soldier).

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NCIP imago ♀. Paralectotypes: NCIP imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Ruelle, 1975b: 7 “Hololectotype” [= lectotype] designated.

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa: Middleburg District: Schoombie.

- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 190 • *Amitermes schoombiensis*; reference list; locality; new combination. South Africa.
- Snyder, 1949a: 124 • *Amitermes schoombiensis*; [listed as valid]. South Africa.
- Sands, 1959: 137, 138 • *Hamitermes schoombiensis*; synonymized with *hastatus*.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 7 • *Amitermes schoombiensis*; types listed.

*Hamitermes zuurbergi* Fuller, 1922: 126 (imago, soldier).

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NCIP imago ♀. Paralectotypes: NCIP imagoes, workers, AMNH imagoes, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Ruelle, 1975b: 7 “Hololectotype” [= lectotype] designated.

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa: Cape Province: Zuurberg, Somerset East.

- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 189 • *Amitermes Zuurbergi*; reference list; locality; new combination. South Africa.
- Snyder, 1949a: 127 • *Amitermes zuurbergi*; catalog [listed as valid]. South Africa.
- Sands, 1959: 137, 138 • *Hamitermes zuurbergi*; synonymized with *hastatus*.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 67 • *Amitermes zuurbergi*; types listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Angola; Botswana; Namibia; South Africa; Tanzania.

### *Amitermes herbertensis* (Mjöberg, 1920)

*Hamitermes (Hamitermes) herbertensis* Mjöberg, 1920: 78–81 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 36c, 37b, 39a, 41c.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: AMNH soldier. Paralectotypes: AMNH imago, soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers [not type locality], AMNH soldiers, workers [not type locality], USNM soldiers, workers, FRI soldiers, workers [not type locality], ZSI worker [not type locality].

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Hill, 1942: 325 “Hololectotype” [= lectotype] designated.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Queensland: Cedar Creek (Ravenshoe).

- Hill, 1942: 323–325, figs. 239, 240 • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) herbertensis*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 119 • *Amitermes herbertensis*; catalog; new combination. Australia.
- Ratcliffe et al., 1952: 109 • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) herbertensis*; characters; biology; distribution.
- Calaby and Gay, 1959: 222 • *Amitermes herbertensis*; damage.
- Harris, 1961a: 156, 160 • *Amitermes herbertensis*; damage; distribution.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 38 • *Amitermes herbertensis*; collection catalog. Australia.
- Gay, 1968a: 453, 455 • *Amitermes herbertensis*; keys to imago and soldier.
- Moore, 1968: 37 • *Amitermes herbertensis*; secretions; biochemistry.
- Ferrar and Watson, 1970: 101 • *Amitermes herbertensis*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Australia.
- Gay and Calaby, 1970: 421 • *Amitermes herbertensis*; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Prestwich, 1979b: 465 • *Amitermes herbertensis*; chemical defense; alarm; biochemistry.
- Blum, 1981a: 48 • *Amitermes herbertensis*; defensive secretions; biochemistry.
- Prestwich, 1983b: 293 • *Amitermes herbertensi* [sic]; secretions; biochemistry.
- Prestwich, 1984a: table 1 • *Amitermes herbertensis*; checklist; ecology; defense mode; chemicals; distribution.
- Braekman et al., 1993: 662 • *Amitermes herbertensis*; biochemistry of defensive secretions.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 59, fig. 91 • *Amitermes herbertensis*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 205 • *Amitermes herbertensis*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.


🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Queensland.

***Amitermes heteraspis*** (Silvestri, 1906)***Eutermes heteraspis*** Silvestri, 1906: 343–345 (imago, worker), figs. 1–4.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA imago, workers, AMNH imago, workers, MZUF imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Eritrea: Abi Ugri.

- Holmgren, 1912a: 109 • *Mirotermes heteraspis*; listed; new combination.
- Hegh, 1922: 501, 700 • *Mirotermes heteraspis*; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 275, 278 • *Mirotermes heteraspis*; reference list; key; locality. Eritrea.
- Jucci, 1937: 304 • *Mirotermes heteraspis*; distribution.
- Ghidini, 1938: 232 • *Mirotermes heteraspis*; remarks; distribution. Eritrea.
- Snyder, 1949a: 181 • *Termes heteraspis*; catalog; new combination. Eritrea.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 337 • *Termes heteraspis*; listed.
- Coaton and Sheasby, 1978b: 2 • *Amitermes heteraspis*; listed; new combination.
- Vanni et al., 1986: 242 • *Eutermes heteraspis*; collection catalog; types listed.
- Cowie et al., 1990: 24, 26, table 1 • *Termes heteraspis*; checklist; distribution. Ethiopia.

 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Eritrea; Ethiopia.


***Amitermes heterognathus*** (Silvestri, 1909)***Hamitermes heterognathus*** Silvestri, 1909b: 301 (soldier), fig. 157.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: ZMH soldier.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Weidner, 1966a: 221 [inadvertent selection by inference of “holotype” (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6)]. Watson et al., 1998: 205 incorrectly credit Gay, 1968 with lectotype designation.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: “Daydown” (= Serpentine fide Weidner, 1955).

- Holmgren, 1912a: 90 • *Hamitermes* (*Monodontermes*) *heterognathus*; listed. Australia.
- Mjöberg, 1920: 67, 89, 125 • *Hamitermes* (*Monodontermes*) *heterognathus*; key.
- Hill, 1942: 325–326, fig. 241 • *Hamitermes* (*Hamitermes*) *heterognathus*; soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 119 • *Amitermes heterognathus*; catalog; new combination. Australia.
- Weidner, 1955: 249 • *Amitermes heterognathus*; types listed.
- Weidner, 1966a: 221 • *Amitermes heterognathus*; types listed.
- Gay, 1968a: 412, 425–427, 453, 456, figs. 1e, 3e, 6a, b • *Amitermes heterognathus*; synonymy; key; imago (previously unknown), soldier described and figured; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Ferrar and Watson, 1970: 101 • *Amitermes heterognathus*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Australia.
- Gay and Calaby, 1970: 422 • *Amitermes heterognathus*; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Perry et al., 1985: 74, fig. 4C • *Amitermes heterognathus*; key; soldier figured; biology.
- Abensperg-Traun, 1993: 37 • *Amitermes heterognathus*; foraging; defense.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 60, fig. 92 • *Amitermes heterognathus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 205 • *Amitermes heterognathus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

***Amitermes importunus*** Sands, 1959***Amitermes importunus*** Sands, 1959: 139–140 (soldier, worker), figs. 4E, 5D, 6D.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: BMNH soldier. Paratypes: BMNH soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, worker, NCIP soldiers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Malawi (Nyasaland): Central Province: 53 km from Kasungu on the Lilongwe Road.

- Sands, 1959: 139–140, figs. 4E, 5D, 6D • *Amitermes importunus*; soldier, worker described and figured; key; distribution. Malawi; Zambia.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 40 • *Amitermes importunus*; catalog. Malawi; Zambia.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 73 • *Amitermes importunus*; measurements.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 7 • *Amitermes importunus*; types listed.
- Nkunica, 1982: 114 • *Amitermes importunus*; ecology; distribution. Zambia.
- Sands, 1992: 18, 22, 25, 41–43, figs. 200–228 • *Amitermes importunus*; imago (previously unknown), soldier, worker described and figured; key; phylogeny. Malawi; Zambia; Zimbabwe.
- Sands, 1998: 183, 392, figs. 617, 618 • *Amitermes importunus*; gut figured; distribution. Malawi; Zambia; Zimbabwe.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Malawi; Zambia; Zimbabwe.

### *Amitermes innoxius* Gay, 1968

*Amitermes innoxius* Gay, 1968a: 422–423, 456 (soldier), fig. 6C.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9097 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 10437 soldiers, workers, ANIC soldiers, workers [not type locality], ANIC soldiers, workers [not type locality], AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: Eurardy, 90 mi N Geraldton.

- Watson et al., 1978b: 102, 105 • *Amitermes innoxius*; distribution; ecology.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 60, fig. 93 • *Amitermes innoxius*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 205 • *Amitermes innoxius*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory, Queensland, Western Australia; Barrow Island.

### *Amitermes inops* Gay, 1968

*Amitermes inops* Gay, 1968a: 428–429, 455 (soldier), figs. 6D, 6E.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9098 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 10397 soldier, workers, AMNH soldiers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: Port Hedland.

- Watson et al., 1978b: 102, 105, 106 • *Amitermes inops*; distribution; ecology.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 61, fig. 94 • *Amitermes inops*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 206 • *Amitermes inops*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory, Western Australia; Barrow Island.

### *Amitermes insolitus* Gay, 1968

*Amitermes insolitus* Gay, 1968a: 429–430, 452, 456 (imago, soldier), figs. 1F, 3F, 6F.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9099 imago ♂. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 9435 imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, ANIC soldiers, workers [not type locality], ANIC soldiers, workers [not type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: 10 mi N Eneabba.

- Perry et al., 1985: 68, 74, fig. 4D • *Amitermes insolitus*; key; soldier figured; biology.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 61, fig. 95 • *Amitermes insolitus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 206 • *Amitermes insolitus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

### *Amitermes inspissatus* Gay, 1968

*Amitermes inspissatus* Gay, 1968a: 430–432, 455 (soldier), figs. 6G, 6H.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9100 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 10405 soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: Port Hedland.

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 62, fig. 96 • *Amitermes inspissatus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 206 • *Amitermes inspissatus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

### *Amitermes iranicus* Ghayourfar, 1999

*Amitermes iranicus* Ghayourfar, 1999: 20–22 (soldier), fig. 2.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: HMIM soldier [both soldier and worker are designated as “holotype”; a lectotype specimen of one or the other will obviously have to be selected]. Paratypes: HMIM soldier workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Iran: Kermanshah.

- Ghayourfar, 1995: 77 • *Amitermes iranicus*; nomen nudum; proposed as n. sp. with no characters. Iran: Kermanshah.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Iran.

### *Amitermes kharrazii* Ghayourfar, 1999

*Amitermes kharrazii* Ghayourfar, 1999: 22–25 (imago, soldier), figs. 4, 5.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: HMIM imago, soldier, worker [imago, soldier, and worker are all designated as “holotypes”; a lectotype specimen of one caste will have to be selected]. Paratypes: HMIM soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Iran: Province of Tehran: Tehran, Karaj, Abyek.

- Ghayourfar, 2005a: 219 • *Amitermes kharrazii*; distribution. Iran.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Iran.

### *Amitermes lanceolatus* Gay, 1968

*Amitermes lanceolatus* Gay, 1968a: 432, 454 (soldier), figs. 6I, 6J, 6K.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9101 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 6804 soldiers, workers, ANIC soldiers, workers [not type locality], ANIC soldiers, workers [not type locality], AMNH soldier, workers [not type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: 10 mi E Wittenoom.

- Ferrar and Watson, 1970: 101 • *Amitermes lanceolatus*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Australia.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 62, fig. 97 • *Amitermes lanceolatus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 206 • *Amitermes lanceolatus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Australia, Western Australia.

### *Amitermes latidens* (Mjöberg, 1920)

*Hamitermes* (*Hamitermes*) *latidens* Mjöberg, 1920: 88–89 (soldier), figs. 43a, 44.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: AMNH soldier. Paralectotypes: AMNH soldiers, workers, USNM soldier, worker.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Hill, 1942: 328 “Hololectotype” [= lectotype] designated.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Queensland: Cape York Peninsula, Alice River.

- Hill, 1942: 327–328, fig. 242 • *Hamitermes* (*Hamitermes*) *latidens*; soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 119 • *Amitermes latidens*; catalog; new combination. Australia.
- Gay, 1968a: 456 • *Amitermes latidens*; key to soldier.
- Ferrar and Watson, 1970: 101 • *Amitermes latidens*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Australia.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 63, fig. 98 • *Amitermes latidens*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 206 • *Amitermes latidens*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: New South Wales, Northern Territory, Queensland, Western Australia.

### *Amitermes lativentris* (Mjöberg, 1920)

*Hamitermes* (*Hamitermes*) *lativentris* Mjöberg, 1920: 86–87 (imago, soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NHRM imago. Paralectotypes: NHRM imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldier, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Watson et al., 1998: 206.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Queensland: Christmas Creek, near Lamington.

- Hill, 1942: 328–329, figs. 243, 244 • *Hamitermes* (*Hamitermes*) *lativentris*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 120 • *Amitermes lativentris*; catalog; new combination. Australia.
- Roonwal and Pant, 1953: 49 • *Amitermes lativentris*; collection catalog. Australia.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 38 • *Amitermes lativentris*; collection catalog. Australia.
- Gay, 1968a: 453, 455 • *Amitermes lativentris*; keys to imago and soldier.
- Ferrar and Watson, 1970: 101 • *Amitermes lativentris*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Australia.
- Gay and Calaby, 1970: 422 • *Amitermes lativentris*; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Watson et al., 1978b: 102, 105 • *Amitermes lativentris*; distribution; ecology.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 63, fig. 99 • *Amitermes lativentris*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 206–207 • *Amitermes lativentris*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: New South Wales, Northern Territory, Queensland, South Australia, Western Australia.

*Amitermes laurensis* (Mjöberg, 1920)

*Hamitermes (Hamitermes) laurensis* Mjöberg, 1920: 74–75 (imago, soldier, worker), fig. 36b.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NHRM soldier. Paralectotypes: NHRM imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldier, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Watson et al., 1998: 207.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Queensland: Laura.

- Mjöberg, 1920: 68, 73, fig. 37a • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) meridionalis* [part]; key; remarks.
- Hill, 1942: 330–333, figs. 245–246, pls. 18, 19 • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) laurensis*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 120 • *Amitermes laurensis*; catalog; new combination. synonymy. Queensland.
- Ratcliffe et al., 1952: 109 • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) laurensis*; distribution.
- Roonwal and Pant, 1953: 49 • *Amitermes laurensis*; collection catalog. Australia.
- Noirot, 1956: 150 • *Amitermes laurensis*; supplementary reproductives.
- Calaby and Gay, 1959: 219 • *Amitermes laurensis*; nest.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 38 • *Amitermes laurensis*; collection catalog. Australia.
- Gay, 1968a: 454, 456 • *Amitermes laurensis*; keys to imago and soldier.
- Moore, 1968: 37 • *Amitermes laurensis*; secretions; biochemistry.
- Ferrar and Watson, 1970: 101 • *Amitermes laurensis*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Australia.
- Gay and Calaby, 1970: 422–423 • *Amitermes laurensis*; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Wood and Lee, 1971: 341–366 • *Amitermes laurensis*; ecology; mound distribution.
- Grigg, 1973: 231–237 • *Amitermes laurensis*; nest described and figured; north-south orientation; thermoregulation.
- Grigg and Underwood, 1977: 87–94 • *Amitermes laurensis*; nest described and figured; north-south orientation.
- Roonwal, 1978d: 169 • *Amitermes laurensis*; biology; distribution.
- Prestwich, 1979b: 465 • *Amitermes laurensis*; chemical defense; biochemistry.
- Blum, 1981a: 45, 46, 48 • *Amitermes laurensis*; defensive secretions; biochemistry.
- Singh and Singh, 1981b: 221, table 5 • *Amitermes laurensis*; checklist; mound density.
- Prestwich, 1983b: 293 • *Amitermes laurensis*; secretions; biochemistry.
- Spain et al., 1983: 166–177 • *Amitermes laurensis*; nest orientation.
- Prestwich, 1984a: table 1 • *Amitermes laurensis*; checklist; ecology; defense mode; chemicals; distribution.
- Holt and Easey, 1985: 61–69 • *Amitermes laurensis*; polycalic mounds.
- Okello-Oloya et al., 1985: 291–311 • *Amitermes laurensis*; mound; chemical composition; soils.
- Grigg et al., 1988: 285–289 • *Amitermes laurensis*; magnetism; orientation.
- Roisin, 1990a: 186–189, fig. 1 • *Amitermes laurensis*; soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy. Australia; Papua New Guinea.
- Khalil et al., 1990: 3619–3634 • *Amitermes laurensis*; methane and other gas emissions.
- Jacklyn, 1992: 385–395 • *Amitermes laurensis*; nest; orientation; behavior.
- Braekman et al., 1993: 662 • *Amitermes laurensis*; biochemistry of defensive secretions.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 64, fig. 100 • *Amitermes laurensis*; distribution map, Australia.
- Inoue et al., 1997b: 159–171 • *Amitermes laurensis*; mtDNA sequence; phylogeny.
- Sugimoto et al., 1997: 211, 213, 216, 220 • *Amitermes laurensis*; methane and hydrogen emissions. Australia.
- Abensperg-Traun and Perry, 1998: 199 • *Amitermes laurensis*; biology; ecology; distribution.
- Tayasu et al., 1998: 536–542 • *Amitermes laurensis*; nitrogen fixation; isotope effect; humification; feeding; phylogeny; checklist. Australia: Darwin.
- Watson et al., 1998: 207 • *Amitermes laurensis*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia; Papua New Guinea.
- Ozeki et al., 2007: 236–247 • *Amitermes laurensis*; CoII; intraspecific phylogeny; mound shape.



*Hamitermes perplexus* Hill, 1922a: 381–388 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 16–18 [junior secondary homonym of *Amitermes perplexus* Banks, 1920].

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: ANIC No. 9167 imago ♂. Paralectotypes: ANIC imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Watson et al., 1998: 207.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Queensland: Townsville.

— Hill, 1942: 330 • *Hamitermes perplexus*; synonymized with *laurensis*.

*Hamitermes wilsoni* Hill, 1922b: 159 [*nom. nov.* for *Hamitermes perplexus* Hill, 1922].

— Tillyard, 1926b: pl. 9 • *Hamitermes wilsoni*; nest figured.

— Wheeler, 1936: 203, 208, 209, 228, 230, 231, 235 • *Amitermes wilsoni*; ant ecological relationships; new combination.

— Hill, 1942: 330 • *Hamitermes wilsoni*; synonymized with *laurensis*.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory: N coastal, Queensland: Gulf of Carpentaria, N Gulf, NE coastal. ♦ Papuan Region—Papua New Guinea.

### *Amitermes leptognathus* Gay, 1968

*Amitermes leptognathus* Gay, 1968a: 433, 454 (soldier), fig. 7A.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9102 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 10979 soldier, workers, ANIC soldiers, workers [not type locality], AMNH soldier, workers [not type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Northern Territory; Sandy Blight Junction (W Alice Springs).

— Watson et al., 1978b: 102, 105 • *Amitermes leptognathus*; distribution; ecology.

— Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 64, fig. 101 • *Amitermes leptognathus*; distribution map.

— Watson et al., 1998: 207 • *Amitermes leptognathus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory.

### *Amitermes loennbergianus* (Sjöstedt, 1911)

*Eutermes loennbergianus* Sjöstedt, 1911a: 2–3 (soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: NHRM soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Kenya (as British East Africa): somewhat north of Guaso Nyero.

— Hegg, 1922: 371, 694 • *Eutermes lönnbergianus*; biology; reference list; distribution.

— Sjöstedt, 1926d: 182, 183, pl. 8: fig. B • *Amitermes lönnbergianus*; reference list; key; biology; locality; new combination. Kenya.

— Harris, 1941: 204 • *Hamitermes lönnbergianus* [sic]; distribution; new combination.

— Snyder, 1949a: 120 • *Amitermes lönnbergianus*; catalog; reference list. Kenya.

— Kemp, 1955: 114, 117, 118, 125, 134 • *Amitermes lönnbergianus* [sic]; ecology; distribution based on vegetation zones. Tanzania.

— Sands, 1959: 141–143, figs. 2D, 3D, 4F, 5E, 6E • *Amitermes lönnbergianus* [sic]; synonymy; imago (previously unknown), soldier described and figured; key; distribution. Kenya; Somalia; Tanzania.

— Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 40 • *Amitermes lönnbergianus*; catalog; synonymy. Eritrea; Kenya; Somalia; Tanzania.

— Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 74 • *Amitermes lönnbergianus*; measurements.

- Prestwich, 1979b: 467 • *Amitermes lönnbergianus*; chemical defense; biochemistry.
- Prestwich, 1984a: table 1 • *Amitermes lönnbergianus*; checklist; ecology; defense mode; chemicals; distribution.
- Wanyonyi et al., 1984: 4 • *Amitermes lönnbergianus*; checklist; distribution. Kenya; Tanzania.
- Cowie, 1989a: 158, 160, table 1 • *Amitermes lönnbergianus*; checklist; biogeography; distribution. Yemen: South Yemen, North Yemen.
- Cowie et al., 1990: 24, table 1 • *Amitermes lönnbergianus*; checklist; distribution. Ethiopia.
- Sands, 1992: 18, 22, 25, 43–45, figs. 229–253 • *Amitermes lönnbergianus*; imago, worker, soldier described and figured; key; phylogeny. Eritrea; Ethiopia; Kenya; Somalia; Tanzania; Uganda.
- Sands, 1998: 183, 392, figs. 621, 622 • *Amitermes lönnbergianus*; gut figured; distribution. Ethiopia; Kenya; Somalia; Tanzania; Uganda.

*Amitermes lacertosus* Ghidini, 1941: 32–33 (soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: MCG soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Ethiopia: Murlè.

- Snyder, 1949a: 119 • *Amitermes lacertosus*; catalog. Ethiopia.
- Ghidini, 1955: 78–80, fig. 6 • *Amitermes lacertosus*; soldier described and figured; locality. Ethiopia.
- Sands, 1959: 141 • *Amitermes lacertosus*; synonymized with *lönnbergianus*.
- Raineri et al., 1993: 531 • *Amitermes lacertosus*; collection catalog; types listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Ethiopia; Eritrea; Kenya; Somalia; Tanzania; Uganda; Yemen: North Yemen, South Yemen.

### †*Amitermes lucidus* Krishna and Grimaldi, 2009

†*Amitermes lucidus* Krishna and Grimaldi, 2009: 18–20 (imago), fig. 13, table 5.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH DR 10-1255 imago in amber. Paratype: AMNH Dr 10-1855 imago in amber.

TYPE LOCALITY: Dominican Republic: ?Cordillera Septentrionalis, 30 km NE of Santiago.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Dominican Republic.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Neogene: Miocene.

### *Amitermes lunae* Scheffrahn and Huchet, 2010

*Amitermes lunae* Scheffrahn and Huchet, 2010: 65–68 (soldier, worker), figs 1–3.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: FTL D soldier. Paratypes: FTL D soldiers, workers, FSCA soldiers, worker, MNHP soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Peru: Huaca de la Luna archeological site near Trujillo.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Peru.

***Amitermes meridionalis*** (Froggatt, 1898)


***Termes meridionalis*** Froggatt, 1898: 726–728 (soldier, worker), pl. 34: fig. 3.

TYPE DATA: Neotype ANIC No. 9077 soldier.

NEOTYPE DESIGNATION: Hill, 1942: 336]: “Holoneotype” [= neotype] designated; retained following discovery of syntypes [ICZN Opinion 1808]; see comments by Watson et al., 1998: 207.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Northern Territory: 19 km S Port Darwin.

- Desneux, 1904b: 43 • *Termes (Eutermes) meridionalis*; reference list. Australia.
- Froggatt, 1905: 11, 27, 29–30 • *Termes meridionalis*; characters; locality. Australia.
- Froggatt, 1907: 26, pl. 3 • *Termes meridionalis*; characters; nest figured; locality. Australia [Palmerston only].
- Silvestri, 1909b: 303, pl. 20: figs. 172–174 • *Hamitermes meridionalis*; listed; soldier figured; new combination.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 91 • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) meridionalis*; listed. Australia.
- Mjöberg, 1920: 68, 73, fig. 37a • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) meridionalis* [part]; key; soldier figured; locality. Australia.
- Hill, 1922b: 156, figs. 34, 35 • *Hamitermes meridionalis*; soldier figured; comparisons.
- Hill, 1922a: 384, fig. 20: pl. 9 • *Hamitermes meridionalis*; soldier figured; comparisons.
- Tillyard, 1926b: 106, pl. 9 • *Hamitermes meridionalis*; nest figured.
- Hill, 1935: 16, pl. 1: figs 7, 10, pl. 2: figs. 40, 41, pl. 3: figs. 8, 9 • *Hamitermes meridionalis*; imago (previously unknown) described; imago, soldier figured; biology; locality. Australia.
- Emerson, 1937: 245 • *Amitermes meridionalis*; nest figured; new combination.
- Emerson, 1938: 268, fig. 8 • *Amitermes meridionalis*; nest figured; behavior; phylogeny.
- Hill, 1942: 333–336, figs. 247, 248, pl. 17 • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) meridionalis*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 121 • *Amitermes meridionalis*; catalog; reference list. Australia.
- Grassé, 1949: fig. 174 • *Amitermes meridionalis*; nest figured.
- Ratcliffe et al., 1952: 110–111 • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) meridionalis*; characters; biology; distribution.
- Noiro, 1956: 150 • *Amitermes meridionalis*; supplementary reproductives.
- Calaby and Gay, 1959: 219 • *Amitermes meridionalis*; nest; biology.
- Harris, 1961a: 54, 61, 72, 82 • *Amitermes meridionalis*; distribution.
- Deoras, 1962: 102 • *Omotermes [sic] meridionalis*; biology. Australia.
- Weesner, 1965: 29 • *Amitermes meridians [sic]*; nest.
- Gay, 1968a: 453, 456 • *Amitermes meridionalis*; keys to imago and soldier.
- Gay and Calaby, 1970: 423–426, figs. 7, 8 • *Amitermes meridionalis*; nest figured; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Mathot, 1978: 59 • *Amitermes meridionalis*; collection catalog; types listed.
- Spain et al., 1983: 167–177 • *Amitermes meridionalis*; nest orientation.
- Watson and Gay, 1991: fig. 20.12H • *Amitermes meridionalis*; nest figured.
- Jacklyn, 1992: 385–395 • *Amitermes meridionalis*; nest; orientation; behavior.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 65, fig. 102 • *Amitermes meridionalis*; distribution map.
- Watson, 1994: 14–16 • *Amitermes meridionalis*; proposal to ICZN for retention of neotype.
- ICZN, 1995: 206 • *Amitermes meridionalis*; placed on Official List of Specific Names in Zoology, as defined by the neotype, type No. 9077 in ANIC.
- Watson et al., 1998: 207–208 • *Amitermes meridionalis*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.
- Jacklyn and Munro, 2002: 357–368 • *Amitermes meridionalis*; mound architecture; magnetic field.
- Korb, 2003b: 218–223 • *Amitermes meridionalis*; compass mound; mound architecture; thermoregulation.

 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory.

***Amitermes messinae*** (Fuller, 1922)***Hamitermes messinae*** Fuller, 1922: 125 (imago).

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NCIP imago ♂. Paralectotypes: AMNH headless imago, workers, NCIP soldier, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Ruelle, 1975b: 7 [inadvertent selection by inference of "holotype" (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6)].

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa: Transvaal: Messina.

- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 191 • *Amitermes Messinae*; reference list; locality; new combination. South Africa.
- Snyder, 1949a: 121 • *Amitermes messinae*; catalog; reference list. South Africa.
- Sands, 1959: 143–146, figs. 2E, 2F, 3E, 4G, 5F, 6F, 6M • *Amitermes messinae*; synonymy; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; key; distribution; *acutidens* and *curvatus* are MS. names only [*A. acutidens* = *A. spinifer*; *A. curvatus* = *A. sciangallorum*; fide Emerson (in litt. Sands)]. Kenya; Malawi; Tanzania; Yemen.
- Harris, 1961a: 54, fig. 23 • *Amitermes messinae*; soldier figured; distribution.
- Weidner, 1963: 411 • *Amitermes messinae*; distribution. Egypt; Kenya; Malawi; South Africa; Tanzania; Yemen: Aden.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 40 • *Amitermes messinae*; catalog; synonymy. Kenya; Malawi; South Africa; Tanzania; Yemen.
- Hocking, 1965: 83 • *Amitermes messinae*; biology; locality. Tanzania.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1966: 6 • *Amitermes messinae*; catalog. Egypt.
- Harris, 1968c: 2, 12 • *Amitermes messinae*; biology; locality. Sudan.
- Bouillon, 1970: 233 • *Amitermes messinae*; flight records. Tanzania.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table no. 75 • *Amitermes messinae*; measurements.
- Prestwich, 1975: 149–152 • *Amitermes messinae*; defensive secretions; biochemistry.
- Roonwal, 1975f: 406, 409 • *Amitermes messinae*; sexual dimorphism.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 7 • *Amitermes messinae*; types listed.
- Prestwich, 1979b: 466 • *Amitermes messinae*; chemical defense; biochemistry.
- Johnson and Wood, 1980: 279–293 • *Amitermes messinae*; checklist; ecology; distribution.
- Blum, 1981a: 482, 486 • *Amitermes messinae*; defensive secretions; biochemistry.
- Kaib et al., 1982: 1193–1205 • *Amitermes messinae*; trail pheromone; biochemistry; bioassay. Kenya.
- Nkunika, 1982: 114 • *Amitermes messinae*; ecology; distribution. Zambia.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1983: 125 • *Amitermes messinae*; distribution. Arabian Peninsula.
- Prestwich, 1983b: 293 • *Amitermes messinae*; secretions; biochemistry.
- Prestwich, 1984a: table 1 • *Amitermes messinae*; checklist; ecology; defense mode; chemicals; distribution.
- Wanyonyi et al., 1984: 4 • *Amitermes messinae*; checklist; distribution. Kenya; Tanzania, Zanzibar Island.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1986: 123 • *Amitermes messinae*; material listed. Saudi Arabia.
- Badawi et al., 1986a: 416, 418 • *Amitermes messinae*; distribution. Saudi Arabia.
- Al-Kady et al., 1987: 186, 193 • *Amitermes messinae*; listed; key; distribution. Saudi Arabia.
- Roonwal and Rathore, 1987: 715–718, figs. 1, 2, 5 • *Amitermes messinae*; wing microsculpturing; locality. Oman.
- Cowie, 1989a: 158, 160, table 1 • *Amitermes messinae*; checklist; biogeography; distribution. North Yemen; Oman; Saudi Arabia; South Yemen.
- Cowie et al., 1990: 24, table 1 • *Amitermes messinae*; checklist; distribution. Ethiopia.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1991: 258, 261, 264 • *Amitermes messinae*; distribution; key. Saudi Arabia.
- Sands, 1992: 18, 21, 23, 45–47, figs. 254–280 • *Amitermes messinae*; imago, worker, soldier described and figured; key; synonymy; phylogeny. Saudi Arabia; South Africa; Yemen.
- Braekman et al., 1993: 662 • *Amitermes messinae*; biochemistry of defensive secretions.

- Ghayourfar, 1993: 22–23, 109–111 • *Amitermes messinae*; comparisons. Iran.
- Sands, 1998: 183, 392, 393, figs. 619, 620, 630 • *Amitermes messinae*; gut figured; distribution. South Africa; Yemen and many locations throughout East Africa.
- Darlington et al., 2001: 527–538 • *Amitermes messinae*; ecology; distribution. Kenya.
- Faragalla, 2002: 203 • *Amitermes messinae*; checklist; ecozoogeography. Saudi Arabia.

*Amitermes harleyi* Harris, 1957c: 425–427 (soldier, worker), fig. 2.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: BMNH soldier. Paratypes: BMNH soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Yemen: Abyan, in the Wadi Bana near Ga'ar.

- Roonwal, 1962b: 40 • *Amitermes horlyi* [sic]; species list.
- Sands, 1959: 143 • *Amitermes harleyi*; synonymized with *messinae*.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Ethiopia; Kenya; Malawi; South Africa; Sudan; Tanzania; Yemen: South Yemen; Zambia. ♦ Palaeartic Region—Egypt; Iran; Saudi Arabia.

### *Amitermes minimus* Light, 1932

*Amitermes (Amitermes) minimus* Light, 1932e: 377–378 (imago), pl. 9: figs. 3, 4, 7, N, Q.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: USNM imago. Paralectotypes: AMNH imagoes.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Constantino, 1998b: 198 [inadvertent selection by inference of “holotype” (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6)].

TYPE LOCALITY: USA: Texas: Brownsville.

- Banks and Snyder, 1920: 59, 184 • *Amitermes wheeleri* [Brownsville and San Antonio = *minimus*].
- Snyder, 1924i: 33, pl. 1: fig. 9, pl. 4: figs. 27, 28 • *Amitermes wheeleri* [misidentification]; imago described and figured. USA: Texas.
- Light, 1930a: 195–199, figs. AA–EE, pl. 11: fig. 3, pl. 12: fig. 6, pl. 13: figs. 3, 9 • *Amitermes wheeleri* [misidentification]; second form queen, soldier, worker described; soldier figured; key; biology; distribution. USA: Arizona, California.
- Light, 1930b: 216, 218 • *Amitermes wheeleri* [misidentification]; key; distribution. USA: Arizona, California.
- Light, 1931b: 5, 9 • *Amitermes wheeleri* [misidentification]; locality; discussion. USA: Nevada.
- Light, 1934e: 203, 204, 205, fig. f • *Amitermes (Amitermes) minimus*; key; soldier mandibles figured; distribution. USA: Arizona, California, Nevada, Texas.
- Light, 1934d: 131 • *Amitermes (Amitermes) minimus*; distribution. USA: Arizona, California, Nevada, Texas.
- Light, 1934l: 160 • *Amitermes (Amitermes) minimus*; locality. USA: Arizona.
- Hungate, 1946a: 51–56 • *Amitermes minimus*; cellulose digestion.
- Snyder, 1949a: 121 • *Amitermes minimus*; catalog; reference list. USA: Arizona, California, Nevada, Texas.
- Weesner, 1965: 58, 60, 62, figs. 18, 19 • *Amitermes minimus*; key; characters; imago head, forewing, soldier mandibles figured; biology; distribution.
- Gisler, 1967: 85, 93, 144 • *Amitermes minimus*; protozoa. USA: California.
- Nutting, 1969c: 322 • *Amitermes minimus*; flight; distribution. USA: Arizona.
- Weesner, 1970: 512, 513 • *Amitermes minimus*; biology.
- Araujo, 1977c: 57, 58 • *Amitermes minimus*; catalog. USA: Arizona, California, Nevada, Texas.
- Nutting, 1979b: 143 • *Amitermes minimus*; swarming period.
- Scheffrahn et al., 1984: 1136–1137 • *Amitermes minimus*; defensive secretions; biochemistry.
- Nutting, 1990a: 1027, 1029, fig. 33.10 • *Amitermes minimus*; key; imago, soldier figured.

- Braekman et al., 1993: 662 • *Amitermes minimus*; biochemistry of defensive secretions.
- Poole and Gentili, 1997: 495, 496 • *Amitermes minimus*; distribution. North America.
- Constantino, 1998b: 198 • *Amitermes minimus*; catalog. USA: Arizona, California, Nevada, Texas.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Nearctic Region—USA: Arizona, California, Nevada, Texas.

### ***Amitermes mitchelli*** Sands, 1992

***Amitermes mitchelli*** Sands, 1992: 47–48 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 281–309.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: NMBZ imago ♀. Paratypes: NMBZ imagoes, soldiers workers, BMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, NMBZ imagoes, soldiers, workers [not type colony and type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Zimbabwe: Chiredzi: Nyazugwi.

- Sands, 1998: 183 • *Amitermes mitchelli*; key; listed; distribution. Zimbabwe.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Zimbabwe.

### ***Amitermes modicus*** (Hill, 1942)

***Hamitermes (Hamitermes) modicus*** Hill, 1942: 357–358 (soldier), fig. 270.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9082 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 3858 nymphs, soldiers, worker, AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: New South Wales: Griffith.

- Snyder, 1949a: 122 • *Amitermes modicus*; catalog; new combination. Australia.
- Calaby, 1956a: 90 • *Amitermes modicus*; biology; localities. Australia.
- Calaby, 1956b: 120 • *Amitermes modicus*; associations.
- Gay, 1968a: 418, 433–435, 453, 456, figs. 2a, 3g • *Amitermes modicus*; synonymy; key; imago (previously unknown), soldier described and figured; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Ferrar and Watson, 1970: 101 • *Amitermes modicus*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Australia.
- Gay and Calaby, 1970: 426 • *Amitermes modicus*; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Perry et al., 1985: 68, 74, fig. 4E • *Amitermes modicus*; key; soldier figured; biology.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 65, fig. 103 • *Amitermes modicus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 208 • *Amitermes modicus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: New South Wales, South Australia, Victoria, Western Australia.

### ***Amitermes neogermanus*** (Hill, 1922)

***Hamitermes neogermanus*** Hill, 1922a: 390–391 (soldier, worker), fig. 22.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: SAMA soldier. Paralectotypes: SAMA nymphs, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Hill, 1942: 338 [inadvertent selection by inference of “holotype” (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6)].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: South Australia: Mt. Lofty Range.

- Froggatt, 1898: 726 • *Termes meridionalis* [misidentification; New South Wales = *neogermanus*].
- Froggatt, 1905: 11, 27, 29 • *Termes meridionalis* [misidentification; New South Wales = *neogermanus*].
- Mjöberg, 1920: 68, 73 • *Hamitermes meridionalis* [misidentification; South Australia and New South Wales = *neogermanus*].

- Hill, 1935: 14–16, pl. 1: figs. 1, 2, 3, 6, pl. 33: figs 4, 5 • *Hamitermes neogermanus*; imago (previously unknown) described and figured; biology; locality. Australia.
- Hill, 1938: 355 • *Hamitermes neogermanus*; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Hill, 1942: 336–338, figs. 249, 250 • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) neogermanus*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 122 • *Amitermes neogermanus*; catalog; synonymy; new combination. Australia.
- Ratcliffe et al., 1952: 106, 11N • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) neogermanus*; soldier figured; characters; biology; distribution.
- Roonwal and Pant, 1953: 49 • *Amitermes neogermanus*; collection catalog. Australia.
- Calaby and Gay, 1959: 219 • *Amitermes neogermanus*; biology.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 38 • *Amitermes neogermanus*; collection catalog. Australia.
- Gay, 1968a: 446, 453–454 • *Amitermes neogermanus*; keys to imago and soldier.
- Ferrar and Watson, 1970: 101 • *Amitermes neogermanus*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Australia.
- Gay and Calaby, 1970: 426 • *Amitermes neogermanus*; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Abensperg-Traun and de Boer, 1990: 219–226 • *Amitermes neogermanus*; checklist; ecology; biomass; habitat; distribution. Australia.
- Watson and Gay, 1991: fig. 20.15H • *Amitermes neogermanus*; soldier figured.
- Abensperg-Traun, 1993: 37 • *Amitermes neogermanus*; foraging; defense.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 66, fig. 104 • *Amitermes neogermanus*; distribution map.
- Abensperg-Traun and Perry, 1998: 199 • *Amitermes neogermanus*; biology; ecology; distribution.
- Watson et al., 1998: 208 • *Amitermes neogermanus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

*Hamitermes perplexus victoriensis* Hill, 1922a: 388–389 (king, queen, soldier, worker), fig. 21.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: AMNH soldier. Paralectotypes: AMNH soldier, workers, nymphs.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Watson et al., 1998: 208.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Victoria: Preston.

- Hill, 1925c: 91, fig. 6 • *Hamitermes wilsoni* var. *victoriensis*; imago, soldier described; soldier figured. Australia.
- Hill, 1935: 15 • *Hamitermes wilsoni victoriensis*; tentatively synonymized with *neogermanus*.
- Hill, 1942: 336 • *Hamitermes perplexus victoriensis*; synonymized with *neogermanus*.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Australian Capital Territory, New South Wales, Queensland, South Australia, Victoria, Western Australia.

### *Amitermes nordestinus* Mélo and Fontes, 2003

*Amitermes nordestinus* Mélo and Fontes, 2003: 411–418 (soldier), figs. 1–6.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: UFPB 1317 soldier. Paratypes: UFPB soldier, workers, UEFS soldiers, workers, L.R. Fontes personal collection, Brazil soldier workers, UFPB soldiers, workers [not type colony], L.R. Fontes personal collection, Brazil soldiers and workers [not type colony], UEFS soldier, workers [not type colony], UFPB soldiers, workers, UEFS soldiers, worker, L.R. Fontes personal collection, Brazil soldiers workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: State of Bahia: Itaberaba.

- Sena et al., 2003: 756, table 1 • *Amitermes nordestinus*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Brazil.
- Mélo and Bandeira, 2004: 711, table 1 • *Amitermes nordestinus*; ecology; distribution. Brazil: Paraíba.
- Miranda et al., 2004: 237–241 • *Amitermes nordestinus*; abundance; feeding habits; damage. Brazil.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil: Alagoas, Bahia, Paraíba.

***Amitermes obeuntis*** (Silvestri, 1909)***Hamitermes obeuntis*** Silvestri, 1909b: 301–303 (queen, soldier, worker), figs. 158–171.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: ZMH soldier. Paralectotypes: ZMH worker, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Weidner, 1966a: 221; Watson et al., 1998: 209 [invalid lectotype designation].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: Serpentine.

- Holmgren, 1912a: 91 • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) obeuntis*; listed. Australia.
- Mjöberg, 1920: 68, 120 • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) obeuntis*; key.
- Hill, 1922a: 395, figs. 27, 28 • *Leucotermes clarki* [imago, worker description only]. Australia.
- Hill, 1927b: 49, 93 • *Hamitermes obeuntis*; listed.
- Hill, 1932a: 143 • *Hamitermes obeuntis*; listed.
- Hill, 1935: 18 • *Hamitermes obeuntis*; biology; locality. Australia.
- Hill, 1942: 339–341, figs. 251, 252 • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) obeuntis*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 122 • *Amitermes obeuntis*; catalog; new combination. Australia.
- Ratcliffe et al., 1952: 109 • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) obeuntis*; characters; biology; distribution.
- Roonwal and Pant, 1953: 50 • *Amitermes obeuntis*; collection catalog. Australia.
- Weidner, 1955e: 249 • *Amitermes obeuntis*; types listed.
- Calaby, 1956b: 116, 120 • *Amitermes obeuntis*; associations.
- Noiro, 1956: 150 • *Amitermes obeuntis*; supplementary reproductives.
- Calaby and Gay, 1959: 219 • *Amitermes obeuntis*; biology.
- Harris, 1961a: 157, 160 • *Amitermes obeuntis*; damage; distribution.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 38 • *Amitermes obeuntis*; collection catalog. Australia.
- Weidner, 1966a: 221 • *Hamitermes obeuntis*; types listed.
- Gay, 1968a: 453, 456 • *Amitermes obeuntis*; keys to imago and soldier.
- Gay and Calaby, 1970: 426–427 • *Amitermes obeuntis*; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Gay, 1974: 280 • *Amitermes obeuntis*; host.
- Perry et al., 1985: 68, 74, 75, fig. 4G • *Amitermes obeuntis*; key; soldier figured; biology.
- Abensperg-Traun and de Boer, 1990: 219–226 • *Amitermes obeuntis*; checklist; ecology; biomass; habitat; distribution. Australia.
- Abensperg-Traun, 1993: 37 • *Amitermes obeuntis*; foraging; defens.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 66, fig. 105 • *Amitermes obeuntis*; distribution map.
- Abensperg-Traun and Perry, 1998: 194, 199, fig. 1, pl. 2 • *Amitermes obeuntis*; biology; ecology; nest figured; distribution.
- Watson et al., 1998: 208–209 • *Amitermes obeuntis*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

***Amitermes obtusidens*** (Mjöberg, 1920)***Hamitermes (Hamitermes) obtusidens*** Mjöberg, 1920: 83–86 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 40b, 42a.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: AMNH soldier. Paralectotypes: AMNH imagoes, soldier, workers, ANIC imago ♀, USNM imago.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Hill, 1942: 343 “Hololectotype” [= lectotype] designated.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Queensland: Colosseum.

- Hill, 1942: 341–343, figs. 253, 254 • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) obtusidens*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.



- Snyder, 1949a: 122, 123 • *Amitermes obtusidens*; catalog; new combination. Australia.
- Harris, 1961a: 97, 106 • *Amitermes obtusidens*; damage; distribution [Hill incorrectly listed as author].
- Gay, 1968a: 454–455 • *Amitermes obtusidens*; keys to imago and soldier.
- Ferrar and Watson, 1970: 101 • *Amitermes obtusidens*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Australia.
- Watson et al., 1973: 122 • *Amitermes obtusidens*; biology.
- Watson et al., 1978b: 102, 105, 106 • *Amitermes obtusidens*; distribution; ecology.
- Perry et al., 1985: 74, 75 • *Amitermes obtusidens*; biology; distribution.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 67, fig. 106 • *Amitermes obtusidens*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 209 • *Amitermes obtusidens*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: New South Wales, Northern Territory, Queensland, South Australia, Western Australia.

### *Amitermes pallidiceps* Gay, 1969

*Amitermes pallidiceps* Gay, 1969a: 112 [*nom. nov.* for *Amitermes pallidus* Gay, 1968, since the species name is preoccupied by *Amitermes pallidus* Light, 1932e].

- Perry et al., 1985: 68, 75, fig. 4H • *Amitermes pallidiceps*; key; soldier figured; biology.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 67, fig. 107 • *Amitermes pallidiceps*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 209 • *Amitermes pallidiceps*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

*Amitermes pallidus* Gay, 1968a: 435–436 (imago, soldier), figs. 2B, 3H, 7B [junior homonym of *Amitermes pallidus* Light, 1932e].

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9103 imago ♂. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 8328 imagoes, soldiers, workers, nymphs, ANIC soldier [not type locality], AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: 1 mi N Upper Swan.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

### *Amitermes pallidus* Light, 1932

*Amitermes (Amitermes) pallidus* Light, 1932e: 385–387 (imago), figs. R, S [Light, 1933: 385 described this new species for imagoes described by Banks, 1920: 63 as *Amitermes californicus*. According to Light, Banks' specimens were a mixed lot].

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: USNM imago. Paralectotypes: AMNH imagoes.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Constantino, 1998b: 198 [inadvertent selection by inference of “holotype” (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6)].

TYPE LOCALITY: USA: Arizona: Sabino Canyon.

- Banks and Snyder, 1920: 62, 186 • *Amitermes californicus* [imago = *pallidus*]; imago described; biology.
- Light, 1934e: 203, 204 • *Amitermes (Amitermes) pallidus*; key; distribution. USA: Arizona.
- Light, 1934d: 131 • *Amitermes (Amitermes) pallidus*; distribution. USA: Arizona.
- Light and Weesner, 1948: 64 • *Amitermes pallidus*; comparisons.
- Snyder, 1949a: 123 • *Amitermes pallidus*; catalog; reference list. USA: Arizona.
- Weesner, 1965: 62 • *Amitermes pallidus*; listed.
- Nutting, 1969c: 322 • *Amitermes pallidus*; flight; distribution. USA: Arizona.

- Weesner, 1970: 513 • *Amitermes pallidus*; biology.
- Araujo, 1977c: 58 • *Amitermes pallidus*; catalog. USA: Arizona, California.
- Nutting, 1979b: 143 • *Amitermes pallidus*; swarming period.
- Nutting, 1990a: 1027, fig. 33.11 • *Amitermes pallidus*; key; imago figured.
- Poole and Gentili, 1997: 495, 496 • *Amitermes pallidus*; distribution. North America.
- Constantino, 1998b: 198 • *Amitermes pallidus*; catalog. USA: Arizona.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Nearctic Region—USA: Arizona.

### ***Amitermes pandus* Gay, 1968**

***Amitermes pandus* Gay, 1968a: 436–438, 455 (soldier), fig. 7C.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9104 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 10431 soldier, workers, ANIC soldiers, workers [not type locality], AMNH soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: 56 mi N Northampton, at 400 mile peg on Northhampton-Carnarvon road.

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 68, fig. 108 • *Amitermes pandus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 209 • *Amitermes pandus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

### ***Amitermes papuanus* Roisin, 1990**

***Amitermes papuanus* Roisin, 1990a: 189–190 (soldier, worker), fig. 2.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: RIB soldier. Paratypes: RIB soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Papua New Guinea: Western Province: Morehead [08°43'S, 141°39'E].

- Braekman et al., 1993: 661–666 • *Amitermes papuanus*; biochemistry of defensive secretions.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Papuan Region—Papua New Guinea.

### ***Amitermes paradentatus* Ahmad, 1955**

***Amitermes paradentatus* Ahmad, 1955b: 257–259 (soldier, worker), fig. 42.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZUPL soldier. Paratypes: ZUPL soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Pakistan: Sind: Dadu District: Budhapur.

- Ahmad, 1958: 178 • *Amitermes paradenticulatus* [sic]; key.
- Weidner, 1960a: 58 • *Amitermes paradentatus*; remarks.
- Ahmad, 1965: 73 • *Amitermes paradentatus*; comparisons.
- Chaudhry et al., 1972: 69, fig. 66 • *Amitermes paradentatus*; soldier measurements and figure; ecology; biology; distribution. Pakistan.
- Akhtar, 1974b: 103 • *Amitermes paradentatus*; distribution. Pakistan.
- Akhtar, 1974a: 59 • *Amitermes paradentatus*; comparisons.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 455 • *Amitermes paradentatus*; ecology and biogeography. India; Pakistan.
- Ahmad, 1986: 17 • *Amitermes paradentatus*; distribution. Pakistan: Sind.
- Akhtar and Iftikhar, 1997: 49, 52, fig. 2c • *Amitermes paradentatus*; digestive tube morphology; enteric valve figured.
- Chhotani, 1997: 113–114, fig. 53 • *Amitermes paradentatus*; soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. Pakistan.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 55 • *Amitermes paradentatus*; catalog. Pakistan.


🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Pakistan.

***Amitermes parallelus*** Gay, 1968***Amitermes parallelus*** Gay, 1968a: 438–439, 456 (soldier), fig. 7D.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9105 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 8158 soldiers, workers, nymphs, AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: Throssel Range, near Currumcurrum Rock Hole.

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 68, fig. 109 • *Amitermes parallelus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 209–210 • *Amitermes parallelus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.


 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

***Amitermes paravilis*** Raven and Akhtar, 1999***Amitermes paravilis*** Ravan and Akhtar, 1999a: 81–84 (soldier, worker), fig. 9.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZUPL soldier. Paratypes: ZUPL soldiers, workers, ZUPL soldier, workers [not type locality], ZUPL soldiers, workers [not type locality], ZUPL soldiers, workers [not type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Iran: Dezful.

- Ravan and Akhtar, 1998: 9–26 • *Amitermes paravilis*; nomen nudum; feeding; ecology; distribution. Iran.


 DISTRIBUTION: Palearctic Region—Iran.

***Amitermes parvidens*** Gay, 1968***Amitermes parvidens*** Gay, 1968a: 439, 455 (soldier), figs. 7E, 7F.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9106 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 9179 soldiers, workers, ANIC soldiers, workers [not type locality], AMNH soldier, worker [not type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: 68 mi NNE Kalgoorlie.

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 69, fig. 110 • *Amitermes parvidens*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 210 • *Amitermes parvidens*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

***Amitermes parvulus*** Light, 1932***Amitermes (Amitermes) parvulus*** Light, 1932e: 379–380 (imago, soldier), figs. Z, AA, WW.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: AMNH imagoes, soldiers [Light did not designate a holotype], workers, USNM imagoes, soldiers [“holotype” mentioned by Constantino, 1998b, incorrectly, as no caste specified].

TYPE LOCALITY: USA: Texas: San Antonio.

- Banks, 1920: 56 • *Amitermes arizonensis* [part: imago]. USA: Arizona.
- Light, 1934e: 203, 204 • *Amitermes (Amitermes) parvulus*; key; distribution. USA: Arizona.
- Light, 1934d: 131 • *Amitermes (Amitermes) parvulus*; distribution. USA: Arizona.
- Snyder, 1949a: 123 • *Amitermes parvulus*; catalog; reference list. USA: Arizona.
- Weesner, 1965: 58, 62 • *Amitermes parvulus*; key; characters; distribution.
- Nutting, 1969c: 322 • *Amitermes parvulus*; flight; remarks; distribution.

- Weesner, 1970: 513 • *Amitermes parvulus*; biology.
- Araujo, 1977c: 58 • *Amitermes parvulus*; catalog. USA: Arizona, Texas.
- Nutting, 1990a: 1027, 1029, fig. 33.12 • *Amitermes parvulus*; key; imago, soldier figured.
- Poole and Gentili, 1997: 495, 496 • *Amitermes parvulus*; distribution. North America.
- Constantino, 1998b: 198 • *Amitermes parvulus*; catalog. USA: Arizona, Texas.
- Fontes, 1998: 364 • *Amitermes parvulus*; catalog; distribution. USA: Arizona, Texas; Mexico.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Nearctic Region—USA: Arizona, Texas; Mexico.

### *Amitermes parvus* (Hill, 1922)

***Hamitermes parvus*** Hill, 1922a: 378–381 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 13–15.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: AMNH imago ♂. Paralectotypes: AMNH imagoes, soldier, workers, NMV imago ♀, worker.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Hill, 1942: 344 [inadvertent selection by inference of “holotype” (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6)].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Queensland: Townsville.

- Hill, 1942: 343–344, figs. 255, 256 • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) parvus*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 123 • *Amitermes parvus*; catalog; new combination. Australia.
- Gay, 1968a: 430, 452, 454 • *Amitermes parvus*; keys to imago and soldier.
- Ferrar and Watson, 1970: 101 • *Amitermes parvus*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Australia.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 69, fig. 111 • *Amitermes parvus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 210 • *Amitermes parvus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory: Groote Eylandt, Rimbija Island, Queensland, Western Australia.

### *Amitermes paucinervius* (Silvestri, 1908)

***Eutermes paucinervius*** Silvestri, 1908: 81 (imago), pl. X: figs. 61–65.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: IEA imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Botswana: Kalahari: Khakhea.

- Holmgren, 1912a: 64 • ?*Eutermes (Subulitermes) paucinervius*; listed. Botswana.
- Fuller, 1922: 114, 123, 127 • *Hamitermes paucinervius*; synonymy; key; locality; new combination. Botswana.
- Hegh, 1922: 371, 692 • *Eutermes (Subulitermes) paucinervius*; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 189 • *Amitermes paucinervius*; reference list; locality; new combination. Botswana: Kalahari.
- Snyder, 1949a: 123 • *Amitermes paucinervius*; catalog; reference list. South Africa.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 41 • *Amitermes paucinervius*; listed; remarks.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Botswana.

### *Amitermes pavidus* (Hill, 1942)

***Hamitermes (Hamitermes) pavidus*** Hill, 1942: 358–360 (imago, soldier), figs. 271, 272.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9083 imago ♀. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 251 imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Queensland: Townsville.

- Snyder, 1949a: 123 • *Amitermes pavidus*; catalog; reference list. Australia.
- Gay, 1968a: 439–440, 452, 454 • *Amitermes pavidus*; synonymy; key; soldier described; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Watson et al., 1978b: 102, 105 • *Amitermes pavidus*; distribution; ecology.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 70, fig. 112 • *Amitermes pavidus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 210 • *Amitermes pavidus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory, Queensland, Western Australia.

### *Amitermes perarmatus* (Silvestri, 1909)

*Monodontermes perarmatus* Silvestri, 1909b: 300–301 (soldier), figs. 143–146.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: ZMH soldier.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Weidner, 1966a: 222 [inadvertent selection by inference of “holotype” (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6); Gay, 1968a incorrectly credited with lectotype designation by Watson et al., 1998: 210].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: Yalgoo.

- Holmgren, 1912a: 90 • *Hamitermes* (*Monodontermes*) *perarmatus*; listed; new combination. Australia.
- Mjöberg, 1920: 67, 125 • *Hamitermes* (*Monodontermes*) *perarmatus*; key.
- Hill, 1942: 344–345, fig. 257 • *Hamitermes* (*Hamitermes*) *perarmatus*; soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 123 • *Amitermes perarmatus*; catalog; new combination. Australia.
- Weidner, 1955e: 249 • *Amitermes perarmatus*; types listed.
- Weidner, 1966a: 222 • *Amitermes perarmatus*; types listed.
- Gay, 1968a: 426, 432, 440–442, 454, 457, figs. 2c, 3i • *Amitermes perarmatus*; synonymy; key; imago (previously unknown), soldier described and figured; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Ferrar and Watson, 1970: 101 • *Amitermes perarmatus*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Australia.
- Gay and Calaby, 1970: 427 • *Amitermes perarmatus*; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Watson et al., 1973: 122 • *Amitermes perarmatus*; biology.
- Watson et al., 1978b: 102, 105, 106 • *Amitermes perarmatus*; distribution; ecology.
- Abensperg-Traun and de Boer, 1990: 219–226 • *Amitermes perarmatus*; checklist; ecology; biomass; habitat; distribution. Australia.
- Abensperg-Traun, 1993: 37 • *Amitermes perarmatus*; foraging; defense.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 70, fig. 113 • *Amitermes perarmatus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 210–211 • *Amitermes perarmatus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory, South Australia, Western Australia.

### *Amitermes perelegans* (Hill, 1935)

*Hamitermes perelegans* Hill, 1935: 25–27 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 27–31.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: ANIC No. 9078 imago ♀. Paralectotypes: ANIC No. 10 1173 imagoes, soldiers, workers, ANIC imagoes, soldiers, workers [not type locality], ANIC imagoes, soldiers, workers [not type locality], AMNH imagoes, soldier, workers [not type locality], AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, ANIC imagoes, soldiers, workers [not type locality].

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Hill, 1942: 347 [inadvertent selection by inference of “holotype” (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6)].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Northern Territory: Marrakai.

- Hill, 1942: 345–347, figs. 258–260 • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) perelegans*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 124 • *Amitermes perelegans*; catalog; new combination. Australia.
- Calaby, 1956a: 91 • *Amitermes perelegans*; biology; localities. Australia.
- Gay, 1968a: 414, 428, 438, 444, 453, 456 • *Amitermes perelegans*; keys to imago and soldier.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 71, fig. 114 • *Amitermes perelegans*; distribution map. Australia.
- Inoue et al., 1997b: 159–171 • *Amitermes perelegans*; mtDNA sequences; phylogeny.
- Sugimoto et al., 1997: 211, 213, 216, 220 • *Amitermes perelegans*; methane and hydrogen emissions. Australia.
- Tayasu et al., 1998: 536–542 • *Amitermes perelegans*; nitrogen fixation; isotope effect; humification; feeding; phylogeny; checklist. Australia: Darwin.
- Watson et al., 1998: 211 • *Amitermes perelegans*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory: Melville Island, Queensland, Western Australia.

### *Amitermes perryi* Gay, 1968

*Amitermes perryi* Gay, 1968a: 442–444, 452, 456 (imago, soldier), figs. 2D, 3J, 7G.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9107 imago ♀. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 10510 imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: Badgingarra.

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 71, fig. 115 • *Amitermes perryi*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 211 • *Amitermes perryi*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

### *Amitermes procerus* Gay, 1968

*Amitermes procerus* Gay, 1968a: 444–446, 453, 455 (imago, soldier), figs. 2E, 3K, 8A.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9108 imago ♂. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 7830 imagoes, soldiers, workers, nymphs, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, ANIC soldiers, workers [several series from non-type localities].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: 3 mi NNE Kojonup.

- Abensperg-Traun and de Boer, 1990: 219–226 • *Amitermes procerus*; checklist; ecology; biomass; habitat; distribution. Australia.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 72, fig. 116 • *Amitermes procerus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 211 • *Amitermes procerus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory, South Australia, Western Australia.

### *Amitermes quadratus* Gay, 1968

*Amitermes quadratus* Gay, 1968a: 446–447, 456 (soldier), figs. 8B, 8C.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9109 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 7007 soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers, ANIC soldiers, workers [several series from non-type localities].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: 30 mi NE Meekatharra.

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 71, fig. 117 • *Amitermes quadratus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 211 • *Amitermes quadratus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

### *Amitermes ravus* (Hill, 1942)

*Hamitermes (Hamitermes) ravus* Hill, 1942: 360–361 (soldier), fig. 273.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9084 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 165 soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers, ANIC soldiers, workers [several series from non-type localities], AMNH soldiers, worker [two series from non-type localities].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Queensland: Rollingstone.

- Snyder, 1949a: 124 • *Amitermes ravus*; catalog; new combination. Australia.
- Gay, 1968a: 455 (errata) • *Amitermes ravus*; key to soldier.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 73, fig. 118 • *Amitermes ravus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 211–212 • *Amitermes ravus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Queensland.

### *Amitermes rotundus* Gay, 1968

*Amitermes rotundus* Gay, 1968a: 447–448, 455 (soldier), figs. 8B, 8C.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9110 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: Port Hedland.

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 73, fig. 119 • *Amitermes rotundus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 212 • *Amitermes rotundus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

### *Amitermes sciangallorum* Ghidini, 1941

*Amitermes sciangallorum* Ghidini, 1941: 31–32 (soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: MCG soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers, NCIP soldier [incorrectly cited as paratype by Ruelle, 1975].

TYPE LOCALITY: Ethiopia: Murlè.

- Snyder, 1949a: 124 • *Amitermes sciangallorum*; catalog; reference list. Ethiopia.
- Ghidini, 1955: 77–78, fig. 5 • *Amitermes sciangallorum*; soldier described and figured; locality. Ethiopia.
- Sands, 1959: 130, 132, 146, figs. 4H, 5G, 6G • *Amitermes sciangallorum*; synonymy; soldier, worker described and figured; key; distribution. Tanzania.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 41 • *Amitermes sciangallorum*; catalog. Tanzania.
- Harris, 1968c: 2, 12 • *Amitermes sciangallorum*; biology; locality. Sudan.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 76 • *Amitermes sciangallorum*; measurements.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 7 • *Amitermes sciangallorum*; types listed.

- Wanyonyi et al., 1984: 4 • *Amitermes sciangallorum*; checklist; distribution. Kenya; Tanzania.
- Cowie et al., 1990: 24, table 1 • *Amitermes sciangallorum*; checklist; distribution. Ethiopia.
- Sands, 1992: 19, 21, 24, 49–50, figs. 310–343 • *Amitermes sciangallorum*; imago (previously unknown), soldier, worker described and figured; key; phylogeny. Ethiopia to Northern Tanzania.
- Raineri et al., 1993: 534 • *Amitermes sciangallorum*; collection catalog; types listed.
- Sands, 1998: 183, 392, 393, figs. 623, 624, 633, 638, 639 • *Amitermes sciangallorum*; gut figured; distribution. Ethiopia to northern Tanzania.

*Amitermes curvatus* Sands, 1959: 145 [**nomen nudum**; *curvatus* = *A. sciangallorum*, fide Emerson (in litt. Sands)].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Ethiopia; Kenya; Sudan; Tanzania.

### *Amitermes scopulus* (Mjöberg, 1920)

*Hamitermes (Hamitermes) scopulus* Mjöberg, 1920: 81–83 (soldier, worker), fig. 42b.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NHRM soldier. Paralectotypes: NHRM neotenics, soldiers, workers, nymphs, ANIC No. 10 17716 neotenic queen, soldier, worker, AMNH neotenic queen, king, soldiers, workers, USNM king, soldier, worker.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Watson et al., 1998: 212.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Queensland: Cape York Peninsula, 30 mi (48 km) from Laura; see Watson et al., 1998: 212.

- Hill, 1942: 347–348, fig. 261 • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) scopulus*; soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 125 • *Amitermes scopulus*; catalog; new combination. Australia.
- Noirot, 1956: 150 • *Amitermes scopulus*; supplementary reproductives.
- Calaby and Gay, 1959: 219 • *Amitermes scopulus*; biology.
- Gay, 1968a: 447, 456 • *Amitermes scopulus*; key to soldier.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 74, fig. 120 • *Amitermes scopulus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 212 • *Amitermes scopulus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Queensland.

### *Amitermes seminotus* (Silvestri, 1908)

*Eutermes seminotus* Silvestri, 1908: 80 (imago, worker, nymph), pl. X: figs. 54–60.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA imagoes, workers, AMNH imagoes, workers [one soldier in this lot, but not described by Silvestri and not part of type series].

TYPE LOCALITY: Botswana: Kalahari: Kooa (?= Botswana: Sekoma).

- Fuller, 1922: 123, 127 • *Hamitermes seminotus*; key; locality; new combination. Botswana.
- Hegg, 1922: 469, 470, 694 • *Eutermes seminotus*; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 189 • *Amitermes seminotus*; reference list; locality; new combination. Botswana.
- Snyder, 1949a: 125 • *Amitermes seminotus*; catalog; reference list. South Africa.
- Sands, 1959: 130 • *Amitermes seminotus*; remarks on identification.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 41 • *Amitermes seminotus*; listed; remarks.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Botswana; South Africa.



***Amitermes silvestrianus* Light, 1930**

***Amitermes silvestrianus* Light, 1930a: 190–191 (soldier, worker), pl. 14: figs. 2, 4, 6, 8.**

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: USNM soldiers, workers, nymphs [not in USNM as cited by Constantino, 1998b], AMNH soldier [not in AMNH as cited by Constantino, 1998b; possibly in CAS].

TYPE LOCALITY: USA: California: Upper Coachella Valley, dry bed of Whitewater River near Garnet.

- Light, 1930b: 216, 217 • *Amitermes silvestrianus*; key. USA: California.
- Light, 1932e: 359, 370, 380–383, 390, figs. O, P, pl. 9: figs. 1, 2, 8, 12, 13) • *Amitermes (Amitermes) silvestrianus*; imago (previously unknown), soldier described; imago figured; biology; key; distribution. USA: California.
- Light, 1934e: 203, 204, 205, fig. 66i • *Amitermes (Amitermes) silvestrianus*; key; soldier mandibles figured; distribution. USA: California.
- Light, 1934d: 132 • *Amitermes (Amitermes) silvestrianus*; distribution. USA: California.
- Snyder, 1949a: 125 • *Amitermes silvestrianus*; catalog; reference list. USA: California.
- Weesner, 1965: 58, 61, 62, fig. 19 • *Amitermes silvestrianus*; key; characters; soldier mandibles figured; biology; distribution.
- Gisler, 1967: 85, 144 • *Amitermes silvestrianus*; protozoa. USA: California.
- Nutting, 1969c: 323 • *Amitermes silvestrianus*; flight; distribution. USA: Arizona.
- Weesner, 1970: 513 • *Amitermes silvestrianus*; biology.
- Araujo, 1977c: 58 • *Amitermes silvestrianus*; catalog. USA: California.
- Nutting, 1979b: 143 • *Amitermes silvestrianus*; swarming period.
- Nutting, 1990a: 1027, 1029, fig. 33.13 • *Amitermes silvestrianus*; key; imago, soldier figured.
- Poole and Gentili, 1997: 495, 496 • *Amitermes silvestrianus*; distribution. North America.
- Constantino, 1998b: 199 • *Amitermes silvestrianus*; catalog. USA: California.

 DISTRIBUTION: Nearctic Region—USA: California.

***Amitermes snyderi* Light, 1930**

***Amitermes snyderi* Light, 1930a: 192–195 (soldier, worker), figs. V–Y pls. 11–13.**

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: AMNH workers (USA: California: San Diego Co.: San Felipe Ranch [an additional location is given by Light in San Bernardino Co., but no specimens from this locality are in AMNH. Additional specimens, including soldiers, from other localities in AMNH are labeled “cotype” but are not from the six locations plotted by Light]), USNM soldiers, workers [one soldier incorrectly labeled as “holotype”; Light did not designate a holotype]; USA: California [locality unknown], AMNH workers (USA: California: Riverside Co.: Cabazon), AMNH workers (USA: California: San Bernardino Co.: Victorville), AMNH workers (USA: California: San Diego Co.: Narrows), AMNH workers (USA: California: San Bernardino Co.: Rice).

TYPE LOCALITIES: USA: California: San Diego Co.: San Felipe Ranch, Riverside Co.: Cabazon, San Bernardino Co.: Victorville, Narrows, San Bernardino Co.: Rice.

- Light, 1930b: 217 • *Amitermes snyderi*; key. USA: California.
- Light, 1932e: 359, 384 • *Amitermes (Amitermes) snyderi*; late nymph described; distribution. USA: California.
- Light, 1934e: 203, 205, fig. 66e • *Amitermes (Amitermes) snyderi*; key; soldier mandibles figured; distribution. California.
- Light, 1934d: 132 • *Amitermes (Amitermes) snyderi*; distribution. California.
- Snyder, 1949a: 125 • *Amitermes snyderi*; catalog; reference list. USA: California.

- Weesner, 1965: 58, 61, 62, fig. 19 • *Amitermes snyderi*; key; characters; soldier mandibles figured; biology; distribution.
- Nutting, 1969c: 323 • *Amitermes snyderi*; flight; distribution. USA: Arizona.
- Roonwal, 1970b: fig. 12a • *Amitermes snyderi*; soldier postmentum figured.
- Weesner, 1970: 513 • *Amitermes snyderi*; biology.
- Araujo, 1977c: 58 • *Amitermes snyderi*; catalog. USA: California.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1989: fig. 46a • *Amitermes snyderi*; soldier postmentum figured.
- Nutting, 1990a: 1029, fig. 33.14 • *Amitermes snyderi*; key; soldier figured.
- Poole and Gentili, 1997: 495, 496 • *Amitermes snyderi*; distribution. North America.
- Constantino, 1998b: 199 • *Amitermes snyderi*; catalog. USA: California.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Nearctic Region—USA: California.

### *Amitermes socotrensis* Harris, 1954

*Amitermes socotrensis* Harris, 1954c: 494–496 (soldier, worker), fig. 2.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: BMNH soldier. Paratypes: BMNH soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Yemen: Socotra: Homil: Khor Garieh.

- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 41 • *Amitermes socotrensis*; listed; remarks.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 77 • *Amitermes socotrensis*; measurements.
- Sands, 1992: 19, 22, 24, 51–52, figs. 344–367 • *Amitermes socotrensis*; imago (previously unknown), soldier, worker described and figured; key; phylogeny. South Yemen.
- Sands, 1998: 183, 392, fig. 625, 626 • *Amitermes socotrensis*; gut figured; distribution. Yemen: Socotra.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Yemen: South Yemen.

### *Amitermes somaliensis* Sjöstedt, 1927

*Amitermes somaliensis* Sjöstedt, 1927a: 102–103 (soldier), fig. 4.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: NHRM soldiers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Somalia: Villaggio Duka Abrizzi.

- Ghidini, 1938: 231 • *Amitermes somaliensis*; remarks; distribution. Somalia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 125 • *Amitermes somaliensis*; catalog; reference list. Somalia.
- Ghidini, 1955: 80 • *Amitermes somaliensis*; remarks; distribution. Ethiopia.
- Sands, 1959: 130, 131, 132, 148–149, figs. 2G, 3F, 4I, 5H, 6H • *Amitermes somaliensis*; synonymy; imago (previously unknown), soldier, worker described and figured; key; distribution. Kenya; ?Malawi; Somalia.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 41 • *Amitermes somaliensis*; catalog. Kenya.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 78 • *Amitermes somaliensis*; measurements.
- Roonwal, 1975f: 406, 409 • *Amitermes somaliensis*; sexual dimorphism.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 7 • *Amitermes somaliensis*; “paramorphotypes” [non-types] listed.
- Wanyonyi et al., 1984: 4 • *Amitermes somaliensis*; checklist; distribution. Kenya.
- Cowie et al., 1990: 24, table 1 • *Amitermes somaliensis*; checklist; distribution. Ethiopia.
- Sands, 1992: 19, 20, 24, 52–54, figs. 368–397 • *Amitermes somaliensis*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; key; phylogeny. Ethiopia; Malawi; Somalia.
- Sands, 1998: 183 • *Amitermes somaliensis*; listed; distribution. Ethiopia; Kenya; Malawi; Somalia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Ethiopia; Kenya; Malawi; Somalia.

*Amitermes spinifer* (Silvestri, 1914)*Hamitermes spinifer* Silvestri, 1914a: 75–77 (soldier, worker), fig. 43.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA soldiers, workers (Senegal: Dakar, Hann), AMNH soldier, worker (Senegal: Thies), IEA soldiers, workers (Senegal: Thies).

TYPE LOCALITIES: Senegal: Dakar, Hann, Thies.

- Hegh, 1922: 497, 535, 695 • *Hamitermes spinifer*; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 183, 187 • *Amitermes spinifer*; reference list; key; biology; locality; new combination. Senegal.
- Snyder, 1949a: 125 • *Amitermes spinifer*; catalog; reference list. Senegal.
- Sands, 1959: 130, 131, 132, 149–151, figs. 2H, 3G, 4J, 5I, 6I • *Amitermes spinifer*; synonymy; imago (previously unknown), soldier, worker described and figured; key; distribution. Kenya; Nigeria; Senegal; Sierra Leone; Tanzania; Uganda.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 41 • *Amitermes spinifer*; catalog. Kenya; Nigeria; Senegal; Sierra Leone; Tanzania; Uganda.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 79 • *Amitermes spinifer*; measurements.
- Roy-Noël, 1972: 204, table 1 • *Amitermes spinifer*; biology; ecology; distribution. Tanzania to Senegal.
- Roy-Noël, 1974b: 526–609 • *Amitermes spinifer*; biology; ecology; distribution. Kenya; Nigeria; Senegal; Sierra Leone; Tanzania; Uganda.
- Roonwal, 1975f: 406, 409 • *Amitermes spinifer*; sexual dimorphism.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 7 • *Amitermes spinifer*; “paramorphotypes” [non-types] listed.
- Johnson et al., 1980: 56 • *Amitermes spinifer*; checklist; biology; distribution. Guinea; Nigeria.
- Medler, 1980: 55 • *Amitermes spinifer*; checklist. Nigeria.
- Wanyonyi et al., 1984: 4 • *Amitermes spinifer*; checklist; distribution. Kenya; Tanzania; Uganda.
- Cowie et al., 1990: 23, 24, table 1 • *Amitermes spinifer*; checklist; distribution. Ethiopia.
- Sands, 1992: 19, 21, 23, 54–56, figs. 398–429 • *Amitermes spinifer*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; key; phylogeny. Senegal; Sierra Leone; Tanzania.
- Sands, 1998: 183, figs. 597–599, 600–604, 607–608 • *Amitermes spinifer*; worker mandibles, pronota, forecoxa, gut figured; distribution. Senegal to northern Tanzania.

*Amitermes acutidens* Sands, 1959: 145 [**nomen nudum**; *A. acutidens* = *A. spinifer*, fide Emerson (in litt. Sands)].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Guinea; Kenya; Nigeria; Senegal; Sierra Leone; Tanzania; Uganda.

*Amitermes stephensoni* Harris, 1957*Amitermes stephensoni* Harris, 1957c: 424–425 (soldier, worker), fig. 1.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: BMNH soldier. Paratypes: BMNH soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Yemen (Aden Protectorate): Hadhramaut; Seiyun (Saiun).

- Sands, 1959: 151–152, figs. 2H, 3H, 4K, 5J, 6I • *Amitermes stephensoni*; synonymy; imago (previously unknown), soldier, worker described and figured; key, distribution [imago description and Nigerian and West African records later identified as *guineensis* by Sands, 1992]. Yemen.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 41 • *Amitermes stephensoni*; catalog. Nigeria; Yemen.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 80 • *Amitermes stephensoni*; measurements.
- Roonwal, 1975f: 406, 409 • *Amitermes stephensoni*; sexual dimorphism.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 7 • *Amitermes stephensoni*; “paramorphotypes” [non-types] listed.

- Johnson and Wood, 1980: 279–293 • *Amitermes stephensoni*; checklist; ecology; distribution.
- Johnson et al., 1980: 56 • *Amitermes stephensoni*; checklist; biology; distribution. Sudan [Nigeria and Guinea doubtful].
- Medler, 1980: 55 • *Amitermes stephensoni*; checklist. Nigeria.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1983: 125 • *Amitermes stephensoni*; distribution. Arabian Peninsula.
- Wanyonyi et al., 1984: 4 • *Amitermes stephensoni*; checklist; distribution. Kenya.
- Weidner, 1984: 6 • *Amitermes stephensoni*; listed. Southern Arabia.
- Badawi et al., 1986a: 416, 418 • *Amitermes stephensoni*; distribution. Saudi Arabia.
- Chhotani, 1988: 369 • *Amitermes stephensoni*; distribution. Oman.
- Cowie, 1989a: 159, 160, table 1 • *Amitermes stephensoni*; checklist; biogeography; distribution. North and South Yemen; Oman; Saudi Arabia.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1991: 261, 264 • *Amitermes stephensoni*; key. Saudi Arabia.
- Esmaeili and Ghayourfar, 1992: 243 • *Amitermes stephensoni*; distribution. Iran.
- Sands, 1992: 21, 23, 56–57, figs. 430–446 • *Amitermes stephensoni*; soldier, worker described and figured; key; phylogeny. Oman; South Yemen.
- Sands, 1998: 183 • *Amitermes stephensoni*; listed; distribution. Oman; South Yemen.
- Ravan and Akhtar, 1999a: 66 • *Amitermes stephensoni*; distribution. Iran.
- Faragalla, 2002: 203 • *Amitermes stephensoni*; checklist; ecozoogeography. Saudi Arabia.
- Ghayourfar, 2002a: 21 • *Amitermes stephensoni*; distribution. Iran.
- Ghayourfar, 2005a: 219 • *Amitermes stephensoni*; distribution. Iran.
- Ghayourfar, 2005d: 61 • *Amitermes stephensoni*; listed; distribution. Iran.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Guinea; Kenya; Nigeria; Sudan; Yemen: North Yemen, South Yemen. ♦ Palaearctic Region—Iran; Oman; Saudi Arabia.

### *Amitermes subtilis* Gay, 1968

*Amitermes subtilis* Gay, 1968a: 448–449, 454 (soldier), fig. 8F.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9111 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 11787 soldier, workers, nymphs, AMNH soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Queensland: 10 mi E Mt. Garnet.

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 74, fig. 121 • *Amitermes subtilis*; distribution map.
- Sugimoto et al., 1997: 211, 213, 216, 220 • *Amitermes subtilis*; methane and hydrogen emissions. Australia.
- Tayasu et al., 1998: 536–542 • *Amitermes subtilis*; nitrogen fixation; isotope effect; humification; feeding; phylogeny; checklist. Australia: Darwin.
- Watson et al., 1998: 212 • *Amitermes subtilis*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory, Queensland, Western Australia.

### *Amitermes truncatidens* Sands, 1959

*Amitermes truncatidens* Sands, 1959: 153–154 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 2J, 3I, 4L, 5K, 6K.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: BMNH imago ♀. Paratypes: BMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imago, soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Tanzania (Tanganyika): Nachingwea.

- Harris, 1958a: 6 • *Amitermes limpopoensis* [misidentification]; locality. Congo-Zaire.
- Weidner, 1961: 49, 50, fig. 30 • *Amitermes truncatidens*; soldier mandibles figured; remarks.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 41 • *Amitermes truncatidens*; catalog. Angola; Malawi; Tanzania; Zambia; Zimbabwe.

- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 81 • *Amitermes truncatidens*; measurements.
- Weidner, 1974: 36 • *Amitermes truncatidens*; listed. Angola.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 7 • *Amitermes truncatidens*; “paratypes” [non-types] listed.
- Nkunika, 1982: 114 • *Amitermes truncatidens*; ecology; distribution. Zambia.
- Wanyonyi et al., 1984: 4 • *Amitermes truncatidens*; checklist; distribution. Tanzania.
- Nkunika, 1986: 48, 50 • *Amitermes truncatidens*; ecology; distribution. Zambia.
- Sands, 1992: 19, 22, 26, 57–59, figs. 447–472 • *Amitermes truncatidens*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; key; phylogeny. Angola; Malawi; Tanzania; Zambia; Zimbabwe.
- Sands, 1998: 183 • *Amitermes truncatidens*; listed; distribution. Angola; Malawi; Tanzania; Zambia; Zimbabwe.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Angola; Congo-Zaire; Malawi; Tanzania; Zambia; Zimbabwe.

### *Amitermes uncinatus* Gay, 1968

*Amitermes uncinatus* Gay, 1968a: 449–450, 453–454 (imago, soldier), figs. 2F, 3L, 8G.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9112 imago ♀. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 10084 imagoes, soldier, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: Berkshire Valley, E of Moora.

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 75, fig. 122 • *Amitermes uncinatus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 212 • *Amitermes uncinatus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Queensland, Western Australia.

### *Amitermes unidentatus* (Wasmann, 1897)

*Termes unidentatus* Wasmann, 1897b: 163–164 (soldier), pl. 11: fig. 9.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NHMM soldier. Paralectotypes: NHMM soldiers, workers, nymphs.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Van Boven, 1969a: 42 [selection incorrectly credited to Emerson].

TYPE LOCALITY: Tanzania (“Sansibar”): Bawi.

- Sjöstedt, 1900a: 75, 134–135 • *Termes unidentatus*; soldier, worker described; distribution. Ghana; Tanzania.
- Wasmann, 1902a: 106 • *Termes unidentatus*; distribution. East and Central Africa.
- Sjöstedt, 1904: 36, 44, 114 • *Termes unidentatus*; key; distribution.
- Desneux, 1904b: 38 • *Termes (Termes) unidentatus*; reference list. Tanzania.
- Sjöstedt, 1907a: 9, 10, 25 • *Eutermes hastatus* [misidentification]; imago described; key; biology; locality. Tanzania.
- Wasmann, 1910a: 124 • *Hamitermes*; “*Termes*” *unidentatus*; locality. Tanzania: Pemba Island.
- Sjöstedt, 1911c: 144 • *Termes unidentatus*; locality. Congo-Zaire.
- Sjöstedt, 1911e: 179 • *Termes unidentatus*; key.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 91 • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) unidentatus*; listed; new combination. “Fundu Island”; Ghana; Tanzania.
- Sjöstedt, 1913a: 368 • *Eutermes (Hamitermes) unidentatus*; locality. Congo-Zaire.
- Hegh, 1922: 372, 497, 535, 695 • *Hamitermes unidentatus*; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 182, 184, 185 • *Amitermes unidentatus*; reference list; key; biology; locality; new combination. Central African Republic; Congo-Zaire; Rhodesia; Tanzania.
- Sjöstedt, 1926a: 4 • *Amitermes unidentatus*; locality. Ghana.
- Sjöstedt, 1926b: 152 • *Amitermes unidentatus*; imago (previously unknown) described; key; locality. Congo-Zaire.

- Harris, 1936: 366 • *Hamitermes unidentatus*; biology; distribution. Tanzania.
- Wheeler, 1936: 227, 233 • *Amitermes unidentatus*; ant ecological relationships.
- Jucci, 1937: 304 • *Hamitermes unidentatus*; distribution.
- Ghidini, 1938: 231 • *Amitermes unidentatus*; remarks.
- Harris, 1941: 204 • *Hamitermes unidentatus*; distribution.
- Snyder, 1949a: 126 • *Amitermes unidentatus*; catalog. Central African Republic; Congo-Zaire; Ghana; Tanzania; Zimbabwe.
- Kemp, 1955: 114, 116, 117, 118, 130, 134 • *Amitermes unidentatus*; ecology; distribution based on vegetation zones. Tanzania.
- Bouillon, 1958: 199 • *Amitermes unidentatus*; distribution. Congo-Zaire.
- Sands, 1959: 130, 131, 132, 139, 154–156, figs. 2K, 3J, 3K, 4M, 5L, 6L, 6N • *Amitermes unidentatus*; synonymy; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; key; distribution. Kenya; Malawi; “Ruanda-Urundi”; Tanzania; Uganda.
- Weidner, 1961: 49, fig. 30 • *Amitermes unidentatus*; synonymy; soldier mandibles figured.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 41, 84, 85, pl. 10: fig. 22a • *Amitermes unidentatus*; catalog; soldier figured. Angola; Central African Republic; Congo-Zaire; Ethiopia; ?Ghana; Kenya; Malawi; Rwanda; South Africa; Tanzania; Uganda; Zimbabwe.
- Van Boven, 1969a: 42 • *Amitermes unidentatus*; types listed.
- Bouillon, 1970: 233 • *Amitermes unidentatus*; flight records. Tanzania.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 82 • *Amitermes unidentatus*; measurements.
- Weidner, 1974: 36 • *Amitermes unidentatus*; synonymy; locality. Angola.
- Prestwich, 1975: 149–152 • *Amitermes unidentatus*; defensive secretions; biochemistry.
- Mathot, 1978: 58 • *Amitermes unidentatus*; collection catalog; types of *macrocephalus* listed.
- Meinwald et al., 1978: 1169 • *Amitermes unidentatus*; defensive secretions; biochemistry.
- Prestwich, 1979b: 466 • *Amitermes unidentatus*; chemical defense; biochemistry.
- Johnson and Wood, 1980: 279–293 • *Amitermes unidentatus*; checklist; ecology; distribution.
- Blum, 1981a: 464 • *Amitermes unidentatus*; defensive secretions; biochemistry.
- Kaib et al., 1982: 1193–1205 • *Amitermes unidentatus*; trail pheromone; biochemistry; bioassay. Kenya.
- Prestwich, 1983b: 293, 301 • *Amitermes unidentatus*; secretions; biochemistry; defense; trail; pheromones.
- Prestwich, 1984a: table 1 • *Amitermes unidentatus*; checklist; ecology; defense mode; chemicals; distribution.
- Wanyonyi et al., 1984: 4 • *Amitermes unidentatus*; checklist; distribution. Kenya; Tanzania; Uganda; Zanzibar Island.
- Cowie et al., 1990: 24, table 1 • *Amitermes unidentatus*; checklist; distribution. Ethiopia.
- Sands, 1992: 20, 22, 25, 59–61, figs. 473–499 • *Amitermes unidentatus*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; key; phylogeny. Sudan to South Africa.
- Sands, 1998: 392, 393, figs. 627, 628, 636 • *Amitermes unidentatus*; gut figured; distribution. Sudan to South Africa.
- Darlington et al., 2001: 527–538 • *Amitermes unidentatus*; ecology; distribution. Kenya.

*Eutermes meruensis* Sjöstedt, 1911: 177–179 (imago, soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: NHRM imagoes, soldiers, workers (Tanzania: Ngare Nanyuki), NHRM imagoes, soldiers, workers (Tanzania: Kibonoto, Kilimanjaro), NCIP imago, soldier (Tanzania: Kibonoto, Kilimanjaro [incorrectly cited as paratypes by Ruelle, 1975b]), AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers (Tanzania: Kibonoto, Kilimanjaro).

TYPE LOCALITIES: Tanzania: Kibonoto, Kilimanjaro, Ngare Nanyuki.

- Holmgren, 1912a: 93, fig. 59 • *Hamitermes* (*Hamitermes*) *meruensis*; listed; soldier mandibles figured; new combination. Tanzania.
- Hegh, 1922: 372, 695 • *Hamitermes meruensis*; biology; reference list; distribution.

- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 181, 182, 186 • *Amitermes meruensis*; reference list; key; biology; locality. Tanzania.
- Harris, 1936: 366 • *Hamitermes meruensis*; distribution. Tanzania.
- Harris, 1941: 204 • *Hamitermes meruensis*; distribution.
- Snyder, 1949a: 121 • *Amitermes meruensis*; catalog; new combination [listed as valid]. Tanzania.
- Sands, 1959: 154–156 • *Eutermes meruensis*; synonymized with *unidentatus*.
- Webb, 1961: fig. 26 • *Amitermes meruensis*; soldier figured.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 7 • *Amitermes meruensis*; types listed.

*Hamitermes elongatus* Silvestri, 1914a: 77–78 (soldier, worker), fig. XLIV.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Angola: S. Paolo de Loanda: Quifangondo.

- Hegg, 1922: 372, 497, 535, 695, fig. 353A • *Hamitermes elongatus*; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 182, 183, 185 • *Amitermes elongatus*; neotenic imago, soldier described; reference list; key; biology; remarks; locality; new combination. Angola; Congo-Zaire.
- Emerson, 1928b: 498, fig. 47 • *Amitermes (Amitermes) elongatus*; soldier described and figured; biology. Congo-Zaire.
- Snyder, 1949a: 116 • *Amitermes elongatus*; catalog [listed as valid]. Angola; Congo-Zaire.
- Noiroto, 1956: 150 • *Amitermes elongatus*; supplementary reproductions.
- Weidner, 1956b: 91 • *Amitermes elongatus*; synonymy; locality. Angola; Congo-Zaire.
- Sands, 1959: 154–156 • *Hamitermes elongatus*; synonymized with *unidentatus*.

*Hamitermes limpopoensis* Fuller, 1922: 127 (imago, soldier).

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NCIP imago ♀. Paralectotypes: AMNH imago, soldiers, workers, NCIP imagoes, soldiers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Ruelle, 1975b: 7 [inadvertent selection by inference of “holotype” (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6)].

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa: Transvaal: confluence of Zand and Limpopo Rivers.

- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 190 • *Amitermes limpopoensis*; reference list; biology; locality; new combination. South Africa.
- Snyder, 1949a: 120 • *Amitermes limpopoensis*; catalog [listed as valid]. South Africa.
- Harris, 1958a: 6 • *Amitermes limpopoensis*; locality [Sands, 1959: 153 lists as = *truncatidens*].
- Sands, 1959: 154–156 • *Hamitermes limpopoensis*; synonymized with *unidentatus*.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 7 • *Amitermes limpopoensis*; types listed.

*Amitermes macrocephalus* Ghidini, 1941: 31 (soldier).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: MCG soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers, NCIP soldier [incorrectly cited as paratype by Ruelle, 1975b].

TYPE LOCALITY: Ethiopia: El Dire.

- Snyder, 1949a: 121 • *Amitermes macrocephalus*; catalog. Ethiopia.
- Ghidini, 1955: 75–76, fig. 4 • *Amitermes macrocephalus*; soldier described and figured; locality. Ethiopia.
- Sands, 1959: 154–156 • *Amitermes macrocephalus*; synonymized with *unidentatus*.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 7 • *Amitermes macrocephalus*; types listed.
- Raineri et al., 1993: 532 • *Amitermes macrocephalus*; collection catalog; types listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Angola; Congo-Zaire; Ethiopia; Kenya; Malawi; Rwanda; South Africa; Sudan; Tanzania; Uganda; Zambia.

***Amitermes vicinus*** Gay, 1968

***Amitermes vicinus*** Gay, 1968a: 450–451, 455 (soldier), figs. 8H, 8I.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9113 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 9993 soldiers, workers, nymphs, ANIC soldiers, workers [not type locality], AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: Yandanooka.

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 75, fig. 123 • *Amitermes vicinus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 212 • *Amitermes vicinus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

***Amitermes vilis*** (Hagen, 1858)

***Termes (Termes) vilis*** Hagen, 1858c: 185–186, 240 (imago).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: NHMW imago [lost fide Weidner, 1958], AMNH No. 206 imago, ZIHS imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Iran (Persia): Shiraz.

- Hagen, 1858b: 25 • *Termes (Termes) vilis*; imago described; synonymy; distribution. Iran: Shiraz.
- Desneux, 1904b: 33 • *Termes (Leucotermes) vilis*; reference list. Iran.
- Jacobson, 1905: 71, 76, fig. 11 • *Termes vilis*; key; imago described and figured. Turkmenistan (Transcaspia).
- Jakobson [= Jacobson], 1907: 238 • *Termes vilis*; listed.
- Holmgren, 1911a: 69 • *Leucotermes vilis*; listed; new combination. Iran; Transcaspia [= Turkmenistan and part Kazakhstan].
- Holmgren, 1912a: 91 • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) vilis*; listed; new combination. Iran.
- Holmgren, 1912d: 126 • ?*Hamitermes vilis*; listed.
- Silvestri, 1923c: 261 • *Hamitermes vilis*; locality. Iraq.
- Snyder, 1949a: 126 • *Amitermes vilis*; catalog; new combination. Iran; Transcaspia.
- Weber, 1954: 181 • *Amitermes vilis*; swarming; distribution. Iraq.
- Harris, 1957c: 431–433, fig. 5 • *Amitermes vilis*; soldier (previously undescribed), imago described and figured. Iraq.
- Luppova, 1958: 83, 86, 94, 105, 140, 141, fig. 5 • *Amitermes vilis*; soldier mandibles figured; ecology. Turkmenistan.
- Weidner, 1958: 14, fig. 6 • *Amitermes vilis*; discussion; worker mandibles figured; locality. Iraq.
- Weidner, 1960a: 58, 67 • *Amitermes vilis*; synonymy; discussion; key; distribution. ?Afghanistan; Iran; Iraq; Turkmenistan.
- Harris, 1961a: 54, 58 • *Amitermes vilis*; listed.
- Ghilarov, 1962: 132 • *Amitermes vilis*; distribution. USSR.
- Steinberg, 1962: 13 • *Amitermes vilis*; discussion. Central Asia.
- Spaeth, 1964: 28 • *Amitermes vilis*; comparisons.
- Weidner, 1966a: 216 • *Amitermes vilis*; listed.
- Harris, 1970b: 308 • *Amitermes vilis*; distribution. Afghanistan; Iran; Iraq; Jordan; Turkmenistan.
- Luppova, 1973: 16 • *Amitermes vilis*; distribution.
- Abdul Rassoul, 1976: 32 • *Amitermes vilis*; checklist. Iraq.
- Badawi et al., 1984a: 253–261 • *Amitermes vilis*; ecology. Saudi Arabia.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1986: 123 • *Amitermes vilis*; material listed. Saudi Arabia.
- Badawi et al., 1986a: 416, 418 • *Amitermes vilis*; distribution. Saudi Arabia.
- Al-Kady et al., 1987: 186, 193 • *Amitermes vilis*; listed; key; distribution. Saudi Arabia.
- Chhotani, 1988: 369 • *Amitermes vilis*; distribution. Oman.
- Cowie, 1989a: 160, 162, table 1 • *Amitermes vilis*; checklist; biogeography; distribution. North and South Yemen; Oman; Saudi Arabia.



- Chhotani and Bose, 1991: 261, 263 • *Amitermes vilis*; key. Saudi Arabia.
- Esmaili and Ghayourfar, 1992: 243 • *Amitermes vilis*; distribution. Iran.
- Sands, 1992: 20, 22, 25, 61–63, figs. 500–535 • *Amitermes vilis*; imago (previously unknown), soldier, worker described and figured; key; synonymy; phylogeny. Iran; Iraq; Israel; Jordan; North and South Yemen; Oman; Turkmenistan.
- Ghayourfar, 1993: 22–23, 109–111 • *Amitermes vilis*; comparisons. Iran.
- Sands, 1998: 183 • *Amitermes vilis*; listed; distribution. Iran; Iraq; Israel; Jordan; North and South Yemen; Oman.
- Ravan and Akhtar, 1999a: 66 • *Amitermes vilis*; distribution. Iran.
- Faragalla, 2002: 203 • *Amitermes villis* [sic]; checklist; ecozoogeography. Saudi Arabia [incorrect author citation].
- Ghayourfar, 2005a: 219 • *Amitermes vilis*; distribution; damage. Iran.
- Ghayourfar, 2005b: 1–4 • *Amitermes vilis*; feeding; ecology; behavior; population density. Iran.

*Amitermes wahrmani* Spaeth, 1964: 27–29 (soldier, worker), fig. 1.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH soldier. Paratypes: AMNH workers, nymphs, AMNH soldier, workers [not type locality], AMNH soldier, workers [not type locality], AMNH soldier, workers, nymphs [not type locality], FRI workers, ZSI worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Israel: Alonim.

- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 39 • *Amitermes wahrmani* [nomen nudum; Emerson MS name published by Mathur and Thapa, 1962 and incorrectly credited to Emerson]; collection catalog. Israel.
- Kugler, 1988: 271 • *Amitermes wahrmani*; tentative synonym of *vilis*.
- Harris, 1970b: 308 • *Amitermes wahrmani*; distribution. Israel.
- Sands, 1992: 61 • *Amitermes wahrmani*; synonymized with *vilis*.

*Amitermes rhizophagus* Belyaeva, 1974a: 63–73 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 1–5.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZMM soldier. Paratypes: ZMM imagoes, soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Turkmenistan: Kazanogukski Region, 37 km road Nebut-Dag, Yashkan.

- Belyaeva and Zhuzhikov, 1974: 29 • *Amitermes rhizophagus*; key.
- Kugler, 1988: 270, 271 • *Amitermes wahrmani*; tentative synonym of *vilis*; distribution. Israel.
- Sands, 1992: 61 • *Amitermes rhizophagus*; synonymized with *vilis*.
- Belyaeva and Dovgobrod, 2006: fig. 5a • *Amitermes rhizophagus*; female genitalia figured.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Yemen: North Yemen, South Yemen. ♦ Palaearctic Region—Afghanistan; Iran; Iraq; Israel; Jordan; Oman; Saudi Arabia; Turkmenistan.

*Amitermes viriosus* Gay, 1968

*Amitermes viriosus* Gay, 1968a: 452, 455 (soldier), figs. 8J, 8K.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9079 imago ♀. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 9994 soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia, 20 mi WNW Three Springs [see Watson et al., 1998: 213].

- Watson et al., 1978b: 102, 104 • *Amitermes viriosus*; distribution; ecology.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 76, fig. 124 • *Amitermes viriosus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 212–213 • *Amitermes viriosus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory, Western Australia.

***Amitermes vitiosus*** (Hill, 1935)

***Hamitermes vitiosus*** Hill, 1935: 23–25 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 21–26, 42.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: ANIC No. 9079 soldier. Paralectotypes: ANIC No. 10 1263 imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Hill, 1942: 352 [inadvertent selection by inference of “holotype” (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6)].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: Newcastle Waters.

- Froggatt, 1898: 726 • *Termes meridionalis* [misidentification]; locality. [Queensland only].
- Froggatt, 1905: 11, 27, 29 • *Termes meridionalis* [misidentification]; locality. [Queensland only].
- Froggatt, 1907: 26 • *Termes meridionalis* [misidentification]; locality. [Queensland only].
- Mjöberg, 1920: 68, 73 • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) meridionalis* [part] [misidentification]; locality.
- Emerson, 1938: 265, fig. 6 • *Amitermes vitiosus*; nest figured; behavior; phylogeny.
- Hill, 1942: 348–352, figs. 262, 263, pl. 21 • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) vitiosus*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 126 • *Amitermes vitiosus*; catalog; new combination. Australia.
- Grassé, 1949: fig. 173 • *Amitermes vitiosus*; nest figured.
- Ratcliffe et al., 1952: 110 • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) vitiosus*; characters; biology; distribution.
- Roonwal and Pant, 1953: 50 • *Amitermes vitiosus*; collection catalog. Australia.
- Noirod, 1956: 150 • *Amitermes vitiosus*; supplementary reproductions.
- Calaby and Gay, 1959: 219 • *Amitermes vitiosus*; nest.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 39 • *Amitermes vitiosus*; collection catalog. Australia.
- Gay, 1968a: 453, 456 (errata) • *Amitermes vitiosus*; keys to imago and soldier.
- Moore, 1968: 37 • *Amitermes vitiosus*; secretions; biochemistry.
- Ferrar and Watson, 1970: 101 • *Amitermes vitiosus*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Australia.
- Gay and Calaby, 1970: 427, fig. 9 • *Amitermes vitiosus*; biology; mound figured; distribution. Australia.
- Wood and Lee, 1971: 341–366 • *Amitermes vitiosus*; ecology; mound distribution.
- Watson et al., 1973: 122, 125 • *Amitermes vitiosus*; biology; ecology.
- Roonwal, 1978d: 169, fig. 7b • *Amitermes vitiosus*; mound figured; biology; distribution.
- Watson et al., 1978b: 102, 105, 106, 107 • *Amitermes vitiosus*; distribution; ecology.
- Prestwich, 1979b: 465 • *Amitermes vitiosus*; chemical defense; alarm; biochemistry.
- Blum, 1981a: 45, 46, 48 • *Amitermes vitiosus*; defensive secretions; biochemistry.
- Prestwich, 1983b: 293 • *Amitermes vitiosus*; secretions; biochemistry.
- Prestwich, 1984a: table 1 • *Amitermes vitiosus*; checklist; ecology; defense mode; chemicals; distribution.
- Okello-Oloya et al., 1985: 291–311 • *Amitermes vitiosus*; mound; chemical composition; soils.
- Grigg et al., 1988: 285–289 • *Amitermes vitiosus*; magnetism; orientation.
- Watson and Gay, 1991: fig. 20.12E • *Amitermes vitiosus*; nest figured.
- Braekman et al., 1993: 662 • *Amitermes vitiosus*; biochemistry of defensive secretions.
- Holt and Easey, 1993: 281–286 • *Amitermes vitiosus*; mound population size; biomass.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 76, fig. 125 • *Amitermes vitiosus*; distribution map.
- Abensperg-Traun and Perry, 1998: 198, 199 • *Amitermes vitiosus*; biology; ecology; distribution.
- Watson et al., 1998: 213 • *Amitermes vitiosus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: New South Wales, Northern Territory, Queensland, Western Australia; Groote Eylandt.

***Amitermes westraliensis*** (Hill, 1929)

***Hamitermes westraliensis*** Hill, 1929: 85–87 (imago, soldier, worker), pl. 14: figs. 1, 2.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: AMNH soldier. Paralectotypes: AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, ANIC No. 10 462 imago ♂, soldier.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Hill, 1942: 354 [inadvertent selection by inference of “holotype” (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6)].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: Darlot.

- Hill, 1942: 353–354, figs. 264, 265 • *Hamitermes* (*Amitermes*) *westraliensis*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 126 • *Amitermes westraliensis*; catalog; new combination. Australia.
- Gay, 1968a: 453, 455 • *Amitermes westraliensis*; keys to imago and soldier.
- Ferrar and Watson, 1970: 101 • *Amitermes westraliensis*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Australia.
- Gay and Calaby, 1970: 428 • *Amitermes westraliensis*; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Watson et al., 1978b: 102, 105 • *Amitermes westraliensis*; distribution; ecology.
- Abensperg-Traun, 1993: 37 • *Amitermes westraliensis*; foraging; defense.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 77, fig. 126 • *Amitermes westraliensis*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 213 • *Amitermes westraliensis*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory, South Australia, Western Australia.

***Amitermes wheeleri*** (Desneux, 1906)

***Termes wheeleri*** Desneux, 1906a: 340–341 (soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: RIB soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: USA: Texas: Belton.

- Banks, 1920: 55, 59, 62, 179–185, figs. 41, 45, 46, pl. 7, pl. 8: fig. 5 • *Amitermes wheeleri*; soldier described and figured; key; distribution; new combination; biology [by Snyder]. USA: Texas [Brownsville and San Antonio records = *minimus* fide Emerson]. *Amitermes tubiformans* [imago = *wheeleri*] described and figured; key; distribution; biology [by Snyder]. Mexico; USA: Texas, Arizona.
- Light, 1932e: 356, 357, 359, 366–369, 379, 380, 390, figs. E–F, I • *Amitermes* (*Amitermes*) *wheeleri*; synonymy; imago, soldier described; imago figured; key; distribution. Mexico; USA: California, Nevada, Texas. *Amitermes* (*Amitermes*) *parvulus* [misidentification; imago from Arizona = *wheeleri*]; imago described; discussion. USA: Arizona [exclude Texas].
- Light, 1933: 140, 141 • *Amitermes wheeleri*; key.
- Light, 1934e: 203, 204, figs. 66d, 66g • *Amitermes* (*Amitermes*) *wheeleri*; key; soldier head and mandibles figured; distribution. Mexico; USA: Arizona, California, Nevada, Texas.
- Light, 1934l: 160 • *Amitermes* (*Amitermes*) *wheeleri*; locality. USA: Arizona.
- Light, 1934j: 338 • *Amitermes wheeleri*; distribution. Mexico.
- Light, 1934d: 132 • *Amitermes* (*Amitermes*) *wheeleri*; distribution. Mexico; USA: Arizona, California, Nevada, Texas.
- Light and Weesner, 1948: 54, 63–66 • *Amitermes wheeleri*; synonymy; swarming. Arizona.
- Snyder, 1949a: 126, 127 • *Amitermes wheeleri*; catalog; reference list; synonymy. Mexico; USA: Arizona, California, Nevada, Texas.
- Harris, 1961a: 54, 157, 161 • *Amitermes wheeleri*; damage; distribution.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 39 • *Amitermes wheeleri*; collection catalog. USA.
- Weesner, 1965: 58, 61, 62, fig. 19 • *Amitermes wheeleri*; key; characters; soldier mandibles figured; biology; distribution.

- Gisler, 1967: 85, 93 • *Amitermes wheeleri*; protozoa. USA: California.
- Nutting, 1969c: 323–324 • *Amitermes wheeleri*; flight; distribution. USA: Arizona.
- Weesner, 1970: 513–514 • *Amitermes wheeleri*; biology.
- Araujo, 1977c: 58 • *Amitermes wheeleri*; catalog; synonymy. Mexico; USA: Arizona, California, Nevada, New Mexico, Texas.
- Mathot, 1979: 15 • *Amitermes* [sic] *wheeleri*; collection catalog; types listed.
- Nutting, 1979b: 143 • *Amitermes wheeleri*; swarming period.
- Prestwich, 1983b: 293 • *Amitermes wheeleri*; secretions; biochemistry.
- Prestwich, 1984a: table 1 • *Amitermes wheeleri*; checklist; ecology; defense mode; chemicals; distribution.
- Scheffrahn et al., 1986b: 661–664 • *Amitermes wheeleri*; defensive secretions; biochemistry.
- Scheffrahn et al., 1986a: 699–701 • *Amitermes wheeleri*; defensive secretions; biochemistry.
- Jones et al., 1988: 110 • *Amitermes wheeleri*; biology; dispersal flight; sex ratios; distribution.
- Nickle and Collins, 1990: 92, 99, 113–114, figs. G–H • *Amitermes wheeleri*; key; soldier figured; characters; distribution. Mexico.
- Nutting, 1990a: 1027, 1029, fig. 33.15 • *Amitermes wheeleri*; key; imago, soldier figured.
- Braekman et al., 1993: 662 • *Amitermes wheeleri*; biochemistry of defensive secretions.
- Poole and Gentili, 1997: 495, 496 • *Amitermes wheeleri*; synonymy; distribution. North America.
- Constantino, 1998b: 199 • *Amitermes wheeleri*; catalog, synonymy. Mexico; USA: California to Texas.
- Fontes, 1998: 364 • *Amitermes wheeleri*; catalog; distribution. Mexico.
- Méndez-Montiel and Equihua-Martínez, 2001: 173–187 • *Amitermes wheeleri*; checklist; diversity; distribution. Mexico: Colima, Jalisco, Sinaloa.

*Amitermes arizonensis* Banks, 1920: 56, 59 (imago) [imago description in part only; some imagoes identified as *parvulus* by Light 1932e: 379, 380; soldier = *Gnathamitermes perplexus* fide Snyder, 1949a: 128 and Emerson card catalog].

TYPE DATA: Holotype: USNM 21867 imago. Paratypes: USNM imagoes [not type locality], USNM imagoes [not type locality], USNM imagoes [not type locality], USNM imagoes, MCZ No. 10537 imago, MCZ No. 10537 imago [not type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: USA: Arizona: Fort Grant.

- Snyder, 1926f: 397 • *Amitermes arizonensis*; locality. USA: Arizona.
- Light, 1932e: 366, 390 • *Amitermes arizonensis*; synonymized with *wheeleri*.
- Roonwal, 1970b: figs. 3f, 6d • *Amitermes arizonensis*; soldier and worker heads figured.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1989: figs. 37f, 40d • *Amitermes arizonensis*; worker head figured.

*Amitermes californicus* Banks, 1920: 62 (soldier only), fig. 45.2 [soldier description only; imago = *Amitermes pallidus* fide Snyder, 1949: 123 and Emerson card catalog].

TYPE DATA: Holotype: USNM No. 21780 soldier. Paratypes: USNM soldiers [not type locality], USNM soldiers [not type locality], USNM soldiers.

TYPE LOCALITY: USA: California: San Diego County: Jacumba.

- Snyder, 1926f: 397 • *Amitermes californicus*; locality. USA: Arizona.
- Light, 1930a: 179, 184–187, figs. L–P, pl. 11: fig. 1, pl. 12: figs. 1, 6, pl. 13: figs. 1, 5 • *Amitermes californicus*; soldier, worker described; soldier figured; key; biology; distribution. USA: Arizona, California.
- Light, 1930b: 217, 224, pl. 17: fig. 3 • *Amitermes californicus*; discussion; key; distribution. Mexico; USA: California.
- Light, 1931b: 5, 9 • *Amitermes californicus*; tentatively synonymized with *wheeleri*.
- Light, 1932e: 366, 390 • *Amitermes californicus*; synonymized with *wheeleri*.

*Amitermes (Amitermes) parvipunctus* Light, 1932e: 388 (imago), figs. T, U.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: USNM imago. Paralectotypes: AMNH imagoes.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Constantino, 1998b: 199 [inadvertent selection by inference of “holotype” (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6)].

TYPE LOCALITY: USA: Texas: Uvalde.

- Light, 1934e: 203, 204 • *Amitermes (Amitermes) parvipunctus*; key; distribution. USA: Texas.
- Light, 1934d: 132 • *Amitermes (Amitermes) parvipunctus*; distribution. USA: Texas.
- Light and Weesner, 1948: 64 • *Amitermes parvipunctus*; tentatively synonymized with *wheeleri*.
- Snyder, 1949a: 127 • *Amitermes (Amitermes) parvipunctus*; synonymized with *wheeleri*.

*Amitermes (Amitermes) spadix* Light, 1932e: 388–398 (imago), figs. V, W.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: USNM imago. Paralectotypes: AMNH imagoes.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Constantino, 1998b: 199 [inadvertent selection by inference of “holotype” (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6)].

TYPE LOCALITY: USA: Texas, Uvalde.

- Light, 1934e: 203, 204 • *Amitermes (Amitermes) spadix*; key; distribution. USA: Texas.
- Light, 1934d: 132 • *Amitermes (Amitermes) spadix*; distribution. USA: Texas.
- Light and Weesner, 1948: 64 • *Amitermes spadix*; tentatively synonymized with *wheeleri*.
- Snyder, 1949a: 127 • *Amitermes (Amitermes) spadix*; synonymized with *wheeleri*.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Nearctic Region—USA: Arizona, California, Nevada, Texas. ♦ Neotropical Region—Mexico.

*Amitermes xylophagus* (Hill, 1935)*Hamitermes xylophagus* Hill, 1935: 18–20 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 11–15.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: ANIC No. 9080 soldier. Paralectotypes: ANIC No. 10 588 imagoes, soldier, workers, nymphs, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Hill, 1942: 356 [inadvertent selection by inference of “holotype” (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6)].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Capital Territory: Canberra: Black Mountain.

- Hill, 1942: 354–356, figs. 266–268 • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) xylophagus*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 127 • *Amitermes xylophagus*; catalog; new combination. Australia.
- Ratcliffe et al., 1952: 109 • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) xylophagus*; distribution.
- Roonwal and Pant, 1953: 50 • *Amitermes xylophagus*; collection catalog. Australia.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 39 • *Amitermes xylophagus*; collection catalog. Australia.
- Gay, 1968a: 408, 454 • *Amitermes xylophagus*; keys to imago and soldier.
- Ferrar and Watson, 1970: 101 • *Amitermes xylophagus*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Australia.
- Gay and Calaby, 1970: 428 • *Amitermes xylophagus*; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Watson and Gay, 1991: fig. 20.11 • *Amitermes xylophagus*; soldier/imago nymph intercaste figured.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 77, fig. 127 • *Amitermes xylophagus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 213 • *Amitermes xylophagus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Australian Capital Territory, New South Wales, South Australia, Victoria, Western Australia.

*Amitermes yasujensis* Ghayourfar, 2005

*Amitermes yasujensis* Ghayourfar, 2005d: 64, 65–66 (soldier), fig. 3.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: HMIM soldier. Paratypes: HMIM soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Iran: Kohkiluyeh and Boyerahmahd Province: Yasuj [30°40'N, 51°36'E].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Iran.

*Angulitermes* Sjöstedt, 1924

*Angulitermes* Sjöstedt, 1924b: 257.

TYPE SPECIES: *Mirotermes frontalis* Silvestri, 1908 by original designation.

- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 280 • *Angulitermes*; reference list; soldier characters; remarks.
- Emerson, 1928b: 408 • *Mirotermes* (*Angulitermes*); distribution.
- Tembrock, 1944: fig. 37 • *Angulitermes*; map; species distribution.
- Snyder, 1949a: 174 • *Angulitermes*; catalog; reference list.
- Emerson, 1955: 512 • *Angulitermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Ahmad, 1955b: 219 • *Angulitermes*; key.
- Weidner, 1955f: 73 • *Angulitermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Ahmad, 1958: 91 • *Angulitermes*; key.
- Webb, 1961: 13 • *Angulitermes*; key.
- Coaton, 1962b: 45, fig. 16 • *Angulitermes*; distribution. Botswana; Lesotho; South Africa.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 31, 110, 111, pl. 23: fig. 73c • *Angulitermes*; key; characters; imago/worker mandibles figured.
- Chatterjee and Thakur, 1967: 4 • *Angulitermes*; key.
- Harris, 1968c: 6 • *Angulitermes*; key.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table • *Angulitermes*; number of species in Ethiopian Region; soldier measurements.
- Chaudhry et al., 1972: 61 • *Angulitermes*; characters.
- Coaton and Sheasby, 1972: 25, 81, 101, figs. 17C–D, 49 • *Angulitermes*; soldier figured; key; ecology; biology; distribution. Namibia.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1973: 235 • *Angulitermes*; distribution. Indian region.
- Akhtar, 1974b: 95, 96, 97, 100 • *Angulitermes*; distribution; ecology. Pakistan.
- Roonwal et al., 1974: 70, 71 • *Angulitermes*; wing micrasters.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 458–459 • *Angulitermes*; ecology and biogeography.
- Akhtar, 1975: 59, 60 • *Angulitermes*; key.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 38 • *Angulitermes*; key.
- Sen-Sarma et al., 1975: 4, 9 • *Angulitermes*; distribution and ecology; key. India.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1977b: 467–468 • *Angulitermes*; ecology; biogeography.
- Roonwal and Rathore, 1977: 308 • *Angulitermes*; wing microsculpturing.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1979b: 17, 21 • *Angulitermes*; nesting behavior and nests. India.
- Sen-Sarma and Thakur, 1979: 5 • *Angulitermes*; key.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980b: 468 • *Angulitermes*; wing microsculpturing.
- Bose and Das, 1982: 201 • *Angulitermes*; key.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1983: 125–126 • *Angulitermes*; distribution. Arabian Peninsula.
- Maiti, 1983: 24 • *Angulitermes*; key.
- Roonwal, 1983b: 365 • *Angulitermes*; wing microsculpturing.
- Bose, 1984: 101–102, 138 • *Angulitermes*; key; synonymy; remarks.
- Chhotani, 1986: 23–24 • *Angulitermes*; Oriental Region distribution and zoogeography.
- Bose and Das, 1987: 110 • *Angulitermes*; key.
- Chhotani, 1987: 409, 416–417 • *Angulitermes*; Oriental Region distribution and zoogeography.

- Thakur, 1989b: 353 • *Angulitermes*; ecology.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1991: 263 • *Angulitermes*; key.
- Maiti and Saha, 1993: 519 • *Angulitermes*; key.
- Akhtar and Ahmad, 1997: 216, 217, 218 • *Angulitermes*; zoogeographical distribution. Pakistan.
- Chhotani, 1997: 223–230 • *Angulitermes*; synonymy; characters; distribution and composition; remarks on species; key to species.
- Sands, 1998: 34, 258–261, figs. 1220–1245, pl. 16: fig. 6 • *Angulitermes*; key; worker described; worker mandibles, gut figured; biology and economic status; distribution.
- Bose, 1999: 26–27, 143 • *Angulitermes*; key; distribution.
- Maiti et al., 2000: 298 • *Angulitermes*; key.
- Uys, 2002: 68, 71–72, fig. 169 • *Angulitermes*; key; species included; diagnosis; biology; distribution. South Africa.
- Rathore and Bhattacharyya, 2004: 8 • *Angulitermes*; key.
- Rathore and Tak, 2004a: 43 • *Angulitermes*; key.
- Sornuwat et al., 2004: 357, 359 • *Angulitermes*; key; number of species. Thailand.
- Zeidler et al., 2004: 285–292 • *Angulitermes*; seasonal sampling. Namibia.
- Rathore and Mandal, 2005: 70 • *Angulitermes*; key to species; habitats. India: Rajasthan.

▲ 28 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region; Oriental Region; Palaearctic Region.

### *Angulitermes acutus* Mathur and Sen-Sarma, 1961

*Angulitermes acutus* Mathur and Sen-Sarma, 1961a: 401–406 (soldier, worker), figs. 1–2.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: FRI soldier. Paratypes: FRI soldier, workers, AMNH soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Tamil Nadu: Tinnevely District: Pallayamcottah [08°44'N, 77°44'E].

- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 106 • *Angulitermes acutus*; collection catalog. India.
- Chatterjee and Thakur, 1964b: 353 • *Angulitermes acutus*; comparisons.
- Krishna, 1965a: 13 • *Angulitermes acutus*; comparisons.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 351 • *Angulitermes acutus*; distribution.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1971: 209, 210, 218 • *Angulitermes acutus*; key; distribution.
- Akhtar, 1974a: 61 • *Angulitermes acutus*; comparisons.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 459 • *Angulitermes acutus*; ecology and biogeography. India.
- Sen-Sarma et al., 1975: 13, 63 • *Angulitermes acutus*; distribution and ecology; key. India.
- Chhotani, 1977a: 32 • *Angulitermes acutus*; distribution. India.
- Maiti, 1983: 81 • *Angulitermes acutus*; comparisons.
- Bose, 1984: 138, fig. 103 • *Angulitermes acutus*; key; synonymy; measurements; soldier figured; distribution; biology. India.
- Verma, 1984b: 243, 247 • *Angulitermes acutus*; key; distribution. India.
- Thakur, 1989b: 361 • *Angulitermes acutus*; distribution. India.
- Verma, 1995a: 48 • *Angulitermes acutus*; distribution. India: western Himalaya.
- Chhotani, 1997: 231–233, fig. 110 • *Angulitermes acutus*; soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. India.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 59 • *Angulitermes acutus*; catalog. India.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Tamil Nadu, Uttar Pradesh.

***Angulitermes akhorisainensis*** Chatterjee and Thakur, 1964

***Angulitermes akhorisainensis*** Chatterjee and Thakur, 1964b: 346–353 (imago, soldier, worker), pls. 1–3.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: FRI No. M.C. 20324/1 soldier. Paratypes: FRI imagoes, soldiers, workers, ZSI imago, soldier, worker, AMNH imago, soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Uttarakhand: Tehri Garhwal Forest Division: Tehri Range: Akhorisain block, 7000 feet.

- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1971: 209, 210, 213, 219 • *Angulitermes akhorisainensis*; key; comparisons; distribution.
- Roonwal et al., 1974: 61, 64, 67, 69, fig. 21 • *Angulitermes akhorisainensis*; wing micrasters.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 459 • *Angulitermes akhorisainensis*; ecology and biogeography. India.
- Sen-Sarma et al., 1975: 13, 62 • *Angulitermes akhorisainensis*; distribution and ecology; key. India.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1977a: 9 • *Angulitermes akhorisainensis*; comparisons.
- Chhotani, 1977a: 32 • *Angulitermes akhorisainensis*; distribution. India.
- Roonwal, 1978a: 103, 104 • *Angulitermes akhorisainensis*; biology; distribution.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980b: 461, figs. 2D, E • *Angulitermes akhorisainensis*; wings described; wing microsculpturing.
- Sen-Sarma and Thakur, 1980a: 17, fig. 13 • *Angulitermes akhorisainensis*; soldier measured and figured; synonymy; distribution. India.
- Verma, 1980: 46 • *Angulitermes akhorisainensis*; checklist. India: Uttarakhand.
- Verma, 1984b: 243, 244, 247 • *Angulitermes akhorisainensis*; key; distribution. India.
- Roonwal et al., 1986: 250, figs. 9N–V, pl. 9 • *Angulitermes akhorisainensis*; wing microsculpturing.
- Verma, 1995a: 48 • *Angulitermes akhorisainensis*; distribution. India: western Himalaya.
- Chhotani, 1997: 233–236, figs. 111–112 • *Angulitermes akhorisainensis*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. India.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 59 • *Angulitermes akhorisainensis*; catalog. India.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Uttarakhand.

***Angulitermes arabiae*** Chhotani and Bose, 1979

***Angulitermes arabiae*** Chhotani and Bose, 1979a: 80–82 (soldier, worker), fig. 5.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MHNB soldier. Paratypes: MHNB soldier, workers, ZSI soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Saudi Arabia: Qaraah Village.

- Johnson and Wood, 1980: 279–293 • *Angulitermes arabiae*; checklist; ecology; distribution.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1982: 82 • *Angulitermes arabiae*; discussion. Saudi Arabia.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1983: 126 • *Angulitermes arabiae*; distribution. Arabian Peninsula.
- Badawi et al., 1986a: 416, 418 • *Angulitermes arabiae*; distribution. Saudi Arabia.
- Chhotani, 1988: 370 • *Angulitermes arabiae*; distribution. Oman.
- Cowie, 1989a: 160, 162, table 1 • *Angulitermes arabiae*; checklist; biogeography; distribution. Saudi Arabia.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1991: 261, 263 • *Angulitermes arabiae*; key. Saudi Arabia.
- Faragalla, 2002: 203 • *Angulitermes arabiae*; checklist; ecozoogeography. Saudi Arabia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Saudi Arabia.



***Angulitermes asirensis*** Chhotani and Bose, 1991

***Angulitermes asirensis*** Chhotani and Bose, 1991: 259–260, 261, 263 (soldier, worker), fig. 1.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MHNB soldier. Paratypes: MHNB workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Saudi Arabia: Rahifa: Asir [18°01'N, 42°46'E].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Saudi Arabia.

***Angulitermes bhagsunagensis*** Thakur, 2008

***Angulitermes bhagsunagensis*** Thakur (R.K.), 2008: 581–584 (soldier), fig.1.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: FRI soldier. Paratypes: FRI soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Himachal Pradesh: Bhagsunag, Dharamshala.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Himachal Pradesh.

***Angulitermes braunsi*** (Wasmann, 1908)

***Mirotermes braunsi*** Wasmann, 1908b: 443 (soldier, worker, nymph).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: NHMM soldiers, workers, nymphs [Van Boven, 1969a stated “type-specimen is lost,” but no holotype was selected by Wasmann], AMNH soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa: Port Elizabeth [33°58'S, 25°36'E].

- Holmgren, 1912a: 109 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) Braunsi*; listed.
- Fuller, 1925b: 180, 216 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) braunsi*; soldier described; key; locality. South Africa.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 275, 276 • *Mirotermes Braunsi*; reference list; key; biology; locality. South Africa.
- Emerson, 1928b: 537 • *Angulitermes braunsi*; listed; new combination.
- Snyder, 1949a: 174 • *Angulitermes braunsi*; catalog. South Africa.
- Harris, 1962b: 311, 312, 313, fig. 1 • *Angulitermes braunsi*; synonymy; soldier measurements; locality. South Africa.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 106 • *Angulitermes braunsi*; collection catalog. South Africa.
- Van Boven, 1969a: 37, 44 • *Angulitermes braunsi*; types listed; soldier “type-specimen” [= syntype] lost.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 146 • *Angulitermes braunsi*; measurements.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—South Africa.

***Angulitermes ceylonicus*** (Holmgren, 1914)

***Mirotermes (Mirotermes) ceylonicus*** Holmgren, 1914: 276 (soldier, worker) [not a homonym of *Termes ceylonicus* Wasmann, 1902d, as the names were never congeneric at the same time (ICZN, 1999: art. 59.2); *Termes ceylonicus* Wasmann, 1902d was placed in *Odontotermes* by Holmgren, 1913c: 124; therefore the replacement by Snyder, 1949a was unnecessary].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ZIHS soldier, workers.


TYPE LOCALITY: Sri Lanka (Ceylon): Maha-Iluppalama.

- Lal and Menon, 1953: 51 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) ceylonicus*; catalog; reference list. Sri Lanka.

- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 459 • *Angulitermes ceylonicus*; ecology and biogeography; new combination. Sri Lanka.
- Chhotani, 1997: 236–237 • *Angulitermes ceylonicus*; discussion of *ceylonicus* as not being preoccupied; original description translated; synonymy; key. Sri Lanka.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 59 • *Angulitermes ceylonicus*; catalog. Sri Lanka.

*Termes lighti* Snyder, 1949a: 183 [unnecessary *nom. nov.* for *Mirotermes* (*Mirotermes*) *ceylonicus* Holmgren, 1914, which is neither a primary nor secondary homonym of *Termes ceylonicus* Wasmann, 1902d, as the names were never congeneric at the same time (ICZN, 1999: art. 59.2); *Termes ceylonicus* Wasmann, 1902 was placed in *Odontotermes* by Holmgren, 1913c].

- Ahmad, 1958: 181 • *Termes lighti*; key.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1971: 209 • *Termes lighti*; listed.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 59 • *Termes lighti*; catalog. Sri Lanka.

 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Sri Lanka.

### *Angulitermes dehraensis* (Gardner, 1945)

*Mirotermes dehraensis* Gardner, 1945: 108–110 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 5, 6.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: FRI imagoes, soldiers, workers, BMNH imago, soldier, worker, ZSI imago, soldier, worker, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, NCIP imago, soldier [incorrectly cited as paratypes by Ruelle, 1975b].

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Uttarakhand: Dehra Dun.

- Snyder, 1949a: 179 • *Termes dehraensis*; catalog; new combination. India.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 51 • *Mirotermes* (*Mirotermes*) *dehraensis*; catalog; reference list. India.
- Roonwal and Pant, 1953: 60 • *Termes dehraensis*; collection catalog. India.
- Ahmad, 1955b: 259, fig. 43 • *Angulitermes dehraensis*; soldier described and figured; key; reference list; distribution; new combination. Pakistan.
- Ahmad, 1958: 181, 182 • *Angulitermes dehraensis*; key.
- Mathur and Sen-Sarma, 1959a: 4 • *Angulitermes dehraensis*; synonymy; biology; damage; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Weidner, 1960a: 63, figs. 14, 15 • *Angulitermes dehraensis*; synonymy; soldier, worker described, worker mandibles, soldier figured; key; distribution. Afghanistan.
- Mathur and Sen-Sarma, 1961a: 406 • *Angulitermes dehraensis*; comparisons.
- Harris, 1962b: 311, 312 • *Angulitermes dehraensis*; listed.
- Ahmad, 1962: 68 • *Angulitermes dehradunensis* [sic]; distribution. Pakistan.
- Mathur and Sen-Sarma, 1962a: 14, 17 • *Angulitermes dehraensis*; key.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 106 • *Angulitermes dehraensis*; collection catalog. India.
- Chatterjee and Thakur, 1964b: 353 • *Angulitermes dehraensis*; comparisons.
- Harris, 1964a: 171 • *Angulitermes dehraensis*; listed.
- Chatterjee and Thakur, 1967: 6, 27–29, fig. 7 • *Angulitermes dehraensis*; synonymy; soldier measurements; soldier figured; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Harris, 1967b: 211 • *Angulitermes dehraensis*; listed.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 351 • *Angulitermes dehraensis*; biology; distribution.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1971: 209, 210, 213, 218 • *Angulitermes dehraensis*; key; comparisons; distribution.
- Chaudhry et al., 1972: 62, fig. 75 • *Angulitermes dehraensis*; synonymy; soldier measurements and figure; ecology; biology; distribution. Pakistan.
- Akhtar, 1974b: 103 • *Angulitermes dehraensis*; distribution. Afghanistan; India; Pakistan.

- Roonwal et al., 1974: 61, 64, 69, fig. 22 • *Angulitermes dehraensis*; wing micrasters.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 459 • *Angulitermes dehraensis*; ecology and biogeography. India.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 7 • *Angulitermes dehraensis*; types listed.
- Kayani et al., 1979: 131 • *Angulitermes dehraensis*; ecology; altitudinal distribution. Pakistan.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980b: 461, figs. 2F, G • *Angulitermes dehraensis*; wing microsculpturing.
- Verma, 1984b: 243, 247 • *Angulitermes dehraensis*; key; distribution. Afghanistan; India; Pakistan.
- Verma, 1985d: 309, 310, 313 • *Angulitermes dehraensis*; key; distribution.
- Ahmad, 1986: 17 • *Angulitermes dehraensis*; distribution. Pakistan: Punjab, North West Frontier Province, divided Kashmir.
- Verma, 1986: 46–52 • *Angulitermes dehraensis*; associations.
- Thakur, 1991: 58, 59, 60 • *Angulitermes dehraensis*; swarming; biology; distribution.
- Verma and Rathore, 1993: 107–114 • *Angulitermes dehraensis*; associations.
- Verma and Purohit, 1993: 197, 205 • *Angulitermes dehraensis*; key; distribution. Afghanistan; India; Pakistan.
- Verma, 1995a: 48 • *Angulitermes dehraensis*; distribution. India: western Himalaya.
- Verma, 1995c: 219, 226 • *Angulitermes dehraensis*; key; distribution. Afghanistan; India; Pakistan.
- Verma and Rathore, 1995: 24, 26, 30 • *Angulitermes dehraensis*; synonymy; key; distribution. Pakistan.
- Chhotani, 1997: 237–241, figs. 113–114 • *Angulitermes dehraensis*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. Afghanistan, India; Pakistan.
- Parveen and Akhtar, 1997: 57–58, figs. 1, 2, 5A • *Angulitermes dehraensis*; digestive tube, enteric valve described and figured.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 59 • *Angulitermes dehraensis*; catalog. Afghanistan; India; Pakistan.
- Rathore and Tak, 2004a: 64 • *Angulitermes dehraensis*; synonymy; soldier, worker described; distribution. Afghanistan, India; Pakistan.
- Rathore and Bhattacharyya, 2004: 12, 33, 65, pl. 5: fig. 37 • *Angulitermes dehraensis*; key; checklist; soldier figured; distribution. Afghanistan, India; Pakistan.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Gujarat, Himachal Pradesh, Jammu and Kashmir, Rajasthan, Uttarakhand; Pakistan. ♦ Palaeartic Region—Afghanistan.

### *Angulitermes elsenburgi* (Fuller, 1925)

*Mirotermes (Mirotermes) elsenburgi* Fuller, 1925b: 181–182 (soldier).

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NCIP soldier. Paralectotypes: AMNH soldier [not type locality], NCIP soldier [lot also includes imagoes, but these were undescribed and are not types].

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Ruelle, 1975b: 7 [inadvertent selection by inference of “holotype” (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6)].

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa: Cape Town: Elsenburg [33°45'S, 18°45'E].

- Emerson, 1928b: 537 • *Angulitermes elsenburgi*; listed; new combination.
- Snyder, 1949a: 174 • *Angulitermes elsenburgi*; catalog; reference list. South Africa.
- Harris, 1962b: 311, 312, 313, fig. 1 • *Angulitermes elsenburgi*; synonymy; soldier measurements; locality. South Africa.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 147 • *Angulitermes elsenburgi*; measurements.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 7 • *Angulitermes elsenburgi*; types listed.
- Uys, 2002: figs. 165–167 • *Angulitermes elsenburgi*; soldier figured.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—South Africa.

***Angulitermes emersoni*** Akhtar, 1975

***Angulitermes emersoni*** Akhtar, 1975: 162–166 (imago, soldier), figs. 79–80.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZUPL soldier. Paratypes: ZUPL imagoes, soldiers, workers, ZUPL imago, soldiers, workers [not type locality], FRIP imago, soldier, worker, USNM imago, soldier, worker, AMNH imago, soldier, worker, BMNH imago, soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Bangladesh: Dariadighi.

- Chaudhry et al., 1972: 62 • *Angulitermes emersoni*; nomen nudum; biology; distribution. Bangladesh.
- Verma, 1984b: 243, 244, 246 • *Angulitermes emersoni*; key; distribution. Bangladesh.
- Ahmad, 1986: 18 • *Angulitermes emersoni*; distribution. Bangladesh.
- Chhotani, 1997: 241–243, figs. 115–116 • *Angulitermes emersoni*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. Bangladesh.
- Sands, 1998: 260, 444, figs. 1240, 1241 • *Angulitermes emersoni*; gut figured; distribution. Bangladesh.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 59 • *Angulitermes emersoni*; catalog. Bangladesh.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Bangladesh.

***Angulitermes fletcheri*** (Holmgren and Holmgren, 1917)

***Mirotermes (Mirotermes) fletcheri*** Holmgren and Holmgren, 1917: 168–169 (soldier, worker) [subgeneric placement not stated but implied by Holmgren and Holmgren, 1917].

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: ZSI soldier. Paralectotypes: ZIHS soldiers, workers [not type locality], ZIHS soldiers, workers, ZSI soldiers, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Chhotani, 1997: 246.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Karnataka; Bellary District; Hadagalli [see Chhotani, 1997: 246].

- Margabandhu, 1934: 710 • *Mirotermes fletcheri*; annotated reference list; biology.
- Snyder, 1949a: 180 • *Termes fletcheri*; catalog; new combination. India.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 51 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) fletcheri*; catalog; reference list. India.
- Ahmad, 1958: 181 • *Termes Fletcheri*; key.
- Mathur and Sen-Sarma, 1961a: 406 • *Angulitermes fletcheri*; comparisons; new combination.
- Ahmad, 1962: 68 • *Angulitermes fletcheri*; distribution. Pakistan.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 351 • *Angulitermes fletcheri*; distribution.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1971: 209, 210, 218 • *Angulitermes fletcheri*; key; distribution.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 459 • *Angulitermes fletcheri*; ecology and biogeography. India.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1977a: 9 • *Angulitermes fletcheri*; comparisons.
- Roonwal, 1978c: 18 • *Angulitermes fletcheri*; biology; distribution.
- Maiti, 1983: 81 • *Angulitermes fletcheri*; comparisons.
- Bose, 1984: 138, 140, fig. 104 • *Angulitermes fletcheri*; key; synonymy; measurements; soldier figured; distribution; biology. India.
- Verma, 1984b: 243, 245 • *Angulitermes fletcheri*; key; distribution. India.
- Thakur, 1989b: 361 • *Angulitermes fletcheri*; distribution. India.
- Thakur, 1990: 53 • *Angulitermes fletcheri*; distribution.
- Chhotani, 1997: 244–246, fig. 117 • *Angulitermes fletcheri*; soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. India.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 59 • *Angulitermes fletcheri*; catalog. India.
- Roy, 2005: 140 • *Angulitermes fletcheri*; checklist; distribution. India.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Karnataka.

***Angulitermes frontalis*** (Silvestri, 1908)

***Mirotermes frontalis*** Silvestri, 1908: 78 (soldier), pl. IX: figs. 43–45.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Botswana: Kalahari: Kooa [24°50'S, 24°25'E].

- Holmgren, 1912a: 109 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) frontalis*; listed. Botswana.
- Hegh, 1922: 499, 700 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) frontalis*; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1924b: 257 • *Angulitermes frontalis*; listed.
- Emerson, 1928b: 537 • *Angulitermes frontalis*; listed; new combination.
- Fuller, 1925b: 181, 216 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) frontalis*; soldier described; key; locality. South Africa.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 281, fig. 63, pl. 2: figs. E1–2 • *Angulitermes frontalis*; listed.
- Sjöstedt, 1926c: 245, fig. 63 • *Angulitermes frontalis*; soldier figured; reference list; locality. Botswana.
- Wheeler, 1936: 228 • *Angulitermes frontalis*; ant ecological relationships.
- Snyder, 1949a: 175 • *Angulitermes frontalis*; catalog; reference list. South Africa.
- Ahmad, 1950: 84, fig. 16 • *Angulitermes frontalis*; worker mandibles figured.
- Webb, 1961: fig. 37 • *Angulitermes frontalis*; soldier figured.
- Harris, 1962b: 311, 312, 313, 314, fig. 1 • *Angulitermes frontalis*; synonymy; soldier measurements and figure; locality. Botswana; South Africa.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 107 • *Angulitermes frontalis*; collection catalog. Southwest Africa.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 110, 111, pl. 23: figs. 73a–b • *Angulitermes frontalis*; soldier figured.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 148 • *Angulitermes frontalis*; measurements.
- Johnson and Wood, 1980: 279–293 • *Angulitermes frontalis*; checklist; ecology; distribution.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Botswana; South Africa.

***Angulitermes hussaini*** Ahmad, 1955

***Angulitermes hussaini*** Ahmad, 1955b: 260–261 (soldier, worker), fig. 44.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZUPL soldier. Paratypes: ZUPL soldier, workers, AMNH soldier.

TYPE LOCALITY: Pakistan: Larkana.

- Ahmad, 1958: 182 • *Angulitermes hussaini*; key.
- Mathur and Sen-Sarma, 1961a: 405 • *Angulitermes hussaini* [sic]; comparisons.
- Harris, 1962b: 311, 312 • *Angulitermes hussaini*; comparisons.
- Ahmad, 1962: 68 • *Angulitermes hussaini*; distribution. Pakistan.
- Harris, 1964a: 171 • *Angulitermes hussaini*; comparisons.
- Krishna, 1965a: 11 • *Angulitermes hussaini*; comparisons.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1971: 209, 210, 218 • *Angulitermes hussaini*; key; distribution.
- Chaudhry et al., 1972: 63, fig. 76 • *Angulitermes hussaini*; synonymy; soldier measurements and figure; ecology; biology; distribution. Pakistan.
- Akhtar, 1974b: 103 • *Angulitermes hussaini*; distribution. Pakistan.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 459 • *Angulitermes hussaini* [sic]; ecology and biogeography. Pakistan.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1977a: 9 • *Angulitermes hussaini*; comparisons.
- Verma, 1984b: 243, 246 • *Angulitermes hussaini*; key; distribution. Pakistan.
- Ahmad, 1986: 17 • *Angulitermes hussaini*; distribution. Pakistan: Punjab.
- Chhotani, 1997: 246–247, fig. 118 • *Angulitermes hussaini*; soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. Pakistan.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 59 • *Angulitermes hussaini*; catalog. Pakistan.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Pakistan.

***Angulitermes jodhpurensis*** Roonwal and Verma, 1977

***Angulitermes jodhpurensis*** Roonwal and Verma, 1977a: 5–11 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 1–5.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZSI soldier. Paratypes: ZSI imagoes, soldiers, workers, DRSJ imagoes, soldiers, workers, FRI imago, soldier, worker, AMNH imago, soldier, worker [never received at AMNH].

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Rajasthan: Jodhpur.

- Roonwal and Rathore, 1974: 237, 238, 244, 246–256, figs. 4–7 • *Angulitermes jodhpurensis*; nomen nudum; swarming; post-swarmling behavior; oviposition.
- Roonwal et al., 1974: 61, 64, 69, fig. 23 • *Angulitermes jodhpurensis*; nomen nudum; wing micrasters.
- Roonwal, 1975f: 415 • *Angulitermes jodhpurensis*; nomen nudum; sex ratio.
- Roonwal, 1975a: 46 • *Angulitermes jodhpurensis*; nomen nudum; egg measurements.
- Roonwal, 1976: 464–465, 466, 467, 470, 474–475, 477–480, 488–489, fig. 9k • *Angulitermes jodhpurensis*; nomen nudum; soldier figured; ecology; biology; distribution. India.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1977b: 442–444, 461, fig. 10 • *Angulitermes jodhpurensis*; imago, soldier described and figured; biology; distribution. India.
- Roonwal and Rathore, 1979: 4–5, 16, fig. 4 • *Angulitermes jodhpurensis*; egg morphology.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980b: 461, figs. 2H–K, 3 • *Angulitermes jodhpurensis*; wings described; wing microsculpturing.
- Thakur, 1980b: 121, 127, fig. 2 • *Angulitermes jodhpurensis*; soldier figured; ecology; distribution. India.
- Thakur and Sen-Sarma, 1981: 39 • *Angulitermes jodhpurensis*; swarming.
- Roonwal and Rathore, 1982: 329, 341, fig. 7 • *Angulitermes jodhpurensis*; wing microsculpturing.
- Roonwal, 1983b: 153, pl. 2: figs. 6–8 • *Angulitermes jodhpurensis*; wing microsculpturing; wing surfaces figured.
- Verma, 1984b: 243, 244, 245 • *Angulitermes jodhpurensis*; key; distribution. India.
- Roonwal, 1985b: pl. 7 • *Angulitermes jodhpurensis*; wing surfaces figured.
- Jones et al., 1988: 111 • *Angulitermes jodhpurensis*; biology; dispersal flight; sex ratios.
- Verma and Rathore, 1995: 24, 26, 30 • *Angulitermes jodhpurensis*; synonymy; key; distribution. India.
- Verma and Purohit, 1996: 238 • *Angulitermes jodhpurensis*; listed. India: Rajasthan.
- Rathore, 1996: 174 • *Angulitermes jodhpurensis*; ecology; distribution. India.
- Chhotani, 1997: 247–250, figs. 119–120 • *Angulitermes jodhpurensis*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. India.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 559 • *Angulitermes jodhpurensis*; catalog. India.
- Rathore and Bhattacharyya, 2004: 12, 33, 65, pl. 5: fig. 38 • *Angulitermes jodhpurensis*; key; checklist; soldier figured; distribution. India.

 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Rajasthan.

***Angulitermes kashmirensis*** Roonwal and Chhotani, 1971

***Angulitermes kashmirensis*** Roonwal and Chhotani, 1971: 210–213 (soldier, worker), figs. 1–2.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZSI No. 5038/H8 soldier. Paratypes: ZSI No. 5039/H8 workers, ZSI soldier, workers, FRI workers, AMNH workers [never received at AMNH].

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Jammu and Kashmir, ca. 10 km east of Chineni near confluence of River Tawi and Binisangh Nullah, ca. 1122 m.

- Chhotani, 1977a: 32 • *Angulitermes kashmirensis*; distribution. India.
- Sharma and Sharma, 1978: 88, 89 • *Angulitermes kashmirensis*; checklist; distribution. India: Jammu and Kashmir.
- Verma, 1984b: 243, 248 • *Angulitermes kashmirensis*; key; distribution. India.
- Verma, 1985d: 309, 310 • *Angulitermes kashmirensis*; key; distribution.

- Chhotani, 1997: 251–253, figs. 121–122 • *Angulitermes kashmirensis*; soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. India.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 59 • *Angulitermes kashmirensis*; catalog. India.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Jammu and Kashmir.

### ***Angulitermes keralai* Verma, 1984**

***Angulitermes keralai* Verma, 1984b: 239–242 (soldier, worker), figs. 1–2.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZSI soldier. Paratypes: ZSI soldier, worker, FRI soldier.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Kerala: Kondazhi.

- Verma, 1984b: 243, 245 • *Angulitermes keralai*; key; distribution. India.
- Chhotani, 1997: 253–254, fig. 123 • *Angulitermes keralai*; soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. India.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 59 • *Angulitermes keralai*; catalog. India.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Kerala.

### ***Angulitermes longifrons* Maiti, 1983**

***Angulitermes longifrons* Maiti, 1983: 77–81 (soldier, worker), fig. 23.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZSI No. 1070/H11 soldier. Paratypes: ZSI No. 1071/H11 soldiers, workers, FRI soldier, workers, AMNH soldier, workers [never received in AMNH].

TYPE LOCALITY: India: West Bengal: Midnapore District: Gidhni [22°25'N, 86°53'E].

- Maiti and Saha, 1993: 512 • *Angulitermes longifrons*; listed; distribution. India.
- Chhotani, 1997: 254–256, fig. 124 • *Angulitermes longifrons*; soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. India.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 60 • *Angulitermes longifrons*; catalog. India.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: West Bengal.

### ***Angulitermes mishrai* Sen-Sarma and Thakur, 1975**

***Angulitermes mishrai* Sen-Sarma et al., 1975: 13 [Original description includes a mention in a key (with differentiating characters from other species), and in a list with locality data; authorship is clearly attributed to Sen-Sarma and Thakur on p. 13].**

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: FRI soldier. Paralectotypes: FRI soldiers, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Sen-Sarma and Thakur, 1979: 20 [inadvertent selection by inference of “holotype” (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6)].

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Tripura: Ambasa: Zoelchara.

- Sen-Sarma et al., 1975: 63 • *Angulitermes mishrai*; distribution and ecology. India.
- Sen-Sarma and Thakur, 1979: 18–20, pls. 8, 9 • *Angulitermes mishrai* [incorrectly as n. sp.]; soldier, worker described and figured; distribution. India.
- Verma, 1984b: 243, 246 • *Angulitermes mishrai*; key; distribution. India.
- Chhotani, 1997: 256–257, fig. 125 • *Angulitermes mishrai*; soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. India.
- Maiti et al., 2000: 296, 301 • *Angulitermes mishrai*; listed; distribution. India.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 60 • *Angulitermes mishrai*; catalog. India.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Tripura.

***Angulitermes nepalensis*** Mukherjee and Maiti, 2008***Angulitermes nepalensis*** Mukherjee and Maiti, 2008: 2–4 (soldier), fig. 1.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZSI 3763/H11 soldier. Paratype: ZSI soldier.

TYPE LOCALITY: Nepal: 10 miles NE Tanakpur, Nepal Forest.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Nepal.

***Angulitermes nilensis*** Harris, 1962***Angulitermes nilensis*** Harris, 1962b: 314–316 (imago, soldier), fig. 3.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: BMNH imago ♀. Paratypes: BMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Sudan: Khartoum: Burri Woods [15°33'N, 33°32'E].

- Harris, 1964a: 171 • *Angulitermes nilensis*; comparisons.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 45 • *Angulitermes nilensis*; catalog. Eritrea; Sudan.
- Harris, 1968c: 2, 13, fig. 9 • *Angulitermes nilensis*; soldier figured; biology; locality. Sudan.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 149 • *Angulitermes nilensis*; measurements.
- Roy-Noël, 1972: 208, tables 1, 3 • *Angulitermes nilensis*; biology; ecology; distribution. Senegal; Sudan to Ethiopia.
- Roy-Noël, 1974b: 526–609 • *Angulitermes nilensis*; biology; ecology; distribution. Eritrea; Senegal; Sudan.
- Roy-Noël and Wane, 1977: 131, 133 • *Angulitermes nilensis*; pest; distribution. Senegal.
- Johnson and Wood, 1980: 279–293 • *Angulitermes nilensis*; checklist; ecology; distribution.
- Roy-Noël, 1982: 129, 133 • *Angulitermes nilensis*; ecology; pest; distribution. Senegal.
- Cowie et al., 1990: 24, 26, table 1 • *Angulitermes nilensis*; checklist; distribution. Ethiopia.
- Sands, 1998: 260, 443, 444, figs. 1220–1226, 1231–1239 • *Angulitermes nilensis*; worker mandibles, gut figured; distribution. Eritrea; Kenya; Sudan; Tanzania.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Eritrea; Ethiopia; Kenya; Senegal; Sudan; Tanzania.

***Angulitermes obtusus*** (Holmgren and Holmgren, 1917)***Mirotermes (Mirotermes) obtusus*** Holmgren and Holmgren, 1917: 168 (soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: ZSI soldier. Paralectotypes: ZSI soldiers, workers, nymphs, AMNH soldier, worker, nymph.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Chhotani, 1997: 259.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Karnataka: Bellary District: Hospet.

- Margabandhu, 1934: 710 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) obtusus*; annotated reference list; biology.
- Snyder, 1949a: 184 • *Termes obtusus*; catalog; new combination. India.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 51 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) obtusus*; catalog; reference list. India.
- Ahmad, 1955b: 260 • *Angulitermes obtusus*; remarks; new combination.
- Ahmad, 1958: 182 • *Angulitermes obtusus*; key.
- Mathur and Sen-Sarma, 1961a: 405 • *Angulitermes obtusus*; comparisons.
- Harris, 1962b: 311, 312 • *Angulitermes obtusus*; comparisons.
- Ahmad, 1962: 68 • *Angulitermes obtusus*; distribution.
- Becker, 1962c: 147, 151, 160, 162, 163 • *Angulitermes obtusus*; ecology; distribution. India [Pakistan incorrect].
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 107 • *Angulitermes obtusus*; collection catalog. India.



- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1971: 209, 210, 218 • *Angulitermes obtusus*; key; distribution.
- Akhtar, 1974a: 61 • *Angulitermes obtusus*; comparisons.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 459 • *Angulitermes obtusus*; ecology and biogeography. India.
- Sen-Sarma et al., 1975: 13, 63 • *Angulitermes obtusus*; distribution and ecology; key. India.
- Thakur, 1980b: 126 • *Angulitermes obtuses* [sic]; soldier figured; ecology; distribution. India.
- Bose, 1984: 138, 140–142, fig. 105 • *Angulitermes obtusus*; key; synonymy; measurements; soldier figured; distribution; biology. India.
- Verma, 1984b: 243, 247 • *Angulitermes obtusus*; key; distribution. India.
- Thakur, 1989b: 361 • *Angulitermes obtuses* [sic]; distribution. India.
- Chhotani, 1997: 258–260, fig. 126 • *Angulitermes obtusus*; soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. India.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 60 • *Angulitermes obtusus*; catalog. India.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Karnataka.

### *Angulitermes paanensis* Krishna, 1965

*Angulitermes paanensis* Krishna, 1965a: 10–11 (soldier, worker), fig. 4.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH soldier. Paratypes: AMNH workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Myanmar: Karen State: Pa-an: Yegaw.

- Roonwal, 1970c: 351 • *Angulitermes paanensis*; distribution.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1971: 209, 210, 218 • *Angulitermes paanensis*; key; distribution.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 459 • *Angulitermes paanensis*; ecology and biogeography. Myanmar.
- Chhotani, 1977a: 32 • *Angulitermes paanensis*; distribution. Myanmar.
- Verma, 1984b: 243, 246 • *Angulitermes paanensis*; key; distribution. Myanmar.
- Tho, 1992: 206 • *Angulitermes paanensis*; listed.
- Chhotani, 1997: 260–261, fig. 127 • *Angulitermes paanensis*; soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. Myanmar.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 60 • *Angulitermes paanensis*; Myanmar [sic].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Myanmar (Burma).

### *Angulitermes punjabensis* Akhtar, 1974

*Angulitermes punjabensis* Akhtar, 1974a: 59–61 (soldier, worker), fig. 20 [If *Dicuspiditermes punjabensis* (Holmgren and Holmgren, 1917) actually is an *Angulitermes*, as suggested by Chhotani, 1997, then *punjabensis* Akhtar would become a secondary homonym and would require a replacement name].

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZUPL soldier. Paratypes: ZUPL workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Pakistan: Punjab: Choa Saiden Shah.

- Chaudhry et al., 1972: 63 • *Angulitermes punjabensis*; nomen nudum; biology; distribution. Pakistan.
- Akhtar, 1974b: 103 • *Angulitermes punjabensis*; distribution. Pakistan.
- Verma, 1984b: 244, 246 • *Angulitermes punjabensis*; key; distribution. India.
- Ahmad, 1986: 17 • *Angulitermes punjabensis*; distribution. Pakistan: Punjab.
- Chhotani, 1997: 261–263, fig. 128 • *Angulitermes punjabensis*; soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. Pakistan.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 60 • *Angulitermes punjabensis*; catalog. Pakistan.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Pakistan.

***Angulitermes quadriceps* Harris, 1964*****Angulitermes quadriceps* Harris, 1964a: 171–172 (soldier, worker), fig. 1.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: BMNH soldier. Paratypes: BMNH workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Israel: Sdom area, on Sdom-Ilal road along west slope of rift valley.

- Kugler, 1988: 270, 272 • *Angulitermes quadriceps*; distribution. Israel.
- Cowie, 1989a: 160, 162, table 1 • *Angulitermes quadriceps*; checklist; biogeography; distribution. South Yemen.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1991: 260–261, 263 • *Angulitermes quadriceps*; distribution, affinities; key. Saudi Arabia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Yemen: South Yemen. ♦ Palaearctic Region—Israel; Saudi Arabia.

***Angulitermes ramanii* Bose and Das, 1982*****Angulitermes ramanii* Bose and Das, 1982: 198, 201, 203–205, 212 (soldier), fig. 1.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZSI No. 2370/H11 soldier. Paratype: ZSI No. 2371/H11 soldier.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Orissa: Chilka Lake: Barkuda Island.

- Bose and Das, 1987: 105, 110 • *Angulitermes ramanii*; key; restricted synonymy; distribution. India.
- Chhotani, 1997: 263–264, fig. 129 • *Angulitermes ramanii*; soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. India.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 60 • *Angulitermes ramanii*; catalog. India.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Orissa.

***Angulitermes rathorai* Kumar and Thakur, 2010*****Angulitermes rathorai* Kumar and Thakur, 2010: 495–498 (soldier).**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: FRI soldier. Paratypes: FRI soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Haryana.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Haryana.

***Angulitermes resimus* Krishna, 1965*****Angulitermes resimus* Krishna, 1965a: 11–13 (soldier, worker), fig. 5.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH soldier. Paratypes: AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Myanmar: Maymyo, 22 miles E Mandalay.

- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1971: 209, 210, 218 • *Angulitermes resimus*; key; distribution.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 459 • *Angulitermes resimus*; ecology and biogeography. Myanmar.
- Chhotani, 1977a: 32 • *Angulitermes resimus*; distribution. Myanmar.
- Maiti, 1983: 82 • *Angulitermes resimus*; comparisons.
- Verma, 1984b: 244, 247 • *Angulitermes resimus*; key; distribution. Myanmar.
- Tho, 1992: 206 • *Angulitermes resimus*; listed.
- Chhotani, 1997: 264–265, fig. 130 • *Angulitermes resimus*; soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. Myanmar.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 60 • *Angulitermes resimus*; catalog. Myanmar [sic].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Myanmar (Burma).

***Angulitermes tilaki*** Roonwal and Chhotani, 1971

***Angulitermes tilaki*** Roonwal and Chhotani, 1971: 213–217 (soldier, worker), figs. 3–5.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZSI No. 5042/H8 soldier. Paratypes: ZSI No. 5043/H8 soldiers, workers, FRI workers, AMNH workers [never received at AMNH].

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Jammu and Kashmir: Udampur District, ca. 1 km W Chineni, near confluence of River Tawi and Motor Shed Nullah, ca. 1090 m.

- Chhotani, 1977a: 32 • *Angulitermes tilaki*; distribution. India.
- Sharma and Sharma, 1978: 88 • *Angulitermes tilaki*; checklist; distribution. India: Jammu and Kashmir.
- Verma, 1984b: 244, 247 • *Angulitermes tilaki*; key; distribution. India.
- Verma, 1985d: 309, 310, 313 • *Angulitermes tilaki*; key; distribution.
- Chhotani, 1997: 266–269, figs. 131–133 • *Angulitermes tilaki*; soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. India.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 60 • *Angulitermes tilaki*; catalog. India.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Jammu and Kashmir.

***Angulitermes truncatus*** Sjöstedt, 1926

***Angulitermes truncatus*** Sjöstedt, 1926c: 244–246 (imago, soldier, worker), fig. 2.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: BMNH imagoes, soldier, worker, NHRM soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Ghana (Gold Coast): Accra [05°33'N, 15°W].

- Snyder, 1949a: 175 • *Angulitermes truncatus*; catalog; reference list. Ghana.
- Kemp, 1955: 115, 118, 129 • *Angulitermes truncatus*; ecology; distribution based on vegetation zones. Tanzania.
- Harris, 1962b: 311–318, fig. 4 • *Angulitermes truncatus*; imago, soldier described and figured; locality. Ghana; Kenya; Nigeria; Tanzania; Uganda.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 45 • *Angulitermes truncatus*; catalog. Kenya; Nigeria; Tanzania; Uganda.
- Bouillon, 1970: 233 • *Angulitermes truncatus*; flight records. Tanzania.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 150 • *Angulitermes truncatus*; measurements.
- Roy-Noël, 1972: 208–209, tables 1, 3 • *Angulitermes truncatus*; biology; ecology; distribution. Senegal; from Ghana to Tanzania.
- Roy-Noël, 1974b: 526–609 • *Angulitermes truncatus*; biology; ecology; distribution. Ghana; Kenya; Nigeria; Senegal; Tanzania; Uganda.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 35, fig. 126 • *Angulitermes truncatus*; soldier figured.
- Johnson et al., 1980: 56 • *Angulitermes truncatus*; checklist; biology; distribution. Nigeria.
- Medler, 1980: 55 • *Angulitermes truncatus*; checklist. Nigeria.
- Nkunika, 1982: 114 • *Angulitermes truncatus* [sic]; ecology; distribution. Zambia.
- Wanyonyi et al., 1984: 5 • *Angulitermes truncatus*; checklist; distribution. Kenya; Tanzania; Uganda.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1986: 124 • *Angulitermes truncatus*; material listed. Saudi Arabia.
- Cowie, 1989a: 159, 160, table 1 • *Angulitermes truncatus*; checklist; biogeography; distribution. Saudi Arabia.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1991: 260–261, 263 • *Angulitermes truncatus*; distribution; key. Saudi Arabia.
- Sands, 1998: 260 • *Angulitermes truncatus*; distribution. Nigeria; Tanzania; Uganda.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Ghana; Kenya; Nigeria; Senegal; Tanzania; Uganda; Zambia. ♦ Palaeartic Region—Saudi Arabia.

## *Apsenterotermes* Miller, 1991

*Apsenterotermes* Miller, 1991: 1169–1170.

TYPE SPECIES: *Apsenterotermes improcerus*, 1991 by original designation.

— Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 4 • *Apsenterotermes*; remarks; Australian species.

▲ 5 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region

## *Apsenterotermes aspersus* Miller, 1991

*Apsenterotermes aspersus* Miller, 1991: 1170–1173 (soldier), figs. 50–53, 345, 387.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9136 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 10416 soldier, workers, ANIC soldier, workers [four series from non-type localities].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia, 640 km from Geraldton, on Carnarvon road [27°30'S, 114°43'E].

— Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 78, fig. 128 • *Apsenterotermes aspersus*; distribution map.

— Watson et al., 1998: 213–214 • *Apsenterotermes aspersus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Queensland, Western Australia.

## *Apsenterotermes declinatus* Miller, 1991

*Apsenterotermes declinatus* Miller, 1991: 1173–1175 (soldier), figs. 54–57, 346, 383.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9137 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 12999 queen, soldiers, workers, ANIC soldiers, workers [not type locality], ANIC soldiers, workers [not type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Queensland: Edungalba: Mourangee Station.

— Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 78, fig. 129 • *Apsenterotermes declinatus*; distribution map.

— Watson et al., 1998: 214 • *Apsenterotermes declinatus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Queensland.

## *Apsenterotermes improcerus* Miller, 1991

*Apsenterotermes improcerus* Miller, 1991: 1174–1175 (soldier), figs. 58–61, 374, 383.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9138 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 18180 soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, worker, BMNH soldiers, workers, ANIC soldiers, workers [not type locality], ANIC soldiers, workers [not type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Northern Territory: Jim Jim Gorge.

— Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 79, fig. 130 • *Apsenterotermes improcerus*; distribution map.

— Watson et al., 1998: 214 • *Apsenterotermes improcerus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory, Queensland.

***Apsenterotermes iridipennis*** (Gay, 1956)

***Termes iridipennis*** Gay, 1956: 212–213 (imago, soldier), figs. 1F–H.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9119 imago ♀. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 4139 imagoes, soldiers, workers, nymphs, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, NCIP imagoes, soldiers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: 5 mi NW Norseman.

- Calaby, 1956b: 120 • *Termes iridipennis*; associations.
- Gay, 1971a: 3, 4, 5, 9, 13, 18, 35, figs. 9H, 10E • *Termes iridipennis*; synonymy; key; imago, soldier mandibles figured.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 10 • *Termes iridipennis*; types listed.
- Miller, 1991: 1175, figs. 62–65, 243–245, 348, 383 • *Apsenterotermes iridipennis*; imago, soldier figured; new combination. Australia.
- Watson and Gay, 1991: fig. 20.7C • *Apsenterotermes iridipennis*; gut figured.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 79, fig. 131 • *Apsenterotermes iridipennis*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 214 • *Apsenterotermes iridipennis*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

***Apsenterotermes stenopronos*** Miller, 1991

***Apsenterotermes stenopronos*** Miller, 1991: 1176–1178 (soldier), figs. 66–69, 349, 383.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9139 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 13179 workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Territory: Pindar.

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 80, fig. 132 • *Apsenterotermes stenopronos*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 214 • *Apsenterotermes stenopronos*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

***Capritermes*** Wasmann, 1897

***Capritermes*** Wasmann, 1897b: 151 [first introduced as a subgenus of *Termes* Linneaus, 1758].

TYPE SPECIES: *Eutermes capricornis* Wasmann, 1893 by original designation.

- Silvestri, 1903: 62 • *Capritermes* [part]; synonymy; characters.
- Holmgren, 1906: 557 • *Capritermes* [part]; discussion.
- Escherich, 1909: 177 • *Capritermes*; characters.
- Holmgren, 1910b: 286 • *Capritermes*; listed.
- Holmgren, 1911a: 12 • *Capritermes*; listed.
- Wasmann, 1911c: 150 • *Capritermes*; key.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 114 • *Capritermes* [part]; characters; key; subgenera included; systematic position; *Capritermes* (*Capritermes*); key; species included.
- Warren, 1919: 2 • *Capritermes* [part]; distribution.
- Emerson, 1925: 445 • *Capritermes*; discussion; distribution; subgenera included.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 282 • *Capritermes*; reference list; key.
- Emerson, 1928b: 409, 542 • *Capritermes*; discussion; distribution; *Capritermes* (*Capritermes*); distribution.
- Kemner, 1934b: 171 • *Capritermes* [part]; synonymy.
- Hare, 1937: 478, pl. 5 • *Capritermes*; phylogeny; Holmgren's phylogeny compared.
- Tembrock, 1944: fig. 37 • *Capritermes*; map; species distribution.

- Snyder, 1949a: 192 • *Capritermes* [part]; catalog; reference list.
- Cachan, 1949: 186, 244 • *Capritermes*; key; synonymy.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 36, 45 • *Capritermes* [part]; catalog; reference list; key.
- Emerson, 1955: 512 • *Capritermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Weidner, 1955f: 73 • *Capritermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Noirot and Kovoov, 1958: 450, 452, 454, 462, 468 • *Capritermes*; digestive tube anatomy.
- Webb, 1961: 11 • *Capritermes*; key.
- Krishna, 1968: 280–284 • *Capritermes*; synonymy; key; characters; phylogeny; distribution.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 30, 32 • *Capritermes*; key.
- Chhotani, 1987: 409 • *Capritermes* [part]; Oriental Region distribution and zoogeography.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region.

### *Capritermes capricornis* (Wasmann, 1893)

*Eutermes capricornis* Wasmann, 1893: 242–244 (imago, soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: NHMM imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, worker, nymph.

TYPE LOCALITY: Madagascar: Andrangoloaka.

- Wasmann, 1897b: 167, 174, pl. 9: fig. 11 • *Termes (Capritermes) capricornis*; listed; new combination.
- Sjöstedt, 1900a: 71, 74, 140, 194–196 • *Eutermes capricornis*; imago, soldier, worker described; key; biology; distribution. Madagascar.
- Czerwinski, 1901: 6 • *Eutermes capricornis*; collection catalog. Madagascar.
- Sjöstedt, 1904: 30, 38, 47, 86, 115, pl. 2: figs. G1, G2 • *Eutermes capricornis*; imago described; soldier figured; distribution. Madagascar.
- Desneux, 1904b: 41 • *Termes (Eutermes) capricornis*; reference list. Madagascar.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 115, fig. 82 • *Capritermes (Capritermes) capricornis*; listed; imago mandible figured; new combination. Madagascar.
- Hegh, 1922: 502, 702 • *Capritermes (Capritermes) capricornis*; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 282, fig. 64 • *Capritermes capricornis*; reference list; key; biology; locality. Madagascar.
- Wheeler, 1936: 220 • *Capritermes capricornis*; ant relationship.
- Snyder, 1949a: 192, 193 • *Capritermes capricornis*; catalog; reference list. Madagascar.
- Cachan, 1949: 188, 244–247, figs. 29, 30 • *Capritermes capricornis*; synonymy; imago, soldier described and figured; biology. Madagascar.
- Ahmad, 1950: 84, fig. 17 • *Capritermes capricornis*; worker mandibles figured.
- Cachan, 1950a: 112, 115, 116, 117, figs. 14–20, pl. 5 • *Capritermes capricornis*; imago, queen, soldier, worker figured; nest described and figured; distribution. Madagascar.
- Noirot, 1956: 151 • *Capritermes capricornis*; supplementary reproductions.
- Grassé and Noirot, 1958b: 11 • *Capritermes capricornis*; nest ventilation.
- Noirot and Kovoov, 1958: 470 • *Capritermes capricornis*; digestive tube anatomy.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 108 • *Capritermes capricornis*; collection catalog. Madagascar.
- Krishna, 1968: 280, 282, 284, 320, figs. 11–13 • *Capritermes capricornis*; listed; worker mandibles, imago, soldier figured.
- Van Boven, 1969a: 44 • *Capritermes capricornis*; types listed.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 32, fig. 99 • *Capritermes capricornis*; soldier figured.
- Eggleton and Davies, 2003: 657, table 8.26 • *Capritermes capricornis*; checklist; distribution. Madagascar and associated coastal islands.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Madagascar.

## *Cavitermes* Emerson, 1925

*Cavitermes* Emerson, 1925: 442 [first introduced as a subgenus of *Mirotermes* Wasmann, 1897].

TYPE SPECIES: *Mirotermes (Cavitermes) tuberosus* Emerson, 1925 by monotypy.

- Emerson, 1925: 442 • *Mirotermes (Cavitermes)*; discussion; characters.
- Emerson, 1928b: 408 • *Mirotermes (Cavitermes)*; distribution.
- Hare, 1937: 478, pl. 5 • *Cavitermes*; phylogeny.
- Snyder, 1949a: 187 • *Cavitermes*; catalog; reference list.
- Emerson, 1955: 512 • *Cavitermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Weidner, 1955f: 73 • *Cavitermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Araujo, 1970d: 535 • *Cavitermes*; distribution; number of species in Neotropical Region.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 37 • *Cavitermes*; key.
- Araujo, 1977c: 58, 59 • *Cavitermes*; catalog.
- Mathews, 1977: 117, 119 • *Cavitermes*; synonymy; characters; relationships.
- Bandeira, 1979b: 490 • *Cavitermes*; ecology. Brazil: Amazonia State.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980b: 468 • *Cavitermes*; wing microsculpturing.
- Mill, 1982a: 255 • *Cavitermes*; habitat; nest location; food; locality. Brazil.
- Mill, 1982b: 56 • *Cavitermes*; habitat; nest location; food.
- Mill, 1983a: 181, 182 • *Cavitermes*; key; number of species in New World; habitat; distribution.
- Roonwal, 1983b: 365 • *Cavitermes*; wing microsculpturing.
- Constantino, 1998b: 199 • *Cavitermes*; catalog.
- Fontes and Monteiro, 1998: 24 • *Cavitermes*; etymology and pronunciation.
- Constantino, 1999a: 405, 418 • *Cavitermes*; key; biology; distribution.
- Constantino, 2002a: 24 • *Cavitermes*; key.

▲ 5 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region.

### *Cavitermes parmae* Mathews, 1977

*Cavitermes parmae* Mathews, 1977: 120–121 (imago, soldier), figs. 49, 58.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MZUSP soldier. Paratypes: BMNH queen, soldier, AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Mato Grosso: Xavantina [14°45'S, 52°20'W].

- Araujo, 1977c: 59 • *Cavitermes parmae*; catalog. Brazil.
- Constantino, 1998b: 199 • *Cavitermes parmae*; catalog. Brazil.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Central Brazil.

### *Cavitermes parvicavus* Mathews, 1977

*Cavitermes parvicavus* Mathews, 1977: 119–120 (imago, soldier), figs. 50, 57, 61, 62, 88, pl. 24.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MZUSP soldier. Paratypes: BMNH soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, workers, MZUSP imagoes, soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Mato Grosso: Serra do Ronchador [12°45'S, 51°46'W].

- Araujo, 1977c: 59 • *Cavitermes parvicavus*; catalog. Brazil.
- Constantino, 1991c: 196, figs. 17–19 • *Cavitermes parvicavus*; imago (previously unknown) described [earlier imago description by Mathews, 1977 not *parvicavus*]; imago, soldier figured; biology; locality. Brazil: Amazonia State.
- Constantino and Canello, 1993: 403 • *Cavitermes parvicavus*; distribution. Brazil: Amazonia.
- Constantino, 1998b: 199 • *Cavitermes parvicavus*; catalog. Brazil.

- Fontes, 1998: 365 • *Cavitermes parvicavus*; catalog; distribution. Brazil.
- Constantino and Cancellato, 1999: 196–197 • *Cavitermes parvicavus*; additions and corrections to Mathews, 1977.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil.

### ***Cavitermes rozeni* Krishna, 2003**

***Cavitermes rozeni* Krishna, 2003: 1–10 (soldier), figs. 1–2.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH soldier. Paratypes: AMNH soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Amazonia: Manaus: Campos Salles.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil.

### ***Cavitermes simplicinervis* (Hagen, 1858)**

***Termes (Eutermes) simplicinervis* Hagen, 1858c: 204, 243, 285 (imago) [Hagen, 1858 credited the name to Bates, but was himself responsible for making it available].**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MCZ No. 423 imago ♂ [by monotypy].

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Pará: Santarém.

- Hagen, 1858b: 28 • *Termes (Entermes [sic]) simplicinervis*; imago described; synonymy; distribution. Brazil.
- Hagen, 1861b: 301 • *Termes simplicinervis*; synonymy; distribution. Brazil.
- Silvestri, 1903: 109 • *Termes simplicinervis*; listed.
- Desneux, 1904b: 45 • *Termes (Eutermes) simplicinervis*; reference list. Brazil.
- Snyder, 1949a: 187 • *Cavitermes simplicinervis*; catalog; new combination. Brazil.
- Araujo, 1977c: 59 • *Cavitermes simplicinervis*; catalog. Brazil.
- Constantino and Cancellato, 1993: 403 • *Cavitermes simplicinervis*; distribution. Brazil: Amazonia.
- Constantino, 1998b: 199 • *Cavitermes simplicinervis*; catalog. Brazil.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil: Pará.

### ***Cavitermes tuberosus* (Emerson, 1925)**

***Mirotermes (Cavitermes) tuberosus* Emerson, 1925: 442–444 (imago, soldier), fig. 88.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH soldier. Paratypes: AMNH queen, soldiers, workers, nymph, AMNH queen, soldiers, workers, nymphs [not type locality], USNM soldiers, workers [not type locality], AMNH soldiers, workers [not type locality], NHMM soldier, worker, MCZ No. 1057?, FRI soldiers, workers, nymphs.

TYPE LOCALITY: Guyana (British Guiana): Barakara.

- Adamson, 1937: 141, 145 • *Cavitermes tuberosus*; listed; biology; distribution. Trinidad.
- Hare, 1937: 469, pl. 12: fig. 46 • *Cavitermes tuberosus*; imago/worker, soldier mandibles measurements and figures; new combination.
- Adamson, 1940a: 12 • *Cavitermes tuberosus*; listed; distribution. Trinidad.
- Adamson, 1946: 222 • *Cavitermes tuberosus*; listed; distribution. Trinidad.
- Snyder, 1949a: 187 • *Cavitermes tuberosus*; catalog; reference list. Guyana; Trinidad.
- Ahmad, 1950: 84, fig. 16 • *Cavitermes tuberosus*; imago mandibles figured.
- Snyder, 1956b: 190, 198, 201 • *Cavitermes tuberosus*; key; distribution. Trinidad.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 110 • *Cavitermes tuberosus*; collection catalog. Guyana; Trinidad and Tobago.



- Van Boven, 1969a: 44 • *Cavitermes tuberosus*; types listed.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 35, fig. 121 • *Cavitermes tuberosus*; soldier figured.
- Araujo, 1977c: 59 • *Cavitermes tuberosus*; catalog. Guyana; Trinidad.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980b: 464, figs. 4A–C • *Cavitermes tuberosus*; wings described; wing microsculpturing.
- Bandeira and Macambira, 1988: 175–190 • *Cavitermes tuberosus*; ecology; distribution.
- Constantino, 1991c: 198, fig. 16 • *Cavitermes tuberosus*; soldier figured; biology; locality. Brazil: Amazonia State.
- Constantino and Canello, 1993: 403 • *Cavitermes tuberosus*; distribution. Brazil: Amazonia.
- Scheffrahn et al., 1994: 225, 234 • *Cavitermes tuberosus*; distribution. Trinidad.
- Martius, 1997: 361–371 • *Cavitermes tuberosus*; ecology; nutrition; nest type; locality. Brazil.
- Constantino, 1998b: 199 • *Cavitermes tuberosus*; catalog. Brazil; Guyana; Trinidad.
- Fontes, 1998: 365 • *Cavitermes tuberosus*; catalog; distribution. Brazil.
- Constantino, 1999a: figs. 142, 143 • *Cavitermes tuberosus*; soldier figured.
- Issa, 2000: 381 • *Cavitermes tuberosus*; checklist; distribution. Venezuela.
- Constantino, 2002a: figs. 170–171 • *Cavitermes tuberosus*; soldier figured.
- Davies, 2002: 241 • *Cavitermes tuberosus*; checklist; ecology; feeding groups; distribution. French Guiana.
- Davies et al., 2003a: 522 • *Cavitermes tuberosus*; checklist; ecology; feeding groups; distribution. French Guiana.
- Scheffrahn et al., 2003b: 33–38 • *Cavitermes tuberosus*; distribution. Trinidad.
- Apolinário and Martius, 2004: 23–28 • *Cavitermes tuberosus*; ecology; tree trunks; Amazonian rainforest.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil: Amazonia; French Guiana; Guyana; Trinidad; Venezuela.

### *Cephalotermes* Silvestri, 1912

*Cephalotermes* Silvestri, 1912a: 232–234.

TYPE SPECIES: *Eutermes rectangularis* Sjöstedt, 1899 by original designation.

- Holmgren, 1912a: 76, 77, 84–85 • *Cephalotermes*; characters; key; species included; systematic position.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 191 • *Cephalotermes*; reference list.
- Emerson, 1928b: 407, 421 • *Cephalotermes*; key; distribution.
- Snyder, 1949a: 110, 111 • *Cephalotermes*; catalog; reference list; synonymy.
- Emerson, 1955: 510 • *Cephalotermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Weidner, 1955f: 72 • *Cephalotermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Weidner, 1956b: 64 • *Cephalotermes*; key.
- Webb, 1961: 14 • *Cephalotermes*; key.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 22, 84, 85, pl. 10: fig. 24b • *Cephalotermes*; key; characters; imago/worker mandibles figured.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table • *Cephalotermes*; number of species in Ethiopian Region; soldier measurements.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 30 • *Cephalotermes*; key.
- Sands, 1998: 33, 187–190, figs. 669–681, pl. 9: fig. 7 • *Cephalotermes*; key; worker described; worker mandibles, gut figured; biology and economic status; distribution.

*Rectangulotermes* Holmgren, 1912a: [unnecessary *nom. nov.* for *Cephalotermes* Silvestri, 1912].

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region.

*Cephalotermes rectangularis* (Sjöstedt, 1899)*Eutermes rectangularis* Sjöstedt, 1899a: 39 (soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: EMAG soldier, worker (Cameroon), NHRM soldier, worker (Cameroon), AMNH soldier, worker (Cameroon: Mungo Fluss).

TYPE LOCALITY: Cameroon: Mungo Fluss.

- Sjöstedt, 1900a: 71, 78, 187–189, pl. 5: figs. L1–L6 • *Eutermes rectangularis*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; key; biology; distribution. Cameroon.
- Sjöstedt, 1904: 35, 46, 115 • *Eutermes rectangularis*; key; distribution.
- Desneux, 1904b: 44 • *Termes (Eutermes) rectangularis*; reference list; new combination. Cameroon.
- Wasmann, 1911c: 145–146 • “*Eutermes*”; ?(*Cylindrotermes*) *rectangularis*; imago, soldier characters; biology; locality. Congo-Zaire.
- Silvestri, 1912a: 234–235, fig. 9 • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; new combination. São Tomé.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 84, figs. 53, 54, pl. 4: fig. 20 • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; listed; imago, soldier figured. Cameroon; Congo-Zaire.
- Silvestri, 1914a: 72 • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; biology; locality. Benin; Cameroon.
- Seabra, 1919b: 21 • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; distribution. São Tomé.
- Seabra and Seabra, 1921: 88 • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; distribution. São Tomé.
- Seabra, 1921b: 10–11, figs. 10–11 • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; soldier figured; biology; distribution. São Tomé.
- Hegh, 1922: 30, 91, 136, 469, 695, fig. 15n • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Seabra, 1922c: 86, 87, figs. 75, 76 • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; soldier figured; biology; distribution. São Tomé.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 191 • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; soldier figured; reference list; biology; locality. Benin; Cameroon; Congo-Zaire; São Tomé.
- Sjöstedt, 1926b: 153 • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; locality. Congo-Zaire.
- Grassé, 1939c: 370–378, figs. 1–6 • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; nest described and figured; nest construction; biology. Ivory Coast.
- Grassé, 1945: fig. 9 • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; nest associated with *Pseudacanthotermes spiniger*, *Rostrotermes cornutus*, *Ancistrotermes* sp. and *Pericapritermes* sp. figured. Ivory Coast.
- Snyder, 1949a: 111 • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; catalog; reference list. Cameroon; Congo-Zaire; Dahomey Island; São Tomé.
- Grassé, 1949: figs. 176, 177 • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; nest figured.
- Desneux, 1953: 69 • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; listed.
- Grassé and Noirot, 1959: 367 • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; bacteria.
- Emerson, 1960c: 34 • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; listed.
- Gabe and Noirot, 1961a: 411–425 • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; oogenesis.
- Webb, 1961: fig. 40 • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; soldier figured.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 40 • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; collection catalog. Sierra Leone.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 22, 40, 84, 85, pl. 10: fig. 24a • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; catalog; soldier figured. Ivory Coast.
- Noirot-Timotheé and Noirot, 1965: 185–208 • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; intestine; histology.
- Noirot and Noirot-Timotheé, 1966: 1099–1102 • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; intestine; histology.
- Noirot et al., 1967: 722, pls. 2, 3, 4 • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; intestine; histology.
- Gisler, 1967: 81 • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; distribution. Ivory Coast.
- Noirot and Noirot-Timotheé, 1967a: 2796–2798 • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; intestine; histology.
- Noirot and Noirot-Timotheé, 1967b: 577–592 • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; intestine; histology; symbiosis; bacteria.
- Bodot, 1969: 49 • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; colony composition and fluctuations.
- Noirot and Noirot-Timotheé, 1969: 59, figs. 3.4, 3.5C • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; digestive tube figured; enteric valve; histology.

- Noirot, 1970: 83, fig. 3.3B • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; nest figured.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: 9, table: no. 94 • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; catalog; measurements; distribution. Gabon.
- Weidner, 1974: 36, 37, fig. 13 • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; nest figured; remarks; locality. Angola.
- Roonwal, 1975f: 406, 409 • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; sexual dimorphism.
- Collins, 1977b: 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, fig. 2 • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; nest described and figured; ecology. Cameroon.
- Mathot, 1979: 11 • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; collection catalog; types listed.
- Collins, 1980b: 49 • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; nest; ecology. Cameroon.
- Johnson et al., 1980: 56 • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; checklist; biology; distribution. Nigeria.
- Medler, 1980: 55 • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; checklist. Cameroon; Dahomey; Nigeria.
- Sangare and Bodot, 1980: 131–141 • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; checklist; biology; distribution. Ivory Coast.
- Eggleton et al., 1996: 51–68 • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; checklist; feeding; ecology. Cameroon.
- Bignell et al., 1997: 120, table 8.2 • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; methane and other gas emissions.
- Eggleton and Bignell, 1997: 489–498 • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; mound; associations; ecology. Cameroon.
- Sugimoto et al., 1997: 220 • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; diet; methane emissions.
- Tayasu et al., 1997: 343–351 • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; nitrogen fixation; feeding. Cameroon.
- Sands, 1998: 189, 396, figs. 669–681 • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; worker mandibles and gut figured; locality. Ivory Coast; Nigeria; Sierra Leone.
- Kaib, 1999: 337 • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; trail pheromones; biochemistry.
- Noirot, 2001: 437, 438, figs. 6G, 7C • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; gut characters, figured.
- Eggleton et al., 2002b: 1243, table 1 • *Cephalotermes rectangularis*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Congo-Brazzaville.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Benin (Dahomey); Cameroon; Congo-Brazzaville; Congo-Zaire; Gabon; Ivory Coast (Côte d’Ivoire); Nigeria; São Tomé and Príncipe.

### *Cornicapritermes* Emerson, 1950

*Cornicapritermes* Emerson, 1950: 13–15.

TYPE SPECIES: *Cornicapritermes mucronatus* Emerson, 1950 by monotypy.

- Emerson, 1955: 512 • *Cornicapritermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Weidner, 1955f: 73 • *Cornicapritermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Krishna, 1968: 308–310 • *Cornicapritermes*; synonymy; key; characters; phylogeny; species included; distribution.
- Araujo, 1970d: 535 • *Cornicapritermes*; distribution; number of species in Neotropical Region.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 30 • *Cornicapritermes*; key.
- Araujo, 1977c: 59 • *Cornicapritermes*; catalog.
- Bandeira, 1979b: 490 • *Cornicapritermes*; ecology. Brazil: Amazonia State.
- Mill, 1982a: 255 • *Cornicapritermes*; habitat; nest location; food; locality. Brazil.
- Mill, 1983a: 180, 182 • *Cornicapritermes*; key; number of species in New World; habitat; distribution.
- Constantino, 1998b: 199 • *Cornicapritermes*; catalog.
- Fontes and Monteiro, 1998: 24 • *Cornicapritermes*; etymology and pronunciation.
- Constantino, 1999a: 405, 418 • *Cornicapritermes*; key; biology; distribution.
- Constantino, 2002a: 22 • *Cornicapritermes*; key.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region.

***Cornicapritermes mucronatus* Emerson, 1950*****Cornicapritermes mucronatus* Emerson, 1950: 13–15 (soldier, worker), fig. 6.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH soldier. Paratypes: AMNH workers, AMNH soldier, workers, nymphs [not type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Guyana (British Guiana): Penal Settlement [06°24'N, 58°39'W].


- Ahmad, 1950: 84, fig. 17 • *Cornicapritermes mucronatus*; worker mandibles figured.
- Krishna, 1968: 308, 309, 310, figs. 36, 37 • *Cornicapritermes mucronatus*; listed; worker mandibles, soldier figured.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 30, fig. 90 • *Cornicapritermes mucronatus*; soldier figured.
- Araujo, 1977c: 59 • *Cornicapritermes mucronatus*; catalog. Brazil; Guyana.
- Prestwich, 1984a: table 1 • *Cornicapritermes mucronatus*; checklist; ecology; defense mode; chemicals; distribution.
- Bandeira and Macambira, 1988: 175–190 • *Cornicapritermes mucronatus*; ecology; distribution.
- Bandeira, 1990: 225–241, table 1 • *Cornicapritermes mucronatus*; ecology; distribution.
- Constantino and Canello, 1993: 403 • *Cornicapritermes mucronatus*; distribution. Brazil: Amazonia.
- Constantino, 1998b: 199–200 • *Cornicapritermes mucronatus*; catalog. Brazil; Guyana.
- Fontes, 1998: 365 • *Cornicapritermes mucronatus*; catalog; distribution. Brazil; Guyana.
- Constantino, 1999a: figs. 136, 137 • *Cornicapritermes mucronatus*; soldier figured.
- Constantino, 2002a: figs. 162–163 • *Cornicapritermes mucronatus*; soldier figured.
- Davies, 2002: 241 • *Cornicapritermes mucronatus*; checklist; ecology; feeding groups; distribution. French Guiana.
- Ensaf and Betsch, 2002: 347 • *Cornicapritermes mucronatus*; soldier described. French Guiana.
- Davies et al., 2003a: 522 • *Cornicapritermes mucronatus*; checklist; ecology; feeding groups; distribution. French Guiana.
- Ensaf et al., 2004: 285 • *Cornicapritermes mucronatus*; checklist; distribution. French Guiana.

 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil: Amazonia; French Guiana; Guyana.

***Crepititermes* Emerson, 1925*****Crepititermes* Emerson, 1925: 433 [first introduced as a subgenus of *Mirotermes* Wasmann, 1897].**TYPE SPECIES: *Mirotermes* (*Crepititermes*) *verruculosus* Emerson, 1925 by monotypy.

- Emerson, 1925: 433 • *Mirotermes* (*Crepititermes*); characters.
- Emerson, 1928b: 408 • *Mirotermes* (*Crepititermes*); distribution.
- Snyder, 1949a: 177 • *Crepititermes*; catalog; reference list.
- Emerson, 1955: 512 • *Crepititermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Weidner, 1955f: 73 • *Crepititermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Araujo, 1970d: 535 • *Crepititermes*; distribution; number of species in Neotropical Region.
- Araujo, 1977c: 59 • *Crepititermes*; catalog.
- Mathews, 1977: 133–134 • *Crepititermes*; synonymy; characters; comparisons.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980b: 468 • *Crepititermes*; wing microsculpturing.
- Mill, 1982a: 255 • *Crepititermes*; habitat; nest location; food; locality. Brazil.
- Mill, 1983a: 182, 186 • *Crepititermes*; key; number of species in New World; habitat; distribution.
- Roonwal, 1983b: 365 • *Crepititermes*; wing microsculpturing.
- Constantino, 1998b: 200 • *Crepititermes*; catalog.
- Fontes and Monteiro, 1998: 24 • *Crepititermes*; etymology and pronunciation.
- Constantino, 1999a: 405, 419 • *Crepititermes*; key; biology; distribution.
- Constantino, 2002a: 24 • *Crepititermes*; key.

▲ 1 species.

 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region.

***Crepititermes verruculosus*** (Emerson, 1925)

***Mirotermes (Crepititermes) verruculosus*** Emerson, 1925: 433–435 (imago, soldier), fig. 84.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH queen. Paratypes: AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, NHMM soldier, FRI soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Guyana (British Guiana): Kartabo.

- Adamson, 1937: 141, 145 • *Crepititermes verruculosus*; listed; biology; distribution; new combination. Trinidad.
- Adamson, 1940a: 12 • *Crepititermes verruculosus*; listed; distribution. Trinidad.
- Adamson, 1946: 222 • *Crepititermes verruculosus*; listed; distribution. Trinidad.
- Snyder, 1949a: 177 • *Crepititermes verruculosus*; catalog; reference list. Guyana.
- Ahmad, 1950: 84, fig. 16 • *Crepititermes verruculosus*; imago mandibles figured.
- Snyder, 1956b: 190, 195 • *Crepititermes verruculosus*; distribution. Trinidad.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 111 • *Crepititermes verruculosus*; collection catalog. Guyana; Trinidad.
- Van Boven, 1969a: 44 • *Crepititermes verruculosus*; types and nontypes listed. British Guiana.
- Araujo, 1977c: 59 • *Crepititermes verruculosus*; catalog. Brazil; Guyana; Trinidad.
- Mathews, 1977: 134, figs. 70, 91 • *Crepititermes verruculosus*; soldier mandibles figured. Brazil.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980b: 462, figs. 2O–Q • *Crepititermes verruculosus*; wings described; wing microsculpturing.
- Salick et al., 1983: 1–7 • *Crepititermes verruculosus*; ecology; rainforest. Brazil.
- Prestwich, 1984a: table 1 • *Crepititermes verruculosus*; checklist; ecology; defense mode; chemicals; distribution.
- Bandeira and Macambira, 1988: 175–190 • *Crepititermes verruculosus*; ecology; distribution.
- Bandeira, 1990: 225–241, table 1 • *Crepititermes verruculosus*; ecology; distribution.
- Constantino and Canello, 1993: 403, 404 • *Crepititermes verruculosus*; distribution. Brazil: Amazonia.
- Scheffrahn et al., 1994: 225, 234 • *Crepititermes verruculosus*; distribution. Trinidad.
- Constantino, 1998b: 200 • *Crepititermes verruculosus*; catalog. Brazil; Guyana; Trinidad.
- Fontes, 1998: 365 • *Crepititermes verruculosus*; catalog; distribution. Brazil.
- Constantino, 1999a: figs. 144, 145 • *Crepititermes verruculosus*; soldier figured.
- Constantino, 2002a: figs. 172–173 • *Crepititermes verruculosus*; soldier figured.
- Davies, 2002: 241 • *Crepititermes verruculosus*; checklist; ecology; feeding groups; distribution. French Guiana.
- Davies et al., 2003a: 522 • *Crepititermes verruculosus*; checklist; ecology; feeding groups; distribution. French Guiana.
- Scheffrahn et al., 2003b: 33–38 • *Crepititermes verruculosus*; distribution. Trinidad.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil; French Guiana; Guyana; Trinidad.

***Cristatitermes*** Miller, 1991

***Cristatitermes*** Miller, 1991: 1192–1196.

TYPE SPECIES: *Cristatitermes carinatus* Miller, 1992 by original designation.

- Hill, 1942: 14, 377–379 • *Mirotermes* [as genus and subgenus [part]]; key; synonymy; imago, soldier, worker diagnosed.
- Snyder, 1949a: 178 • *Termes* [part]; catalog; reference list.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 4 • *Cristatitermes*; remarks; Australian species.

▲ 6 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region.

***Cristatitermes arenicola*** Miller, 1991

***Cristatitermes arenicola*** Miller, 1991: 1196–1198 (soldier), figs. 98–101, 350, 386.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9142 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 13983 soldiers, workers, ANIC soldiers, workers [several series from non-type localities], AMNH soldiers, workers, BMNH soldiers, workers [Miller, 1991 indicated incorrectly that the AMNH specimens are from a non-type locality, but the AMNH specimens are from the type locality, as might also be the BMNH specimens].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: Mileura Station.

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 83, fig. 136 • *Cristatitermes arenicola*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 215 • *Cristatitermes arenicola*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory, Queensland, Western Australia.

***Cristatitermes barretti*** Miller, 1991

***Cristatitermes barretti*** Miller, 1991: 1198–1199 (soldier), figs. 102–105, 351, 386.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9143 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 20483 soldiers, workers, BMNH soldiers, workers, ANIC soldiers, workers [not type locality; Miller, 1991 indicated that specimens from this locality were in AMNH, but no specimens are present in the AMNH collection].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: 15 km ESE of Derby.

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 83, fig. 137 • *Cristatitermes barretti*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 215 • *Cristatitermes barretti*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

***Cristatitermes carinatus*** Miller, 1991

***Cristatitermes carinatus*** Miller, 1991: 1200–1202 (imago, soldier), figs. 106–109, 279–281, 352, 386.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9144 imago ♀. Paratypes: ANIC queen, king, imagoes, soldiers, workers, nymphs, AMNH soldiers, workers, BMNH soldiers, workers, ANIC imagoes, soldiers, workers [several series from non-type localities].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Northern Territory: Berrimah.

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 84, fig. 138 • *Cristatitermes carinatus*; distribution map.
- Tayasu et al., 1998: 536–542 • *Cristatitermes carinatus*; nitrogen fixation; isotope effect; humification; feeding; phylogeny; checklist. Australia: Darwin.
- Watson et al., 1998: 216 • *Cristatitermes carinatus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory: Groote Eylandt.

***Cristatitermes froggatti*** (Hill, 1915)

***Capritermes froggatti*** Hill, 1915: 98–100 (imago, soldier, worker) [misspelled as *Copritermes*].

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NMV No. T-10865 queen. Paralectotypes: NMV soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Hill, 1927a: 99 [inadvertent selection by inference of “type” = holotype (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6)].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Northern Territory: 34 mi E Darwin.

- Hill, 1927a: 99, pl. 4: fig. 121 • *Mirotermes froggatti*; soldier measurements and figure; locality; new combination. Australia.
- Hill, 1942: 383–384, fig. 293 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) froggatti*; queen, soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 180 • *Termes froggatti*; catalog; new combination. Australia.
- Miller, 1991: 1202–1206, figs. 110–113, 282–284, 353, 387 • *Cristatitermes froggatti*; imago, soldier described and figured; new combination. Australia.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 84, fig. 139 • *Cristatitermes froggatti*; distribution map.
- Inoue et al., 1997b: 159–171 • *Cristatitermes froggatti*; mtDNA sequences; phylogeny [misspelled as *Criatititermes froggatti* in figure].
- Sugimoto et al., 1997: 211, 213, 216, 220 • *Cristatitermes froggatti*; methane and hydrogen emissions. Australia.
- Tayasu et al., 1998: 536–542 • *Cristatitermes froggatti*; nitrogen fixation; isotope effect; humification; feeding; phylogeny; checklist. Australia: Darwin.
- Watson et al., 1998: 216 • *Cristatitermes froggatti*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.
- Dawes-Gromadzki, 2003: 397–404 • *Cristatitermes froggatti*; ecology; foraging.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory, Queensland, Western Australia.

### ***Cristatitermes pineaformis* Miller, 1991**

***Cristatitermes pineaformis* Miller, 1991: 1206–1208 (soldier, imago), figs. 114–117, 354, 388.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9145 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 20440 queen, soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers, BMNH soldiers, workers, ANIC soldiers, workers [several series from non-type localities].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Northern Territory: 48.5 km W Jabiru.

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 85, fig. 140 • *Cristatitermes pineaformis*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 216 • *Cristatitermes pineaformis*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory, Western Australia.

### ***Cristatitermes tutulatus* Miller, 1991**

***Cristatitermes tutulatus* Miller, 1991: 1208–1212 (soldier), figs. 118–121, 355, 389.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9146 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 16488 queen, soldiers, workers, nymphs, AMNH soldiers, workers, BMNH soldiers, workers, ANIC soldiers, workers [several series from non-type localities].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Northern Territory: Gunn Point.

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 85, fig. 141 • *Cristatitermes tutulatus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 216 • *Cristatitermes tutulatus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory.

## *Cylindrotermes* Holmgren, 1906

*Cylindrotermes* Holmgren, 1906: 542.

TYPE SPECIES: *Cylindrotermes nordenskioldi* Holmgren, 1906 by monotypy.

- Holmgren, 1910b: 286 • *Cylindrotermes*; listed.
- Holmgren, 1911a: 12 • *Cylindrotermes*; listed.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 77, 86–87 • *Cylindrotermes*; characters; key; species included; systematic position.
- Emerson, 1925: 428 • *Cylindrotermes*; distribution.
- Snyder, 1926e: 58 • *Cylindrotermes*; remarks.
- Emerson, 1928b: 407 • *Cylindrotermes*; distribution.
- Hare, 1937: 474, pl. 1 • *Cylindrotermes*; phylogeny.
- Snyder, 1949a: 111 • *Cylindrotermes*; catalog; reference list.
- Emerson, 1955: 510 • *Cylindrotermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Weidner, 1955f: 72 • *Cylindrotermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Araujo, 1970d: 533 • *Cylindrotermes*; distribution; number of species in Neotropical Region.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 28 • *Cylindrotermes*; key.
- Araujo, 1977c: 59 • *Cylindrotermes*; catalog.
- Mathews, 1977: 103 • *Cylindrotermes*; synonymy; characters.
- Mill, 1982b: 56 • *Cylindrotermes*; habitat; nest location; food.
- Mill, 1983a: 182, 185 • *Cylindrotermes*; key; number of species in New World; habitat; distribution.
- Nickle and Collins, 1992: 225, 227, 228 • *Cylindrotermes*; key; characters.
- Constantino, 1998b: 200 • *Cylindrotermes*; catalog.
- Fontes and Monteiro, 1998: 24 • *Cylindrotermes*; etymology and pronunciation.
- Constantino, 1999a: 405, 419 • *Cylindrotermes*; key; biology; distribution.
- Constantino, 2002a: 26 • *Cylindrotermes*; key.
- Da Rocha and Canello, 2007: 139 • *Cylindrotermes*; imago, soldier, worker characters; biology.

▲ 8 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region.

## *Cylindrotermes brevipilosus* Snyder, 1926

*Cylindrotermes brevipilosus* Snyder, 1926e: 58–59 (soldier).

TYPE DATA: Holotype: USNM soldier. Paratypes: USNM workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Bolivia: Ivon.

- Snyder, 1949a: 111 • *Cylindrotermes brevipilosus*; catalog; reference list. Bolivia.
- Araujo, 1977c: 59 • *Cylindrotermes brevipilosus*; catalog. Bolivia.
- Constantino, 1998b: 200 • *Cylindrotermes brevipilosus*; catalog. Bolivia.
- Ensaf et al., 2001b: 428 • *Cylindrotermes brevipilosus*; comparisons.
- Da Rocha and Canello, 2007: 140–141, figs. 2, 3, 14 • *Cylindrotermes brevipilosus*; imago (previously unknown), soldier described and figured; worker described; key; distribution. Brazil: Goiás, Mato Grosso, Rondônia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Bolivia; Brazil.



***Cylindrotermes caata*** Da Rocha and Canello, 2007

***Cylindrotermes caata*** Da Rocha and Canello, 2007: 142–143 (soldier, worker), figs. 4, 5.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MZUSP soldier. Paratypes: MZUSP soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil, São Paulo: Luis Antônio: Reserva Jatai.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil: São Paulo.

***Cylindrotermes capixaba*** Da Rocha and Canello, 2007

***Cylindrotermes capixaba*** Da Rocha and Canello, 2007: 143–144 (soldier, worker), fig. 6.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MZUSP soldier. Paratypes: MZUSP soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Espírito Santo: Cariacica.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil: Espírito Santo.

***Cylindrotermes flangiatus*** Mathews, 1977

***Cylindrotermes flangiatus*** Mathews, 1977: 103–104 (imago, soldier), figs. 45, 46.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MZUSP imago ♂. Paratypes: BMNH imago, workers, AMNH imago, workers, MZUSP soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Mato Grosso: Serra do Ronchador [12°49'S, 51°46'W].

- Araujo, 1977c: 59 • *Cylindrotermes flangiatus*; catalog. Brazil.
- Constantino, 1991c: 198, fig. 14 • *Cylindrotermes flangiatus*; soldier figured; biology; locality. Brazil: Amazonia State.
- Constantino and Canello, 1993: 404 • *Cylindrotermes flangiatus*; distribution. Brazil: Amazonia.
- Constantino, 1998b: 200 • *Cylindrotermes flangiatus*; catalog. Brazil.
- Fontes, 1998: 365 • *Cylindrotermes flangiatus*; catalog; distribution. Brazil.
- Ensaf et al., 2001b: 428 • *Cylindrotermes flangiatus*; comparisons.
- Da Rocha and Canello, 2007: 144–146, figs. 7, 8, 14 • *Cylindrotermes flangiatus*; imago, soldier described and figured; worker described; key; distribution. Brazil: Amazonia, Mato Grosso.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil: Amazonia, Mato Grosso.

***Cylindrotermes macrognathus*** Snyder, 1929

***Cylindrotermes macrognathus*** Snyder, 1929: 86–87 (soldier).

TYPE DATA: Holotype: USNM No. 41745 soldier. Paratypes: USNM soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers, FRI soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Panama: Barro Colorado Island.

- Snyder, 1926e: 58, 59 • *Cylindrotermes nordenskiöldi* [misidentification]; remarks.
- Snyder, 1934b: 97 • *Cylindrotermes macrognathus*; locality. Costa Rica.
- Hare, 1937: 468, pl. 13: fig. 52 • *Cylindrotermes macrognathus*; imago/worker, soldier mandibles measurements and figures.
- Williams, 1941: 76 • *Cylindrotermes macrognathus*; ecology; distribution. Panama.
- Snyder, 1949a: 111 • *Cylindrotermes macrognathus*; catalog; reference list. Panama.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 40 • *Cylindrotermes macrognathus*; collection catalog. Panama.
- Araujo, 1977c: 59 • *Cylindrotermes macrognathus*; catalog. Costa Rica; Panama.

- Nickle and Collins, 1992: 209, 228, fig. 13.62 • *Cylindrotermes macrognathus*; soldier figured; distribution. Panama.
- Constantino, 1998b: 200 • *Cylindrotermes macrognathus*; catalog. Costa Rica; Panama.
- Fontes, 1998: 365 • *Cylindrotermes macrognathus*; catalog.
- Ensaf et al., 2001b: 428 • *Cylindrotermes macrognathus*; comparisons.
- Roisin et al., 2006: 301–311 • *Cylindrotermes macrognathus*; ecology; canopy forest; species richness; vertical distribution. Panama.
- Da Rocha and Canello, 2007: 146–147, figs. 9, 10, 15 • *Cylindrotermes macrognathus*; imago (previously unknown), soldier described and figured; worker described; key; distribution. Costa Rica; Panama.

 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Costa Rica; Panama.

### *Cylindrotermes nordenskiöldi* Holmgren, 1906

*Cylindrotermes nordenskiöldi* Holmgren, 1906: 542–544 (soldier, worker), figs. G, H [Originally introduced as “*nordenskiöldi*” but this name not based on a German root, so no “e” is needed after “o” and only the umlaut need be deleted (ICZN. 1999, art. 32.5.2.1)].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: NHRM soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Bolivia: Caupolican: Tuiche.

- Holmgren, 1912a: 86, fig. 55, pl. 4: fig. 21 • *Cylindrotermes Nordenskiöldi*; listed; soldier figured. Bolivia.
- Snyder, 1925j: 193 • *Cylindrotermes nordenskiöldi*; listed. Panama.
- Snyder, 1926e: 58, 59 • *Cylindrotermes nordenskiöldi*; comparisons.
- Snyder, 1949a: 112 • *Cylindrotermes nordenskiöldi*; catalog; reference list. Bolivia.
- Ahmad, 1950: 83, fig. 13 • *Cylindrotermes nordenskiöldi*; worker mandibles figured.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 40 • *Cylindrotermes nordenskiöldi*; collection catalog. Bolivia.
- Araujo, 1977c: 60 • *Cylindrotermes nordenskiöldi* [sic]; catalog. Bolivia.
- Constantino, 1998b: 200 • *Cylindrotermes nordenskiöldi* [sic]; catalog. Bolivia.
- Ensaf et al., 2001b: 428 • *Cylindrotermes nordenskiöldi* [sic]; comparisons.
- Miranda et al., 2004: 237–241 • *Cylindrotermes nordenskiöldi* [sic]; abundance; feeding habits; damage. Brazil.

 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Bolivia.

### *Cylindrotermes parvignathus* Emerson, 1949

*Cylindrotermes parvignathus* Emerson, 1949d: 112 [Emerson, 1949 gave a new species name to the misidentification by Emerson, 1925 of *Cylindrotermes nordenskiöldi* Holmgren from Karabo, British Guiana. Emerson did not give any formal description but only referred to Emerson, 1925].

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH soldier. Paratypes: AMNH queen, imagoes, soldiers, workers, MCZ No. 1051?, FRI imago, soldiers, workers, nymphs, ZSI soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Guyana (British Guiana): Kartabo.

- Emerson, 1925: 311, 312, 428–430, fig. 82 • *Cylindrotermes nordenskiöldi* [misidentification; new name given by Emerson, 1949]; imago, soldier described and figured; key. [Guyana = *parvignathus*].
- Snyder, 1926e: 58, 59 • *Cylindrotermes nordenskiöldi* [misidentification]; comparisons. [Kartabo = *parvignathus*].
- Snyder, 1949a: 112 • *Cylindrotermes parvignathus*; catalog; reference list. Guyana.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 41 • *Cylindrotermes parvignathus*; collection catalog. Guyana.

- Araujo, 1977c: 60 • *Cylindrotermes parvignathus*; catalog. Brazil; Guyana.
- Mathews, 1977: 103 • *Cylindrotermes parvignathus*; synonymy. Brazil.
- Salick et al., 1983: 1–7 • *Cylindrotermes parvignathus*; ecology; rainforest. Brazil.
- Bandeira and Macambira, 1988: 175–190 • *Cylindrotermes parvignathus*; ecology; distribution.
- Constantino, 1991c: 198, fig. 15 • *Cylindrotermes parvignathus*; soldier figured; biology; locality. Brazil: Amazonia State.
- Constantino and Canello, 1993: 404 • *Cylindrotermes parvignathus*; distribution. Brazil: Amazonia.
- Constantino, 1998b: 200 • *Cylindrotermes parvignathus*; catalog. Brazil; Guyana.
- Fontes, 1998: 365 • *Cylindrotermes parvignathus*; catalog; distribution. Brazil; Guyana.
- Constantino, 1999a: figs. 122, 123 • *Cylindrotermes parvignathus*; soldier figured.
- Eggleton et al., 1999a: 688 • *Cylindrotermes parvignathus*; checklist. Guyana.
- Ensaf et al., 2001b: 427–428 • *Cylindrotermes parvignathus*; soldier described; first record. French Guiana.
- Constantino, 2002a: figs. 153–154 • *Cylindrotermes parvignathus*; soldier figured.
- Davies, 2002: 241 • *Cylindrotermes parvignathus*; checklist; ecology; feeding groups; distribution. French Guiana.
- Davies et al., 2003a: 522 • *Cylindrotermes parvignathus*; checklist; ecology; feeding groups; distribution. French Guiana.
- Amaral-Castro et al., 2004: 720, table 1 • *Cylindrotermes parvignathus*; damage; *Eucalyptus*; distribution. Brazil: Minas Gerais.
- Ensaf et al., 2004: 284 • *Cylindrotermes parvignathus*; checklist; distribution. French Guiana.
- Da Rocha and Canello, 2007: 147–149, figs. 11, 12, 15 • *Cylindrotermes parvignathus*; imago, soldier described and figured; worker described; key; distribution. Brazil: Amazonia, Maranhão, Pará; Guyana; Suriname.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil; French Guiana; Guyana.

### *Cylindrotermes sapiranga* Da Rocha and Canello, 2007

*Cylindrotermes sapiranga* Da Rocha and Canello, 2007: 150 (soldier, worker), figs. 13, 15.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MZUSP soldier. Paratypes: MZUSP soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil, Bahia: Reserva Ecologia de Sapiranga.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil: Bahia, Paraíba, Pernambuco, Sergipe.

### *Dentispicotermes* Emerson, 1949

*Dentispicotermes* Emerson, 1949j: 177, 374, 375.

TYPE SPECIES: *Capritermes globicephalus* Silvestri, 1901 by original designation.

- Snyder, 1949a: 177 • *Dentispicotermes*; catalog; reference list.
- Emerson, 1955: 512 • *Dentispicotermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Weidner, 1955f: 73 • *Dentispicotermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Araujo, 1969: 249–251 • *Dentispicotermes*; key; synonymy; characters; comparisons.
- Araujo, 1970d: 535 • *Dentispicotermes*; distribution; number of species in Neotropical Region.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 37 • *Dentispicotermes*; key.
- Araujo, 1977c: 60 • *Dentispicotermes*; catalog; synonymy.
- Mathews, 1977: 128 • *Dentispicotermes*; synonymy; characters; relationships.
- Mill, 1982a: 255 • *Dentispicotermes*; habitat; nest location; food; locality. Brazil.
- Mill, 1983a: 182, 185 • *Dentispicotermes*; key; number of species in New World; habitat; distribution.
- Constantino, 1998b: 201 • *Dentispicotermes*; catalog.

- Fontes and Monteiro, 1998: 25 • *Dentispicoterme*s; etymology and pronunciation.
- Constantino, 1999a: 406, 417 • *Dentispicoterme*s; key; biology; distribution.
- Constantino, 2002a: 22 • *Dentispicoterme*s; key.

*Spicoterme*s Emerson, 1950: 6–10 [junior subjective synonym of *Dentispicoterme*s Emerson, 1949; synonymized by Mathews, 1977].

TYPE SPECIES: *Spicoterme brevicarinatus* Emerson, 1950 by monotypy.

- Emerson, 1955: 512 • *Spicoterme*s; number of species; distribution [listed as valid].
- Weidner, 1955f: 73 • *Spicoterme*s; number of species; distribution [listed as valid].
- Araujo, 1969: 249, 250 • *Spicoterme*s; key; comparisons.
- Araujo, 1970d: 535 • *Spicoterme*s; distribution; number of species in Neotropical Region.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 38 • *Spicoterme*s; key.
- Mathews, 1977: 128 • *Spicoterme*s; synonymized with *Dentispicoterme*s.

▲ 5 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region.

### *Dentispicoterme brevicarinatus* (Emerson, 1950)

*Spicoterme brevicarinatus* Emerson, 1950: 6–10 (imago, soldier), figs. 3, 4.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH soldier. Paratypes: AMNH queen, soldiers, workers, FRI soldiers, workers, ZSI soldier, worker, AMNH soldiers, workers [not type locality], USNM soldiers, workers [not type locality], NCIP soldier [not type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Guyana (British Guiana): Oronoque River [02°49'N, 57°45'W].

- Ahmad, 1950: 84, fig. 16 • *Spicoterme brevicarinatus*; worker mandibles figured.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 119 • *Spicoterme brevicarinatus*; collection catalog. Guyana.
- Araujo, 1969: 250 • *Spicoterme brevicarinatus*; comparisons.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 35, fig. 127 • *Spicoterme brevicarinatus*; soldier figured.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 10 • *Spicoterme brevicarinatus*; types listed.
- Araujo, 1977c: 60 • *Dentispicoterme brevicarinatus*; catalog. Guyana.
- Mathews, 1977: 128, 129 • *Dentispicoterme brevicarinatus*; listed; comparisons; new combination.
- Mill, 1983b: 313 • *Dentispicoterme brevicarinatus*; nest site; swarming; locality. Brazil.
- Constantino, 1998b: 200 • *Dentispicoterme brevicarinatus*; catalog. Guyana.
- Davies, 2002: 241 • *Dentispicoterme brevicarinatus*; checklist; ecology; feeding groups; distribution. French Guiana.
- Davies et al., 2003a: 522 • *Dentispicoterme brevicarinatus*; checklist; ecology; feeding groups; distribution. French Guiana.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—French Guiana; Guyana.

### *Dentispicoterme conjunctus* Araujo, 1969

*Dentispicoterme conjunctus* Araujo, 1969: 251–254, figs. 1–9 (soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MZUSP soldier. Paratypes: MZUSP soldiers, workers, MZUSP soldiers, workers [not type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Minas Gerais: Poços de Caldas [21°50'20"S, 46°33'53"W].

- Snyder, 1949a: 375 • *Dentispicoterme* n. sp.
- Emerson, 1950: 9 • *Dentispicoterme* sp.

- Emerson, 1955: 512 • *Dentispicoterme* n. sp.
- Araujo, 1958a: 212 • *Dentispicoterme* n. sp.
- Araujo, 1961: 106 • *Dentispicoterme* n. sp.
- Araujo, 1977c: 60 • *Dentispicoterme conjunctus*; catalog. Brazil.
- Constantino, 1998b: 200–201 • *Dentispicoterme conjunctus*; catalog. Brazil.
- Galbiati et al., 2005: 931, table 1 • *Dentispicoterme conjunctus*; checklist; diversity; distribution. Brazil: Minas Gerais.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Southeastern Brazil.

### *Dentispicoterme cupiporanga* Bandeira and Canello, 1992

*Dentispicoterme cupiporanga* Bandeira and Canello, 1992: 430–433 (soldier, worker), figs. 11–13.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: INPA No. 307 soldier. Paratypes: INPA No. 307 soldiers, workers, MPEG No. 3692 soldiers, workers [not type locality], MZUSP No. 9442 soldiers, workers [not type locality], MPEG No. 3233 soldiers, workers [not type locality], MZUSP No. 9421 soldiers, workers [not type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Roraima: Ilha de Maracá.

- Constantino, 1998b: 201 • *Dentispicoterme cupiporanga*; catalog. Brazil.
- Fontes, 1998: 365 • *Dentispicoterme cupiporanga*; catalog; distribution. Brazil.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil: Amapa, Amazonia, Roraima.

### *Dentispicoterme globicephalus* (Silvestri, 1901)

*Capriterme globicephalus* Silvestri, 1901: 6 (soldier).

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: IEA soldiers, workers [incorrectly mentioned as syntypes by Constantino, 1998b]. Paralectotypes: AMNH soldier, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Araujo, 1969: 250.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Mato Grosso: Cuiabá.

- Silvestri, 1902a: 12 • *Miroterme globicephalus*; biology.
- Silvestri, 1903: 70–71, 129, pl. 3: fig. 125 • *Miroterme globicephalus*; imago, worker described; imago figured; new combination. Brazil.
- Desneux, 1904b: 42 • *Termes (Eutermes) globicephalus*; reference list; new combination. Brazil.
- Holmgren, 1906: 669 • *Miroterme fur globicephalus*; distribution. Brazil.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 109, 110, 119 • *Orthognathotermes ?globicephalus*; listed; new combination. Brazil.
- Emerson, 1925: 451 • *Miroterme globicephalus*; remarks.
- Snyder, 1949a: 177 • *Dentispicoterme globicephalus*; catalog; reference list. Brazil.
- Emerson, 1949j: 374 • *Dentispicoterme globicephalus*; listed; new combination.
- Araujo, 1958a: 212 • *Dentispicoterme globicephalus*; distribution.
- Araujo, 1969: 249, 250–251, 252 • *Dentispicoterme globicephalus*; synonymy; soldier measurements; comparisons; ecology.
- Araujo, 1977c: 60 • *Dentispicoterme globicephalus*; catalog. Brazil.
- Constantino, 1998b: 201 • *Dentispicoterme globicephalus*; catalog. Brazil.
- Constantino, 1999a: figs. 150, 151 • *Dentispicoterme globicephalus*; soldier figured.
- Constantino, 2002a: figs. 184–185 • *Dentispicoterme globicephalus*; soldier figured.
- Ferreira da Cunha et al., 2006: 518 • *Dentispicoterme globicephalus*; checklist; distribution. Brazil: Goiás State.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil: Goiás, Mato Grosso.

***Dentispicoterme pantanalis* Mathews, 1977**

***Dentispicoterme pantanalis* Mathews, 1977: 128–129 (soldier), figs. 65, 76, 89, pl. 27.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MZUSP soldier. Paratypes: BMNH soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers, MZUSP soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Mato Grosso: Xavantina [14°45'S, 52°20'W].

- Araujo, 1977c: 60 • *Dentispicoterme pantanalis*; catalog. Brazil.
- Fontes, 1983: 143 • *Dentispicoterme pantanalis*; additions and corrections to Araujo's catalog 1977c.
- Constantino, 1998b: 201 • *Dentispicoterme pantanalis*; catalog. Brazil.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil.

***Dicuspiditerme* Krishna, 1968**

***Dicuspiditerme* Krishna, 1968: 286–290.**

TYPE SPECIES: *Capriterme obtusus* Silvestri, 1923 by original designation.

- Haviland, 1898: 378, 412 • *Termes* “section with *T. nemorosus* for type”; characters; key.
- Wasmann, 1902d: 125–126 • *Capriterme* [part]; characters; species included.
- Snyder, 1949a: 192 • *Capriterme* [part]; catalog; reference list.
- Krishna, 1968: 286–290 • *Dicuspiditerme*; synonymy; key; characters; phylogeny; species included; distribution.
- Chaudhry et al., 1972: 65–66 • *Dicuspiditerme*; characters.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1973: 235 • *Dicuspiditerme*; distribution. Indian region.
- Akhtar, 1974b: 94, 95, 96, 98, 100 • *Dicuspiditerme*; distribution; ecology. Pakistan.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 440, 446, 458–459 • *Dicuspiditerme*; ecology and biogeography.
- Akhtar, 1975: 59, 60 • *Dicuspiditerme*; key.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 31 • *Dicuspiditerme*; key.
- Sen-Sarma et al., 1975: 2, 4, 9 • *Dicuspiditerme*; distribution and ecology; key. India.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1979b: 21 • *Dicuspiditerme*; nesting behavior and nests. India.
- Sen-Sarma and Thakur, 1979: 5 • *Dicuspiditerme*; key.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980b: 468 • *Dicuspiditerme*; wing microsculpturing.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 1981: 2, 3, fig. 11 • *Dicuspiditerme*; key; enteric valve cushions figured.
- Bose and Das, 1982: 201 • *Dicuspiditerme*; key.
- Maiti, 1983: 18, 24 • *Dicuspiditerme*; key.
- Roonwal, 1983b: 365 • *Dicuspiditerme*; wing microsculpturing.
- Bose, 1984: 101, 103, 144 • *Dicuspiditerme*; key; synonymy; remarks.
- Collins, 1984: 78 • *Dicuspiditerme*; key.
- Chhotani, 1986: 23–24 • *Dicuspiditerme*; Oriental Region distribution and zoogeography.
- Abe, 1987: 127 • *Dicuspiditerme*; ecology; nest distribution.
- Bose and Das, 1987: 110 • *Dicuspiditerme*; key.
- Chhotani, 1987: 409, 417 • *Dicuspiditerme*; Oriental Region distribution and zoogeography.
- Huang et al., 1989: 391, 489 • *Dicuspiditerme*; key; characters; distribution.
- Thakur, 1989b: 353 • *Dicuspiditerme*; ecology.
- Maiti and Saha, 1993: 518, 519 • *Dicuspiditerme*; key.
- Chhotani, 1997: 278–283 • *Dicuspiditerme*; synonymy; characters; distribution and composition; key to species.
- Bose, 1999: 26–27, 143–144 • *Dicuspiditerme*; key; distribution.
- Huang et al., 2000: 546, 548, 713–714 • *Dicuspiditerme*; key; characters; distribution.
- Maiti et al., 2000: 298 • *Dicuspiditerme*; key.

- Krishna, 2001: 399–400 • *Dicuspiditermes*; characters; discussion.
- Rathore and Bhattacharyya, 2004: 9 • *Dicuspiditermes*; key.
- Rathore and Tak, 2004a: 44 • *Dicuspiditermes*; key.
- Sornuwat et al., 2004: 357, 359 • *Dicuspiditermes*; key; number of species. Thailand.

▲ 20 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region.

### *Dicuspiditermes achankovili* Verma, 1985

*Dicuspiditermes achankovili* Verma, 1985c: 7–10 (soldier), fig. 1.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZSI soldier. Paratype: FRI soldier.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Kerala: Achankovil.

- Chhotani, 1997: 283–286, figs. 139–140 • *Dicuspiditermes achankovili*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. India.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 60 • *Dicuspiditermes achankovili*; catalog. India.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Kerala, Tamil Nadu.

### *Dicuspiditermes boseae* Chhotani, 1997

*Dicuspiditermes boseae* Chhotani, 1997: 287–289 (soldier, worker), fig. 141.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZSI soldier. Paratypes: ZSI soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Tamil Nadu: ca. 50 km NW of Nagercoil: Kulasekaram Forest Range: Mylar.

- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 60 • *Dicuspiditermes boseae*; catalog. India.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Tamil Nadu.

### *Dicuspiditermes cacuminatus* Krishna, 2001

*Dicuspiditermes cacuminatus* Krishna, 2001: 401–406, 480–481 (imago, soldier), figs. 1–3.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH soldier. Paratypes: AMNH king, queen, soldiers, workers, nymphs, AMNH soldiers, workers [not type locality], AMNH soldiers, workers, nymphs [not type locality], AMNH soldiers, workers, nymphs [not type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia: Malaya: Selangor: Sungei Buloh Forest Reserve, 150 ft. altitude [03°10'N, 101°34'E].

- Kistner, 1972: 19–20, 34 • *Dicuspiditermes* sp. A; association with staphylinids.
- Kistner, 1975: 86, 96, 146 • *Dicuspiditermes* sp. A; association with staphylinids. Malaysia.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 60 • *Dicuspiditermes cacuminatus*; catalog. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 122 • *Dicuspiditermes cacuminatus*; checklist; distribution. Malaysia: Mainland.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Malaysia: Mainland.

***Dicuspiditermes cornutella*** (Silvestri, 1922)

***Capritermes longirostris cornutella*** Silvestri, 1922: 537–538 (soldier, worker), fig. 2 [*“longirostris* Wasm.” is an error for *longicornis* Wasmann; no species *longirostris* has ever been placed in *Capritermes*. Moreover, *longicornis* Wasmann is a synonym of *Dicuspiditermes incola*].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Maharashtra: Ratnagiri District: Randal Valley: Akalpa.

- Margabandhu, 1934: 711 • *Capritermes longirostris* [sic] var. *cornutella*; annotated reference list; biology.
- Snyder, 1949a: 194 • *Capritermes incola cornutella*; catalog. India.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 48 • *Capritermes longirostris* [sic] var. *cornutella* [sic]; catalog; reference list. Sri Lanka. *Capritermes longirostris* [sic]; catalog [Silvestri reference only; Brauer reference = *Schedorhinotermes longirostris*].
- Krishna, 1965a: 18 • *Dicuspiditermes incola cornutella*; listed; new combination.
- Krishna, 1968: 290 • *Dicuspiditermes cornutella*; listed; raised to species rank.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 459 • *Dicuspiditermes incola cornutella*; ecology and biogeography. India.
- Verma, 1985c: 10 • *Dicuspiditermes cornutella*; listed. India.
- Chhotani, 1997: 290–291, fig. 142 • *Dicuspiditermes cornutella*; soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. India.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 60 • *Dicuspiditermes cornutella*; catalog. India.
- Roy, 2005: 140 • *Dicuspiditermes cornutella*; checklist; distribution. India.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Maharashtra.

***Dicuspiditermes fissifex*** Krishna, 2001

***Dicuspiditermes fissifex*** Krishna, 2001: 407–417, 479, 481 (imago, soldier), figs. 4–8.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH soldier. Paratypes: AMNH king, queens, imagoes, soldiers, workers, nymphs, AMNH king, queen, soldiers, workers, nymphs [not type locality], AMNH soldiers, workers [not type locality], AMNH queen, soldiers, workers, nymphs [not type locality], AMNH soldiers, workers [not type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia: Malaya: Selangor: Sungei Lalang Forest Reserve [03°03'N, 101°53'E].

- Holmgren, 1914: 279 • *Capritermes* (*Capritermes*) *minor* [part; specimens from Tandjong Slamet only; Malaysia specimens are *D. kistneri* fide Krishna, 2001]. Indonesia.
- John, 1925: 417–418 • *Capritermes medius* [part; specimens from Kota Bahru only; identity of other specimens unknown fide Krishna, 2001]. Indonesia.
- Kistner, 1972: 11, 34 • *Dicuspiditermes* sp. B; staphylinid association. Malaysia.
- Kistner, 1975: 86, 104, 111, 116, 146, fig. 48 • *Dicuspiditermes* sp. B; staphylinid association. Malaysia.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 60 • *Dicuspiditermes fissifex*; catalog. Indonesia: Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland; Singapore.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 122 • *Dicuspiditermes fissifex*; checklist; distribution. Malaysia: Mainland; Indonesia: Sumatra.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Indonesia: Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland; Singapore.



***Dicuspitermes fontanellus*** Thakur and Chatterjee, 1971

***Dicuspitermes fontanellus*** Thakur and Chatterjee, 1971: 72–76 (soldier, worker), pls. 1–2 [may be a synonym of *D. gravelyi* fide Chhotani, 1997: 293].

TYPE DATA: Holotype: FRI soldier. Paratypes: FRI worker, ZSI soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers [never received at AMNH], FRI soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Goa: South Goa Forest Division: Sangeum Forest Range, Satida mixed forests.

- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 459 • *Dicuspitermes fontanellus*; ecology and biogeography. India.
- Chhotani, 1977a: 32 • *Dicuspitermes fontanellus*; distribution. India.
- Bose, 1984: 144, 146–147, fig. 108 • *Dicuspitermes fontanellus*; key; synonymy; measurements; soldier figured; distribution; biology. India.
- Verma, 1985c: 10 • *Dicuspitermes fontanellus*; listed. India.
- Thakur, 1989b: 347, 362 • *Dicuspitermes fontanelleus* [sic]; distribution. India.
- Chhotani, 1997: 292–293, fig. 143 • *Dicuspitermes fontanellus*; soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. India.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 61 • *Dicuspitermes fontanellus*; catalog. India.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Goa.

***Dicuspitermes gravelyi*** (Silvestri, 1922)

***Capritermes gravelyi*** Silvestri, 1922: 535–537 (soldier, worker), fig. 1.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA soldiers, workers (India: Maharashtra: Satara District: Kas, 3700 ft) [Silvestri, 1922 uses the terms “typica” and “paratypi” in referring to specimens from two locations, without designating a single specimen or specific locality; there is probably a soldier in Portici from Kas labeled as lectotype by Emerson, which needs formal designation], IEA soldiers, workers (India: Maharashtra: Satara District: Koyna Valley: Helvak, ca. 2000–2100 ft), IEA soldiers, workers (India: Maharashtra: Satara District: Koyna Valley: Vela, ca. 2000–2100 ft), AMNH soldiers, workers (India: Maharashtra: Satara District: Koyna Valley: Helvak, ca. 2000–2100 ft), AMNH soldiers, workers (India: Maharashtra: Satara District: Kas, 3700 ft).

TYPE LOCALITIES: India: Maharashtra: Satara District: Kas, 3700 ft, Koyna Valley: Helvak, ca. 2000–2100 ft, Vela, ca. 2000–2100 ft.

- Margabandhu, 1934: 711 • *Capritermes gravelyi*; annotated reference list.
- Snyder, 1949a: 194 • *Capritermes gravelyi*; catalog; reference list. India.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 47 • *Capritermes gravelyi*; catalog; reference list. India.
- Ahmad, 1958: 191 • *Capritermes gravelyi*; key.
- Krishna, 1965a: 2, 18 • *Dicuspitermes gravelyi*; listed; new combination.
- Krishna, 1968: 290 • *Dicuspitermes gravelyi*; listed.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 459 • *Dicuspitermes gravelyi*; ecology and biogeography. India.
- Bose, 1984: 144, 148–149, fig. 108a • *Dicuspitermes gravelyi*; key; synonymy; measurements; soldier figured; distribution; biology. India.
- Verma, 1985c: 10 • *Dicuspitermes gravelyi*; listed. India.
- Chhotani, 1997: 293–296, figs. 144, 145 • *Dicuspitermes gravelyi*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. India.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 61 • *Dicuspitermes gravelyi*; catalog. India.
- Roy, 2005: 140 • *Dicuspitermes gravelyi*; checklist; distribution. India.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Karnataka, Maharashtra.

***Dicuspitermes hutsoni*** (Kemner, 1926)

***Capritermes hutsoni*** Kemner, 1926b: 391–392 (soldier, worker), fig. 5 [synonym of *incola* fide Emerson, card catalog (unpublished)].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: BMNH soldiers, workers [a soldier marked as lectotype by Krishna; this specimen should be selected as lectotype in publication], AMNH soldier, worker, ZMLU soldiers, workers [suggested by Chhotani, 1997, to be in ZMLU, but may not be present there].

TYPE LOCALITY: Sri Lanka (Ceylon): Pelmadulla.

- Margabandhu, 1934: 711 • *Capritermes hutsoni*; annotated reference list.
- Snyder, 1949a: 194 • *Capritermes hutsoni*; catalog. Sri Lanka.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 47 • *Capritermes hutsoni*; catalog; reference list. Sri Lanka.
- Roonwal and Pant, 1953: 60 • *Capritermes hutsoni*; collection catalog. Sri Lanka.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 108 • *Capritermes hutsoni*; collection catalog. Sri Lanka.
- Krishna, 1965a: 18 • *Dicuspitermes hutsoni*; listed; new combination.
- Krishna, 1968: 290 • *Dicuspitermes hutsoni*; listed.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 459 • *Dicuspitermes hutsoni*; ecology and biogeography. Sri Lanka.
- Chhotani, 1980: 7 • *Dicuspitermes hutsoni*; key.
- Verma, 1985c: 10 • *Dicuspitermes hutsoni*; listed. Sri Lanka.
- Chhotani, 1997: 297–298, fig. 146 • *Dicuspitermes hutsoni*; soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. Sri Lanka.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 61 • *Dicuspitermes hutsoni*; catalog. Sri Lanka.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Sri Lanka.

***Dicuspitermes incola*** (Wasmann, 1893)

***Eutermes incola*** Wasmann, 1893: 242 (imago).

TYPE DATA: Holotype: NHMM imago ♀ [Van Boven, 1969a cites additional specimens as “same colony as Holotype *incola*,” but Wasmann’s description was clearly based on only 1 specimen].

TYPE LOCALITY: Sri Lanka (Ceylon): Colombo.

- Wasmann, 1902d: 126, 128 • *Capritermes incola*; listed; new combination.
- Desneux, 1904b: 43 • *Termes (Eutermes) incola*; reference list; new combination. Sri Lanka.
- Escherich, 1911: 53, 54, fig. 26 • *Capritermes incola*; soldier figured; biology.
- Holmgren, 1911c: 204, 212, pl. 2: fig. R • *Capritermes incola*; imago characters; soldier figured; key; remarks; locality. Sri Lanka.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 116, pl. 4: figs. 14, 15 • *Capritermes (Capritermes) incola*; listed; imago, soldier figured. India; Sri Lanka.
- Holmgren, 1912c: 792–793 • *Capritermes incola*; locality. India.
- Holmgren, 1913c: 252–254, pl. 6: figs. 20, 32 • *Capritermes incola*; imago, soldier, worker described; imago, soldier figured; key; distribution. India; Sri Lanka.
- Assmuth, 1913: pl. 1: fig. 9 • *Capritermes incola*; soldier figured. India.
- Bugnion, 1913d: 170 • *Capritermes incola*; antennal articles. India; Sri Lanka.
- Green, 1913: 13 • *Capritermes incola*; biology; locality. Sri Lanka.
- Bugnion, 1914f: 184, 202 • *Capritermes incola* (= *longicornis*); listed; biology. Sri Lanka.
- Holmgren, 1914: 285 • *Capritermes (Capritermes) incola*; locality. Sri Lanka.
- Silvestri, 1914b: 435 • *Capritermes incola*; listed.
- Holmgren and Holmgren, 1917: 169, 170 • *Capritermes incola*; locality. India. *Capritermes fletcheri* [misidentification; Bababudin Hills specimens = *D. incola*; see Chhotani, 1993: 302].
- Hegh, 1922: 48 • *Capritermes incola*; remarks.
- John, 1925: 418 • *Capritermes incola*; locality. Sri Lanka.

- Margabandhu, 1934: 711 • *Capritermes incola*; annotated reference list; biology; *Capritermes fletcheri* [misidentification; Bababudin Hills specimens = *D. incola*; see Chhotani, 1993: 302]; annotated reference list.
- Wheeler, 1936: 223, 226 • *Capritermes incola*; ant ecological relationships.
- Snyder, 1949a: 193, 194 • *Capritermes incola*; catalog; reference list; synonymy. India; Sri Lanka; *Capritermes fletcheri* [misidentification; Bababudin Hills specimens = *D. incola*; see Chhotani, 1993: 302].
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 47–48 • *Capritermes incola*; catalog; systematic and biological reference list. India; Sri Lanka.
- Roonwal and Sen-Sarma, 1956: 12 • *Capritermes incola*; soldier measurements; locality. India.
- Ahmad, 1958: 184–185, 190 • *Capritermes incola*; key.
- Mathur, 1962: 137 • *Capritermes incola*; predators. India.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 108, 109 • *Capritermes incola*; collection catalog. India. *Capritermes fletcheri* [misidentification; Bababudin Hills specimens = *D. incola*; see Chhotani, 1993: 302].
- Mathur and Thapa, 1963b: 107 • *Capritermes incola*; checklist; locality. India.
- Krishna, 1965a: 17, 18 • *Dicuspiditermes incola*; listed; new combination; *Dicuspiditermes fletcheri* [misidentification; Bababudin Hills specimens = *D. incola*; see Chhotani, 1993: 302].
- Ahmad, 1965: 101, 102 • *Dicuspiditermes incola*; comparisons.
- Basalingappa, 1967: 249, 254, figs. 5, 15, 16, 29, 30 • *Capritermes incola*; terminal abdominal segments; development.
- Gisler, 1967: 120 • *Capritermes incola*; protozoa.
- Krishna, 1968: 290 • *Dicuspiditermes incola*; listed; *Dicuspiditermes fletcheri* [misidentification; Bababudin Hills specimens = *D. incola*; see Chhotani, 1993: 302].
- Van Boven, 1969a: 44 • *Capritermes incola*; types listed.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 353, fig. 3 • *Dicuspiditermes incola*; soldier figured; biology; distribution.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 436, 440, 459 • *Dicuspiditermes incola*; ecology and biogeography. India; Sri Lanka.
- Sen-Sarma et al., 1975: 2, 63 • *Dicuspiditermes incola*; distribution and ecology. India.
- Roonwal, 1978c: 19 • *Dicuspiditermes incola*; biology; distribution.
- Roonwal, 1979a: 135 • *Dicuspiditermes incola*; listed.
- Thakur, 1980b: 127 • *Dicuspiditermes incola*; ecology; distribution. India.
- Sen-Sarma, 1982: 143 • *Dicuspiditermes fletcheri* [misidentification; Bababudin Hills specimens = *D. incola*; see Chhotani, 1993: 302]; damage. Oriental Region.
- Maiti, 1983: 18, 24, 82–84, 144–146, fig. 24 • *Dicuspiditermes incola*; key; synonymy; imago, soldier described; soldier figured; biology; distribution. India; Sri Lanka; *Dicuspiditermes fletcheri* [misidentification; Bababudin Hills specimens = *D. incola*; see Chhotani, 1993: 302]; key; synonymy; measurements; soldier figured; distribution; biology. India.
- Prestwich, 1984a: table 1 • *Dicuspiditermes incola*; checklist; ecology; defense mode; chemicals; distribution.
- Verma, 1985c: 10 • *Dicuspiditermes incola*; listed. India. *Dicuspiditermes fletcheri* [misidentification; Bababudin Hills specimens = *D. incola*; see Chhotani, 1993: 302]; listed. India.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1989: 94 • *Dicuspiditermes incola*; biology and ecology discussed.
- Thakur, 1989b: 362 • *Dicuspiditermes incola*; distribution. India; Sri Lanka.
- Thakur, 1990: 53 • *Dicuspiditermes incola*; distribution.
- Ferry, 1992: 193–211 • *Dicuspiditermes fletcheri* [misidentification; Bababudin Hills specimens (only) = *D. incola*; see Chhotani, 1993: 302]; ecology; distribution. India: Karnataka.
- Chhotani, 1993: 302–309, figs. 4, 5 • *Dicuspiditermes incola*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; distribution. India; Sri Lanka.
- Maiti and Saha, 1993: 513 • *Dicuspiditermes incola*; listed; distribution. India.
- Chhotani, 1997: 298–303, figs. 147–150 • *Dicuspiditermes incola*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. India; Sri Lanka.
- Rathore, 1999: 39 • *Dicuspiditermes incola*; soldier measurements; associations; discussion; distribution. India; Sri Lanka.

- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 61 • *Dicuspiditermes incola*; catalog. India; Sri Lanka.
- Rathore and Bhattacharyya, 2004: 34, 65, pl. 5: fig. 39 • *Dicuspiditermes incola*; checklist; soldier figured; distribution. India; Sri Lanka.
- Rathore and Tak, 2004a: 64–65 • *Dicuspiditermes incola*; synonymy; soldier, worker described; distribution. India; Sri Lanka.
- Roy, 2005: 140 • *Dicuspiditermes incola*; checklist; distribution. India.

*Capritermes longicornis* Wasmann, 1902d: 126–128 (imago, soldier, worker), pl. 4: fig. 7.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: NHMM soldier, NHMM imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imago, soldier, workers, AMNH imago, soldier, workers, IARI soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITIES: Sri Lanka (Ceylon): Bandarawella; Sri Lanka (Ceylon): Anuradhapura; India: Maharashtra: Khandala.

- Wasmann, 1902b: 80 • *Capritermes longicornis*; nomen nudum; checklist. Sri Lanka.
- Desneux, 1904b: 43 • *Termes (Eutermes) longicornis*; reference list. Sri Lanka.
- Lefroy, 1909: 120 • *Eutermes longicornis*; listed.
- Holmgren, 1911c: 204, 212, pl. 2: fig. R • *Capritermes longicornis*; key; remarks.
- Green, 1913: 13 • *Capritermes longicornis*; remarks; locality. Sri Lanka.
- Holmgren, 1913c: 252 • *Capritermes longicornis*; synonymized with *incola*.
- Silvestri, 1922: 537 • *Capritermes longirostris* [sic]; listed.
- Margabandhu, 1934: 711 • *Capritermes longicornis*; annotated reference list.

*Dicuspiditermes pername* Thakur and Chatterjee, 1971: 77–81 (soldier, worker), pls. 3, 4.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: FRI soldier. Paratypes: FRI soldiers, workers, ZSI soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers [never received at AMNH].

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Goa: North Goa Forest Division: Pernam Range: Mopa Village.

- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 459 • *Dicuspiditermes pername* [sic]; ecology and biogeography. India.
- Chhotani, 1977a: 33 • *Dicuspiditermes pername*; distribution. India.
- Bose, 1984: 144–146, 149–151, figs. 107, 109 • *Dicuspiditermes pername*; key; synonymy; measurements; soldier figured; distribution; biology. India.
- Verma, 1985c: 10 • *Dicuspiditermes pername*; listed. India.
- Thakur, 1989b: 362 • *Dicuspiditermes pername*; distribution. India.
- Chhotani, 1993: 303 • *Dicuspiditermes pername*; synonymized with *incola*.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Bihar, Goa, Gujarat, Karnataka, Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Tamil Nadu, West Bengal; Sri Lanka.

### *Dicuspiditermes kistneri* Krishna, 2001

*Dicuspiditermes kistneri* Krishna, 2001: 418–426, 480–481 (imago, soldier), figs. 9–12.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH soldier. Paratypes: AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH queen, soldiers, workers [not type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia: Malaya: Selangor: Semangkok Forest Reserve [03°34'N, 102°10'E].

- Holmgren, 1914: 279 • *Capritermes (Capritermes) minor* [misidentification; specimens from Malaysia only; Indonesian specimens are *D. fissifex* fide Krishna, 2001]. Malaysia.
- Kistner, 1972: 8, 13, 34 • *Dicuspiditermes* sp. C; staphylinid associations. Malaysia.
- Kistner, 1975: 86, 88, 96, 97, 146, fig. 49 • *Dicuspiditermes* sp. C; staphylinid associations. Malaysia.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 61 • *Dicuspiditermes kistneri*; catalog. Malaysia: Mainland; Singapore.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 122 • *Dicuspiditermes kistneri*; checklist; distribution. Malaysia: Mainland.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Malaysia: Mainland; Singapore.

***Dicuspiditermes laetus*** (Silvestri, 1914)

***Capritermes laetus*** Silvestri, 1914b: 434–435 (soldier), figs. 9, 10.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: IEA soldier [by monotypy].

TYPE LOCALITY: Myanmar: Lower Myanmar: east side of Dawna Hills, Sukli.

- Snyder, 1949a: 195 • *Capritermes laetus*; catalog. Myanmar.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 48 • *Capritermes laetus*; catalog; reference list. Myanmar.
- Ahmad, 1958: 191 • *Capritermes laetus*; key.
- Krishna, 1965a: 2, 18 • *Dicuspiditermes laetus*; listed; new combination. Myanmar.
- Krishna, 1968: 288, 290 • *Dicuspiditermes laetus*; listed; synonymy.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 459 • *Dicuspiditermes laetus*; ecology and biogeography. Myanmar.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 34, fig. 83 • *Dicuspiditermes laetus*; key; soldier figured; distribution.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980b: 466, figs. 4L–N • *Dicuspiditermes laetus*; wings described; wing microsculpturing.
- Verma, 1985c: 10 • *Dicuspiditermes laetus*; listed. Myanmar.
- Tho, 1992: 124, 200, 207, fig. 51B • *Dicuspiditermes laetus*; listed; soldier figured. Malaysia.
- Chhotani, 1997: 303–308, figs. 151–152 • *Dicuspiditermes laetus*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. Bangladesh; India; Myanmar; Thailand.
- Bose, 1999: 32, 64–65, fig. 21 • *Dicuspiditermes laetus*; key; synonymy; measurements; imago, soldier figured; distribution. Bangladesh; Bhutan; India; Thailand.
- Krishna, 2001: 426–433, 479–480, figs. 13–16 • *Dicuspiditermes laetus*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. Cambodia; Myanmar; Vietnam.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 61 • *Dicuspiditermes laetus*; catalog. Bangladesh; Cambodia; India; Myanmar; Vietnam.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 122 • *Dicuspiditermes laetus*; checklist; distribution. Malaysia: Mainland.

***Capritermes garthwaitei*** Gardner, 1945: 106–108 (imago, soldier), figs. 2–4.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: AMNH soldier. Paralectotypes: AMNH imago, worker, FRI imagoes, soldiers, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Krishna, 2001: 426, 432.

TYPE LOCALITY: Myanmar: Maymyo.

- Snyder, 1949a: 194 • *Capritermes garthwaitei*; catalog [listed as valid]. Myanmar.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 48 • *Capritermes garthwaitei*; catalog. Myanmar.
- Roonwal and Pant, 1953: 60 • *Capritermes garthwaitei*; collection catalog. Myanmar.
- Ahmad, 1958: 185, 191 • *Capritermes garthwaitei*; key.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 108 • *Capritermes garthwaitei*; collection catalog. Myanmar.
- Tsai and Chen, 1964b: 91, 95–97, fig. 46 • *Capritermes garthwaitei*; imago, soldier described; soldier figured; key. China.
- Tsai and Chen, 1964a: 28, 31, 32, 35 • *Capritermes garthwaitei*; distribution.
- Yu and Ping, 1964a: 21 • *Capritermes garthwaitei*; listed.
- Krishna, 1965a: 18, 19 • *Dicuspiditermes garthwaitei*; listed; measurements; locality; new combination. Myanmar.
- Ahmad, 1965: 100, 102–103, 110, figs. 108, 109 • *Dicuspiditermes garthwaitei*; imago, soldier described and figured; key; synonymy; distribution. Thailand.
- Krishna, 1968: 290 • *Dicuspiditermes garthwaitei*; synonymized with *laetus*.
- Chaudhry et al., 1972: 66, figs. 80, 81 • *Dicuspiditermes garthwaitei*; synonymy; imago, soldier measurements and figures; ecology; biology; distribution. Bangladesh.
- Akhtar, 1975: 175–179, 194, figs. 86, 87 • *Dicuspiditermes garthwaitei*; imago, soldier described and figured; distribution. Bangladesh.
- Verma, 1985c: 10 • *Dicuspiditermes garthwaitei*; listed. Bangladesh; Myanmar; Thailand.
- Ahmad, 1986: 18 • *Dicuspiditermes garthwaitei*; distribution. Bangladesh.

- Gao and Lam, 1986: 82 • *Dicuspiditermes garthwaitei* [listed as valid]; distribution. China.
- Huang et al., 1989: 489–490, fig. 362 • *Dicuspiditermes garthwaitei*; imago, soldier described; soldier figured. China [cited as valid].
- Gao et al., 1992a: 46 • *Dicuspiditermes garthwaitei* [listed as valid]; distribution. China: Gansu, Xizang.
- Tho, 1992: 207 • *Dicuspiditermes garthwaitei*; listed.
- Gu et al., 1995: 648 • *Dicuspiditermes garthwaitei*; checklist. China: Hainan.
- Hua, 2000: 26 • *Dicuspiditermes garthwaitei*; locality [listed as valid]; . China: Hainan, Yunnan; Myanmar; Thailand.
- Huang et al., 2000: 714–715, fig. 431 • *Dicuspiditermes garthwaitei*; imago, soldier described; soldier figured. China [cited as valid].
- Inoue et al., 2001b: 41–52 • *Dicuspiditermes garthwaitei*; biomass; feeding; distribution. Thailand.
- Sornnuwat et al., 2004: 364 • *Dicuspiditermes garthwaitei*; checklist; distribution. Thailand.

*Dicuspiditermes orientalis* Harris, 1968d: 147–148 (soldier), fig. 1.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZMLU soldier [by monotypy].

TYPE LOCALITY: Vietnam: Cau Da.

- Verma, 1985c: 10 • *Dicuspiditermes orientalis*; listed. Vietnam.
- Tho, 1992: 207 • *Dicuspiditermes orientalis*; listed.
- Krishna, 2001: 427 • *Dicuspiditermes orientalis*; synonymized with *laetus*.

*Dicuspiditermes tripurensis* Sen-Sarma and Thakur, 1979: 21–23 (soldier, worker), pls. 10, 11.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: FRI soldier. Paratypes: FRI soldiers, workers, ZSI soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Tripura: Tiliamura.

- Sen-Sarma et al., 1975: 63 • *Dicuspiditermes tripurensis*; nomen nudum.
- Verma, 1985c: 10 • *Dicuspiditermes tripurensis*; listed. India.
- Chhotani, 1997: 303–304 • *Dicuspiditermes tripurensis*; synonymized with *laetus*.
- Bose, 1999: 32 • *Dicuspiditermes tripurensis*; key.
- Maiti et al., 2000: 296, 301, 302 • *Dicuspiditermes tripurensis*; listed; distribution. India.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Bangladesh; India: Arunachal Pradesh, Tripura; Cambodia; China: Hainan, Yunnan; Malaysia: Mainland; Myanmar (= Burma); Thailand; Vietnam. ♦ Palaeartic Region—Gansu, Xizang (Tibet).

*Dicuspiditermes makhamensis* Ahmad, 1965

*Dicuspiditermes makhamensis* Ahmad, 1965: 100–102 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 106, 107.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZUPL soldier. Paratypes: ZUPL imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH queen, soldiers, workers, ZUPL soldiers, workers [not type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Thailand: Makham.

- Krishna, 1968: 288, 290 • *Dicuspiditermes makhamensis*; listed.
- Harris, 1968d: 147 • *Dicuspiditermes makhamensis*; locality. Thailand.
- Morimoto, 1973a: 66, 78 • *Dicuspiditermes makhamensis*; distribution. Thailand.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 34, fig. 82 • *Dicuspiditermes makhamensis*; key; soldier figured; distribution.
- Verma, 1985c: 10 • *Dicuspiditermes makhamensis*; listed. India.
- Tho, 1992: 207 • *Dicuspiditermes makhamensis*; listed.
- Inoue et al., 2001b: 41–52 • *Dicuspiditermes makhamensis*; biomass; feeding; distribution. Thailand.
- Krishna, 2001: 435–438, 479, 481, figs. 17–19 • *Dicuspiditermes makhamensis*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. Thailand.

- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 61 • *Dicuspiditermes makhamensis*; catalog. Thailand.
- Tayasu et al., 2002b: 195–206 • *Dicuspiditermes makhamensis*; carbon isotopes; feeding. Thailand.
- Takematsu et al., 2003: 593, fig. 4 • *Dicuspiditermes makhamensis*; nest abundance and distribution. Thailand.
- Yamada et al., 2003: 569–585 • *Dicuspiditermes makhamensis*; nest density; population; caste proportion. Thailand.
- Ohkuma et al., 2004: 701–710 • *Dicuspiditermes makhamensis*; phylogeny; COII sequences.
- Sornuwat et al., 2004: 364 • *Discuspiditermes makhamensis*; checklist; distribution. Thailand.
- Hyodo et al., 2006: 385–393 • *Discuspiditermes makhamensis*; diet; age; carbon and nitrogen isotope ratios. Thailand.
- Yamada et al., 2006: 76 • *Dicuspiditermes makhamensis*; feeding groups; distribution. Thailand.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Thailand.

### *Dicuspiditermes minutus* Akhtar and Riaz, 1992

*Dicuspiditermes minutus* Akhtar and Riaz, 1992: 35–37 (soldier, worker), fig. 1 [also spelled “minutes” on p. 35].

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZUPL soldier. Paratypes: ZUPL soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia: Mainland: Kluang Forest.

- Krishna, 2001: 439–443, 480–481, figs. 20–22 • *Dicuspiditermes minutus*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. Brunei; Indonesia; Malaysia; Singapore.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 61 • *Dicuspiditermes minutus*; catalog. Brunei; Indonesia: Kalimantan [sic]; Malaysia: Mainland, Sabah; Singapore.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 122 • *Dicuspiditermes minutus*; checklist; distribution. Brunei; Indonesia: Kalimantan; Malaysia: Mainland.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Brunei; Indonesia: Kalimantan; Malaysia: Mainland, Sabah; Singapore.

### *Dicuspiditermes nemorosus* (Haviland, 1898)

*Termes nemorosus* Haviland, 1898: 413–414 (imago, soldier, worker), pl. 24, figs. 53–56.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: CUMZ soldier. Paralectotypes: CUMZ No. 377 imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, MCZ No. 10100 ?, FRI imago, soldiers, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Krishna, 2001: 443, 450.

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia: Borneo: Sarawak.

- Wasmann, 1902b: 79 • *Capritermes nemorosus*; locality; new combination. Sri Lanka [misidentification and doubtful locality].
- Desneux, 1904b: 44 • *Termes (Eutermes) nemorosus*; reference list. Malaysia: Borneo.
- Holmgren, 1911c: 204–205, 209 • *Capritermes nemorosus*; listed.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 115, fig. 83 • *Capritermes (Capritermes) nemorosus*; listed; soldier mandibles figured. “Hinterindien.”
- Holmgren, 1912d: 131 • *Capritermes nemorosus*; comparisons.
- Holmgren, 1913c: 250, pl. 6: figs. 21, 26 • *Capritermes nemorosus*; imago, soldier, worker described; imago, soldier figured; key; distribution. Malaysia: Borneo.
- Bugnion, 1913d: 170 • *Capritermes nemorosus*; antennal articles. Malaysia: Sarawak.
- Holmgren, 1914: 279 • *Capritermes (Capritermes) nemorosus* [identification doubtful]; locality. [Sumatra: Tandjong Slammat record = *santschii*].

- John, 1925: 391, 417, pl. 21: fig. 20, pl. 22: fig. 24 • *Capritermes nemorosus* [identification doubtful]; nest described and figured; locality. Indonesia: Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland, Sarawak; Singapore; *Eutermes (Subulitermes) inaniformis*; imago described [identification doubtful *fide* Krishna, 2001: 444]. Indonesia.
- Wheeler, 1936: 222, 231 • *Capritermes nemorosus*; ant ecological relationships.
- Snyder, 1949a: 195 • *Capritermes nemorosus*; catalog; reference list; synonymy; *Capritermes nemorosus Rothi*; listed as a synonym of *C. nemorosus*. Borneo; Sumatra; Malaya [?Sri Lanka; ?India not correct].
- Ahmad, 1958: 186, 192 • *Capritermes nemorosus*; key.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 109 • *Capritermes nemorosus*; collection catalog. Malaysia; Singapore.
- Krishna, 1965a: 18 • *Dicuspiditermes nemorosus*; listed; new combination.
- Harris, 1966a: 14 • *Capritermes nemorosus*; Haviland's types and type localities listed; biology.
- Krishna, 1968: 287, 288, 290, fig. 18B • *Dicuspiditermes nemorosus*; listed; worker mandibles figured.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 353–354 • *Dicuspiditermes nemorosus*; biology; distribution [John, 1925 reference to *nemorosus* doubtful].
- Kistner, 1972: 9–11, 17, 24, 29, 31, 34 • *Dicuspiditermes nemorosus*; staphylinid associations. Indonesia.
- Tho, 1972: 10–17 • *Dicuspiditermes nemorosus*; imago, soldier, nest described; biology; distribution. Malaysia: Mainland [identification doubtful; may be *kistneri* or *fissifex* *fide* Krishna, 2001: 444, 446].
- Kistner, 1975: 104, 119, 145–146 • *Dicuspiditermes nemorosus*; staphylinid associations. Malaysia.
- Matsumoto, 1976: 153–178 • *Dicuspiditermes nemorosus*; nest; density; population number; biomass. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Morimoto, 1976a: 326 • *Dicuspiditermes nemorosus*; locality. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 34 • *Dicuspiditermes nemorosus*; key; distribution.
- Matsumoto, 1978a: 335–351 • *Dicuspiditermes nemorosus*; nest; population density; biomass. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Abe, 1979: 126, 127, 129, 130, 131 • *Dicuspiditermes nemorosus*; biology; ecology. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Abe and Matsumoto, 1979: 337–351 • *Dicuspiditermes nemorosus*; biology; ecology; nest population. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980b: 466, figs. 4O–Q • *Dicuspiditermes nemorosus*; wings described; wing microsculpturing.
- Thapa, 1982: 222–226, pl. 76 • *Dicuspiditermes nemorosus*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. Indonesia; Malaysia; Singapore.
- Collins, 1984: 68, 71, fig. 31 • *Dicuspiditermes nemorosus*; soldier figured; ecology; distribution. Malaysia: Sarawak.
- Salick and Tho, 1984: 547–561 • *Dicuspiditermes nemorosus*; ecology; rainforest. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Verma, 1985c: 10 • *Dicuspiditermes nemorosus*; listed. Indonesia: Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland, Sabah, Sarawak; Singapore.
- Tho, 1992: 123–124, 200, 207, fig. 51A • *Dicuspiditermes nemorosus*; soldier described and figured. Malaysia [identification doubtful; may be *kistneri* or *fissifex* *fide* Krishna, 2001: 444, 446].
- Martinelli and Sbrenna, 1994: 25–30 • *Dicuspiditermes nemorosus*; proteins.
- Jones, 1996: 297–305 • *Dicuspiditermes nemorosus*; ecology; biomass; nest density. Brunei.
- Eggleton et al., 1998a: 119–128 • *Dicuspiditermes nemorosus*; checklist; feeding; nest; ecology. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Jones and Brendell, 1998: 79–91 • *Dicuspiditermes nemorosus*; checklist; feeding groups; ecology. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Jones et al., 1998: 101, table 1 • *Dicuspiditermes nemorosus*; checklist; feeding; ecology. Malaysia: Sabah.



- Eggleton et al., 1999b: 1795, table 1 • *Dicuspiditermes nemorosus*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Homathevi and Bignell, 1999: 125 • *Dicuspiditermes nemorosus*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Jeeva et al., 1999: 11–17 • *Dicuspiditermes nemorosus*; feeding habit; respiration; gas exchange; methane emissions. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Gathorne-Hardy et al., 2000a: 259 • *Dicuspiditermes nemorosus*; checklist; ecology; biogeography; distribution. Indonesia: Sumatra.
- Jones, 2000: 271–286 • *Dicuspiditermes nemorosus*; checklist; biology; ecology. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Gathorne-Hardy et al., 2001: 391 • *Dicuspiditermes nemorosus*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Indonesia: Sumatra.
- Krishna, 2001: 443–458, 480–481, figs. 23–28 • *Dicuspiditermes nemorosus*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. Indonesia; Malaysia.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 61 • *Dicuspiditermes nemorosus*; catalog. Indonesia: Kalemantan [sic]; Malaysia: Sarawak, Sabah.
- Homathevi et al., 2002: 235, table 1 • *Dicuspiditermes nemorosus*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Jones and Prasetyo, 2002: 121, table 1 • *Dicuspiditermes nemorosus*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 122 • *Dicuspiditermes nemorosus*; checklist; distribution. Indonesia: Sumatra, Siberut Island; Malaysia: Mainland, Borneo: Sarawak.
- Ohkuma et al., 2004: 701–710 • *Dicuspiditermes nemorosus*; phylogeny; COII sequences.
- Gathorne-Hardy et al., 2006: 607, table 1 • *Dicuspiditermes nemorosus*; checklist; ecology; feeding; fire conservation; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan.

*Capritermes medius* Holmgren, 1913c: 252 (soldier), pl. 6: fig. 27.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: AMNH soldier. Paralectotypes: ZIHS soldiers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Krishna, 2001: 443, 451.

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia: Borneo, Sarawak.

- Holmgren, 1912a: 115 • *Capritermes (Capritermes) medius*; nomen nudum. “Hinterindien.”
- Holmgren, 1914: 279 • *Capritermes (Capritermes) medius* [identification doubtful] locality. [Malacca record = *fissifex*]
- John, 1925: 417, pl. 23: fig. 32 • *Capritermes medius* [identification doubtful]; nest; locality. Indonesia: Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland, Sarawak
- Snyder, 1949a: 195–196 • *Capritermes medius*; synonymized with *nemorosus*.

*Capritermes minor* Holmgren, 1913c: 252 (soldier, worker), pl. 6: fig. 28.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: AMNH soldier. Paralectotypes: ZIHS soldiers, workers, AMNH worker.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Krishna, 2001: 443, 450.

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia: Borneo, Sarawak.

- Holmgren, 1912a: 115 • *Capritermes (Capritermes) minor*; nomen nudum. “Hinterindien.”
- Bugnion, 1913d: 170 • *Capritermes nemorosus* var. *minor*; antennal articles. Malaysia: Sarawak.
- Holmgren, 1914: 279 • *Capritermes (Capritermes) minor* [identification doubtful]; imago described; locality. Indonesia: Sumatra [Malacca record = *fissifex*].
- John, 1925: 417 • *Capritermes minor* [identification doubtful]; locality. Indonesia: Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland, Sarawak
- Wheeler, 1936: 224 • *Capritermes minor*; ant ecological relationships.
- Hare, 1937: 469, pl. 12: fig. 50 • *Capritermes (Capritermes) minor*; imago/worker, soldier mandibles measurements and figures.
- Snyder, 1949a: 195–196 • *Capritermes minor*; synonymized with *nemorosus*.

*Dicuspiditermes paramakhamensis* Thapa, 1982: 226–229 (soldier, worker), pl. 77.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: FRI soldier. Paratypes: FRI soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia: Sabah: Keningau District: Biah Forest, mile 6.

- Verma, 1985c: 10 • *Dicuspiditermes paramakhamensis*; listed. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Krishna, 2001: 444 • *Dicuspiditermes paramakhamensis*; synonymized with *nemosus*.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 122 • *Dicuspiditermes paramakhamensis*; checklist; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah [1981—incorrect date].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Indonesia: Kalimantan, Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland, Sabah, Sarawak; Singapore.

### *Dicuspiditermes obtusus* (Silvestri, 1923)

*Capritermes obtusus* Silvestri, 1923b: 229–231 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 6, 7.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: ZSI soldier. Paralectotypes: AMNH imagoes, soldier, worker, ZSI imago, worker, FRI imago, soldier, worker, IEA imagoes, soldiers, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Chhotani, 1997: 308.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Orissa: Chlika Lake: Barkuda Island.

- Annandale, 1923: 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 244 • *Capritermes obtusus*; biology; swarming.
- Margabandhu, 1934: 711 • *Capritermes obtusus*; annotated reference list; biology.
- Snyder, 1949a: 196 • *Capritermes obtusus*; catalog. India.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 49 • *Capritermes obtusus*; catalog; reference list. India.
- Roonwal and Sen-Sarma, 1956: 13 • *Capritermes obtusus*; imago, soldier measurements; locality. India.
- Ahmad, 1958: 185, 190 • *Capritermes obtusus*; key.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 109 • *Capritermes obtusus*; collection catalog. India.
- Krishna, 1965a: 16, 17, 18, figs. 7, 8, 9 • *Dicuspiditermes obtusus*; listed; worker mandibles, soldier figured; new combination.
- Ahmad, 1965: 101, 102 • *Dicuspiditermes obtusus*; comparisons.
- Krishna, 1968: 286, 290, figs. 17, 18A, 19 • *Dicuspiditermes obtusus*; listed; worker mandibles, imago, soldier figured; synonymy.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 354 • *Dicuspiditermes obtusus*; biology; distribution.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 459 • *Discuspidermes abbreviatus*; *Dicuspiditermes obtusus*; ecology and biogeography. India.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 31, fig. 95 • *Dicuspiditermes obtusus*; soldier figured.
- Chhotani, 1977b: 371–372 • *Dicuspiditermes obtusus*; measurements; distribution; biology. India.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980b: 466 • *Discuspidermes obtusus*; wings described; wing microsculpturing.
- Bose and Das, 1982: 198, 201, 212 • *Discuspidermes obtusus*; distribution; key. India.
- Verma and Thakur, 1982: 313 • *Dicuspiditermes obtusus*; distribution. India: Madhya Pradesh and other localities.
- Verma, 1985c: 10 • *Dicuspiditermes obtusus*; listed. India.
- Verma, 1986: 46–52 • *Discuspidermes obtusus*; associations.
- Bose and Das, 1987: 105, 110 • *Discuspidermes obtusus*; key; restricted synonymy; distribution. India.
- Chhotani, 1995: 11 • *Dicuspiditermes obtusus*; ecology; distribution. India.
- Chhotani, 1997: 308–313, figs. 153–155 • *Dicuspiditermes obtusus*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. India.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 61 • *Dicuspiditermes obtusus*; catalog. India.

*Capritermes obtusus abbreviatus* Silvestri, 1923b: 231–232 (soldier, worker), fig. 8.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Orissa: Chilka Lake: Barkuda Island.

- Margabandhu, 1934: 711 • *Capritermes obtusus* var. *abbreviatus*; annotated reference list.
- Snyder, 1949a: 196 • *Capritermes obtusus* var. *abbreviatus*; catalog. India.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 49 • *Capritermes obtusus* var. *abbreviatus*; catalog; reference list. India.
- Krishna, 1965a: 18 • *Dicuspidermes obtusus* var. *abbreviatus*; listed; new combination.
- Krishna, 1968: 290 • *Capritermes obtusus abbreviatus*; synonymized with *obtusus*.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Karnataka, Madhya Pradesh, Orissa.

***Dicuspidermes punjabensis*** (Holmgren and Holmgren, 1917)

***Capritermes punjabensis*** Holmgren and Holmgren, 1917: 170 (imago).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: NHRM imagoes, AMNH imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Pakistan: Lyallpur.

- Margabandhu, 1934: 711 • *Capritermes punjabensis*; annotated reference list; biology.
- Snyder, 1949a: 197 • *Capritermes punjabensis*; catalog. India: Punjab: Lyallpur [now in Pakistan].
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 49 • *Capritermes punjabensis*; catalog; reference list. India.
- Ahmad, 1955b: 262–263, fig. 45 • *Capritermes punjabensis*; imago described and figured; key; reference list; distribution. Pakistan.
- Ahmad, 1958: 186 • *Capritermes punjabensis*; key.
- Ahmad, 1962: 68 • *Capritermes punjabensis*; distribution. Pakistan.
- Krishna, 1965a: 18 • *Dicuspidermes punjabensis*; listed; new combination.
- Krishna, 1968: 290 • *Dicuspidermes punjabensis*; listed.
- Akhtar, 1974b: 103 • *Dicuspidermes punjabensis*; distribution. Pakistan.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 459 • *Dicuspidermes punjabensis*; ecology and biogeography. Pakistan.
- Verma, 1985c: 10 • *Dicuspidermes punjabensis*; listed. Pakistan.
- Ahmad, 1986: 17 • *Dicuspidermes punjabensis*; distribution. Pakistan: Punjab.
- Chhotani, 1987: 411 • *Dicuspidermes punjabensis*; generic placement questioned; distribution and zoogeography. Pakistan.
- Chhotani, 1997: 313–315, fig. 156 • *Dicuspidermes punjabensis*; imago described and figured; synonymy; key; may belong to *Angulitermes* suggested. Pakistan.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 61 • *Dicuspidermes punjabensis*; catalog. Pakistan.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Pakistan.

***Dicuspidermes rothi*** (Holmgren, 1913)

***Capritermes nemorosus rothi*** Holmgren, 1913c: 251–252 (soldier, worker) [described as new form].

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: ZIHS soldiers, workers. Paralectotypes: AMNH soldier, worker.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Krishna, 2001: 458, 463.

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia: Borneo: Mt. Lambir.

- Bugnion, 1913d: 170 • *Capritermes nemorosus* var. *Rothi*; antennal articles. Malaysia: Sarawak.
- Snyder, 1949a: 196 • *Capritermes nemorosus Rothi*; catalog; listed as a synonym of *C. nemorosus*. Borneo.
- Kistner, 1972: 11–12, 31, 34 • *Dicuspidermes rothi*; staphylinid associations; new combination. Indonesia.

- Kistner, 1975: 86–87, 118, 145–146 • *Dicuspiditermes rothi*; staphylinid associations. Indonesia.
- Krishna, 2001: 458–466, 480–481, figs. 29–33 • *Dicuspiditermes rothi*; stat. nov.; imago, soldier, nest described and figured; synonymy; key. Malaysia.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 61 • *Dicuspiditermes rothi*; catalog. Malaysia: Sarawak.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 122 • *Dicuspiditermes rothi*; checklist; distribution. Malaysia: Sarawak.

 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Malaysia: Sarawak.

### *Dicuspiditermes santschii* (Silvestri, 1922)

*Capritermes santschii* Silvestri, 1922: 538–541 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 3, 4.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: IEA soldier. Paralectotypes: IEA imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Krishna, 2001: 466, 471.

TYPE LOCALITY: Indonesia: Sumatra: Padang-Pandjang.

- Snyder, 1949a: 197 • *Capritermes santschii*; catalog. Sumatra.
- Ahmad, 1958: 187, 191 • *Capritermes santschii*; key.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 110 • *Capritermes santschii*; collection catalog. Indonesia.
- Krishna, 1965a: 18 • *Dicuspiditermes santschi* [sic]; listed; new combination.
- Roonwal and Maiti, 1966: 72, 100 • *Capritermes santschii*; synonymy; soldier described; distribution. Indonesia: Riouw (Rhio) Archipelago, Sumatra.
- Krishna, 1968: 287, 288, 290 • *Dicuspiditermes santschii*; listed; synonymy.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 34, fig. 84 • *Dicuspiditermes santschii*; key; soldier figured; distribution.
- Mathot, 1979: 12 • *Capritermes santschii*; collection catalog; types listed.
- Thapa, 1982: 229–232, pl. 78 • *Dicuspiditermes santschii*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. Indonesia; Malaysia.
- Verma, 1985c: 10 • *Dicuspiditermes santschii*; listed. Indonesia: Sumatra; Malaysia: Sabah.
- Tho, 1992: 207 • *Dicuspiditermes santschii*; listed.
- Eggleton et al., 1998a: 119–128 • *Dicuspiditermes santschii*; checklist; feeding; nest; ecology. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Eggleton et al., 1999b: 1795, table 1 • *Dicuspiditermes santschii*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Jeeva et al., 1999: 11–17 • *Dicuspiditermes santschii*; feeding habits; respiration; gas exchange; methane emissions. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Gathorne-Hardy et al., 2001: 391 • *Dicuspiditermes santschii*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Indonesia: Sumatra.
- Krishna, 2001: 466–473, 480, figs. 34–37 • *Dicuspiditermes santschii*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. Indonesia; Malaysia.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 61 • *Dicuspiditermes santschii*; catalog. Indonesia: Sumatra.
- Homathevi et al., 2002: 235, table 1 • *Dicuspiditermes santschii*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Jones and Prasetyo, 2002: 121, table 1 • *Dicuspiditermes santschii*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 122 • *Dicuspiditermes santschii*; checklist; distribution. Indonesia: Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland, Sabah.

*Capritermes padangensis* Kemner, 1930b: 320–322 (soldier, worker), fig. 20.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: ZMLU soldier. Paralectotypes: ZMLU soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Krishna, 2001: 466, 471.

TYPE LOCALITY: Indonesia: Sumatra: Tandjunggadang.

- Ghidini, 1937b: 329–330, fig. 5 • *Capritermes padangensis*; nest described and figured; locality. Sumatra.
- Snyder, 1949a: 197 • *Capritermes padangensis*; catalog [listed as valid]. Sumatra.
- Ahmad, 1958: 191 • *Capritermes padangensis*; key.
- Bernardini-Mosconi, 1964: 72–78 • *Capritermes padanyensis* [sic]; prothoracic and ventral glands.
- Bernardini-Mosconi and Vecchi, 1964a: 205–210 • *Capritermes padanyensis* [sic]; ventral gland.
- Ahmad, 1965: 102 • *Dicuspiditermes padangensis*; comparisons; new combination.
- Krishna, 1968: 290 • *Capritermes padangensis*; synonymized with *santschii*.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 356 • *Pericapritermes padangensis*; biology; distribution; new combination.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Indonesia: Kalimantan, Sumatra; Malaysia: Sabah.

### *Dicuspiditermes sisiri* Chhotani, 1997

*Dicuspiditermes sisiri* Chhotani, 1997: 315–318 (soldier, worker), fig. 157.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZSI soldier. Paratypes: ZSI soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Kerala: Silent Valley.

- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 61 • *Dicuspiditermes sisiri*; catalog. India.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Kerala.

### *Dicuspiditermes spinitibialis* Krishna, 2001

*Dicuspiditermes spinitibialis* Krishna, 2001: 473–479, 479–480 (imago, soldier), figs. 38–40.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH soldier. Paratypes: AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Thailand: Tung Sa-Lang Luang [16°50'N, 100°54'E].

- Ahmad, 1965: 102–103, fig. 108, 109 • *Dicuspiditermes garthwaitei* [misidentification]; imago, soldier described and figured. Thailand.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 61 • *Dicuspiditermes spinitibialis*; catalog. Thailand.
- Ohkuma et al., 2004: 701–710 • *Dicuspiditermes spinitibialis*; phylogeny; COII sequences.
- Inoue et al., 2006: 611, table 1 • *Dicuspiditermes spinitibialis*; checklist; feeding groups; ecology; distribution. Thailand.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Thailand.

## *Dihoplotermes* Araujo, 1961

*Dihoplotermes* Araujo, 1961: 108.

TYPE SPECIES: *Dihoplotermes inusitatus* Araujo, 1961 by original designation.

- Krishna, 1968: 310–312 • *Dihoplotermes*; synonymy; key; characters; phylogeny; species included; distribution.
- Araujo, 1970d: 535 • *Dihoplotermes*; distribution; number of species in Neotropical Region.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 30 • *Dihoplotermes*; key.
- Araujo, 1977c: 60 • *Dihoplotermes*; catalog.
- Mathews, 1977: 140 • *Dihoplotermes*; synonymy; characters.
- Mill, 1983a: 181, 182 • *Dihoplotermes*; key; number of species in New World; habitat; distribution.
- Constantino, 1998b: 201 • *Dihoplotermes*; catalog.

- Fontes and Monteiro, 1998: 25 • *Dihoplotermes*; etymology and pronunciation.
- Constantino, 1999a: 406, 418 • *Dihoplotermes*; key; biology; distribution.
- Constantino, 2002a: 22 • *Dihoplotermes*; key.
- DeSouza et al., 2003: 645 • *Dihoplotermes*; nesting habits.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region.

### *Dihoplotermes inusitatus* Araujo, 1961

*Dihoplotermes inusitatus* Araujo, 1961: 108–111 (imago, soldier), figs. 1–3.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MZUSP No. 3.225 major soldier. Paratypes: MZUSP Nos. 3.255, 4.723 imagoes, major and minor soldier, nymphs, AMNH imagoes, major and minor soldier, workers, nymphs, MZUSP major and minor soldier, workers [several series from non-type localities], MZUSP No. 4.722 imagoes, major and minor soldier, workers [not type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: São Paulo: São Paulo: Morumbí [23°32'35.1"S, 46°38'00.2"W].

- Krishna, 1968: 310, 312, figs. 38, 39, 40, 41 • *Dihoplotermes inusitatus*; listed; worker mandibles, imago, soldier figured.
- Araujo, 1969: 253 • *Dihoplotermes inusitatus*; ecology.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 31, fig. 91 • *Dihoplotermes inusitatus*; soldier figured.
- Araujo, 1977c: 60 • *Dihoplotermes inusitatus*; catalog. Brazil.
- Mathews, 1977: 141, figs. 69, 84, 85 • *Dihoplotermes inusitatus*; soldier, worker described and figured. Brazil.
- Prestwich, 1984a: table 1 • *Dihoplotermes inusitatus*; checklist; ecology; defense mode; chemicals; distribution.
- Gontijo and Junqueira, 1991: 525 • *Dihoplotermes inusitatus*; checklist; feeding; ecology; cerrado; distribution. Brazil.
- Torales et al., 1997: 48 • *Dihoplotermes inusitatus*; distribution. Argentina.
- Constantino, 1998b: 201 • *Dihoplotermes inusitatus*; catalog. Brazil; Argentina.
- Fontes, 1998: 366 • *Dihoplotermes inusitatus*; catalog; distribution. Brazil; Argentina.
- Constantino, 1999a: figs. 132–135 • *Dihoplotermes inusitatus*; major, minor soldiers figured.
- Constantino, 2002a: figs. 158–161 • *Dihoplotermes inusitatus*; major, minor soldiers figured.
- Davies et al., 2003a: 522 • *Dihoplotermes* sp. near *inusitatus*; checklist; ecology; feeding groups; distribution. French Guiana.
- Cuzzo, 2005: 106–108 • *Dihoplotermes inusitatus*; checklist; distribution. Argentina.
- Galbiati et al., 2005: 931, table 1 • *Dihoplotermes inusitatus*; checklist; diversity; distribution. Brazil: Minas Gerais.
- Torales et al., 2005b: 259–280 • *Dihoplotermes inusitatus*; checklist; diversity; distribution. Argentina.
- Torales et al., 2005a: 873 • *Dihoplotermes inusitatus*; distribution. Argentina: Corrientes, Formosa.
- Ferreira da Cunha et al., 2006: 518 • *Dihoplotermes inusitatus*; checklist; distribution. Brazil: Goiás State.
- Torales et al., 2008: 41 • *Dihoplotermes inusitatus*; distribution. Argentina: Corrientes, Chaco, Formosa, Santiago del Estero.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Argentina: Corrientes, Chaco, Formosa, Santiago del Estero; Brazil.

### *Divinotermes* Carrijo and Canello, 2011

*Divinotermes* Carrijo and Canello, 2011: 539-549.

TYPE SPECIES: *Spinitermes allognathus* Mathews, 1977 by original designation.

▲ 3 species

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region.

#### *Divinotermes allognathus* (Mathews, 1977)

*Spinitermes allognathus* Mathews, 1977: 116–117 (soldier, worker), figs. 56, 60, pl. 23.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MZUSP soldier. Paratypes: BMNH soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers, MZUSP soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Mato Grosso: Serra do Ronchador [12°49'S, 51°46'W].

- Araujo, 1977c: 65 • *Spinitermes allognathus*; catalog. Brazil.
- Constantino, 1998b: 207 • *Spinitermes allognathus*; catalog. Brazil.
- Carrijo and Canello, 2011: 549–550, figs. 1A–B, 3, 6A • *Divinotermes allognathus*; imago, soldier described and figured; key; new combination; distribution. Brazil: Mato Grosso, Piauí, Tocantins.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil: Mato Grosso.

#### *Divinotermes digitatus* Carrijo and Canello, 2011

*Divinotermes digitatus* Carrijo and Canello, 2011: 553–554 (soldier), figs. 5, 6C.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MZUSP 12681 soldier. Paratypes: MZUSP soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Goiás, Minacu, UHE Serra da Mesa [13°50'S, 48°17'W].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil: Goiás.

#### *Divinotermes tuberculatus* Carrijo and Canello, 2011

*Divinotermes tuberculatus* Carrijo and Canello, 2011: 550, 551, 552 (soldier), figs. 1C–D, 4, 6B.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MZUSP 12682 soldier. Paratypes: MZUSP soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Rondônia: Vilhena [12°39'S, 60°07'W].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil: Rondônia.

### *Drepanotermes* Silvestri, 1909

*Drepanotermes* Silvestri, 1909b: 295.

TYPE SPECIES: *Termes perniger* Froggatt, 1897 (= *Termes rubriceps* Froggatt, 1897) by original designation.

- Holmgren, 1912a: 88, 89–90 • *Hamitermes* (*Drepanotermes*); characters; key; species included.
- Warren, 1919: 2 • *Drepanotermes*; distribution.
- Emerson, 1928b: 407 • *Amitermes* (*Drepanotermes*); distribution.
- Hill, 1942: 14, 307–310, 367–368 • *Hamitermes* [part]; *Hamitermes* (*Drepanotermes*); key; synonymy; imago, soldier, worker diagnosed.

- Snyder, 1949a: 112 • *Drepanotermes*; catalog; reference list.
- Ratcliffe et al., 1952: 54 • *Hamiterme* (*Drepanotermes*); key.
- Emerson, 1955: 510 • *Drepanotermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Weidner, 1955f: 72 • *Drepanotermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Calaby and Gay, 1959: 212 • *Drepanotermes*; zoogeography; number of species.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 28 • *Drepanotermes*; key.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980a: 262 • *Drepanotermes*; wing microsculpturing.
- Watson and Perry, 1981: 2–12 • *Drepanotermes*; characters; biology; species included.
- Watson, 1982: 263–265 • *Drepanotermes*; biology; speciation; distribution.
- Roonwal, 1983b: 364 • *Drepanotermes*; wing microsculpturing.
- Prestwich, 1984a: 207, fig. 2 • *Drepanotermes*; defensive chemicals.
- Prestwich, 1985b: 449 • *Drepanotermes*; defensive chemicals; biochemistry.
- Watson and Sewell, 1985: 33 • *Drepanotermes*; castes; division of labor in workers.
- Miller, 1989: 27–30 • *Drepanotermes*; sub-fossil mounds of late Pleistocene.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 4 • *Drepanotermes*; remarks; Australian species.
- Costa-Leonardo et al., 2009: 1–6 • *Drepanotermes*; semiochemicals; trail, alarm and sex pheromones.

▲ 24 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region.

### *Drepanotermes acicularis* Watson and Perry, 1981

*Drepanotermes acicularis* Watson and Perry, 1981: 12–14 (soldier, worker), figs. 68–70.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9021 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 16132 soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: Dalgety Downs Station [25°15'S, 116°32'E].

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 86, fig. 142 • *Drepanotermes acicularis*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 216–217 • *Drepanotermes acicularis*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

### *Drepanotermes barretti* Watson and Perry, 1981

*Drepanotermes barretti* Watson and Perry, 1981: 14–17 (soldier, worker, nymph), figs. 71–73.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9019 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 14114 soldiers, workers, ANIC soldiers, workers [several series from non-type localities], AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: 28 km E of Meekatharra on Wiluna road [26°34'S, 118°46'E].

- Brown et al., 1993: 359, 360, 361 • *Drepanotermes barretti*; cuticular hydrocarbons.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 86, fig. 143 • *Drepanotermes barretti*; distribution map.
- Brown et al., 1996: 205, fig. 3 • *Drepanotermes barretti*; cuticular hydrocarbons.
- Watson et al., 1998: 217 • *Drepanotermes barretti*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.



***Drepanotermes basidens* Watson and Perry, 1981**

***Drepanotermes basidens* Watson and Perry, 1981: 17–20 (soldier, worker), figs. 74–76.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9015 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 13290 soldiers, workers, ANIC soldiers, workers [several series from non-type localities], AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: 10 mi (16 km) SE of Carnarvon [24°49'S, 113°46'E].

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 87, fig. 144 • *Drepanotermes basidens*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 217 • *Drepanotermes basidens*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia: Barrow Island.

***Drepanotermes bellator* Watson and Perry, 1981**

***Drepanotermes bellator* Watson and Perry, 1981: 20–27 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 77–79.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9010 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 13607 imagoes, soldiers, workers, nymphs, ANIC imagoes soldiers, workers [several series from non-type localities], AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Northern Territory: 7 mi (11 km) E of Alice Springs [23°42'S, 133°59'E].

- Brown et al., 1993: 360, 361 • *Drepanotermes bellator*; cuticular hydrocarbons.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 87, fig. 145 • *Drepanotermes bellator*; distribution map.
- Brown et al., 1996: 207, fig. 3 • *Drepanotermes bellator*; cuticular hydrocarbons.
- Watson et al., 1998: 217 • *Drepanotermes bellator*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: New South Wales, Northern Territory, Queensland, South Australia.

***Drepanotermes brevis* Watson and Perry, 1981**

***Drepanotermes brevis* Watson and Perry, 1981: 28–30 (soldier, worker), figs. 1, 2, 80–82.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9004 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 13277 soldier, workers, ANIC soldier, workers [three series from non-type localities], AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: 12 mi (19 km) SW of Barradale crossing, Yannarie River, on North-West Coastal Highway [22°55'S, 114°46'E].

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 88, fig. 146 • *Drepanotermes brevis*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 217 • *Drepanotermes brevis*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

***Drepanotermes calabyi* Watson and Perry, 1981**

***Drepanotermes calabyi* Watson and Perry, 1981: 30–34 (soldier, worker), figs. 86–94.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9003 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 13265 soldier, workers, ANIC soldier, workers [several series from non-type localities], AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: 5 mi (8 km) W of Balmoral homestead [21°10'S, 116°03'E].

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 88, fig. 147 • *Drepanotermes calabyi*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 217–218 • *Drepanotermes calabyi*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory, Western Australia.

### *Drepanotermes clarki* (Hill, 1935)

*Hamitermes clarki* Hill, 1935: 30 (soldier), fig. 38.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9012 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC soldiers, AMNH soldiers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: Eradu.

- Hill, 1942: 368–369, fig. 281 • *Hamitermes (Drepanotermes) clarki*; soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 112 • *Drepanotermes clarki*; catalog; new combination. Australia.
- Watson and Perry, 1981: 34–37, figs. 1, 2, 83–85 • *Drepanotermes clarki*; soldier, worker described and figured. Australia.
- Brown et al., 1993: 360, 361 • *Drepanotermes clarki*; cuticular hydrocarbons.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 89, fig. 148 • *Drepanotermes clarki*; distribution map.
- Brown et al., 1996: 205, fig. 3 • *Drepanotermes clarki*; cuticular hydrocarbons.
- Watson et al., 1998: 218 • *Drepanotermes clarki*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

### *Drepanotermes columellaris* Watson and Perry, 1981

*Drepanotermes columellaris* Watson and Perry, 1981: 37–42 (soldier, worker, nymph), figs. 1, 2, 95–97, 161–165.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9001 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 13059 soldiers, workers, nymphs, ANIC soldiers, workers [several series from non-type localities], AMNH workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: 15 mi (24 km) SW of Kumarina [24°52'S, 119°29'E].

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 89, fig. 149 • *Drepanotermes columellaris*; distribution map.
- Abensperg-Traun and Perry, 1998: 196, fig. 3 • *Drepanotermes columellaris*; biology; ecology; distribution.
- Watson et al., 1998: 218 • *Drepanotermes columellaris*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

### *Drepanotermes corax* Watson and Perry, 1981

*Drepanotermes corax* Watson and Perry, 1981: 42–44 (soldier, worker), figs. 98–100.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9008 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 13268 soldiers, workers, ANIC soldiers, workers [not type locality], AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: Roeburne [20°47'S, 117°09'E].

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 90, fig. 150 • *Drepanotermes corax*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 218 • *Drepanotermes corax*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

***Drepanotermes crassidens* Watson and Perry, 1981**

***Drepanotermes crassidens* Watson and Perry, 1981: 44–47 (soldier, worker), figs. 101–103.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9011 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 15146 soldiers, workers, ANIC soldiers, workers [not type locality], ANIC soldiers, workers [not type locality], AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: Eurardy Station [27°30'S, 114°43'E].

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 90, fig. 151 • *Drepanotermes crassidens*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 218 • *Drepanotermes crassidens*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

***Drepanotermes daliensis* Hill, 1922**

***Drepanotermes daliensis* Hill, 1922a: 373–375 (soldier, worker), figs. 8a, 9b.**

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: SAMA No. IS 68.001 soldier. Paralectotypes: ANIC No. 10 13756 soldiers, workers, NMV soldiers, workers, SAMA soldiers, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Watson and Perry, 1981: 47.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Northern Territory: Upper Daly River.

- Hill, 1942: 370 • *Drepanotermes daliensis*; treated as a synonym of *rubriceps*.
- Snyder, 1949a: 113 • *Drepanotermes daliensis*; catalog; listed as a synonym of *D. rubriceps*. Australia.
- Watson and Perry, 1981: 47–53, figs. 1, 2, 104–109, 166–170 • *Drepanotermes daliensis*; sp. rev.; synonymy; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; distribution. Australia.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 91, fig. 152 • *Drepanotermes daliensis*; distribution map.
- Abensperg-Traun and Perry, 1998: 198, fig. 5 • *Drepanotermes daliensis*; biology; ecology; distribution.
- Watson et al., 1998: 218–219 • *Drepanotermes daliensis*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory, Queensland, Western Australia.

***Drepanotermes dibolia* Watson and Perry, 1981**

***Drepanotermes dibolia* Watson and Perry, 1981: 53–55 (soldier, worker), figs. 110–112, 171.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9016 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 13777 soldiers, workers, ANIC soldiers, workers [several series from non-type localities], AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: Barrow Island [20°48'S, 115°24'E].

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 91, fig. 153 • *Drepanotermes dibolia*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 219 • *Drepanotermes dibolia*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia: Barrow Island.

***Drepanotermes diversicolor* Watson and Perry, 1981**

***Drepanotermes diversicolor*** Watson and Perry, 1981: 57–63 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 1, 2, 113–121, 172–177.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9009 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 13062 soldiers, workers, ANIC imagoes soldiers, workers [several series from non-type localities], AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: Mileura Station, 2–3 mi (3–5 km) NW of homestead [26°21'S, 117°16'E].

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 92, fig. 154 • *Drepanotermes diversicolor*; distribution map.
- Brown et al., 1996: 203, fig. 2 • *Drepanotermes diversicolor*; cuticular hydrocarbons.
- Watson et al., 1998: 219 • *Drepanotermes diversicolor*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: New South Wales, Northern Territory, Queensland, South Australia, Barrow Island.

***Drepanotermes gayi* Watson and Perry, 1981**

***Drepanotermes gayi*** Watson and Perry, 1981: 63–67 (soldier, worker, nymph), figs. 122–124, 178–184.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9002 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 13310 soldiers, workers, ANIC soldiers, workers [several series from non-type localities], AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: 1 mi (2 km) E of Wongan Hills (town) [30°53'S, 116°44'E].

- Abensperg-Traun and de Boer, 1990: 219–226 • *Drepanotermes gayi*; checklist; ecology; biomass; habitat; distribution. Australia.
- Abensperg-Traun, 1993: 37 • *Drepanotermes gayi*; foraging; defense.
- Brown et al., 1993: 360, 361 • *Drepanotermes gayi*; cuticular hydrocarbons.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 92, fig. 155 • *Drepanotermes gayi*; distribution map.
- Brown et al., 1996: 205, fig. 3 • *Drepanotermes gayi*; cuticular hydrocarbons.
- Watson et al., 1998: 219 • *Drepanotermes gayi*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

***Drepanotermes hamulus* Watson and Perry, 1981**

***Drepanotermes hamulus*** Watson and Perry, 1981: 68–71 (soldier, nymph), figs. 125–127, 185, 187.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9018 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 13775 soldiers, workers, ANIC soldiers, workers [several series from non-type localities], AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: 7 mi (11 km) S of Cue [27°27'S, 117°53'E].

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 93, fig. 156 • *Drepanotermes hamulus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 219 • *Drepanotermes hamulus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

***Drepanotermes hilli*** Watson and Perry, 1981

***Drepanotermes hilli*** Watson and Perry, 1981: 71–74 (soldier, worker, nymph), figs. 128–130, 187–190.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9017 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 13774 soldiers, workers, ANIC soldiers, workers [several series from non-type localities], AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: approximately 5 mi (8 km) S of Kirkalocka Station homestead [28°35'S, 117°46'E].

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 93, fig. 157 • *Drepanotermes hilli*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 219–220 • *Drepanotermes hilli*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

***Drepanotermes invisor*** Watson and Perry, 1981

***Drepanotermes invisor*** Watson and Perry, 1981: 74–79 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 131–133, 191–196.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9005 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 13695 king, queen, soldiers, workers, ANIC queen, soldiers, workers [several series from non-type localities], AMNH soldiers, workers [not type locality], AMNH soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Northern Territory: 4 mi (6 km) NW of Katherine [14°26'S, 132°12'E].

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 94, fig. 158 • *Drepanotermes invisor*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 220 • *Drepanotermes invisor*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory, Queensland; Groote Eylandt.

***Drepanotermes magnificus*** (Mjöberg, 1920)

***Eutermes magnificus*** Mjöberg, 1920: 63–65 (imago), figs. 32–34 [species inquirenda fide Watson and Perry, 1981: 2].

TYPE DATA: Holotype (whereabouts unknown): imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: Kimberley District: Lower Lewarynga.

- Hill, 1942: 370 • *Eutermes magnificus*; listed as a synonym of *D. rubriceps*.
- Snyder, 1949a: 113 • *Eutermes magnificus*; catalog; listed as a synonym of *D. rubriceps*. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

***Drepanotermes paradoxus*** Watson and Perry, 1981

***Drepanotermes paradoxus*** Watson and Perry, 1981: 79–82 (soldier, worker, nymph), figs. 1, 2, 134–136.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9007 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 13260 soldiers, ANIC soldiers, workers [not type locality], ANIC soldiers, workers [not type locality], AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: 10 mi (16 km) SE of Roebourne [20°50'S, 117°17'E].

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 94, fig. 159 • *Drepanotermes paradoxus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 220 • *Drepanotermes paradoxus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

### *Drepanotermes perniger* (Froggatt, 1898)

*Termes perniger* Froggatt, 1898: 734–736 (soldier, worker), pl. 35: fig. 3.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: ANIC No. 9014 soldier. Paralectotypes: ANIC No. 10 13349 soldiers, workers, NMV soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Watson and Perry, 1981: 82.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: Kalgoorlie.

- Desneux, 1904b: 44 • *Termes (Eutermes) perniger*; reference list. Australia.
- Froggatt, 1905: 27, 31 • *Termes perniger*; characters; locality. Australia.
- Froggatt, 1907: 26 • *Termes perniger*; characters; locality. Australia.
- Silvestri, 1909b: 296, pl. 20: figs. 154–156 • *Drepanotermes perniger*; soldier, worker figured; locality; new combination. Australia.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 90, fig. 61 • *Hamitermes (Drepanotermes) perniger*; listed; soldier mandibles figured; new combination. Australia.
- Mjöberg, 1920: 66, 67, 69–73, figs. 35, 36, pl. 1: fig. 1 • *Hamitermes (Drepanotermes) perniger*; imago (previously unknown) described and figured; soldier antenna figured; key; nest; locality. Australia.
- Hill, 1922a: 374, 375, figs. 8b, 9a • *Drepanotermes perniger*; soldier measurements; soldier antenna figured; remarks; comparisons; locality. Australia.
- Hill, 1935: pl. 2: fig. 39 • *Hamitermes perniger*; soldier figured.
- Hill, 1942: 369 • *Termes perniger*; treated as a synonym of *rubriceps*.
- Snyder, 1949a: 113 • *Termes perniger*; catalog; listed as a synonym of *D. rubriceps*. Australia.
- Watson and Gay, 1970: 43 • *Drepanotermes perniger*; ecology.
- Watson et al., 1973: 125 • *Drepanotermes perniger*; ecology.
- Watson, 1974b: 471–487 • *Drepanotermes perniger*; caste development.
- Campbell and Watson, 1975: 293–306 • *Drepanotermes perniger*; measurements; multivariate analysis.
- Watson and McMahan, 1978: 53–62 • *Drepanotermes perniger*; polyethism.
- Watson et al., 1978b: 102, 105, 106, 107 • *Drepanotermes perniger*; distribution; ecology.
- Mathot, 1979: 10 • *Drepanotermes perniger*; collection catalog; types listed.
- Watson and Perry, 1981: 82–90, figs. 1, 2, 137–142, 197–202 • *Drepanotermes perniger*; sp. rev.; synonymy; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; distribution. Australia.
- Watson and Sewell, 1981: fig. 11 • *Drepanotermes perniger*; developmental pathways.
- Prestwich, 1984a: table 1 • *Drepanotermes perniger*; checklist; ecology; defense mode; chemicals; distribution.
- Holt and Easey, 1985: 61–69 • *Drepanotermes perniger*; polycalic mounds.
- Watson and Sewell, 1985: 30, fig. 3.4 • *Drepanotermes perniger*; developmental pathways, castes; division of labor.
- Watson et al., 1988: 217–244 • *Drepanotermes perniger*; nest growth.
- Abensperg-Traun and de Boer, 1990: 219–226 • *Drepanotermes perniger*; checklist; ecology; biomass; habitat; distribution. Australia.
- Khalil et al., 1990: 3619–3634 • *Drepanotermes perniger*; methane and other gas emissions.
- Watson and Gay, 1991: fig. 20.12 • *Drepanotermes perniger*; nest figured.
- Whitford et al., 1992: 87–91 • *Drepanotermes perniger*; ecology; habitat. Australia.
- Abensperg-Traun, 1993: 37 • *Drepanotermes perniger*; foraging; defense.
- Brown et al., 1993: 359–361 • *Drepanotermes perniger*; cuticular hydrocarbons.

- Holt and Easey, 1993: 281–286 • *Drepanotermes perniger*; mound population size; biomass.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 95, fig. 160 • *Drepanotermes perniger*; distribution map.
- Brown et al., 1996: 181–197 • *Drepanotermes perniger*; cuticular hydrocarbons.
- Abensperg-Traun and Perry, 1998: 193, fig. 1 • *Drepanotermes perniger*; biology; ecology; distribution.
- Watson et al., 1998: 220 • *Drepanotermes perniger*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

*Hamitermes rubriceps opacus* Hill, 1942: 357, 368, 369, 477 [**nomen nudum**; cited as a variety but never described; specimens identified as *perniger* by Watson and Perry, 1981].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: New South Wales, Northern Territory, Queensland, South Australia, Victoria, Western Australia.

### *Drepanotermes phoenix* Watson and Perry, 1981

*Drepanotermes phoenix* Watson and Perry, 1981: 90–95 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 143–145, 203–205.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9022 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 10387 imagoes, soldiers, workers, ANIC soldiers, workers [several series from non-type localities], AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: near Port Hedland airport [20°23'S, 118°38'E].

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 95, fig. 161 • *Drepanotermes phoenix*; distribution map.
- Abensperg-Traun and Perry, 1998: 198, fig. 5 • *Drepanotermes phoenix*; biology; ecology; distribution.
- Watson et al., 1998: 220 • *Drepanotermes phoenix*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

### *Drepanotermes rubriceps* (Froggatt, 1898)

*Termes rubriceps* Froggatt, 1898: 730–731 (soldier, worker), pl. 34: figs. 9, 9a.

TYPE DATA: Neotype ANIC No. 9013 imago ♂.

NEOTYPE DESIGNATION: Hill, 1942: 377 “Holoneotype” [= neotype] designated.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Northern Territory, near Alice Springs [see Watson and Perry, 1981: 95].

- Desneux, 1904b: 45 • *Termes (Eutermes) rubriceps*; reference list. Australia.
- Froggatt, 1905: 27, 30–31 • *Termes rubriceps*; characters; locality. Australia.
- Froggatt, 1907: 26 • *Termes rubriceps*; biology. Australia.
- Silvestri, 1909b: 296 • *Drepanotermes rubriceps*; listed; new combination.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 90 • *Hamitermes (Drepanotermes) rubriceps*; listed; new combination. Australia.
- Hill, 1915: 89–91 • *Termes rubriceps*; imago (previously unknown) described; biology. Australia.
- Mjöberg, 1920: 66, 67 • *Hamitermes (Drepanotermes) rubriceps*; key.
- Hill, 1921c: 22 • *Drepanotermes rubriceps*; listed.
- Hill, 1922a: 376, figs. 10–12 • *Drepanotermes rubriceps*; imago, soldier described and figured; locality. Australia.
- Hill, 1942: 369–377, figs. 282–289, pls. 22, 23 • *Hamitermes (Drepanotermes) rubriceps* [part]; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia [*perniger*, *silvestrii*, *septentrionalis*, *daliensis*, *tamminensis* listed as synonyms].
- Snyder, 1949a: 113 • *Drepanotermes rubriceps*; catalog; reference list; synonymy. Australia.

- Ahmad, 1950: 83, fig. 13 • *Drepanotermes rubriceps*; worker mandibles figured.
- Ratcliffe et al., 1952: 111–113, 11M • *Hamitermes (Drepanotermes) rubriceps* [part]; soldier figured; characters; biology; distribution.
- Roonwal and Pant, 1953: 50 • *Drepanotermes rubriceps*; collection catalog. Australia.
- Noirot, 1956: 150 • *Drepanotermes rubriceps*; supplementary reproductives.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 41 • *Drepanotermes rubriceps*; collection catalog. Australia.
- Gay, 1968a: 407, 414, 421, 431 • *Drepanotermes rubriceps*; association with other species.
- Moore, 1968: 37 • *Drepanotermes rubriceps*; secretions; biochemistry.
- Noirot and Noirot-Timothee, 1969: 66, fig. 3.7C • *Drepanotermes rubriceps*; digestive tube figured.
- Van Boven, 1969a: 42 • *Drepanotermes rubriceps*; listed. Australia.
- Gay and Calaby, 1970: 428–429 • *Drepanotermes rubriceps*; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Watson and Gay, 1970: 43 • *Drepanotermes rubriceps*; ecology.
- Watson et al., 1973: 125 • *Drepanotermes rubriceps*; ecology.
- Roonwal, 1978d: 169 • *Drepanotermes rubriceps*; biology; distribution.
- Watson et al., 1978b: 102, 105, 106, 107 • *Drepanotermes rubriceps*; distribution; ecology.
- Watson and McMahan, 1978: 53–62 • *Drepanotermes rubriceps*; polyethism.
- Mathot, 1979: 11 • *Drepanotermes rubriceps*; collection catalog; types listed.
- Prestwich, 1979b: 465 • *Drepanotermes rubriceps*; chemical defense; biochemistry.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980a: 255 • *Drepanotermes ruficeps* [sic]; wings described; wing microsculpturing.
- Watson and Perry, 1981: 95–106, figs. 1, 2, 146–148, 206–213 • *Drepanotermes rubriceps*; synonymy; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; distribution. Australia.
- Blum, 1981a: 46, 48 • *Drepanotermes rubriceps*; defensive secretions; biochemistry.
- Watson, 1982: 264, 265 • *Drepanotermes rubriceps*; characters; distribution.
- Prestwich, 1984a: table 1 • *Drepanotermes rubriceps*; checklist; ecology; defense mode; chemicals; distribution.
- Holt and Easey, 1985: 61–69 • *Drepanotermes rubriceps*; polycalic mounds.
- Abensperg-Traun, 1993: 37 • *Drepanotermes rubriceps*; foraging; defense.
- Brown et al., 1993: 360, 361 • *Drepanotermes rubriceps*; cuticular hydrocarbons.
- Holt and Easey, 1993: 281–286 • *Drepanotermes rubriceps*; mound population size; biomass.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 96, fig. 162 • *Drepanotermes rubriceps*; distribution map.
- Brown et al., 1996: 203, fig. 2 • *Drepanotermes rubriceps*; cuticular hydrocarbons.
- Abensperg-Traun and Perry, 1998: 193, fig. 1 • *Drepanotermes rubriceps*; biology; ecology; distribution.
- Watson et al., 1998: 220–221 • *Drepanotermes rubriceps*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.
- Bulmer and Crozier, 2004: 2256–2264 • *Drepanotermes rubriceps*; mRNA sequences; proteins.
- Ohkuma et al., 2004: 701–710 • *Drepanotermes rubriceps*; phylogeny; COII sequences.
- Bulmer and Crozier, 2006: 317–326 • *Drepanotermes rubriceps*; gene loci (relish, GNBP); DNA sequence; positive selection; phylogeny.

*Drepanotermes silvestrii* Hill, 1922a: 364–376 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 1–5.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: AMNH soldier. Paralectotypes: ANIC No. 10 13751 imagoes, soldiers, workers, nymphs, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Watson and Perry, 1981: 95.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Queensland: Townsville.

- Hill, 1922b: pl. 24 • *Drepanotermes silvestrii*; nest figured.
- Tillyard, 1926b: 106, fig. H1, pl. 9: fig. 3 • *Hamitermes silvestrii*; listed.
- Wheeler, 1936: 209, 230, 233, 234 • *Drepanotermes silvestrii*; ant ecological relationships.
- Hill, 1942: 370 • *Drepanotermes silvestrii*; synonymized with *rubriceps*.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory, Queensland, South Australia, Western Australia.



### *Drepanotermes septentrionalis* Hill, 1922

*Drepanotermes septentrionalis* Hill, 1922a: 372–373 (imago, soldier), figs. 6, 7.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: AMNH soldier. Paralectotypes: ANIC No. 10 13750 imago ♀, soldiers, workers, nymphs, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, nymphs, USNM soldiers, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Watson and Perry, 1981: 106.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Northern Territory: Darwin.

- Hill, 1942: 370 • *Drepanotermes septentrionalis*; treated as a synonym of *rubriceps*.
- Snyder, 1949a: 113 • *Drepanotermes septentrionalis*; catalog; listed as a synonym of *D. rubriceps*. Australia.
- Watson and Perry, 1981: 106–110, figs. 149–151, 214–218 • *Drepanotermes septentrionalis*; sp. rev.; synonymy; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; distribution. Australia.
- Watson, 1982: 264, 265 • *Drepanotermes septentrionalis*; characters; distribution.
- Brown et al., 1993: 360, 361 • *Drepanotermes septentrionalis*; cuticular hydrocarbons.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 96, fig. 163 • *Drepanotermes septentrionalis*; distribution map.
- Brown et al., 1996: 205, fig. 2 • *Drepanotermes septentrionalis*; cuticular hydrocarbons.
- Watson et al., 1998: 221 • *Drepanotermes septentrionalis*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory.

### *Drepanotermes tamminensis* (Hill, 1929)

*Hamitermes (Drepanotermes) tamminensis* Hill, 1929: 88–90 (imago, soldier, worker), pl. 14: figs. 3–6.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: AMNH soldier. Paralectotypes: ANIC Nos. 10 441, 10 13749 imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, USNM imagoes, soldiers, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Watson and Perry, 1981: 110.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: Tammin.

- Hill, 1942: 370 • *Hamitermes (Drepanotermes) tamminensis*; treated as a synonym of *rubriceps*.
- Snyder, 1949a: 113 • *Hamitermes (Drepanotermes) tamminensis*; catalog; listed as a synonym of *D. rubriceps*. Australia.
- Watson and Perry, 1981: 110–114, figs. 1, 2, 152–154 • *Drepanotermes tamminensis*; sp. rev.; synonymy; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; distribution; new combination. Australia.
- Abensperg-Traun and de Boer, 1990: 219–226 • *Drepanotermes tamminensis*; checklist; ecology; biomass; habitat; distribution. Australia.
- Watson and Gay, 1991: fig. 20.151 • *Drepanotermes tamminensis*; soldier figured.
- Abensperg-Traun, 1993: 37 • *Drepanotermes tamminensis*; foraging; defense.
- Brown et al., 1993: 360, 361 • *Drepanotermes tamminensis*; cuticular hydrocarbons.
- Park et al., 1993: 269–275 • *Drepanotermes tamminensis*; harvesting rate.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 97, fig. 164 • *Drepanotermes tamminensis*; distribution map.
- Brown et al., 1996: 207, fig. 3 • *Drepanotermes tamminensis*; cuticular hydrocarbons.
- Abensperg-Traun and Perry, 1998: 194, 196, 199, fig. 2, pls. 3–5 • *Drepanotermes tamminensis*; mound figured; biology; ecology; distribution.
- Watson et al., 1998: 221, fig. 9 • *Drepanotermes tamminensis*; soldier figured; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

## *Ekphysotermes* Gay, 1971

*Ekphysotermes* Gay, 1971a: 24–25.

TYPE SPECIES: *Mirotermes* (*Mirotermes*) *kalgoorliensis* Hill, 1942: by original designation.

- Hill, 1942: 14, 377–379 • *Mirotermes*; as genus and subgenus [part]; key; synonymy; imago, soldier, worker diagnosed.
- Snyder, 1949a: 178 • *Termes* [part]; catalog; reference list.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 4 • *Ekphysotermes*; remarks; Australian species.

▲ 5 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region.

## *Ekphysotermes jarmuranus* (Hill, 1929)

*Mirotermes jarmuranus* Hill, 1929: 93–94 (imago).

TYPE DATA: Holotype: NMV No. T-10866 imago ♀.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: 208 km SE Broome.

- Hill, 1942: 390, fig. 299 • *Mirotermes* (*Mirotermes*) *jarmuranus*; imago described and figured; synonymy; distribution. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 182 • *Termes jarmuranus*; catalog; new combination. Australia.
- Miller, 1991: 1192, figs. 264–266, 385 • *Ekphysotermes jarmuranus*; imago figured; new combination. Australia.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 98, fig. 165 • *Ekphysotermes jarmuranus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 221 • *Ekphysotermes jarmuranus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: New South Wales, Northern Territory, South Australia, Western Australia.

## *Ekphysotermes kalgoorliensis* (Hill, 1942)

*Mirotermes* (*Mirotermes*) *kalgoorliensis* Hill, 1942: 410–411 (imago), figs. 318, 319.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9124 imago ♂. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 17731 imagoes ♀, ANIC imago [not type locality], AMNH imagoes.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: Kalgoorlie.

- Froggatt, 1898: 747, pl. 35 • *Eutermes tumuli*; part: imago description only.
- Froggatt, 1905: 36, 37 • *Eutermes tumuli*; remarks [imago only].
- Holmgren, 1912a: 64, pl. 3: fig. 12 • *Eutermes* (*Tumulitermes*) *tumuli*; listed [imago only].
- Hill, 1923: 45, fig. 14 • *Eutermes tumuli*; figured [imago only].
- Snyder, 1949a: 182 • *Termes kalgoorliensis*; catalog; new combination. Australia.
- Gay, 1971a: 4, 24, 25–27, 34, 35, figs. 7, 9D • *Ekphysotermes kalgoorliensis*; synonymy; key; soldier (previously unknown), imago described and figured; biology; distribution; new combination. Australia.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 8 • *Ekphysotermes kalgoorliensis*; “paramorphotypes” [= nontypes] listed.
- Watson et al., 1978b: 102, 105, 106, 107 • *Ekphysotermes kalgoorliensis*; distribution; ecology.
- Miller, 1991: 1192, figs. 94–97, 267–269, 334, 385 • *Ekphysotermes kalgoorliensis*; imago, soldier figured. Australia.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 98, fig. 166 • *Ekphysotermes kalgoorliensis*; distribution map.

- Watson et al., 1998: 222 • *Ekphysotermes kalgoorliensis*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: New South Wales, Northern Territory, Western Australia.

### ***Ekphysotermes ocellaris* (Mjöberg, 1920)**

***Eutermes ocellaris*** Mjöberg, 1920: 61–62 (imago), figs. 20a, 30, 31.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NHRM imago ♂. Paralectotype: AMNH imago ♂.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Watson et al., 1998: 222.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: Kimberley region, near Oscar Range.

- Hill, 1942: 396–398, fig. 307 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) ocellaris*; imago described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology; new combination. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 184 • *Termes ocellaris*; catalog; new combination. Australia.
- Gay, 1971a: 25 • *Ekphysotermes ocellaris*; listed; new combination.
- Miller, 1991: 1192, figs. 270–272, 386 • *Ekphysotermes ocellaris*; imago figured. Australia.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 99, fig. 167 • *Ekphysotermes ocellaris*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 222 • *Ekphysotermes ocellaris*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory, Western Australia.

### ***Ekphysotermes pelatus* (Hill, 1942)**

***Mirotermes (Mirotermes) pelatus*** Hill, 1942: 411–412 (imago), figs. 4, 320.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9125 imago ♂. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 2007 imagoes, AMNH imagoes, USNM imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Queensland, near Cunnamulla.

- Snyder, 1949a: 185 • *Termes pelatus*; catalog; new combination. Australia.
- Gay, 1971a: 4, 25, 27, 28, 34, fig. 9E • *Ekphysotermes pelatus*; synonymy; key; imago characters; imago mandibles figured; new combination. Australia.
- Miller, 1991: 1192, figs. 273–275, 385 • *Ekphysotermes pelatus*; imago figured. Australia.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 99, fig. 168 • *Ekphysotermes pelatus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 222 • *Ekphysotermes pelatus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Queensland.

### ***Ekphysotermes percomis* (Hill, 1942)**

***Mirotermes (Mirotermes) percomis*** Hill, 1942: 412–413 (imago), fig. 321.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9126 imago ♀. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 1805 imagoes, AMNH imagoes.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Queensland, near Cunnamulla.

- Snyder, 1949a: 185 • *Termes percomis*; catalog; new combination. Australia.
- Gay, 1971a: 4, 25, 28, 34, fig. 9F • *Ekphysotermes percomis*; synonymy; key; imago characters; imago mandibles figured; new combination. Australia.
- Miller, 1991: 1192, figs. 276–278, 385 • *Ekphysotermes percomis*; imago figured. Australia.

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 100, fig. 169 • *Ekphysotermes percomis*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 222 • *Ekphysotermes percomis*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: New South Wales, Queensland, South Australia.

### *Ephelotermes* Miller, 1991

*Ephelotermes* Miller, 1991: 1178–1180.

TYPE SPECIES: *Ephelotermes melachoma* Miller, 1991 by original designation.

- Hill, 1942: 14, 377–379 • *Mirotermes*; as genus and subgenus [part]; key; synonymy; imago, soldier, worker diagnosed.
- Snyder, 1949a: 178 • *Termes* [part]; catalog; reference list.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 4 • *Ephelotermes*; remarks; Australian species.
- Bourguignon et al., 2008: 7, 26 • *Ephelotermes*; characters; key.

▲ 6 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region; Papuan Region.

### *Ephelotermes argutus* (Hill, 1929)

*Mirotermes argutus* Hill, 1929: 92–93 (soldier, worker), fig. 1c.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NMV No. T-10867 soldier. Paralectotypes: NMV workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Miller, 1991: 1180.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Victoria: Kewell, 13 km NWN Mortoa.

- Hill, 1942: 391 • *Mirotermes argutus*; listed as a synonym of *kraepelini* [sic]. Australia [some localities = *argutus*].
- Snyder, 1949a: 182 • *Mirotermes argutus*; catalog; listed as a synonym of *T. kraepelinii*. Australia.
- Gay, 1971a: 4, 5, 6–9, 11, 13, 15, 29, 35 figs. 1, 9G, 10D • *Termes argutus*; sp. rev., synonymy; key; imago (previously unknown), soldier described and figured; biology; distribution; new combination Australia.
- Watson et al., 1978b: 103, 105 • *Termes argutus*; distribution; ecology.
- Perry et al., 1985: 68, 76, fig. 5C • *Termes argutus*; key; characters; soldier figured; biology.
- Abensperg-Traun and de Boer, 1990: 226 • *Termes argutus*; checklist; ecology; habitat; distribution. Australia.
- Miller, 1991: 1180, figs. 70–73, 246–248, 384 • *Ephelotermes argutus*; stat. nov.; imago, soldier figured; new combination. Australia.
- Abensperg-Traun, 1993: 37 • *Ephelotermes argutus*; foraging; defense.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 101, fig. 170 • *Ephelotermes argutus*; distribution map.
- Abensperg-Traun and Perry, 1998: 199 • *Ephelotermes argutus*; biology; ecology; distribution.
- Watson et al., 1998: 222–223 • *Ephelotermes argutus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: New South Wales, Northern Territory, Queensland, South Australia, Victoria, Western Australia.

***Ephelotermes cheeli*** (Mjöberg, 1920)

***Mirotermes cheeli*** Mjöberg, 1920: 95–98 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 46, 47, pl. 2: fig. 4.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NHRM soldier. Paralectotypes: NHRM queen, soldiers, workers, nymphs, AMNH queen, soldiers, workers, USNM soldier, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Miller, 1991: 1180.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Queensland: Cape York: Hann Creek.

- Hill, 1927a: 100–102, pl. 4: figs. 122–124, pl. 6: fig. 206, pl. 9: fig. 207 • *Mirotermes cheeli*; imago described and figured; biology; locality. Australia.
- Hill, 1942: 381–382, figs. 291, 292, pl. 20: fig. 2 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) cheeli*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 179 • *Termes cheeli*; catalog; synonymy; new combination. Australia.
- Ratcliffe et al., 1952: 117, fig. 11H • *Mirotermes cheeli*; soldier figured; characters; biology; distribution.
- Roonwal and Pant, 1953: 60 • *Termes cheeli*; collection catalog. Australia.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 120 • *Termes cheeli*; collection catalog. Australia.
- Moore, 1968: 37 • *Termes cheeli*; secretions; biochemistry.
- Gay and Calaby, 1970: 434 • *Termes cheeli*; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980b: 462, figs. 2R–T • *Termes cheeli*; wings described; wing microsculpturing.
- Prestwich, 1984a: table 1 • *Termes cheeli*; checklist; ecology; defense mode; chemicals; distribution.
- Miller, 1991: 1180–1183, figs. 74–77, 249–251, 338, 384 • *Ephelotermes cheeli*; imago, soldier measured and figured; new combination. Australia.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 101, fig. 171 • *Ephelotermes cheeli*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 223 • *Ephelotermes cheeli*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.
- Bourguignon et al., 2008: 8, 11, 26, figs. 13–16, 49–50, 61, 66 • *Ephelotermes cheeli*; imago, soldier described and figured; key, distribution. Australia; Papua New Guinea.

***Mirotermes alleni*** Mjöberg, 1920: 98 (soldier, worker), figs. 48, 49 [described as “*Alleni*”].

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NHRM soldier. Paralectotypes: NHRM soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Watson et al., 1998: 223.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Queensland, near Cooktown.

- Hill, 1927a: 102 • *Mirotermes alleni*; locality. Australia.
- Hill, 1942: 381 • *Mirotermes alleni*; synonymized with *cheeli*.

***Mirotermes banksiensis*** Hill, 1927a: 109–110 (imago, soldier), figs. 139–142, 212, 213.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NMV No. T-10868 soldier. Paralectotypes: NMV imago ♀, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldier, workers, nymphs, AMNH soldiers, workers [not type locality].

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Watson et al., 1998: 223.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Queensland, Banks Island.

- Hill, 1942: 381 • *Mirotermes banksiensis*; synonymized with *cheeli*.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Queensland: Torres Strait Islands. ♦ Papuan Region—Papua New Guinea.

***Ephelotermes melachoma* Miller, 1991**

***Ephelotermes melachoma* Miller, 1991: 1184–1188 (imago, soldier), 78–81, 252–254, 339, 384.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9140 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 18408 imagoes, soldiers, workers, ANIC imagoes, soldiers, workers, ANIC imagoes, soldiers, workers [several series from non-type localities], BMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers [not type locality], AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers [not type locality; Miller, 1991 cites a different paratype lot in AMNH, but this is the only one present in the collection].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Northern Territory: 10 km NWN Mt. Bunday.

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 102, fig. 172 • *Ephelotermes melachoma*; distribution map. Australia.
- Inoue et al., 1997b: 159–171 • *Ephelotermes melachoma*; symbionts; enzymes; mtDNA sequences; phylogeny.
- Sugimoto et al., 1997: 211, 213, 216, 220 • *Ephelotermes melachoma*; methane and hydrogen emissions. Australia.
- Tayasu et al., 1998: 536–542 • *Ephelotermes melachoma*; nitrogen fixation; isotope effect; humification; feeding; phylogeny; checklist. Australia: Darwin.
- Watson et al., 1998: 223 • *Ephelotermes melachoma*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.
- Dawes-Gromadzki, 2003: 397–404 • *Ephelotermes melachoma*; ecology; foraging.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory, Queensland, Western Australia, Melville Island, Groote Eylandt.

***Ephelotermes paleatus* Miller, 1991**

***Ephelotermes paleatus* Miller, 1991: 1188–1190 (imago, soldier), figs. 82–85, 255–257, 340, 385.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9141 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 18367 imagoes, soldiers, workers, BMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, ANIC imagoes, soldiers, workers [several series from non-type localities].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Queensland: Weipa.

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 102, fig. 173 • *Ephelotermes paleatus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 223 • *Ephelotermes paleatus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.
- Bourguignon et al., 2008: 8, 26, figs. 9–12, 47–48, 66 • *Ephelotermes paleatus*; queen, soldier described and figured; key; distribution. Australia; Papua New Guinea.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Queensland. ♦ Papuan Region—Papua New Guinea.

***Ephelotermes persimilis* (Gay, 1971)**

***Termes persimilis* Gay, 1971a: 13–16 (imago, soldier), figs. 3A–3C, 9I, 10F.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9121 imago ♀. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 18367 imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: 5 km NE Babakin.

- Miller, 1991: 1190, figs. 86–89, 258–260, 341, 384 • *Ephelotermes persimilis*; imago, soldier figured; new combination. Australia.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 103, fig. 174 • *Ephelotermes persimilis*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 223–224 • *Ephelotermes persimilis*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

***Ephelotermes taylori*** (Hill, 1915)


***Capritermes taylori*** Hill, 1915: 95–98 (imago, soldier, worker) [misspelled as *Copritermes*; described as “*Taylori*”].

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NMV No. T-10869 soldier. Paralectotypes: ANIC No. 10 89 neotenic queen, king, workers, AMNH queen, king, soldiers, workers, nymphs.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Hill, 1942: 409 [inadvertent selection by inference of “holotype” (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6)].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Northern Territory: Koolpinyah, near Darwin.

- Hill, 1927a: 99, pl. 5: fig. 120 • *Mirotermes taylori*; soldier measurements and figure; locality; new combination. Australia.
- Hill, 1942: 407–409, fig. 315 • *Mirotermes* (*Mirotermes*) *taylori*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 187 • *Termes taylori*; catalog; new combination. Australia.
- Miller, 1991: 1190–1192, figs. 90–93, 261–263, 342, 385 • *Ephelotermes taylori*; imago, soldier described and figured; new combination. Australia.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 103, fig. 175 • *Ephelotermes taylori*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 224 • *Ephelotermes taylori*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.
- Dawes-Gromadzki, 2005: 152–157 • *Ephelotermes taylori*; ecology; feeding and nesting groups.

 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory; Melville Island.

***Eremotermes*** Silvestri, 1911

***Eremotermes*** Silvestri, 1911: 108–109.

TYPE SPECIES: *Eremotermes indicatus* Silvestri, 1911 by original designation.

- Holmgren, 1912a: 77, 95–96 • *Eremotermes*; characters; key; species included; systematic position.
- Holmgren and Holmgren, 1917: 166 • *Eremotermes*; characters; relationships.
- Warren, 1919: 2 • *Eremotermes*; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 209 • *Eremotermes*; reference list.
- Emerson, 1928b: 408 • *Eremotermes*; distribution.
- Snyder, 1934a: 26, 28 • *Eremotermes*; key.
- Snyder, 1949a: 131 • *Eremotermes*; catalog; reference list; synonymy.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 37 • *Eremotermes*; catalog; reference list; key.
- Emerson, 1955: 510 • *Eremotermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Ahmad, 1955b: 219 • *Eremotermes*; key.
- Weidner, 1955f: 72 • *Eremotermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Ahmad, 1958: 87, 90 • *Eremotermes*; key.
- Roonwal and Sen-Sarma, 1960: 46–53 • *Eremotermes*; synonymy; characters; species included; relationship; distribution.
- Webb, 1961: 17 • *Eremotermes*; key.
- Roonwal and Bose, 1964: 8 • *Eremotermes*; key.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 22, 82, 83, pl. 9: fig. 21d • *Eremotermes*; key; characters; imago/worker mandibles figured.
- Harris, 1968c: 6 • *Eremotermes*; key.
- Roonwal and Bose, 1969: 446 • *Eremotermes*; key.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table • *Eremotermes*; number of species in Ethiopian Region; soldier measurements.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1973: 233 • *Eremotermes*; distribution. Indian region.
- Akhtar, 1974b: 95, 96, 97, 100 • *Eremotermes*; distribution; ecology. Pakistan.
- Roonwal et al., 1974: 63 • *Eremotermes*; wing cuticular structures.

- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 455–456 • *Eremotermes*; ecology and biogeography.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 28 • *Eremotermes*; key.
- Roonwal, 1975g: 400 • *Eremotermes*; key.
- Sen-Sarma et al., 1975: 4, 8 • *Eremotermes*; distribution and ecology; key. India.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1977b: 466–467 • *Eremotermes*; ecology; biogeography.
- Roonwal and Rathore, 1977: 308 • *Eremotermes*; wing microsculpturing.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1979b: 17, 21 • *Eremotermes*; nesting behavior and nests. India.
- Chhotani, 1980: 36 • *Eremotermes*; Indian species listed.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980a: 261, 262 • *Eremotermes*; wing microsculpturing.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1983: 125 • *Eremotermes*; distribution. Arabian Peninsula.
- Roonwal, 1983b: 364 • *Eremotermes*; wing microsculpturing.
- Bose, 1984: 100, 102, 120 • *Eremotermes*; key; synonymy; remarks.
- Al-Kady et al., 1987: 190, 191 • *Eremotermes*; key; soldier, worker mandibles described.
- Chhotani, 1987: 409, 416–417 • *Eremotermes*; Oriental Region distribution and zoogeography.
- Thakur, 1989b: 353 • *Eremotermes*; ecology.
- Thakur (R.K.), 1989: 9 • *Eremotermes*; key.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1991: 264 • *Eremotermes*; key.
- Akhtar and Ahmad, 1997: 216, 218 • *Eremotermes*; zoogeographical distribution. Pakistan.
- Chhotani, 1997: 120–123 • *Eremotermes*; synonymy; characters; distribution and composition; key to species.
- Sands, 1998: 32, 178–180, figs. 577–590 • *Eremotermes*; key; worker described; worker mandibles, gut figured; biology and economic status; distribution.
- Rathore and Tak, 2004a: 43 • *Eremotermes*; key.
- Rathore and Bhattacharyya, 2004: 8 • *Eremotermes*; key.
- Rathore and Mandal, 2005: 69 • *Eremotermes*; key to species; habitats. India: Rajasthan.

*Pseudomirotermes* Holmgren, 1912a: 81 [**nomen nudum**; unnecessary *nom. nov.* for *Eremotermes* Silvestri, 1911].

▲ 10 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region; Oriental Region; Palearctic Region.

### *Eremotermes arctus* Spaeth, 1964

*Eremotermes arctus* Spaeth, 1964: 29 (imago), fig. 2.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH imago. Paratypes: AMNH imagoes, NCIP imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Israel: Beror Hayil.

- Harris, 1970b: 309 • *Eremotermes arctus*; distribution. Israel.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 8 • *Eremotermes arctus*; types listed.
- Kugler, 1988: 270, 272 • *Eremotermes arctus*; distribution. Israel.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palearctic Region—Israel.

### *Eremotermes dehraduni* Roonwal and Sen-Sarma, 1960

*Eremotermes dehraduni* Roonwal and Sen-Sarma, 1960: 53–63 (imago, soldier, worker), pls. 9–10, tables. 12–13.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: FRI No. M.C. 19937/1 soldier [imagoes not part of type series, as not associated with soldier caste]. Paratypes: FRI soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, workers, ZSI soldier, worker, IARI soldier, workers.



TYPE LOCALITY: India: Uttarakhand: about 12 miles west of Dehra Dun: Malhan Forest Range: Bainkhala Block, in *Ocimum* plantation.

- Roonwal, 1958: fig. 1 • *Eremotermes dehraduni*; soldier, worker figured. India.
- Mathur and Sen-Sarma, 1960b: 23 • *Eremotermes dehraduni*; biology; damage; distribution. India.
- Ahmad, 1962: 68 • *Eremotermes dehradunensis* [sic]; distribution. Pakistan.
- Mathur and Sen-Sarma, 1962a: 14, 17 • *Eremotermes dehraduni*; key.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 41 • *Eremotermes dehraduni*; collection catalog. India.
- Roonwal, 1962b: fig. 2 • *Eremotermes dehraduni*; soldier, worker figured. India.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 347 • *Eremotermes dehraduni*; biology; distribution.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 456 • *Eremotermes dehraduni*; ecology and biogeography. India.
- Roonwal and Rathore, 1977: 300, 305 • *Eremotermes dehraduni*; wing microsculpturing.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980a: 255 • *Eremotermes dehraduni*; wing microsculpturing.
- Sen-Sarma and Thakur, 1980a: 15–16, fig. 11 • *Eremotermes dehraduni*; soldier measured and figured; synonymy; distribution. India.
- Thakur and Sen-Sarma, 1981: 39 • *Eremotermes dehraduni*; swarming.
- Thakur, 1991: 57, 58, 60 • *Eremotermes dehraduni*; swarming; biology; distribution.
- Verma, 1995a: 48 • *Eremotermes dehraduni*; distribution. India: western Himalaya.
- Chhotani, 1997: 123–126, figs. 56–57 • *Eremotermes dehraduni*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. India.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 53 • *Eremotermes dehraduni*; catalog. India.
- Rathore and Bhattacharyya, 2004: 11, 25, 64, pl. 3: fig. 21 • *Eremotermes dehraduni*; key; checklist; soldier figured; distribution. India.
- Rathore and Tak, 2004a: 45, 56–57 • *Eremotermes dehraduni*; key; synonymy; soldier, worker described; distribution. India.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Gujarat, Uttarakhand.

### *Eremotermes fletcheri* Holmgren and Holmgren, 1917

*Eremotermes fletcheri* Holmgren and Holmgren, 1917: 167–168 (imago, soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: FRI soldier. Paralectotypes: AMNH imagoes, soldier, workers, FRI imagoes, soldier, workers, IARI imagoes, soldiers, workers, ZMH imagoes, soldiers, workers, IEA imagoes, soldiers, workers, ZSI imago, soldier, worker.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Roonwal and Sen-Sarma, 1960: 68.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Tamil Nadu: Coimbatore.

- Margabandhu, 1934: 714 • *Eremotermes fletcheri*; annotated reference list; biology.
- Snyder, 1949a: 131 • *Eremotermes fletcheri*; catalog; reference list. India.
- Ahmad, 1950: 83, fig. 13 • *Eremotermes fletcheri*; worker mandibles figured.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 37 • *Eremotermes fletcheri*; catalog; reference list. India.
- Weidner, 1955e: 249 • *Eremotermes fletcheri*; types listed.
- Ahmad, 1958: 174 • *Eremotermes fletcheri*; key.
- Roonwal and Sen-Sarma, 1960: 49, 50, 63–68, pls. 11, 12 • *Eremotermes fletcheri*; synonymy; key; imago, soldier described and figured; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 41 • *Eremotermes fletcheri*; collection catalog. India.
- Weidner, 1966a: 217 • *Eremotermes fletcheri*; types listed.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 347 • *Eremotermes fletcheri*; synonymy; biology; distribution.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 456 • *Eremotermes fletcheri*; ecology and biogeography. India; Pakistan: Baluchistan.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 28, fig. 78 • *Eremotermes fletcheri*; soldier figured.
- Roonwal and Rathore, 1977: 300, 305, 307, figs. 9A, B, 10 • *Eremotermes fletcheri*; wing microsculpturing.

- Roonwal and Verma, 1980a: 255, fig. 2N, pl. 1E • *Eremotermes fletcheri*; wings described; wing microsculpturing.
- Thakur, 1984a: 497 • *Eremotermes fletcheri*; checklist; distribution.
- Bose, 1984: 121–123, figs. 88, 89 • *Eremotermes fletcheri*; key; synonymy; measurements; imago, soldier figured; distribution; biology. India; Pakistan.
- Thakur, 1985: 26, 27, 29 • *Eremotermes fletcheri*; swarming; biology; locality.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1989: fig. 22d • *Eremotermes fletcheri*; wing surfaces figured.
- Thakur, 1989b: 361 • *Eremotermes fletcheri*; distribution. India.
- Thakur (R.K.), 1989: 26, fig. 17 • *Eremotermes fletcheri*; key; synonymy; soldier measurements and figure; distribution. India.
- Thakur (R.K.), 1991: 8, 15, 24, 35 • *Eremotermes fletcheri*; ecology; biology; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Thakur, 1994: 459 • *Eremotermes fletcheri*; ecology; distribution.
- Verma and Rathore, 1995: 23, 26, 29 • *Eremotermes fletcheri*; synonymy; key; distribution. India.
- Rathore, 1996: 173 • *Eremotermes fletcheri*; ecology; distribution. India.
- Chhotani, 1997: 126–129, figs. 58–59 • *Eremotermes fletcheri*; soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. India: Tamil Nadu.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 53 • *Eremotermes fletcheri*; catalog. India; Pakistan [*Eremotermes maliki* probably accepted as a synonym, as it is not mentioned].
- Rathore and Tak, 2004a: 45, 57–58 • *Eremotermes fletcheri*; key; synonymy; soldier, worker described; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Rathore and Bhattacharyya, 2004: 11, 25–26, 64, pl. 3: fig. 22 • *Eremotermes fletcheri*; key; checklist; soldier figured; distribution. India; Pakistan.

*Eremotermes maliki* Ahmad, 1955b: 253–254 (soldier, worker), fig. 39.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZUPL soldier. Paratypes: ZUPL soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers, NCIP soldier.

TYPE LOCALITY: Pakistan: Loralai District: Duki.

- Ahmad, 1958: 173 • *Eremotermes maliki*; key.
- Roonwal and Sen-Sarma, 1960: 63 • *Eremotermes maliki*; synonymized with *fletcheri*.
- Ahmad, 1962: 68 • *Eremotermes maliki*; distribution. Pakistan.
- Chaudhry et al., 1972: 52, fig. 62 • *Eremotermes maliki*; synonymy; soldier measurements and figure; ecology; biology; distribution. Pakistan.
- Akhtar, 1974b: 102 • *Eremotermes maliki*; distribution. Pakistan.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 8 • *Eremotermes maliki*; types listed.
- Akhtar, 1979a: 119–121, fig. 1 • *Eremotermes maliki*; resurrected from synonymy; soldier described and figured; distribution. Pakistan: Baluchistan.
- Kayani et al., 1979: 134, 136 • *Eremotermes maliki*; ecology; altitudinal distribution. Pakistan.
- Ahmad, 1986: 17 • *Eremotermes maliki*; distribution. Pakistan: Punjab.
- Verma and Rathore, 1995: 23, 26, 29 • *Eremotermes maliki*; remarks on synonymy; key; distribution. Pakistan.
- Chhotani, 1997: 126–127 • *Eremotermes maliki* treated as a synonym of *fletcheri*; Akhtar's 1979a resurrection of *maliki* not cited, so synonymy probably based on Roonwal and Sen-Sarma, 1960, Roonwal 1970c.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Gujarat, Rajasthan, Tamil Nadu; Pakistan.

### *Eremotermes indicatus* Silvestri, 1911

*Eremotermes indicatus* Silvestri, 1911: 109 (soldier, worker), fig. 3.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA soldiers, workers, ZIHS soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Tunisia: Kairouan.

- Holmgren, 1912a: 95 • *Eremotermes indicatus*; listed. Tunisia.
- Hegh, 1922: 469, 696 • *Eremotermes indicatus*; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 209, fig. 42 • *Eremotermes indicatus*; soldier figured; reference list; locality. Tunisia.
- Menozzi, 1940: 248–250, 251, figs. 1, 2 • *Eremotermes indicatus*; imago (previously unknown) described and figured; locality. Libya.
- Snyder, 1949a: 131 • *Eremotermes indicatus*; catalog; reference list. Libya; Tunisia.
- Roonwal and Sen-Sarma, 1960: 49, 53, 56, 69–74, figs. 14, 15 • *Eremotermes indicatus*; synonymy; key; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; distribution. Tunisia.
- Harris, 1961a: 54 • *Eremotermes indicatus*; listed.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 41–42 • *Eremotermes indicatus*; collection catalog. Tunisia.
- Spaeth, 1964: 29 • *Eremotermes indicatus*; listed.
- Harris, 1966b: 5 • *Eremotermes indicatus*; ecology; locality. Libya.
- Harris, 1970b: 309 • *Eremotermes indicatus*; distribution. Libya; Tunisia.
- Sands, 1972: 35 • *Eremotermes indicatus*; listed.
- Roonwal and Rathore, 1977: 300, 307 • *Eremotermes indicatus*; wing microsculpturing.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980a: 256–257 • *Eremotermes indicatus*; wing microsculpturing.
- Sands, 1998: 180, 389, figs. 577–579, 586, 587, 590 • *Eremotermes indicatus*; worker mandibles, gut figured; distribution. Libya.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Libya; Tunisia.

### ***Eremotermes madrasicus* Roonwal and Sen-Sarma, 1960**

***Eremotermes madrasicus* Roonwal and Sen-Sarma, 1960: 75–79 (soldier, worker), pls. 13–14.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: FRI soldier. Paratypes: FRI soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers, ZSI soldier, workers, IARI soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Tamil Nadu (Madras), 10 miles north of Madras City: Villivakkam.

- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 42 • *Eremotermes madrasicus*; collection catalog. India.
- Roonwal, 1978c: 17 • *Eremotermes madrasicus*; biology; distribution.
- Bose, 1984: 121, 123, fig. 90 • *Eremotermes madrasicus*; key; synonymy; measurements; soldier figured; distribution; biology. India.
- Thakur, 1989b: 361 • *Eremotermes madrasi* [sic]; distribution. India.
- Chhotani, 1997: 130–131, fig. 60 • *Eremotermes madrasicus*; soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. India.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 53 • *Eremotermes madrasicus*; catalog. India.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Tamil Nadu.

### ***Eremotermes nanus* Harris, 1960**

***Eremotermes nanus* Harris, 1960: 253–254 (soldier), fig. 1.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: BMNH soldier. Paratypes: BMNH workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Sudan: Shambat.

- Spaeth, 1964: 29 • *Eremotermes nanus*; remarks.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 22, 41, 82, pl. 9: figs. 21a–d • *Eremotermes nanus*; catalog; soldier figured. Sudan.
- Sands, 1965b: 568 • *Eremotermes nanus*; ecology.
- Harris, 1968c: 2, 12, fig. 7 • *Eremotermes nanus*; soldier figured; biology; locality. Sudan.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 96 • *Eremotermes nanus*; measurements.
- Sands, 1972: 35 • *Eremotermes nanus*; listed.

- Johnson and Wood, 1980: 279–293 • *Eremotermes nanus*; checklist; ecology; distribution.
- Johnson et al., 1980: 58 • *Eremotermes nanus*; checklist; biology; distribution. Nigeria; Sudan.
- Medler, 1980: 55 • *Eremotermes nanus*; checklist. Nigeria.
- Cowie, 1989a: 159, 160, table 1 • *Eremotermes nanus*; checklist; biogeography; distribution. North Yemen; South Yemen.
- Sands, 1998: 180, 389, 390, figs. 580–583, 588, 589 • *Eremotermes nanus*; worker mandibles, gut figured; distribution. Nigeria; Sudan.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Nigeria; Sudan; Yemen: North Yemen; South Yemen.

### *Eremotermes neoparadoxalis* Ahmad, 1955


*Eremotermes neoparadoxalis* Ahmad, 1955b: 252–253 (soldier, worker), fig. 38.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZUPL soldier. Paratypes: ZUPL soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Pakistan: Sind: Shahdadpur.

- Ahmad, 1958: 175 • *Eremotermes neoparadoxalis*; key.
- Roonwal and Sen-Sarma, 1960: 49, 53, 56, 79–83, pls. 15, 16 • *Eremotermes neoparadoxalis*; synonymy; key; soldier, worker described and figured; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Ahmad, 1962: 68 • *Eremotermes neoparadoxalis*; distribution. Pakistan.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 42 • *Eremotermes neoparadoxalis*; collection catalog. India.
- Roonwal and Bose, 1964: 4, 5, 23–24, fig. 11 • *Eremotermes neoparadoxalis*; key; synonymy; soldier described and figured; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Roonwal and Bose, 1969: 440, 446 • *Eremotermes neoparadoxalis*; key; synonymy; distribution.
- Chaudhry et al., 1972: 53, fig. 63 • *Eremotermes neoparadoxalis*; synonymy; soldier measurements and figure; ecology; biology; distribution. Pakistan.
- Akhtar, 1974b: 103 • *Eremotermes neoparadoxalis*; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 456 • *Eremotermes neoparadoxalis*; ecology; biogeography. Pakistan.
- Roonwal, 1975g: 400, 404–405, fig. 16.9A • *Eremotermes neoparadoxalis*; key; soldier described and figured; ecology; distribution.
- Akhtar, 1976: 163–165, fig. 3 • *Eremotermes neoparadoxalis*; imago (previously unknown) described and figured; locality. Pakistan.
- Roonwal, 1976: 464, 468–469, 485–486, fig. 9h • *Eremotermes neoparadoxalis*; soldier head figured; ecology; biology; distribution. India.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1977b: 437, 461 • *Eremotermes neoparadoxalis*; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Roonwal and Bose, 1978: 324, 328 • *Eremotermes neoparadoxalis*; ecology; biology; distribution.
- Kayani et al., 1979: 131, 134, 135 • *Eremotermes neoparadoxalis*; ecology; altitudinal distribution. Pakistan.
- Thakur, 1980b: 116, 124, 126, fig. 2 • *Eremotermes neoparadoxalis*; soldier figured; ecology; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Ahmad, 1986: 17 • *Eremotermes neoparadoxalis*; distribution. Pakistan: Punjab, North West Frontier Province.
- Rathore, 1987: 177–180, figs. 1, 2 • *Eremotermes neoparadoxalis*; imago described and figured; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1989: fig. 10g • *Eremotermes neoparadoxalis*; soldier head figured.
- Thakur (R.K.), 1989: 25, 27, fig. 18 • *Eremotermes neoparadoxalis*; key; synonymy; soldier measurements and figure; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Thakur (R.K.), 1991: 8, 15, 24, 35 • *Eremotermes neoparadoxalis*; ecology; biology; damage; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Thakur, 1994: 459 • *Eremotermes neoparadoxalis*; ecology; distribution.
- Akhtar and Sarwar, 1995: 329–336 • *Eremotermes neoparadoxalis*; foraging.
- Verma and Rathore, 1995: 23, 26, 29 • *Eremotermes neoparadoxalis*; synonymy; key; distribution. India; Pakistan.

- Verma and Purohit, 1996: 238 • *Eremotermes neoparadoxalis*; listed. India: Rajasthan.
- Rathore, 1996: 173 • *Eremotermes neoparadoxalis*; ecology; distribution. India.
- Chhotani, 1997: 131–134, figs. 61–62 • *Eremotermes neoparadoxalis*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. India; Pakistan.
- Rathore, 1998: 177–182, fig. 1 • *Eremotermes neoparadoxalis*; biology; swarming.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 53 • *Eremotermes neoparadoxalis*; catalog. Pakistan.
- Rathore and Tak, 2004a: 45, 58 • *Eremotermes neoparadoxalis*; key; synonymy; soldier, worker described; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Rathore and Tak, 2004b: 74 • *Eremotermes neoparadoxalis*; synonymy; distribution. India: Delhi, Gujarat, Rajasthan; Pakistan: Baluchistan, North West Frontier Province, Sind.
- Rathore and Bhattacharyya, 2004: 11, 26, 64, pl. 3: fig. 23 • *Eremotermes neoparadoxalis*; key; checklist; soldier figured; distribution. India; Pakistan.

 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Delhi, Gujarat, Rajasthan; Pakistan.

### *Eremotermes paradoxalis* Holmgren, 1912

*Eremotermes paradoxalis* Holmgren, 1912a: 95 (soldier), pl. 4: fig. 28 [no description on p. 95; locality only; soldier illustration in pl. 4: fig. 28 makes name available from Holmgren, 1912].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ZIHS soldiers, workers, nymphs, AMNH soldiers, workers, nymphs, FRI workers, nymph, ZSI worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Karnataka: Bangalore.

- Holmgren, 1913b: 115–116 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis* [erroneously described as n. sp.]; soldier, nymph described; distribution. India.
- Holmgren, 1913c: 232–233 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis* [erroneously described as n. sp.]; soldier, worker described; soldier figured; key; distribution. India.
- Bugnion, 1913d: 170 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; antennal articles. India.
- Holmgren and Holmgren, 1917: 166–167 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; imago (previously undescribed) described. India.
- Margabandhu, 1934: 714 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; annotated reference list; biology.
- Snyder, 1949a: 132 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; catalog; reference list. India.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 37–38 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; catalog; systematic and biological reference list. India.
- Ahmad, 1955b: 202, 249–252, figs. 36, 37 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; imago, soldier described and figured; key; reference list; distribution. Pakistan.
- Chaudhry, 1955: 43 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Vishnoi, 1957: 793 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; swarming; distribution. India: Delhi.
- Ahmad, 1958: 174, 175 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; key [Holmgren, K and N. incorrectly cited as authors].
- Roonwal, 1958: fig. 2 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; imago figured. India.
- Roonwal and Sen-Sarma, 1960: 49, 50, 53, 56, 59, 83–92, figs. 16, 17, pls. 17, 18 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; synonymy; key; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Harris, 1961a: 97, 106 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; damage; distribution.
- Ahmad, 1962: 68 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; distribution. Pakistan.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 42 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; collection catalog. India.
- Vishnoi, 1962: 107–108 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; distribution. India.
- Roonwal and Bose, 1964: 4, 5, 23, 24–25, fig. 12 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; key; synonymy; soldier described and figured; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Roonwal and Bose, 1969: 441, 446, pl. 22: fig. 4 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; key; soldier figured; synonymy; distribution.
- Roonwal, 1970b: fig. 2 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; imago figured.

- Roonwal, 1970c: 347 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; biology; distribution.
- Chaudhry et al., 1972: 53–54, fig. 64 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; synonymy; soldier measurements and figure; ecology; biology; distribution. Pakistan.
- Akhtar, 1974b: 103 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Roonwal and Rathore, 1974: 238–243, figs. 1, 2 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; swarming; post-swarming behavior; nest figured.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 423, 456 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; ecology and biogeography. India; Pakistan.
- Roonwal, 1975g: 397, 400, 405–406, fig. 16.9B • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; key; imago, soldier described; soldier figured; ecology; distribution.
- Roonwal, 1976: 464, 467–469, 475–477, 479, 486–487, fig. 9i • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; soldier head figured; ecology; biology; distribution. India.
- Rathore, 1977: 111–119 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; biology; development.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1977b: 437–438, 461, fig. 6 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; imago described and figured; biology; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Roonwal and Rathore, 1977: 300, 307–308, figs. 9C, D, 11 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; wing microsculpturing.
- Akhtar, 1978: 288, 289 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; colony development; swarming. Pakistan.
- Roonwal and Bose, 1978: 324, 328 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; ecology; biology; distribution.
- Chhotani, 1980: 7, 36–37, fig. 11 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; imago, soldier described and figured; distribution; host and pest status; biology and ecology; key. India; Pakistan.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980a: 257, figs. 2O–R, pl. 1F • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; wings described; wing microsculpturing.
- Thakur, 1980b: 124, 126, fig. 2 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; soldier figured; ecology; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Roonwal and Rathore, 1982: 326–327, 341, fig. 6 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; wing microsculpturing.
- Sen-Sarma, 1982: 142–146 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; damage. Oriental Region.
- Roonwal, 1983b: pl. 3: fig. 3 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; wing surfaces figured.
- Bose, 1984: 121, 123–125, figs. 91, 92 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; key; synonymy; measurements; imago, soldier figured; distribution; biology. India; Pakistan.
- Roonwal, 1985d: figs. 4D, 7 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; wing microsculpturing.
- Roonwal, 1985a: 312, 315, 316, 317 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; wing microsculpturing.
- Roonwal, 1985b: 153, fig. 13, pl. 3: figs. 1–3, pl. 4: fig. 2 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; wing microsculpturing; wing surfaces figured.
- Thakur, 1985: 26, 28, 29 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; swarming; biology; locality.
- Ahmad, 1986: 17 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; distribution. Pakistan: North West Frontier Province, Punjab.
- Verma, 1986: 46–52 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; associations.
- Akhtar and Parveen, 1989: 2, 23, 25, 26, fig. 12 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; key; worker described and figured. Pakistan.
- Akhtar and Amanullah, 1989: 229–237 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; swarming; ecology. Pakistan.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1989: figs. 10h, 36 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; imago, soldier head figured.
- Thakur, 1989b: 361 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Thakur (R.K.), 1989: 26, 27–28, fig. 19 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; key; synonymy; soldier measurements and figure; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Akhtar and Shahid, 1990: 67, 70, 71, 74 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; swarming; ecology. Pakistan.
- Thakur (R.K.), 1991: 8, 15, 24, 35 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; ecology; biology; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Rathore, 1994a: 135–137, fig. 1 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; biology; swarming; predators; wings figured.
- Thakur, 1994: 459 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; ecology; distribution.
- Akhtar and Sarwar, 1995: 329–336 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; foraging.

- Verma and Rathore, 1995: 23, 26, 29 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; synonymy; key; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Verma and Purohit, 1996: 238 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; listed. India: Rajasthan.
- Rathore, 1996: 173 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; ecology; distribution. India.
- Chhotani, 1997: 135–138, figs. 63–64 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. India; Pakistan.
- Maiti and Saha, 1997: 209 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; synonymy; biology; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 53 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; catalog. India; Pakistan.
- Rathore and Bhattacharyya, 2004: 11, 26, 28, 64, pl. 3: fig. 24 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; key; checklist; soldier figured; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Rathore and Tak, 2004b: 73–74 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; synonymy; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Rathore and Tak, 2004a: 45, 58–59 • *Eremotermes paradoxalis*; key; synonymy; soldier, worker described; distribution. India; Pakistan.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Andhra Pradesh, Bihar, Delhi, Gujarat, Karnataka, Madhya Pradesh, Punjab, Rajasthan, Tamil Nadu; Pakistan.

### ***Eremotermes sanyuktae* Thakur, 1989**

***Eremotermes sanyuktae* Thakur (R.K.), 1989: 28–30 (soldier, worker), figs. 20, 21.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZSI soldier. Paratypes: ZSI soldier, workers, DRSJ soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Gujarat: Surat district: Magdall port area.

- Thakur (R.K.), 1991: 8, 15, 24, 36 • *Eremotermes sanyuktae*; ecology; biology; damage; distribution. India.
- Rathore and Tak, 2004a: 45, 59 • *Eremotermes sanyuktae*; key; synonymy; soldier, worker described; distribution. India.
- Rathore and Bhattacharyya, 2004: 11, 28, 65, pl. 3: fig. 25 • *Eremotermes sanyuktae*; key; checklist; soldier figured; distribution. India.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Gujarat.

### ***Eremotermes senegalensis* Mampouya, Fleck, and Nel, 1997**

***Eremotermes senegalensis* Mampouya et al., 1997: 39–44 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 1–11.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MNHP soldier. Paratypes: MNHP imago, soldiers, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Senegal: Richard-Toll County: Richard-Toll, 376 km North of Dakar [16°27'N, 15°43'W].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Senegal.

## ***Genuotermes* Emerson, 1950**

***Genuotermes* Emerson, 1950: 5–6.**

TYPE SPECIES: *Genuotermes spinifer* Emerson, 1950 by monotypy.

- Emerson, 1955: 512 • *Genuotermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Weidner, 1955f: 73 • *Genuotermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Araujo, 1970d: 535 • *Genuotermes*; distribution; number of species in Neotropical Region.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 37 • *Genuotermes*; key.

- Araujo, 1977c: 60 • *Genuotermes*; catalog.
- Mathews, 1977: 121, 123 • *Genuotermes*; synonymy; characters.
- Bandeira, 1979b: 490 • *Genuotermes*; ecology. Brazil: Amazonia State.
- Mill, 1982a: 255 • *Genuotermes*; habitat; nest location; food; locality. Brazil.
- Mill, 1982b: 56 • *Genuotermes*; habitat; nest location; food.
- Mill, 1983a: 181, 182 • *Genuotermes*; key; number of species in New World; habitat; distribution.
- Constantino, 1998b: 201 • *Genuotermes*; key; biology; distribution.
- Fontes and Monteiro, 1998: 25 • *Genuotermes*; etymology and pronunciation.
- Constantino, 1999a: 406, 417 • *Genuotermes*; key; biology; distribution.
- Constantino, 2002a: 22 • *Genuotermes*; key.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region.

### ***Genuotermes spinifer* Emerson, 1950**

***Genuotermes spinifer* Emerson, 1950: 5–6 (soldier), fig. 2.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH soldier.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Mato Grosso: Urucum de Corumba [19°00'S, 57°43'W].

- Morimoto, 1975b: 35, fig. 123 • *Genuotermes spinifer*; soldier figured.
- Araujo, 1977c: 60, 61 • *Genuotermes spinifer*; catalog. Brazil.
- Mathews, 1977: 123–124, figs. 51, 63, pl. 25 • *Genuotermes spinifer* (also as *Genotermes* [sic] *spinifer*); imago (previously unknown), soldier described and figured. Brazil.
- Prestwich, 1984a: table 1 • *Genuotermes spinifer*; checklist; ecology; defense mode; chemicals; distribution.
- Constantino, 1998b: 201 • *Genuotermes spinifer*; catalog. Brazil.
- Constantino, 1999a: figs. 146, 147 • *Genuotermes spinifer*; soldier figured.
- Constantino, 2002a: figs. 180–181 • *Genuotermes spinifer*; soldier figured.
- Apolinário and Martius, 2004: 23–28 • *Genuotermes spinifer*; ecology; tree trunks; Amazonian rainforest.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil: Mato Grosso.

### ***Globitermes* Holmgren, 1912**

***Globitermes* Holmgren, 1912a: 92 [first introduced as a subgenus of *Hamitermes* Silvestri, 1903].**

TYPE SPECIES: *Termes globosus* Haviland, 1898 by subsequent designation, see Snyder, 1949a: 129.

- Haviland, 1898: 378, 405 • *Termes* “section with *T. sulphureus* for type”; characters; key.
- Bathellier, 1927: 164 • *Hamitermes* (*Globitermes*); characters.
- Emerson, 1928b: 408 • *Amitermes* (*Globitermes*); distribution.
- Kemner, 1934b: 111 • *Globitermes*; reference list.
- Snyder, 1934a: 26, 28 • *Amitermes* (*Globitermes*); key.
- Snyder, 1949a: 129 • *Globitermes*; catalog; reference list.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 37, 40 • *Hamitermes* (*Globitermes*); catalog; reference list; key.
- Emerson, 1955: 510 • *Globitermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Weidner, 1955f: 72 • *Globitermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Ahmad, 1958: 85, 91 • *Globitermes*; key.
- Tsai and Chen, 1964b: 72 • *Globitermes*; key; characters.
- Ahmad, 1965: 7, 8 • *Globitermes*; key.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1973: 233 • *Globitermes*; distribution. Indian region.



- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 455–456 • *Globitermes*; ecology and biogeography.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 29 • *Globitermes*; key.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 27 • *Globitermes*; remarks.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1979b: 17, 21 • *Globitermes*; nesting behavior and nests. India.
- Collins, 1984: 78 • *Globitermes*; key.
- Chhotani, 1986: 24 • *Globitermes*; Oriental Region distribution and zoogeography.
- Chhotani, 1987: 408, 417 • *Globitermes*; Oriental Region distribution and zoogeography.
- Huang et al., 1989: 390, 397 • *Globitermes*; key; characters; distribution.
- Chhotani, 1997: 114–116 • *Globitermes*; synonymy; characters; distribution and composition.
- Huang et al., 2000: 546, 548, 682–683 • *Globitermes*; key; characters; distribution.
- Sornnuwat et al., 2004: 357, 359 • *Globitermes*; key; number of species. Thailand.

▲ 7 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region.

### ***Globitermes brachycerastes* Han, 1987**

***Globitermes brachycerastes* Han, 1987: 162–163, 164 (soldier), figs. 8–12.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: SIES 09001552 soldier.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Yunnan Province: Jinghong.

- Gao et al., 1992a: 45 • *Globitermes brachycerastes*; checklist; distribution. China: Yunnan.
- Hua, 2000: 26 • *Globitermes brachycerastes*; listed. China: Hainan.
- Huang et al., 2000: 684–685, fig. 406 • *Globitermes brachycerastes*; soldier described and figured; key. China.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 58 • *Globitermes brachycerastis* [sic]; catalog. China.
- Long et al., 2009: 411–430 • *Globitermes brachycerastes*; ISSR, COII; genetic diversity. China.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Yunnan.

### ***Globitermes globosus* (Haviland, 1898)**

#### ***Globitermes globosus depilis* (Holmgren, 1913)**

***Hamitermes (Globitermes) globosus depilis* Holmgren, 1913c: 230 (imago, soldier, worker) [described as new form].**

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ZIHS imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, FRI imago, soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia: Borneo: Sarawak: Mt. Lambir.

- Snyder, 1949a: 130 • *Globitermes globosus depilis*; catalog; new combination. Borneo.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 43 • *Globitermes globosus* f. *depilis*; collection catalog. Malaysia.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 346 • *Globitermes globosus* form *depilis*; distribution.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Malaysia: Sarawak.


#### ***Globitermes globosus globosus* (Haviland, 1898)**

***Termes globosus* Haviland, 1898: 409 (imago, soldier, worker).**

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: CUMZ imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imago, soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia: Borneo: Sarawak: Mt. Lambir.

- Desneux, 1904b: 42 • *Termes (Eutermes) globosus*; reference list. Malaysia: Borneo.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 93, 166, fig. 64, pl. 4: fig. 26 • *Hamitermes (Globitermes) globosus*; listed; soldier mandibles figured; new combination [misspelled *globiceps* in figure legend]. Malaysia: Borneo.
- Holmgren, 1913c: 229, pl. 8: fig. 17 • *Hamitermes (Globitermes) globosus*; imago, soldier, worker described; soldier figured; key; distribution; new combination. Malaysia: Borneo.
- Bugnion, 1913d: 170 • *Hamitermes globosus*; antennal articles. Malaysia: Sarawak.
- Snyder, 1949a: 130 • *Globitermes globosus*; catalog; reference list; new combination. Borneo; Myanmar.
- Ahmad, 1958: 173 • *Globitermes globosus*; key.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 43 • *Globitermes globosus*; collection catalog. Malaysia.
- Harris, 1966a: 13 • *Globitermes globosus*; Haviland's types and type localities listed.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 346 • *Globitermes globosus*; distribution.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 27 • *Globitermes globosus*; key; distribution.
- Thapa, 1982: 160–163, pl. 54 • *Globitermes globosus*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. Malaysia.
- Collins, 1984: 67, 70 • *Globitermes globosus*; ecology; distribution. Malaysia: Sarawak.
- Tho, 1992: 89, 199, 206, fig. 34B • *Globitermes globosus*; soldier described and figured. Malaysia.
- Eggleton et al., 1998a: 119–128 • *Globitermes globosus*; checklist; feeding; nest; ecology. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Eggleton et al., 1999b: 1795, table 1 • *Globitermes globosus*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Jeeva et al., 1999: 11–17 • *Globitermes globosus*; feeding habits; respiration; gas exchange; methane emissions. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Gathorne-Hardy et al., 2001: 391 • *Globitermes globosus*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Indonesia: Sumatra.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 58 • *Globitermes globosus*; catalog. Malaysia: Sarawak.
- Homathevi et al., 2002: 234, table 1 • *Globitermes globosus*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Jones and Prasetyo, 2002: 121, table 1 • *Globitermes globosus*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 119 • *Globitermes globosus*; checklist; distribution. Malaysia: Mainland, Borneo; Indonesia: Sumatra.
- Gathorne-Hardy et al., 2006: 607, table 1 • *Globitermes globosus*; checklist; ecology; feeding; fire conservation; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan.

 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Indonesia: Kalimantan, Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland, Sabah, Sarawak.


### *Globitermes menglaensis* Huang and Zhu, 1990

*Globitermes menglaensis* Zhu and Huang, 1990: 94–96, 97 (soldier), figs. 9–16 [misspelled as *menlaensis* in English summary].

TYPE DATA: Holotype: KIZK 82IV180330 soldier. Paratypes: KIZK soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Yunnan Province: suburban district of Mengla County [21°28'N, 101°34'E].

- Hua, 2000: 26 • *Globitermes menglaensis*; listed. China: Yunnan.
- Huang et al., 2000: 685–686, fig. 407 • *Globitermes menglaensis*; soldier described and figured; key. China.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 58 • *Globitermes menlaensis* [sic]; catalog. China.


 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Yunnan.

***Globitermes mengpengensis* Zhu and Huang, 1990*****Globitermes mengpengensis* Zhu and Huang, 1990: 93–94, 97 (soldier), figs 1–8.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: KIZK 82 IV 170253 soldier. Paratypes: KIZK soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Yunnan Province: Mengla County: Mengpeng Hill [21°28'N, 101°34'E].

- Hua, 2000: 26 • *Globitermes mengpengensis*; listed. China: Yunnan.
- Huang et al., 2000: 686–687, fig. 408 • *Globitermes mengpengensis*; soldier described and figured; key. China.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 58 • *Globitermes mengpengensis*; catalog. China.


 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Yunnan.

***Globitermes minor* Han, 1987*****Globitermes minor* Han, 1987: 159–162, 164 (imago, soldier), figs. 1–7.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: SIES 09001232 ? soldier [no indication of which caste is the type].

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Yunnan Province: Daimenglong.

- Gao et al., 1992a: 45 • *Globitermes minor*; checklist; distribution. China: Yunnan.
- Hua, 2000: 26 • *Globitermes minor*; listed. China: Yunnan.
- Huang et al., 2000: 687–688, fig. 409 • *Globitermes minor*; imago, soldier described and figured; key. China.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 58 • *Globitermes minor*; catalog. China.

 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Yunnan.

***Globitermes sulphureus* (Haviland, 1898)*****Termes sulphureus* Haviland, 1898: 405–406 (imago, soldier, worker), pl. 24: figs. 42–44.**

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: UMZC No. 117 imagoes, soldier, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers, nymphs, FRI soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia (Malacca): Selangor: Perak.

- Desneux, 1904b: 45 • *Termes (Eutermes) sulphureus*; reference list. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Pratt, 1908: 4, 5 • *Termes sulphureus*; key; biology. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 87, 93, figs. 56, 63 • *Hamitermes (Globitermes) sulphureus*; listed; imago, soldier mandibles figured. Malay Peninsula.
- Holmgren, 1913c: 231–232 • *Hamitermes (Globitermes) sulphureus*; imago, soldier, worker described; key; distribution; new combination. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Bugnion, 1913d: 170 • *Hamitermes sulphureus*; antennal articles. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Holmgren, 1914: 273 • *Hamitermes (Globitermes) sulphureus*; locality. Malaysia: Mainland.
- John, 1925: 408, pl. 22: fig. 25 • *Hamitermes (Globitermes) sulphureus*; nest figured and described; locality; biology. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Bathellier, 1927: 164, 166, 218–220, 269 • *Hamitermes (Globitermes) sulphureus*; imago, soldier, worker described; description of *annamensis* identical, suggesting synonymy of *annamensis* with *sulphureus*. Cambodia; Vietnam.
- Snyder, 1949a: 130 • *Globitermes sulphureus*; catalog; reference list; synonymy; new combination. Malaya; Vietnam (Annam).
- Ahmad, 1950: 83, fig. 12 • *Globitermes sulphureus*; worker mandibles figured.
- Noirot, 1956: 150 • *Globitermes sulphureus*; supplementary reproductives.
- Harris, 1957d: 25, 27, 30, figs. 1e, 2c • *Globitermes sulphureus*; soldier head, worker mandibles figured; biology. Malaysia.

- Ahmad, 1958: 173, 174 • *Globitermes sulphureus*; key.
- Noirot, 1959b: 259–268, pl. 1 • *Globitermes sulphureus*; nest described and figured.
- Harris, 1961a: 54, 95, 157, 160 • *Globitermes sulphureus*; damage; distribution.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 43 • *Globitermes sulphureus*; collection catalog. Laos; Malaysia: Mainland.
- Krishna, 1965a: 1, 2, 6 • *Globitermes sulphureus*; reference list; measurements; locality. Myanmar.
- Ahmad, 1965: 70–72, 109, figs. 70, 71 • *Globitermes sulphureus*; imago, soldier described and figured; key; synonymy; distribution. Thailand.
- Harris, 1966a: 13 • *Globitermes sulphureus*; Haviland's types and type localities listed; biology.
- Harris, 1968d: 143, 145 • *Globitermes sulphureus*; distribution; locality. Cambodia; China; Malaysia; Myanmar; Thailand; Vietnam.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 346 • *Globitermes sulphureus*; synonymy; biology; distribution.
- Morimoto, 1973a: 62, 77 • *Globitermes sulphureus*; distribution. Thailand.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 456, fig. 76 • *Globitermes sulphureus*; ecology and biogeography. Cambodia; Myanmar; Thailand.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 29, fig. 85 • *Globitermes sulphureus*; soldier figured.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 27 • *Globitermes sulphureus*; key; distribution.
- Matsumoto, 1977: 104–105 • *Globitermes sulphureus*; nest; carbon dioxide. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Mathot, 1978: 52 • *Globitermes sulphureus*; collection catalog; types of *annamensis* and *audax* listed.
- Prestwich, 1979b: 467 • *Globitermes sulphureus*; secretions; chemical defense.
- Blum, 1981a: 8 • *Globitermes sulphureus*; defense; secretions.
- Sen-Sarma, 1982: 142–146 • *Globitermes sulphureus*; damage. Oriental Region.
- Howse, 1984a: 161 • *Globitermes sulphureus*; defense.
- Prestwich, 1984a: table 1 • *Globitermes sulphureus*; checklist; ecology; defense mode; chemicals; distribution.
- Watanabe et al., 1984: 48, 50, 51, 53, figs. 1E, 3 • *Globitermes sulphureus*; nest figured; ecology; distribution. Thailand.
- Gao and Lam, 1986: 82 • *Globitermes sulphureus*; checklist; distribution. China.
- Chhotani, 1987: 408 • *Globitermes sulphurus* [sic]; distribution and zoogeography. Oriental Region.
- Huang et al., 1989: 397–399, fig. 285 • *Globitermes sulphureus*; imago, soldier described and figured; key. China.
- Gao et al., 1992a: 45 • *Globitermes sulphureus*; checklist; distribution. China: Yunnan.
- Tho, 1992: 89, 199, 206, fig. 34A • *Globitermes sulphureus*; soldier described and figured. Malaysia.
- Bordereau et al., 1997: 289–296 • *Globitermes sulphureus*; defensive behavior; autothysis.
- Chhotani, 1997: 116–120, figs. 54–55 • *Globitermes sulphureus*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. China; Indonesia; Kampuchea (Cambodia); Malay Peninsula; Myanmar; Thailand; Vietnam.
- Sugimoto et al., 1997: 220 • *Globitermes sulphureus*; diet; methane and hydrogen emissions. Thailand.
- Hua, 2000: 26 • *Globitermes sulphureus*; listed. China: Yunnan; Myanmar; Thailand.
- Huang et al., 2000: 688–689, fig. 410 • *Globitermes sulphureus*; imago, soldier described and figured; key. China.
- Inoue et al., 2001b: 41–52 • *Globitermes sulphureus*; biomass; feeding; distribution. Thailand.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 58 • *Globitermes sulphureus*; catalog. Cambodia; China.
- Ngee and Lee, 2002: 525–532 • *Globitermes sulphureus*; foraging; territory.
- Takematsu et al., 2003: 593, fig. 4 • *Globitermes sulphureus*; nest abundance and distribution. Thailand.
- Yamada et al., 2003: 569–585 • *Globitermes sulphureus*; nest density, population; caste proportion. Thailand.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 119 • *Globitermes sulphureus*; checklist; distribution. Malaysia: Mainland.

- Ohkuma et al., 2004: 701–710 • *Globitermes sulphureus*; phylogeny; COII sequences.
- Sornnuwat et al., 2004: 364 • *Globitermes sulphureus*; checklist; distribution. Thailand.
- Yamada et al., 2006: 75–83 • *Globitermes sulphureus*; nitrogen fixation. Thailand.
- Yamada et al., 2007: 3768–3777 • *Globitermes sulphureus*; *nifH*; nitrogen fixation; symbiosis. Thailand.

*Termes annamensis* Desneux, 1904a: 148 (soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: NHMM soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, worker, RIB soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Vietnam (Annam).

- Desneux, 1904b: 40 • *Termes (Eutermes) annamensis*; reference list. Vietnam (Annam).
- Holmgren, 1913c: 232, pl. 8: fig. 16 • *Hamitermes (Globitermes) annamensis*; soldier, worker described; key; distribution; new combination. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Bugnion, 1913d: 170 • *Hamitermes sulphureus* var. *annamensis*; antennal articles. Malaysia.
- Bathellier, 1927: 164, fig. 5 • *Hamitermes (Globitermes) annamensis*; biology and nest figured; suggested synonymy with *sulphureus*.
- Snyder, 1931a: 550 • *Amitermes (Globitermes) annamensis*; locality; new combination. Vietnam.
- Snyder, 1949a: 130 • *Termes annamensis*; synonymized with *sulphureus*.
- Noirot, 1955b: 481–482 • *Globitermes annamensis*; caste development; polymorphism.
- Van Boven, 1969a: 42 • *Globitermes annamensis*; types listed.

*Globitermes audax* Silvestri, 1914b: 432–434 (soldier, worker), figs. 6–8.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA workers, soldiers, AMNH workers, soldiers, NCIP soldier [incorrectly cited as paratype by Ruelle, 1975b].

TYPE LOCALITY: Myanmar: Moulmein.

- Snyder, 1949a: 129 • *Globitermes audax*; catalog; reference list; synonymy [listed as valid]. Myanmar.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 40 • *Hamitermes (Globitermes) audax*; catalog; reference list. Myanmar.
- Ahmad, 1958: 173 • *Globitermes audax*; key.
- Mathur and Sen-Sarma, 1958a: 1–3, pl. 1 • *Globitermes audax*; synonymy; imago (previously unknown) described. Thailand.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 43 • *Globitermes audax*; collection catalog. China; Myanmar; Thailand.
- Krishna, 1965a: 6 • *Globitermes audax*; synonymized with *sulphureus*.
- Tsai and Chen, 1964b: 73–75, figs. 25, 26 • *Globitermes audax*; imago, soldier described and figured. China.
- Tsai and Chen, 1964a: 25, 26, 27, 30, 32, 35 • *Globitermes audax*; distribution.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 9 • *Globitermes audax*; types listed.
- Tho, 1992: 206 • *Globitermes audax*; listed.

*Amitermes (Globitermes) birmanicus* Snyder, 1934a: 17–18 (soldier, worker), fig. 9.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: BMNH soldiers, workers, FRI soldiers, workers, USNM soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier.

TYPE LOCALITY: Myanmar: West Salween: Zibyaung.

- Snyder, 1949a: 129–130 • *Amitermes (Globitermes) birmanicus*; synonymized with *audax* [in turn synonymized with *sulphureus*].
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 41 • *Hamitermes (Globitermes) birmanicus*; catalog; reference list. Myanmar.

- Roonwal and Pant, 1953: 50 • *Globitermes birmanicus*; collection catalog; types listed; new combination. Myanmar [= *audax*].
- Harris, 1961a: 111 • *Globitermes birmanicus*; damage; distribution.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Yunnan; Indonesia; Cambodia; Malaysia: Mainland; Myanmar (Burma); Thailand; Vietnam.

### ***Globitermes vadaensis* Kemner, 1934**

***Globitermes vadaensis* Kemner, 1934b: 111–114 (soldier, worker), figs. 23–24.**

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ZMLU soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, workers, FRI workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Indonesia: Java; Vada, near Tjandjoer.

- Snyder, 1949a: 130 • *Globitermes vadaensis*; catalog. Java.
- Ahmad, 1958: 173 • *Globitermes vadaensis*; key.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 43 • *Globitermes vadaensis*; collection catalog. Indonesia.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 346–347 • *Globitermes vadaensis*; biology; distribution.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 27, fig. 51 • *Globitermes vadensis* [sic]; key; soldier figured; distribution.
- Prestwich, 1984a: table 1 • *Globitermes vadaensis*; checklist; ecology; defense mode; chemicals; distribution.
- Tho, 1992: 206 • *Globitermes vadaensis*; listed.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 119 • *Globitermes vadaensis*; checklist; distribution. Indonesia: Java.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Indonesia: Java.

### ***Gnathamitermes* Light, 1932**

***Gnathamitermes* Light, 1932e: 390–394.**

TYPE SPECIES: *Amitermes perplexus* Banks, 1920 by original designation.

- Light, 1934e: 204, 205 • *Amitermes* (*Gnathamitermes*); key.
- Snyder, 1949a: 127 • *Gnathamitermes*; catalog.
- Emerson, 1955: 510 • *Gnathamitermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Weidner, 1955f: 72 • *Gnathamitermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Weesner, 1965: 33 • *Gnathamitermes*; key; characters; distribution.
- Araujo, 1970d: 533 • *Gnathamitermes*; distribution; number of species in Neotropical Region.
- Weesner, 1970: 515 • *Gnathamitermes*; biology.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 30 • *Gnathamitermes*; key.
- Araujo, 1977c: 61 • *Gnathamitermes*; catalog.
- Mill, 1983a: 182, 185 • *Gnathamitermes*; key; number of species in New World; habitat; distribution.
- Nickle and Collins, 1990: 94, 114 • *Gnathamitermes*; key; characters.
- Carpenter, 1992: 142 • *Gnathamitermes*; fossil distribution.
- Poole and Gentili, 1997: 495 • *Gnathamitermes*; listed.
- Constantino, 1998b: 201 • *Gnathamitermes*; catalog.
- Fontes and Monteiro, 1998: 25 • *Gnathamitermes*; etymology and pronunciation.
- Thorne et al., 2000: 80 • *Gnathamitermes*; number of fossil species; age; distribution.
- Constantino, 2002a: 24 • *Gnathamitermes*; key.

▲ 4 living species, 1 fossil species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Nearctic Region; Neotropical Region.

***Gnathamitermes grandis*** (Light, 1930)

***Amitermes grandis*** Light, 1930b: 220–221 (soldier, worker), pls. 16–18.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: AMNH soldiers, workers [one soldier incorrectly labeled as “holotype”; Light did not designate a holotype], USNM soldiers, workers [not in USNM as cited by Constantino, 1998b].

TYPE LOCALITY: Mexico: Guadalajara.

- Light, 1932e: 359, 393 • *Amitermes* (*Gnathamitermes*) *grandis*; key; distribution. Mexico.
- Light, 1933: 140, 141 • *Amitermes grandis*; key.
- Light, 1934j: 339 • *Amitermes grandis*; distribution. Mexico: Tepic, Guadalajara.
- Snyder, 1949a: 128 • *Gnathamitermes grandis*; catalog; new combination. Mexico.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 44 • *Gnathamitermes grandis*; collection catalog. Mexico.
- Weesner, 1970: 515 • *Gnathamitermes grandis*; biology.
- Araujo, 1977c: 61 • *Gnathamitermes grandis*; catalog. Mexico.
- Constantino, 1998b: 201 • *Gnathamitermes grandis*; catalog. Mexico.
- Méndez-Montiel and Equihua-Martínez, 2001: 173–187 • *Gnathamitermes grandis*; checklist; diversity; distribution. Mexico: Jalisco, Nayarit.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Mexico.

***Gnathamitermes nigriceps*** (Light, 1930)

***Amitermes nigriceps*** Light, 1930b: 219 (soldier, worker), pls. 16, 18.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: AMNH soldier, workers [one soldier incorrectly labeled as “holotype”; Light did not designate a holotype], USNM soldiers, workers [not in USNM as cited by Constantino, 1998b].

TYPE LOCALITY: Mexico: Jala, 20 km west of Colima.

- Light, 1932e: 359, 393 • *Amitermes* (*Gnathamitermes*) *nigriceps*; key; distribution. Mexico.
- Light, 1933: 140, 141 • *Amitermes nigriceps*; key.
- Light, 1934j: 338 • *Amitermes nigriceps*; distribution. Mexico: Colima.
- Snyder, 1949a: 128 • *Gnathamitermes nigriceps*; catalog; new combination. Mexico.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 44 • *Gnathamitermes nigriceps*; collection catalog. Mexico.
- Araujo, 1977c: 61 • *Gnathamitermes nigriceps*; catalog. Mexico.
- Constantino, 1998b: 201 • *Gnathamitermes nigriceps*; catalog. Mexico.
- Méndez-Montiel and Equihua-Martínez, 2001: 173–187 • *Gnathamitermes nigriceps*; checklist; diversity; distribution. Mexico: Colima, Guerrero, Puebla.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Mexico.

***Gnathamitermes perplexus*** (Banks, 1920)

***Amitermes perplexus*** Banks, 1920: 63–65 (imago [part only]), fig. 49.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: USNM No. 21868 winged imago. Paratypes: AMNH imagoes [Constantino, 1998b listed them as syntypes].

TYPE LOCALITY: USA: Texas: Victoria.

- Banks, 1920: 56–59, fig. 42.2 • *Amitermes arizonensis*; soldier [part = *perplexus*] described and figured; distribution. USA: Arizona, California.
- Light, 1930a: 181–184, figs. G–J, pl. 10, pl. 11: fig. 5, pl. 12: figs. 5, 10, pl. 13: figs. 6, 7 • *Amitermes arizonensis* [soldier = *perplexus*]; soldier, worker described; soldier, earthen tubes figured; key; distribution. USA: Arizona.

- Light, 1931b: 5, 7 • *Amitermes arizonensis* [misidentification]; locality. USA: Nevada.
- Light, 1932: 357, 359, 391, 393, 394, 397, figs. BB–FF, OO–PP • *Amitermes* (*Gnathamitermes*) *perplexus*; imago, soldier described and figured; biology; key; distribution. USA: Arizona, California, Texas.
- Light, 1934l: 160 • *Amitermes* (*Gnathamitermes*) *perplexus*; aberrant soldier described; locality. USA: Arizona.
- Light, 1934d: 132 • *Amitermes* (*Gnathamitermes*) *perplexus*; distribution. USA: Arizona, California, Texas.
- Light, 1934e: 203, 204, 205 • *Amitermes* (*Gnathamitermes*) *perplexus*; key; distribution. USA: Arizona, California, Texas.
- Light and Weesner, 1948: 58, 60–63 • *Gnathamitermes perplexus*; synonymy; swarming; new combination. Arizona.
- Snyder, 1949a: 128 • *Gnathamitermes perplexus*; catalog; reference list; synonymy. USA: Arizona, California, Nevada, Texas; Mexico.
- Ahmad, 1950: 83, fig. 13 • *Gnathamitermes perplexus*; worker mandibles figured.
- Noirot, 1955b: 481 • *Gnathamitermes perplexus*; caste development; polymorphism.
- Pierce, 1958: 22 • *Gnathamitermes perplexus*; discussion; removal of *magnoculus* from synonymy with *perplexus*.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 44 • *Gnathamitermes perplexus*; collection catalog. USA.
- Weesner, 1965: 58, 60, 61, figs. 18, 19 • *Gnathamitermes perplexus*; key; characters; imago head, forewing, soldier mandibles figured; biology; distribution.
- Weesner, 1970: 515–518 • *Gnathamitermes perplexus*; biology.
- Araujo, 1977c: 61 • *Gnathamitermes perplexus*; catalog, synonymy. USA: Arizona, California, Nevada, Texas; Mexico.
- Nutting, 1979b: 143 • *Gnathamitermes perplexus*; swarming period.
- Prestwich, 1979b: 467 • *Gnathamitermes perplexus*; frontal gland and secretions absent.
- Zimmerman et al., 1982: 563–565 • *Gnathamitermes perplexus*; methane emissions.
- Prestwich, 1984a: table 1 • *Gnathamitermes perplexus*; checklist; ecology; defense mode; chemicals; distribution.
- Nickle and Collins, 1990: 92, 98, 115, fig. 14E • *Gnathamitermes perplexus*; key; soldier figured; characters; distribution. Mexico.
- Nutting, 1990a: 1027, 1029, figs. 33.16a–c • *Gnathamitermes perplexus*; key; imago, soldier figured.
- Brauman et al., 1992: 1384–1387 • *Gnathamitermes perplexus*; gut bacteria; methane and hydrogen emissions.
- Krishna, 1996: 2 • *Gnathamitermes perplexus*; synonymy; remarks.
- Poole and Gentili, 1997: 495, 496 • *Gnathamitermes perplexus*; synonymy; distribution. North America.
- Sugimoto et al., 1997: 220 • *Gnathamitermes perplexus*; diet; methane emissions.
- Constantino, 1998b: 201–202 • *Gnathamitermes perplexus*; catalog; synonymy. USA: California to Texas; Mexico.
- Fontes, 1998: 366 • *Gnathamitermes perplexus*; catalog.
- Méndez-Montiel and Equihua-Martínez, 2001: 173–187 • *Gnathamitermes perplexus*; checklist; diversity; distribution. Mexico: Jalisco, Sinaloa.
- Noirot, 2001: 437, fig. 6J • *Gnathamitermes perplexus*; gut characters, figured.
- Johnston and Wheeler, 2007: 383–387 • *Gnathamitermes perplexus*; hexamerin; biparental care; claustral founding.

*Amitermes confusus* Banks, 1920: 65–66 (imago).

TYPE DATA: Holotype: USNM 21869 winged imago. Paratypes: AMNH imagoes, MCZ No. 10534 imago [three series from non-type localities], AMNH imago [not type locality], AMNH imago [not type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: USA: Arizona: Oracle.



- Snyder, 1926f: 397 • *Amitermes confusus*; locality. USA: Arizona.
- Light, 1932e: 357, 359, 405–406, figs. II, JJ • *Amitermes (Gnathamitermes) confusus*; imago described and figured; key; distribution. USA: Arizona, Texas.
- Light, 1934d: 132 • *Amitermes (Gnathamitermes) confusus*; distribution. USA: Arizona, Texas.
- Light, 1934e: 203, 204 • *Amitermes (Gnathamitermes) confusus*; key; distribution. USA: Arizona, Texas.
- Light and Weesner, 1948: 61 • *Amitermes confusus*; synonymized with *perplexus*.

*Amitermes (Gnathamitermes) acrognathus* Light, 1932e: 398–399 (imago, soldier), figs. GG, HH, QQ.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: USNM imagoes, soldiers [incorrectly cited as “holotype” (no caste mentioned) by Constantino, 1998b; Light did not designate a holotype; no specimens of *acrognathus* in USNM], AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: USA: Texas: Phantom Lake, Davis Mountains.

- Light, 1934d: 132 • *Amitermes (Gnathamitermes) acrognathus*; distribution. USA: Texas.
- Light, 1934e: 203, 204, 205 • *Amitermes (Gnathamitermes) acrognathus*; key; distribution. USA: Texas.
- Light and Weesner, 1948: 60 • *Amitermes (Gnathamitermes) acrognathus*; synonymized with *perplexus*.

*Amitermes (Gnathamitermes) acutus* Light, 1932e: 398 (soldier), fig. SS.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: USNM soldier [incorrectly cited as “holotype” by Constantino, 1998b; Light did not designate a holotype; no specimens of *acutus* in USNM], AMNH soldiers, workers (USA: California: 4 mi E of Edom, milepost 602), AMNH soldiers, workers (USA: Arizona: Yuma), CAS soldiers (USA: California: Calexico), CAS soldiers (USA: California: Dry Camp), CAS soldiers (USA: Arizona: Nogales), CAS soldiers (USA: Nevada: Frenchy Mine, near Las Vegas).

TYPE LOCALITIES: USA: California: 4 mi E of Edom, milepost 602, Calexico, Dry Camp, Arizona: Nogales, Yuma, Nevada: Frenchy Mine, near Las Vegas.

- Light, 1934d: 132 • *Amitermes (Gnathamitermes) acutus*; distribution. USA: Arizona, California, Nevada.
- Light, 1934e: 203, 204, 205, fig. 66c • *Amitermes (Gnathamitermes) acutus*; key; soldier head figured; distribution. USA: Arizona, California, Nevada.
- Light and Weesner, 1948: 60 • *Amitermes (Gnathamitermes) acutus*; synonymized with *perplexus*.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 30, fig. 87 • *Gnathamitermes acutus*; soldier figured.

*Amitermes (Gnathamitermes) fuscus* Light, 1932e: 400–401 (imago), figs. KK, LL.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: USNM imago. Paralectotypes: AMNH imagoes.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Constantino, 1998b: 200 [inadvertent selection by inference of “holotype” (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6)].

TYPE LOCALITY: USA: California: Beaumont.

- Light, 1934d: 132 • *Amitermes (Gnathamitermes) fuscus*; distribution. USA: California.
- Light, 1934e: 203, 204, 205 • *Amitermes (Gnathamitermes) fuscus*; key; distribution. USA: California.
- Light and Weesner, 1948: 61 • *Amitermes (Gnathamitermes) fuscus*; synonymized with *perplexus*.

*Amitermes (Gnathamitermes) infumatus* Light, 1932e: 402–405 (soldier), fig. RR.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: USNM soldier [incorrectly cited as “holotype” by Constantino, 1998b; Light did not designate a holotype; no specimens of *infumatus* in USNM], AMNH soldier (Mexico: Presidio, near Mazatlan, Sinaloa), AMNH soldiers (USA: California: Chocolate Mountains), AMNH (California: Indio), AMNH (California: mountain slope, Imperial Valley).

TYPE LOCALITIES: Mexico: Sinaloa, Presidio, near Mazatlan; USA: California: Indio, western mountain slope of Imperial Valley, Chocolate Mountains, Cochlea Valley: Palm Springs.

- Light, 1930b: 217, 218, pl. 17: fig. 2, pl. 18: fig. 5 • *Amitermes arizonensis* [misidentification = *infumatus*; see Light, 1933]; soldier described and figured; key; distribution. Mexico.
- Light, 1933: 140, 141, fig. GG • *Amitermes infumatus*; reference list; soldier described and figured; key; locality. Mexico.
- Light, 1934j: 338 • *Amitermes infumatus*; distribution. Mexico.
- Light, 1934d: 132 • *Amitermes (Gnathamitermes) infumatus*; distribution. USA: California; Mexico.
- Light, 1934e: 203, 204 • *Amitermes (Gnathamitermes) infumatus*; key; distribution. USA: California; Mexico.
- Light and Weesner, 1948: 61 • *Amitermes (Gnathamitermes) infumatus*; synonymized with *perplexus*.

*Amitermes (Gnathamitermes) magnoculus* Light, 1932e: 406–408 (imago), figs. MM, NN.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: USNM imago. Paralectotypes: AMNH imagoes.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Constantino, 1998b: 200 [inadvertent selection by inference of “holotype” (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6)].

TYPE LOCALITY: USA: California: Calexico.

- Light, 1934d: 132 • *Amitermes (Gnathamitermes) magnoculus*; distribution. USA: California.
- Light, 1934e: 203, 204 • *Amitermes (Gnathamitermes) magnoculus*; key; distribution. USA: California.
- Light and Weesner, 1948: 61 • *Amitermes (Gnathamitermes) magnoculus*; synonymized with *perplexus*.
- Pierce, 1958: 22 • *Gnathamitermes magnoculus*; discussion; removal of *magnoculus* from synonymy with *perplexus*.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Nearctic Region—USA: Arizona, California, Nevada, Texas. ♦ Neotropical Region—Mexico.

†*Gnathamitermes rousei* Pierce, 1958†*Gnathamitermes magnocolus rousei* Pierce, 1958: 21–22 (imago), figs. 5, 9.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: LACM No. S 9096 imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: USA: California: San Bernardino County: Calico Mountains: Site 16 (LACMIP 363), NW ¼ Sect. 19, borax mine dump, ca. 2900 ft.

- Sphon, 1973: 22 • *Gnathamitermes magnocolus rousei*; collection catalog; types listed.
- Araujo, 1977c: 71, 72 • *Gnathamitermes magnocolus rousei*; catalog. USA: California: Calico Mountains (Miocene).
- Burnham, 1978: 90 • *Gnathamitermes magnocolus rousei*; listed.
- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 167 • *Gnathamitermes magnocolus* ssp. *Rousei*; = Termitidae genus incertae sedis; type data; paleontology; distribution.
- Krishna, 1996: 2 • *Gnathamitermes rousei*; measurements; raised to species rank.

- Fontes and Vulcano, 1998: 284 • *Gnathamitermes magnoculus rousei*; fossil catalog. New World.
- Fontes and Vulcano, 2004: 355 • *Gnathamitermes rousei*; fossil catalog. New World.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Nearctic Region—USA: California.

✳ FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Neogene: Miocene.

### *Gnathamitermes tubiformans* (Buckley, 1862)

*Termes tubiformans* Buckley, 1862: 213–215 (soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes (whereabouts unknown): soldiers, workers [types lost fide Snyder, 1949a].

TYPE LOCALITIES: USA: Texas: Lapasas, San Saba.

- Schwarz, 1896: 39 • *Termes tubiformans*; biology; distribution. Texas.
- Wasmann, 1902d: 123 • *Amitermes tubiformans*; listed; new combination.
- Wasmann, 1902a: 106 • *Amitermes tubiformans*; locality. USA: Texas.
- Desneux, 1904b: 46 • *Termes (Eutermes) tubiformans*; reference list. USA: Texas.
- Desneux, 1906a: 338–340 • *Termes tubiformans*; imago (previously unknown), soldier, worker described. USA: Texas.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 91 • *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) tubiformans*; listed; new combination. USA.
- Thompson, 1919: 379–398 • *Amitermes tubiformans*; caste development.
- Banks, 1920: 55–56, 63, 179–182, 186–187, figs. 40, 42, 179, pl. 1: fig. 4, pl. 8: fig. 2, pl. 33: fig. 2, pl. 35: fig. 8 • *Amitermes tubiformans* [soldier only]; described and figured; key; distribution; biology [by Snyder]. Mexico; USA: Arizona, Texas; *Amitermes (?) perplexus*; imago [part] described as new species; distribution; biology [by Snyder]. Texas.
- Snyder, 1926f: 397 • *Amitermes tubiformans*; locality. USA: Arizona.
- Bathellier, 1927: 254 • *Armitermes* [sic] *tubiformans*; caste development.
- Light, 1930a: 195, figs. A, B • *Amitermes tubiformans*; synonymy; soldier described and figured; key. USA: California.
- Light, 1930b: 216, 217 • *Amitermes tubiformans*; key; distribution. Northern Mexico; USA: New Mexico, Texas.
- Light, 1932e: 359, 391, 393, 408–409 • *Amitermes (Gnathamitermes) tubiformans*; remarks; soldier described and figured; key; distribution. USA: Arizona, Texas.
- Light, 1933: 140, 141 • *Amitermes tubiformans*; key.
- Light, 1934e: 203, 204, 205 • *Amitermes (Gnathamitermes) tubiformans*; key; distribution. USA: Arizona, Texas.
- Light, 1934d: 132 • *Amitermes (Gnathamitermes) tubiformans*; distribution. USA: Texas.
- Light, 1934j: 339 • *Amitermes tubiformans*; distribution. Mexico.
- Snyder, 1949a: 128 • *Gnathamitermes tubiformans*; catalog; reference list; new combination. Mexico; USA: New Mexico, Texas.
- Noirot, 1956: 150 • *Gnathamitermes tubiformans*; supplementary reproductives.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 44 • *Gnathamitermes tubiformans*; collection catalog. USA.
- Weesner, 1965: 58, 61, fig. 19 • *Gnathamitermes tubiformans*; key; characters; soldier mandibles figured; biology; distribution.
- Weesner, 1970: 518 • *Gnathamitermes tubiformans*; biology.
- Roonwal, 1975a: 46 • *Gnathamitermes tubiformans*; egg size ratio.
- Araujo, 1977c: 61 • *Gnathamitermes tubiformans*; catalog. Mexico; USA: Arizona, New Mexico, Texas.
- Allen et al., 1990: 461–466 • *Gnathamitermes tubiformans*; ecology; food habits.
- MacKay et al., 1985: 470–474 • *Gnathamitermes tubiformans*; gallery construction; food; ecology.
- MacKay and Whitford, 1988: 281–289 • *Gnathamitermes tubiformans*; ecology.
- MacKay et al., 1988: 29–46 • *Gnathamitermes tubiformans*; gallery decomposition; nitrogen; ecology.

- Nickle and Collins, 1990: 98, 115, fig. 14D • *Gnathamitermes tubiformans*; key; soldier figured; characters; distribution. Mexico.
- Nutting, 1990a: 1027, 1029, figs. 33.16d • *Gnathamitermes tubiformans*; key; soldier figured.
- Poole and Gentili, 1997: 495, 496 • *Gnathamitermes tubiformans*; distribution. North America.
- Constantino, 1998b: 202 • *Gnathamitermes tubiformans*; catalog. Mexico; USA: Arizona, New Mexico, Texas.
- Fontes, 1998: 366 • *Gnathamitermes tubiformans*; catalog; distribution. Mexico; USA.
- Méndez-Montiel and Equihua-Martínez, 2001: 173–187 • *Gnathamitermes tubiformans*; checklist; diversity; distribution. Mexico: Coahuila, Jalisco, Nuevo León, Tamaulipas.
- Constantino, 2002a: fig. 157 • *Gnathamitermes tubiformans*; soldier figured.
- Brown (K.S.) et al., 2004: 1–9 • *Gnathamitermes tubiformans*; distribution. USA: Oklahoma.
- Narayanan and Gold, 2005: 53–68 • *Gnathamitermes tubiformans*; foraging.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Nearctic Region—USA: Arizona, New Mexico, Oklahoma, Texas. ♦ Neotropical Region—Mexico.

### *Hapsidotermes* Miller, 1991

*Hapsidotermes* Miller, 1991: 1242–1244.

TYPE SPECIES: *Mirotermes maideni* Mjöberg, 1920 by original designation.

- Hill, 1942: 14, 377–379 • *Mirotermes*; as genus and subgenus [part]; key; synonymy; imago, soldier, worker diagnosed.
- Snyder, 1949a: 178 • *Termes* [part]; catalog; reference list.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 4 • *Hapsidotermes*; remarks; Australian species.

▲ 5 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region.

### *Hapsidotermes harrisi* (Mjöberg, 1920)

*Mirotermes harrisi* Mjöberg, 1920: 92–94 (imago, soldier, worker), pl. 2: fig. 45.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NHRM soldier. Paralectotypes: NHRM imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Miller, 1991: 1244.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Queensland: Ravenshoe [as Cedar Creek].

- Hill, 1927a: 100 • *Mirotermes harrisi*; locality. Australia.
- Hill, 1942: 384–386, figs. 294–296 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) harrisi*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 180 • *Termes harrisi*; catalog; reference list; new combination. Australia.
- Miller, 1991: 1244–1246, figs. 162–165, 306–308, 365, 393 • *Hapsidotermes harrisi*; imago, soldier described and figured; new combination. Australia.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 104, fig. 176 • *Hapsidotermes harrisi*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 224 • *Hapsidotermes harrisi*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

*Mirotermes alicensis* Mjöberg, 1920: 100–101 (soldier), figs. 51, 52 [incorrectly mentioned as *Hamitermes alicensis* in title and captions to figs. 51, 52].

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: AMNH soldier [This species was described from a single soldier, but several workers are included in the vial from the same collection. Although the workers were not mentioned by Mjöberg, they must be considered part of the type series (ICZN,

1999, art. 74.4.1.1). Miller, 1991 refers to the soldier as “the unique soldier” and not as the holotype]. Paralectotypes: AMNH workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Watson et al., 1998: 224 [inadvertent selection by inference of “holotype” (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6)].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Cape York Peninsula, near Coleman River.

— Hill, 1927a: 102 • *Mirotermes alicensis*; locality. Australia.

— Hill, 1942: 384 • *Mirotermes alicensis*; synonymized with *harrisi*.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Australian Capital Territory, New South Wales, Northern Territory, Queensland, South Australia, Victoria, Western Australia.

### ***Hapsidotermes labellus* Miller, 1991**

***Hapsidotermes labellus* Miller, 1991: 1248 (soldier), figs. 166–169, 366, 393.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9155 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 18175 soldiers, workers, ANIC soldiers, workers [not type locality], ANIC soldiers, workers [not type locality], AMNH soldiers, workers [not type locality], BMNH soldiers, workers [not type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: Mitchell Plateau.

— Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 104 • *Hapsidotermes labellus*; distribution map.

— Watson et al., 1998: 224 • *Hapsidotermes labellus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory, Western Australia.

### ***Hapsidotermes longius* Miller, 1991**

***Hapsidotermes longius* Miller, 1991: 1248–1250 (imago, soldier), figs. 170–173, 309–311, 367, 391.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9156 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 18006 imagoes, soldiers, workers, ANIC imagoes, soldiers, workers [several series from non-type localities], AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers [incorrectly cited as being from a non-type locality by Miller, 1991; may apply to the BMNH specimens], BMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Northern Territory: Kakadu National Park, 30 km SSW of Jabiru.

— Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 105, fig. 178 • *Hapsidotermes longius*; distribution map.

— Watson et al., 1998: 225 • *Hapsidotermes longius*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory.

### ***Hapsidotermes maideni* (Mjöberg, 1920)**

***Mirotermes maideni* Mjöberg, 1920: 94–95 (soldier, worker), pl. 2: fig. 1].**

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NHRM soldier. Paralectotypes: NHRM soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Miller, 1991: 1252.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Queensland: Cooktown.

— Hill, 1927a: 100 • *Mirotermes maideni*; locality. Australia.

— Hill, 1942: 393–394, fig. 303 • *Mirotermes* (*Mirotermes*) *maideni*; soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.

- Snyder, 1949a: 183 • *Termes maideni*; catalog; reference list; new combination. Australia.
- Miller, 1991: 1252–1254, figs. 174–177, 368, 393 • *Hapsidotermes maideni*; soldier described and figured; new combination. Australia.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 105, fig. 179 • *Hapsidotermes maideni*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 225 • *Hapsidotermes maideni*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Queensland.

### *Hapsidotermes orbis* (Hill, 1927)

*Mirotermes orbis* Hill, 1927a: 110–112 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 144–146, 214.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NMV No. T-10870 imago ♀ [incorrectly cited as holotype by Miller, 1991].

Paralectotypes: NMV soldiers, workers, AMNH imago, soldier, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Hill, 1942: 402 [inadvertent selection by inference of “holotype” (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6)].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Northern Territory: Stapleton.

- Hill, 1942: 400–402, fig. 309 • *Mirotermes* (*Mirotermes*) *orbis*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 185 • *Termes orbis*; catalog; reference list; new combination. Australia.
- Miller, 1991: 1254–1256, figs. 178–181, 312–314, 369, 392 • *Hapsidotermes orbis*; imago, soldier described and figured; new combination. Australia.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 106, fig. 180 • *Hapsidotermes orbis*; distribution map. Australia.
- Inoue et al., 1997b: 159–171 • *Hapsidotermes orbis*; mtDNA sequences; phylogeny.
- Tayasu et al., 1998: 536–542 • *Hapsidotermes orbis*; nitrogen fixation; isotope effect; humification; feeding; phylogeny; checklist. Australia: Darwin.
- Watson et al., 1998: 225 • *Hapsidotermes orbis*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory.

### *Hesperotermes* Gay, 1971

*Hesperotermes* Gay, 1971a: 20–21.

TYPE SPECIES: *Mirotermes infrequens* Hill, 1927 by original designation.

- Hill, 1942: 14, 377–379 • *Mirotermes* [part]; as genus and subgenus; key; synonymy; imago, soldier, worker diagnosed.
- Snyder, 1949a: 178 • *Termes* [part]; catalog; reference list.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 5 • *Hesperotermes*; remarks; Australian species.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region.

### *Hesperotermes infrequens* (Hill, 1927)

*Mirotermes infrequens* Hill, 1927a: 103–105 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 128–131, 208–209.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NMV No. T-10871 imago ♀. Paralectotypes: NMV imago ♂, soldiers, workers, AMNH queens, soldiers, workers, NMV imagoes, soldiers, workers [two series from non-type localities], AMNH soldier, workers [two series from non-type localities], USNM workers [not type locality].

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Hill, 1942: 388 [inadvertent selection by inference of “holotype” (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6)].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: Wungong [as Wongong].

- Hill, 1942: 387–388, fig. 297 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) infrequens*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 181 • *Termes infrequens*; catalog; reference list; new combination. Australia.
- Gay, 1971a: 18, 21–24, 35, figs. 6, 9C, 10B • *Hesperotermes infrequens*; synonymy; key; imago, soldier described and figured; biology; distribution; new combination. Australia.
- Perry et al., 1985: 68, 76, fig. 5A • *Hesperotermes infrequens*; key; characters; soldier figured; biology.
- Miller, 1991: 1167–1168, figs. 46–49, 240–242, 343, 382 • *Hesperotermes infrequens*; imago, soldier figured. Australia.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 107, fig. 181 • *Hesperotermes infrequens*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 225 • *Hesperotermes infrequens*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

### *Homalotermes* John, 1925

*Homalotermes* John, 1925: 412–413.

TYPE SPECIES: *Termes foraminifer* Haviland, 1898 by monotypy.

- Haviland, 1898: 378, 419 • *Termes* “section with *T. foraminifer* for type”; characters; key.
- Emerson, 1928b: 408 • *Homalotermes*; distribution.
- Snyder, 1949a: 191 • *Homalotermes*; catalog; reference list.
- Emerson, 1955: 512 • *Homalotermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Weidner, 1955f: 73 • *Homalotermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Ahmad, 1958: 88, 91 • *Homalotermes*; key.
- Krishna, 1968: 284–286 • *Homalotermes*; synonymy; key; characters; phylogeny; species included; distribution.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1973: 235 • *Homalotermes*; distribution. Indian region.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 458, 459 • *Homalotermes*; ecology and biogeography.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 32 • *Homalotermes*; key.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1979b: 21 • *Homalotermes*; nesting behavior and nests. India.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 1981: 2, 3, fig. 11 • *Homalotermes*; key; enteric valve cushions figured.
- Bose, 1984: 101, 103, 142 • *Homalotermes*; key; synonymy; remarks.
- Collins, 1984: 78 • *Homalotermes*; key.
- Chhotani, 1986: 24, 27 • *Homalotermes*; Oriental Region distribution and zoogeography.
- Abe, 1987: 127 • *Homalotermes*; ecology; nest distribution.
- Chhotani, 1987: 409, 416 • *Homalotermes*; Oriental Region distribution and zoogeography.
- Thakur, 1989b: 353 • *Homalotermes*; ecology.
- Chhotani, 1997: 273–275 • *Homalotermes*; synonymy; characters; distribution and composition.
- Sorannuwat et al., 2004: 357, 359 • *Homalotermes*; key, number of species. Thailand.

*Microcapritermes* Mathur and Thapa, 1962c: 370–371.

TYPE SPECIES: *Microcapritermes pilosus* Mathur and Thapa, 1962 by monotypy.

- Krishna, 1968: 284 • *Microcapritermes*; synonymized with *Homalotermes*.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 459 • *Microcapritermes*; ecology and biogeography.

▲ 4 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region.


*Homalotermes eleanorae* Emerson, 1972

*Homalotermes eleanorae* Krishna, 1972: 3–8 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 1–2 [species credited explicitly to Emerson, who wrote the description].

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH soldier. Paratypes: AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, BMNH soldier, worker, USNM soldier, worker, ZSI soldier, worker, AMNH soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers [not type locality; these specimens earlier designated as paralectotypes of *Homalotermes foraminifer*], CUMZ imagoes, soldiers, workers [not type locality; these specimens earlier designated as paralectotypes of *Homalotermes foraminifer*], AMNH imago, soldiers, workers [not type locality], AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers [not type locality], AMNH soldiers, workers [not type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia: Borneo: Sarawak, 228 m [01°38'N, 113°35'E].

- Haviland, 1898: 420 • *Termes foraminifer*; imago, soldier described [imago from Sarawak only; soldier from Perak, Malaya = *foraminifer*].
- Desneux, 1904b: 42 • *Termes (Eutermes) foraminifer* [part]; locality.
- Holmgren, 1913c: 254 • *Capritermes foraminifer*; imago described [Sarawak = *eleanorae*].
- Holmgren, 1914: 284 • *Capritermes (Capritermes) foraminifer* [Taiping, Malacca = *eleanorae*]; locality.
- John, 1925: 413 • *Homalotermes foraminifer*; locality.
- Snyder, 1949a: 191 • *Homalotermes foraminifer*; catalog; distribution. Malaysia: Sarawak = *eleanorae*].
- Ahmad, 1958: 183 • *Homalotermes foraminifer* [misidentification]; imago = *eleanorae*.
- Harris, 1966a: 14 • *Homalotermes foraminifer* [Sarawak = *eleanorae*]; locality.
- Collins, 1984: 68, 71, fig. 29 • *Homalotermes eleanorae*; soldier figured; ecology; distribution. Malaysia: Sarawak.
- Tho, 1992: 111–112, 199, 207, fig. 45B • *Homalotermes eleanorae*; soldier described and figured. Malaysia.
- Jones et al., 1998: 101, table 1 • *Homalotermes eleanorae*; checklist; feeding; ecology. Malaysia: Sabah [Krishna incorrectly cited as author].
- Eggleton et al., 1999b: 1795, table 1 • *Homalotermes eleanorae*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Jeeva et al., 1999: 11–17 • *Homalotermes eleanorae*; feeding habits; respiration; gas exchange; methane emissions. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Jones, 2000: 271–286 • *Homalotermes eleanorae*; checklist; biology; ecology. Malaysia: Sabah [Krishna incorrectly cited as author].
- Gathorne-Hardy et al., 2001: 392 • *Homalotermes eleanorae*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Indonesia: Sumatra [Krishna incorrectly cited as author].
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 60 • *Homalotermes eleanorae*; catalog. Malaysia: Sarawak.
- Jones and Prasetyo, 2002: 121, table 1 • *Homalotermes eleanorae*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 121 • *Homalotermes eleanorae*; checklist; distribution. Brunei; Indonesia: Kalimantan, Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland, Sabah, Sarawak [Krishna incorrectly cited as author].

 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Brunei; Indonesia: Kalimantan, Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland, Sabah, Sarawak.



***Homalotermes exiguus* Krishna, 1972**

***Homalotermes exiguus* Krishna, 1972: 8–12 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 3–4.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH soldier. Paratypes: AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, BMNH soldier, worker, USNM soldier, worker, ZSI soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia: Sarawak [01°38'N, 113°35'E].

- Krishna, 1968: 285, fig. 15C • *Homalotermes* n. sp.; listed; worker mandibles figured.
- Thapa, 1982: 184–187, pl. 62 • *Homalotermes exiguus*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. Malaysia.
- Tho, 1992: 207 • *Homalotermes exiguus*; listed.
- Eggleton et al., 1998a: 119–128 • *Homalotermes exiguus*; checklist; feeding; nest; ecology. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Eggleton et al., 1999b: 1795, table 1 • *Homalotermes exiguus*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Gathorne-Hardy et al., 2001: 392 • *Homalotermes exiguus*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Indonesia: Sumatra.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 60 • *Homalotermes exiguous* [sic]; catalog. Malaysia: Sarawak.
- Homathevi et al., 2002: 234, table 1 • *Homalotermes exiguus*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 121 • *Homalotermes exiguus*; checklist; distribution. Malaysia: Borneo [Sarawak]; Indonesia: Sumatra.
- Gathorne-Hardy et al., 2006: 607, table 1 • *Homalotermes exiguus*; checklist; ecology; feeding; fire conservation; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Indonesia: Kalimantan, Sumatra; Malaysia: Sabah, Sarawak.

***Homalotermes foraminifer* (Haviland, 1898)**

***Termes foraminifer* Haviland, 1898: 420 (imago, soldier, worker), pl. 25: figs. 65–68 [king, queen from Sarawak = *eleanorae*].**

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: CUMZ No. 114 soldier. Paralectotypes: CUMZ No. 114 soldiers, AMNH soldiers, workers, nymph, CUMZ imagoes, soldiers, workers [not type locality; these specimens now paratypes of *Homalotermes eleanorae*], AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers [not type locality; these specimens now paratypes of *Homalotermes eleanorae*], FRI worker [not type locality; these specimens now paratypes of *Homalotermes eleanorae*].

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Krishna, 1972: 18.

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia: Perak; see Krishna, 1972: 18.

- Desneux, 1904b: 42 • *Termes (Eutermes) foraminifer*; reference list. Malaysia: Borneo, Mainland.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 116 • *Capritermes (Capritermes) foraminifer*; listed; new combination. “Hinterindien.”
- Holmgren, 1913c: 254, pl. 6: fig. 33 • *Capritermes foraminifer*; imago, soldier worker described and figured [imago = *eleanorae*].
- Bugnion, 1913d: 170 • *Capritermes foraminifer*; antennal articles. Malaysia: Mainland, Borneo.
- Holmgren, 1914: 284 • *Capritermes (Capritermes) foraminifer*; locality. Malaysia: Malacca [Penang only; Taiping, Maxwell's Hill record = *eleanorae*].
- John, 1925: 413 • *Homalotermes foraminifer*; locality; new combination. Malaysia: Mainland, Sarawak; Indonesia: Sumatra.
- Wheeler, 1936: 224, 235 • *Homalotermes foraminifer*; ant ecological relationships.
- Snyder, 1949a: 191 • *Homalotermes foraminifer* [part]; catalog; reference list. Malaysia: Mainland, Sarawak; Indonesia: Sumatra.

- Ahmad, 1958: 183 • *Homalotermes foraminifer*; key.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 112 • *Homalotermes foraminifer*; collection catalog. Malaysia.
- Harris, 1966a: 14 • *Homalotermes foraminifer*; Haviland's types and type localities listed [Perak only].
- Krishna, 1968: 284, 285, figs. 14, 15A, 16 • *Homalotermes foraminifer*; listed; synonymy; worker mandibles, soldier figured.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 353 • *Homalotermes foraminifer*; biology; distribution.
- Krishna, 1972: 2, 3, 5, 9, 11, 12–18, 21, figs. 5, 6, 9, pl. 1 • *Homalotermes foraminifer*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 459 • *Homalotermes foraminifer*; ecology and biogeography. Indonesia; Malaysia.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 32, fig. 100 • *Homalotermes foraminifer*; soldier figured.
- Matsumoto, 1976: 153–178 • *Homalotermes foraminifer*; nest; density; population numbers; biomass. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 34 • *Homalotermes foraminifer*; listed; distribution.
- Matsumoto, 1978a: 335–351 • *Homalotermes foraminifer*; nest; population density; biomass. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Abe, 1979: 128, 130, 131, 132 • *Homalotermes foraminifer*; biology; ecology. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Abe and Matsumoto, 1979: 337–351 • *Homalotermes foraminifer*; biology; ecology; nest population. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Thapa, 1982: 187–192, pls. 63–64 • *Homalotermes foraminifer*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. Indonesia; Malaysia.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1983: 32, figs. 3C–E • *Homalotermes foraminifer*; synonymy; wings described; wing microsculpturing.
- Prestwich, 1984a: table 1 • *Homalotermes foraminifer*; checklist; ecology; defense mode; chemicals; distribution.
- Salick and Tho, 1984: 547–561 • *Homalotermes foraminifer*; ecology; rainforest. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Tho, 1992: 111, 199, 207, fig. 45A • *Homalotermes foraminifer*; soldier described and figured. Malaysia.
- Jones and Brendell, 1998: 79–91 • *Homalotermes foraminifer*; checklist; feeding groups; ecology. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 60 • *Homalotermes foraminifer*; catalog. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 121 • *Homalotermes foraminifer*; checklist; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan, Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland, Sabah, Sarawak.
- Gathorne-Hardy et al., 2006: 607, table 1 • *Homalotermes foraminifer*; checklist; ecology; feeding; fire conservation; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan.

*Capritermes (Capritermes) penangi* Holmgren, 1914: 283–284 (imago, soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: AMNH king, soldier, workers, FRI soldier, workers, nymph.

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia: Penang.

- John, 1925: 413 • *Homalotermes penangi*; listed.
- Snyder, 1949a: 191 • *Homalotermes penangi* [part]; catalog; reference list [listed as valid]. Malaya.
- Ahmad, 1950: 84, fig. 17 • *Homalotermes penangi*; worker mandibles figured.
- Ahmad, 1958: 183 • *Homalotermes penangi*; key.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 112 • *Homalotermes penangi*; collection catalog. Malaysia.
- Krishna, 1968: 285 • *Capritermes (Capritermes) penangi*; synonymized with *foraminifer*.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 353 • *Homalotermes penangi*; distribution [listed as valid].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Indonesia: Kalimantan, Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland, Sabah, Sarawak.

***Homalotermes pilosus*** (Mathur and Thapa, 1962)***Microcapritermes pilosus*** Mathur and Thapa, 1962c: 371–375 (soldier, worker), figs. 1–2.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: FRI soldier. Paratypes: FRI soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Tamil Nadu: Madras: Topslip.

- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 110 • *Capritermes pilosus*; collection catalog. India.
- Krishna, 1968: 284, 285, fig. 15B • *Homalotermes pilosus*; listed; new combination.
- Krishna, 1972: 2, 3, 5, 9, 10, 11, 13, 15, 18–22, figs. 7, 8 • *Homalotermes pilosus*; imago, soldier described and figured; key. India: Kerala, Tamil Nadu.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 459 • *Homalotermes pilosus*; ecology and biogeography. India.
- Chhotani, 1977a: 32 • *Homalotermes pilosus*; distribution. India.
- Bose, 1984: 142, fig. 106 • *Homalotermes pilosus*; synonymy; measurements; soldier figured; distribution; biology. India.
- Thakur, 1989b: 362 • *Homalotermes pilosus*; distribution. India.
- Chhotani, 1997: 275–278, figs. 136–138 • *Homalotermes pilosus*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. India.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 60 • *Homalotermes pilosus*; catalog. India.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Kerala, Tamil Nadu.

***Hoplotermes*** Light, 1933***Hoplotermes*** Light, 1933: 134–135.TYPE SPECIES: *Hoplotermes amplus* Light, 1933 by original designation.

- Snyder, 1949a: 103 • *Hoplotermes*; catalog; reference list.
- Emerson, 1955: 510 • *Hoplotermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Weidner, 1955f: 72 • *Hoplotermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Araujo, 1970d: 534 • *Hoplotermes*; distribution; number of species in Neotropical Region.
- Araujo, 1977c: 61 • *Hoplotermes*; catalog.
- Mill, 1983a: 182, 183 • *Hoplotermes*; key; number of species in New World; habitat; distribution.
- Nickle and Collins, 1990: 115 • *Hoplotermes*; listed.
- Constantino, 1998b: 202 • *Hoplotermes*; catalog.
- Fontes and Monteiro, 1998: 25 • *Hoplotermes*; etymology and pronunciation.
- Constantino, 2002a: 26 • *Hoplotermes*; key.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Nearctic Region; Neotropical Region.

***Hoplotermes amplus*** Light, 1933***Hoplotermes amplus*** Light, 1933: 135–139 (soldier, worker), figs. DD–FF.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: USNM soldier. Paralectotypes: AMNH soldiers, workers, FRI workers, ZSI worker.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Constantino, 1998b: 202 [inadvertent selection by inference of “holotype” (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6)].

TYPE LOCALITY: Mexico: Jala.

- Light, 1934j: 339 • *Hoplotermes amplus*; distribution. Mexico.
- Snyder, 1949a: 103 • *Hoplotermes amplus*; catalog; reference list. Mexico.
- Ahmad, 1950: 83, fig. 12 • *Hoplotermes amplus*; worker mandibles figured.

- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 44 • *Hoplotermes amplus*; collection catalog. Mexico.
- Weesner, 1970: 511 • *Hoplotermes amplus*; biology.
- Araujo, 1977c: 62 • *Hoplotermes amplus*; catalog. Mexico.
- Nickle and Collins, 1990: 92, 98, 115–116, figs. 12E, F • *Hoplotermes amplus*; key; soldier figured; characters; distribution. Mexico.
- Constantino, 1998b: 202 • *Hoplotermes amplus*; catalog. Mexico to Costa Rica.
- Fontes, 1998: 366 • *Hoplotermes amplus*; catalog; distribution. Guatemala; Mexico.
- Méndez-Montiel and Equihua-Martínez, 2001: 173–187 • *Hoplotermes amplus*; checklist; diversity; distribution. Mexico.
- Soares and Costa-Leonardo, 2002: 1–6 • *Hoplotermes amplus*; leg exocrine gland; morphology.
- Scheffrahn et al., 2005c: 551, table 1 • *Hoplotermes amplus*; checklist; distribution. Nicaragua.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Nearctic Region—Mexico; Neotropical Region—Costa Rica; Guatemala; Mexico; Nicaragua.

### *Incolitermes* Gay, 1966

*Incolitermes* Gay, 1966: 41.

TYPE SPECIES: *Hamitermes (Ahamitermes) pumilus* Hill, 1942: by original designation.

- Hill, 1942: 14, 307–310, 361–362 • *Hamitermes*; as genus [part], *Incolitermes*; as subgenus [part]; key; synonymy; imago, soldier, worker diagnosed.
- Snyder, 1949a: 130, 131 • *Ahamitermes* [part]; catalog.
- Gay, 1956: 207 • *Ahamitermes* [part]; synonymy; characters.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 5 • *Incolitermes*; remarks; Australian species.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region.

### *Incolitermes pumilus* (Hill, 1942)

*Hamitermes (Ahamitermes) pumilus* Hill, 1942: 366 (imago, soldier), figs. 279, 280.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9117 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 3362 soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: New South Wales: Unumgar State Forest, near Mt Lindesay (as Lindsay), near Queensland border; see Calaby, 1956b: 120.

- Snyder, 1949a: 131 • *Ahamitermes pumilus*; catalog; new combination. Australia.
- Gay, 1956: 208, figs 1A, 1B • *Ahamitermes pumilus*; imago (previously unknown) described and figured; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Calaby, 1956b: 118–120 • *Ahamitermes pumilus*; nest described; biology; parasitic nesting relationship with *Coptotermes acinaciformis*; distribution. Australia.
- Noirot, 1956: 150 • *Ahamitermes pumilus*; supplementary reproductives.
- Calaby and Gay, 1959: 218 • *Ahamitermes pumilus*; nest; biology.
- Gay, 1966: 40–42, figs. 1–3 • *Incolitermes pumilus*; imago, soldier described and figured; distribution; new combination.
- Gay and Calaby, 1970: 430 • *Incolitermes pumilus*; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 9 • *Incolitermes pumilus*; “paramorphotypes” [= nontypes] listed.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 108, fig. 182 • *Incolitermes pumilus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 226 • *Incolitermes pumilus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: New South Wales, Queensland, Western Australia.

### *Indocapritermes* Chhotani, 1997

*Indocapritermes* Chhotani, 1997: 343–344.

TYPE SPECIES: *Indocapritermes aruni* Chhotani, 1997 by original designation.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region.

### *Indocapritermes aruni* Chhotani, 1997

*Indocapritermes aruni* Chhotani, 1997: 344–348 (soldier, worker), figs. 168–169.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZSI soldier. Paratypes: ZSI soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Kerala: Silent Valley.

— Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 63 • *Indocapritermes aruni*; catalog. India.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Kerala.

### *Inquilinitermes* Mathews, 1977

*Inquilinitermes* Mathews, 1977: 130–132.

TYPE SPECIES: *Capritermes fur* Silvestri, 1901 by original designation.

- Snyder, 1949a: 178 • *Termes* [part]; catalog; reference list.
- Araujo, 1970d: 535, 570 • *Termes* [part]; distribution; number of species in Neotropical Region.
- Araujo, 1977c: 62 • *Inquilinitermes*; catalog.
- Mill, 1983a: 182, 185 • *Inquilinitermes*; key; number of species in New World; habitat; distribution.
- Constantino, 1998b: 202 • *Inquilinitermes*; catalog.
- Fontes and Monteiro, 1998: 26 • *Inquilinitermes*; etymology and pronunciation.
- Constantino, 1999a: 406, 418 • *Inquilinitermes*; key; biology; distribution.
- Constantino, 2002a: 24 • *Inquilinitermes*; key.

▲ 3 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region.

### *Inquilinitermes fur* (Silvestri, 1901)

*Capritermes fur* Silvestri, 1901: 5 (imago).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA imagoes, soldiers, workers, nymphs, AMNH imago, soldier, workers, nymph.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Mato Grosso: Cuiabá.

- Silvestri, 1902a: 12 • *Mirotermes fur*; biology; new combination.
- Silvestri, 1903: 68–69, 128, fig. 17: pl. 3: figs. 119–123 • *Mirotermes fur*; imago, soldier, worker described; imago, soldier figured; biology. Brazil.
- Desneux, 1904b: 42 • *Termes (Eutermes) fur*; reference list; synonymy; new combination. Brazil.
- Holmgren, 1906: 669 • *Mirotermes fur*; distribution. Brazil.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 109 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) fur*; listed. Brazil.
- John, 1920: 234 • *Mirotermes fur*; locality. Brazil.
- Strelnikov, 1920: 217, 218, 225 • *Mirotermes fur*; biology; also as *Microtermes* [sic] *fur*.

- Snyder, 1949a: 180 • *Termes fur*; catalog; reference list. Brazil.
- Emerson, 1955: 474 • *Termes fur*; listed.
- Calaby, 1956b: 121 • *Termes fur*; listed.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 120 • *Termes fur*; collection catalog. Brazil.
- Araujo, 1970d: 570–571 • *Termes fur*; biology.
- Araujo, 1977c: 62 • *Inquilinitermes fur*; catalog. Brazil.
- Mathews, 1977: 132–133, figs. 67, 79, 81 • *Inquilinitermes fur*; imago figured, soldier described and figured; new combination. Brazil.
- Mathot, 1978: 55 • *Termes fur*; collection catalog; types listed.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980b: 463, figs. 2X–Z • *Termes fur*; wings described; wing microsculpturing.
- Fontes, 1983: 143 • *Inquilinitermes fur*; additions and corrections to Araujo's catalog, 1977c.
- Raineri et al., 1993: 529 • *Capritermes fur*; collection catalog; types listed.
- Constantino, 1998b: 202 • *Inquilinitermes fur*; catalog. Brazil.
- Ferreira da Cunha et al., 2003: 761–770 • *Inquilinitermes fur*; biology; host termite *Constrictotermes cyphergaster*; distribution. Brazil: Goiás (Cerrado).

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil.

### *Inquilinitermes inquilinus* (Emerson, 1925)

*Mirotermes (Mirotermes) inquilinus* Emerson, 1925: 440–441 (imago, soldier), fig. 87.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH imago. Paratypes: AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, nymphs, NHMM imagoes.

TYPE LOCALITY: Guyana (British Guiana): Kartabo.

- Snyder, 1949a: 181 • *Termes inquilinus*; catalog; reference list; new combination. Guyana.
- Emerson, 1955: 474 • *Termes inquilinus*; listed; distribution.
- Calaby, 1956b: 121 • *Termes inquilinus*; listed.
- Van Boven, 1969a: 46 • *Termes inquilinus*; types listed.
- Araujo, 1970d: 571 • *Termes inquilinus*; biology.
- Araujo, 1977c: 62 • *Inquilinitermes inquilinus*; catalog. Guyana; Brazil.
- Mathews, 1977: 122, 123, fig. 68 • *Inquilinitermes inquilinus*; imago mandibles figured; new combination.
- Constantino, 1991c: 198, fig. 27 • *Inquilinitermes inquilinus*; soldier figured; biology; locality. Brazil: Amazonia State.
- Constantino and Canello, 1993: 404 • *Inquilinitermes inquilinus*; distribution. Brazil: Amazonia.
- Raineri et al., 1993: 530 • *Termes inquilinus*; collection catalog; types listed.
- Constantino, 1998b: 202 • *Inquilinitermes inquilinus*; catalog. Brazil; Guyana.
- Fontes, 1998: 366 • *Inquilinitermes inquilinus*; catalog; distribution. Brazil; Guyana.
- Constantino, 1999a: figs. 140, 141 • *Inquilinitermes inquilinus*; soldier figured.
- Constantino, 2002a: figs. 174–175 • *Inquilinitermes inquilinus*; soldier figured.
- Davies et al., 2003a: 522 • *Inquilinitermes* sp. near *inquilinus*; checklist; ecology; feeding groups; distribution. French Guiana.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil: Amazonia; Guyana.

### *Inquilinitermes microcerus* (Silvestri, 1901)

*Capritermes fur microcerus* Silvestri, 1901: 5 (imago).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA imagoes, soldiers, workers, nymphs, AMNH imago, soldiers, workers, nymph.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Mato Grosso: Cuiabá.

- Silvestri, 1902a: 12 • *Mirotermes fur microcerus*; biology; new combination.
- Silvestri, 1903: 70, 120, pl. 3: fig. 124 • *Mirotermes fur* subsp. *microcerus*; imago, soldier, worker described; imago figured. Brazil.
- Desneux, 1904b: 42 • *Termes (Eutermes) microcerus*; listed; new combination.
- Holmgren, 1906: 669 • *Mirotermes fur microcerus*; distribution. Brazil.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 109 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) microcerus*; listed. Brazil.
- Snyder, 1949a: 184 • *Termes microcerus*; catalog; reference list. Brazil.
- Araujo, 1977c: 62 • *Inquilinitermes microcerus*; catalog. Brazil.
- Mathews, 1977: 133, fig. 80 • *Inquilinitermes microcerus*; soldier described and figured; new combination. Brazil.
- Mathot, 1978: 59 • *Termes microcerus*; collection catalog; types listed.
- Constantino, 1998b: 202–203 • *Inquilinitermes microcerus*; catalog. Brazil.
- Ferreira da Cunha et al., 2003: 761–770 • *Inquilinitermes microcerus*; biology; host termite *Constrictotermes cyphergaster*; distribution. Brazil: Goiás (Cerrado).
- Sena et al., 2003: 756, table 1 • *Inquilinitermes microcerus*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Brazil.
- Mélo and Bandeira, 2004: 711, table 1 • *Inquilinitermes microcerus*; ecology; distribution. Brazil: Paraíba.
- Apolinário and Martius, 2004: 23–28 • *Inquilinitermes microcerus*; ecology; tree trunks; Amazonian rainforest.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil.

### ***Invasitermes* Miller, 1984**

***Invasitermes*** Miller, 1984a: 33.

TYPE SPECIES: *Invasitermes inermis* Miller, 1984 by original designation.

- Hill, 1942: 14, 377–379 • *Mirotermes* [part]; as genus and subgenus; key; synonymy; imago, soldier, worker diagnosed.
- Snyder, 1949a: 178 • *Termes* [part]; catalog; reference list.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 5 • *Invasitermes*; remarks; Australian species.

▲ 2 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region.

***Invasitermes inermis*** Miller, 1984

***Invasitermes inermis*** Miller, 1984a: 33–34 (imago), fig. 3.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9131 imago ♀. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 1234 imagoes.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Northern Territory: Brocks Creek.

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 109, fig. 183 • *Invasitermes inermis*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 226 • *Invasitermes inermis*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory, Queensland.

***Invasitermes insitivus*** (Hill, 1929)

***Mirotermes insitivus*** Hill, 1929: 94–95 (imago), pl. 14: figs. 9–11.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: NMV No. T-10872 imago ♂. Paratypes: NMV imagoes, workers, AMNH imagoes, workers, USNM imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Queensland: Townsville.

- Hill, 1942: 388–390, fig. 298 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) insitivus*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 182 • *Termes insitivus*; catalog; reference list; new combination. Australia.
- Calaby, 1956b: 121 • *Termes insitivus*; association with *Nasutitermes magnus*.
- Miller, 1984a: 34 • *Invasitermes insitivus*; synonymy; imago described; biology; comparisons; localities; new combination. Australia.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 109, fig. 184 • *Invasitermes insitivus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 226 • *Invasitermes insitivus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Queensland.

### *Kemneritermes* Ahmad and Akhtar, 1981

*Kemneritermes* Ahmad and Akhtar, 1981: 5–6.

TYPE SPECIES: *Kemneritermes sarawakensis* Ahmad and Akhtar, 1981 by original designation.

- Chhotani, 1987: 411, 416 • *Kemneritermes*; Oriental Region distribution and zoogeography.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region.

*Kemneritermes marginiceps* (Salick and Tho, 1984) [**nomen nudum**].

*Procapritermes marginiceps* Salick and Tho, 1984: 560 [nomen nudum; Krishna MS name published by Salick and Tho, 1984].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Malaysia: Mainland.

*Kemneritermes sarawakensis* Ahmad and Akhtar, 1981

*Kemneritermes sarawakensis* Ahmad and Akhtar, 1981: 6–7 (soldier), fig. 2.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZUPL soldier. Paratypes: ZUPL soldiers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia: Sarawak: Sabal Tapang [01°10'N, 111°00'E].

- Gathorne-Hardy et al., 2001: 392 • *Kemneritermes sarawakensis*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Indonesia: Sumatra.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 66 • *Kemneritermes sarawakensis*; catalog. Malaysia: Sarawak.
- Homathevi et al., 2002: 235, table 1 • *Kemneritermes sarawakensis*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Jones and Prasetyo, 2002: 121, table 1 • *Kemneritermes sarawakensis*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 120 • *Kemneritermes sarawakensis*; checklist; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan, Sumatra; Malaysia: Sabah, Sarawak.
- Gathorne-Hardy et al., 2006: 607, table 1 • *Kemneritermes sarawakensis*; checklist; ecology; feeding; fire conservation; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Indonesia: Kalimantan, Sumatra; Malaysia: Sabah, Sarawak.



### *Krishnacapritermes* Chhotani, 1997

*Krishnacapritermes* Chhotani, 1997: 348–350.

TYPE SPECIES: *Krishnacapritermes maitii* Chhotani, 1997 by original designation.

▲ 2 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region.

### *Krishnacapritermes maitii* Chhotani, 1997

*Krishnacapritermes maitii* Chhotani, 1997: 350–354 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 170–171.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZSI soldier. Paratypes: ZSI imagoes, soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Tamil Nadu: Pambarai: Palni Hills, 6700 ft.

— Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 63 • *Krishnacapritermes maitii*; catalog. India.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Tamil Nadu.

### *Krishnacapritermes thakuri* Chhotani, 1997

*Krishnacapritermes thakuri* Chhotani, 1997: 354–358 (soldier, worker), figs. 172–173.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZSI soldier. Paratypes: ZSI soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Kerala: Silent Valley.

— Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 63 • *Krishnacapritermes thakuri*; catalog. India.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Kerala.

### *Labiocapritermes* Krishna, 1968

*Labiocapritermes* Krishna, 1968: 304–305.

TYPE SPECIES: *Capritermes distortus* Silvestri, 1922 by original designation.

— Chhotani and Bose, 1973: 235 • *Labiocapritermes*; distribution. Indian region.

— Sen-Sarma, 1974: 458–459 • *Labiocapritermes*; ecology and biogeography.

— Morimoto, 1975b: 31 • *Labiocapritermes*; key.

— Bose, 1984: 101, 103, 158 • *Labiocapritermes*; key; synonymy.

— Chhotani, 1987: 411, 417 • *Labiocapritermes*; Oriental Region distribution and zoogeography.

— Thakur, 1989b: 353 • *Labiocapritermes*; ecology.

— Chhotani, 1997: 358–359 • *Labiocapritermes*; synonymy; characters; distribution and composition.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region.

### *Labiocapritermes distortus* (Silvestri, 1922)

*Capritermes distortus* Silvestri, 1922: 541–543 (imago, soldier, worker), fig. 5.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Kerala, Kavalai: 1300–3000 ft.

- Margabandhu, 1934: 711 • *Capritermes distortus*; annotated reference list.
- Snyder, 1949a: 193 • *Capritermes distortus*; catalog. India.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 46 • *Capritermes distortus*; catalog; reference list. India.
- Ahmad, 1958: 184, 188 • *Capritermes distortus*; key.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 108 • *Capritermes distortus*; collection catalog. India.
- Krishna, 1968: 304, 305, 320, figs. 31, 32, 33 • *Labiocapritermes distortus*; listed; worker mandibles, imago, soldier figured; new combination.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 31, fig. 94 • *Labiocapritermes distortus*; soldier labrum figured.
- Roonwal, 1978c: 19 • *Labiocapritermes distortus*; biology; distribution.
- Bose, 1984: 158–160, figs. 114, 115 • *Labiocapritermes distortus*; synonymy; measurements; imago, soldier figured; distribution; biology. India.
- Thakur, 1989b: 362 • *Labiocapritermes distortus*; distribution. India.
- Ferry, 1992: 193–211 • *Labiocapritermes distortus*; ecology; distribution. India: Karnataka.
- Chhotani, 1997: 359–363, fig. 109 • *Labiocapritermes distortus*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. India.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 63 • *Labiocapritermes distortus*; catalog. India [also cited under *Pericapritermes* with incorrect genus and date of new combination].

*Pericapritermes vythirii* Verma, 1983: 296–298 (soldier, worker), fig. 1.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZSI soldier. Paratypes: ZSI worker, ZSIN soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Kerala: Vythiri, 896 m [10°35'N, 76°03'E].

- Thakur, 1989b: 362 • *Pericapritermes vythirii*; distribution. India.
- Verma, 1994: 333 • *Pericapritermes vythiri* [sic]; damage; distribution.
- Verma, 1995b: 45 • *Pericapritermes vythiri* [sic]; damage; distribution.
- Chhotani, 1997: 360 • *Pericapritermes vythirii*; synonymized with *distortus*.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Karnataka, Kerala, Tamil Nadu.

### *Lophotermes* Miller, 1991

*Lophotermes* Miller, 1991: 1212.

TYPE SPECIES: *Lophotermes pectinatus* Miller, 1991 by original designation.

- Hill, 1942: 14, 377–379 • *Mirotermes* [part]; as genus and subgenus; key; synonymy; imago, soldier, worker diagnosed.
- Snyder, 1949a: 178 • *Termes* [part]; catalog; reference list.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 5 • *Lophotermes*; remarks; Australian species.
- Bourguignon et al., 2008: 11, 26 • *Lophotermes*; characters; key.

▲ 9 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region; Papuan Region.

*Lophotermes aduncus* Miller, 1991

*Lophotermes aduncus* Miller, 1991: 1212–1214 (imago, soldier), figs. 122–125, 285–287, 356, 387.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9147 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 8739 imagoes, soldiers, workers, ANIC imagoes, soldiers, workers [several series from non-type localities], AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers [Miller, 1991 incorrectly indicates that the AMNH specimens are from a non-type locality], BMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers [Miller, 1991 may be incorrect in indicating that the BMNH specimens are from a non-type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Queensland: Weipa Mission.

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 110, fig. 185 • *Lophotermes aduncus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 226 • *Lophotermes aduncus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.
- Bourguignon et al., 2008: 12, 26, figs. 17–20, 65 • *Lophotermes aduncus*; soldier described and figured; worker mandibles figured; key; distribution. Australia; Papua New Guinea.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Queensland; Papuan Region—Papua New Guinea.

### ***Lophotermes brevicephalus* Miller, 1991**

***Lophotermes brevicephalus* Miller, 1991: 1214–1217 (imago, soldier), figs. 126–129, 288–290, 357, 388.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9148 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 18039 queen, imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, BMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, ANIC imagoes, soldiers, workers [several series from non-type localities].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Queensland: Weipa.

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 110, fig. 186 • *Lophotermes brevicephalus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 227 • *Lophotermes brevicephalus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.
- Bourguignon et al., 2008: 12–13, 26, figs. 21–24, 51–52, 62, 65 • *Lophotermes brevicephalus*; imago, soldier described; worker mandibles, soldier figured; key; distribution. Australia; Papua New Guinea.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Queensland. ♦ Papuan Region—Papua New Guinea.

### ***Lophotermes crinitus* Miller, 1991**

***Lophotermes crinitus* Miller, 1991: 1217–1224 (soldier), figs. 130–133, 387.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9149 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 18306 workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Queensland: 37 km S by E of Cooktown.

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 111, fig. 187 • *Lophotermes crinitus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 227 • *Lophotermes crinitus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Queensland.

### ***Lophotermes leptognathus* Miller, 1991**

***Lophotermes leptognathus* Miller, 1991: 1224–1226 (imago, soldier), figs. 134–137, 291–293, 358, 387.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9150 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 18112 imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, BMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, ANIC imagoes, soldiers, workers [several series from non-type localities].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Northern Territory: Liverpool River, Arnhem Land.

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 111, fig. 188 • *Lophotermes leptognathus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 227 • *Lophotermes leptognathus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory, Queensland, Western Australia.

***Lophotermes parvicornis*** Miller, 1991

***Lophotermes parvicornis*** Miller, 1991: 1227–1230 (imago, soldier), figs. 138–140, 294–296, 359, 388.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9151 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 11755 queen, king, soldiers, workers, ANIC soldiers, workers [several series from non-type localities], AMNH soldiers, workers [Miller, 1991 incorrectly indicates that the AMNH specimens are from the type locality], BMNH soldiers, workers [Miller, 1991 may be incorrect in indicting that the BMNH specimens are from the type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Queensland: Innot Hot Springs.

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 112, fig. 189 • *Lophotermes parvicornis*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 227 • *Lophotermes parvicornis*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Queensland.

***Lophotermes pectinatus*** Miller, 1991

***Lophotermes pectinatus*** Miller, 1991: 1230–1233 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 142–145, 297–299, 360, 389.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9152 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 18097 imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, BMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, ANIC imagoes, soldiers, workers [several series from non-type localities].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Queensland: Weipa.

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 112, fig. 190 • *Lophotermes pectinatus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 227 • *Lophotermes pectinatus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Queensland.

***Lophotermes pusillus*** Miller, 1991

***Lophotermes pusillus*** Miller, 1991: 1234 (soldier), figs. 146–149, 361, 389.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9153 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 16929 soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: West Angelas.

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 113, fig. 191 • *Lophotermes pusillus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 227–228 • *Lophotermes pusillus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

***Lophotermes quadratus*** (Hill, 1927)

***Mirotermes quadratus*** Hill, 1927a: 106 (soldier), fig. 132.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: NMV No. T-10874 soldier [by monotypy].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Northern Territory: Stapleton.

- Hill, 1935: 22, 27 • *Mirotermes quadratus*; listed.
- Hill, 1942: 402–404, figs. 310, 311 • *Mirotermes* (*Mirotermes*) *quadratus*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.

- Snyder, 1949a: 185 • *Termes quadratus*; catalog; new combination. Australia.
- Miller, 1991: 1234–1238, figs. 150–153, 300–302, 362, 393 • *Lophotermes quadratus*; imago, soldier described and figured; new combination. Australia.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 113, fig. 192 • *Lophotermes quadratus*; distribution map.
- Tayasu et al., 1998: 536–542 • *Lophotermes quadratus*; nitrogen fixation; isotope effect; humification; feeding; phylogeny; checklist. Australia: Darwin.
- Watson et al., 1998: 228 • *Lophotermes quadratus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory.

### *Lophotermes septentrionalis* (Hill, 1927)

*Mirotermes septentrionalis* Hill, 1927a: 102–103 (soldier), figs. 125–127.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: NMV No. T-10873 soldier. Paratypes: NMV soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, NMV soldiers, workers [not type locality], AMNH soldiers [not type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Northern Territory: Darwin.

- Hill, 1942: 404–405, fig. 312 • *Mirotermes* (*Mirotermes*) *septentrionalis*; soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 186 • *Termes septentrionalis*; catalog; new combination. Australia.
- Miller, 1991: 1238–1240, figs. 154–157, 303–305, 363, 390 • *Lophotermes septentrionalis*; imago, soldier described and figured; new combination. Australia.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 114, fig. 193 • *Lophotermes septentrionalis*; distribution map. Australia.
- Inoue et al., 1997b: 159–171 • *Lophotermes septentrionalis*; mtDNA sequences; phylogeny.
- Sugimoto et al., 1997: 211, 213, 216, 221 • *Lophotermes septentrionalis*; methane and hydrogen emissions. Australia.
- Tayasu et al., 1998: 536–542 • *Lophotermes septentrionalis*; nitrogen fixation; isotope effect; humification; feeding; phylogeny; checklist. Australia: Darwin.
- Watson et al., 1998: 228 • *Lophotermes septentrionalis*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory.

### *Macrognathotermes* Miller, 1991

*Macrognathotermes* Miller, 1991: 1256.

TYPE SPECIES: *Macrognathotermes errator* Miller, 1991 by original designation.

- Hill, 1942: 14, 377–379 • *Mirotermes* [part]; as genus and subgenus; key; synonymy; imago, soldier, worker diagnosed.
- Snyder, 1949a: 178 • *Termes* [part]; catalog; reference list.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 5 • *Macrognathotermes*; remarks; Australian species.
- Bourguignon et al., 2008: 13, 26 • *Macrognathotermes*; characters; key.

▲ 4 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region; Papuan Region.

***Macrognathotermes broomensis*** (Mjöberg, 1920)

***Mirotermes broomensis*** Mjöberg, 1920: 99–100 (soldier, worker), fig. 50, pl. 2: fig. 3.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: AMNH soldier [incorrectly identified as “the only surviving specimen” by Miller, 1991]. Paralectotypes: AMNH soldier, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Miller, 1991: 1256.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: Broome.

- Hill, 1927a: 102 • *Mirotermes broomensis*; locality. Australia.
- Hill, 1942: 379–380, fig. 290 • *Mirotermes* (*Mirotermes*) *broomensis*; soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 179 • *Termes broomensis*; catalog; new combination. Australia.
- Miller, 1991: 1256–1258, figs. 182–185, 370, 394 • *Macrognathotermes broomensis*; soldier described and figured; new combination. Australia.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 115, fig. 194 • *Macrognathotermes broomensis*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 228 • *Macrognathotermes broomensis*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

***Macrognathotermes errator*** Miller, 1991

***Macrognathotermes errator*** Miller, 1991: 1258–1260 (imago, soldier), figs. 186–189, 315–317, 371, 394.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9157 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 18214 imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, BMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, ANIC imagoes, soldiers, workers [several seies from non-type localities].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Northern Territory: Milingimbi.

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 115, fig. 195 • *Macrognathotermes errator*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 228–229 • *Macrognathotermes errator*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.
- Bourguignon et al., 2008: 13, 17, 26, figs. 25–28, 53–54, 63, 65 • *Macrognathotermes errator*; imago, soldier described; worker mandibles, soldier figured; key; distribution. Australia; Papua New Guinea.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory, Queensland, Bathurst Island, Melville Island. ♦ Papuan Region—Papua New Guinea.

***Macrognathotermes prolatus*** Miller, 1991

***Macrognathotermes prolatus*** Miller, 1991: 1260 (soldier), figs. 190–193, 372, 394.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9158 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 18202 soldiers, workers, ANIC soldiers, workers [not type locality], AMNH soldiers, workers, BMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Northern Territory, Groote Eylandt.

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 116, fig. 196 • *Macrognathotermes prolatus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 229 • *Macrognathotermes prolatus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory, Western Australia; Groote Eylandt.

***Macrognathotermes sunteri*** (Hill, 1927)


***Mirotermes sunteri*** Hill, 1927a: 106–109 (imago, soldier), figs.133–138, 210, 211, 223, 224.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NMV No. T-10875 imago ♂ [Miller, 1991 incorrectly cite this specimen as holotype]. Paralectotypes: NMV imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH queens, imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, queen, soldiers, workers [some series from non-type localities], USNM imago, soldier, worker [not type locality], NMV imagoes, soldiers, workers [several series from non-type localities].

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Hill, 1942: 407 [inadvertent selection by inference of “holotype” (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6)].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Northern Territory: Darwin.

- Hill, 1942: 405–407, figs. 313, 314, pl. 20: fig. 1 • *Mirotermes* (*Mirotermes*) *sunteri*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 186, 187 • *Termes sunteri*; catalog; new combination. Australia.
- Ratcliffe et al., 1952: 117 • *Mirotermes sunteri*; characters; biology; distribution.
- Gay and Calaby, 1970: 435 • *Termes sunteri*; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Watson et al., 1978b: 103, 105 • *Termes sunteri*; distribution; ecology.
- Miller, 1991: 1262–1264, figs. 194–197, 318–320, 373, 395 • *Macrognathotermes sunteri*; imago, soldier described and figured; new combination. Australia.
- Watson and Gay, 1991: figs. 20.7B, 20.15K • *Macrognathotermes sunteri*; gut, soldier figured.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 116, fig. 197 • *Macrognathotermes sunteri*; distribution map.
- Inoue et al., 1997b: 159–171 • *Macrognathotermes sunteri*; symbionts; enzymes; mtDNA sequences; phylogeny.
- Sugimoto et al., 1997: 211, 213, 216, 221 • *Macrognathotermes sunteri*; methane and hydrogen emissions. Australia.
- Abensperg-Traun and Perry, 1998: 198 • *Macrognathotermes sunteri*; biology; ecology; distribution. Australia.
- Tayasu et al., 1998: 536–542 • *Macrognathotermes sunteri*; nitrogen fixation; isotope effect; humification; feeding; phylogeny; checklist. Australia: Darwin.
- Watson et al., 1998: 229 • *Macrognathotermes sunteri*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory.

***Microcerotermes*** Silvestri, 1901

***Microcerotermes*** Silvestri, 1901: 3.

TYPE SPECIES: *Termes strunckii* Sørensen, 1884 by monotypy.

- Haviland, 1898: 378, 400–401 • *Termes* “section with *T. dubius* for type”; characters; key.
- Wasmann, 1902d: 119–120 • *Microcerotermes*; characters; discussion; species included.
- Silvestri, 1903: 41 • *Microcerotermes*; characters; distribution.
- Escherich, 1909: 176 • *Microcerotermes*; characters.
- Holmgren, 1910b: 286 • *Microcerotermes*; listed.
- Holmgren, 1910a: 145, 146 • *Microcerotermes*; distribution.
- Holmgren, 1911a: 12 • *Microcerotermes*; listed.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 121–124 • *Microtermes* [typographical error for *Microcerotermes*]; characters; species included; systematic position.
- Banks, 1919: 482 • *Microcerotermes*; *debilis*; selected as the type species of *Eutermes*; *debilis*; transferred to *Microcerotermes* and *Microcerotermes* designated a synonym of *Eutermes*.
- Banks, 1920: 8 • *Microcerotermes*; *debilis*; again selected as the type species of *Eutermes*; *debilis* transferred to *Microcerotermes* and *Microcerotermes* designated a synonym of *Eutermes*.

- Warren, 1919: 2 • *Microcerotermes*; distribution.
- Fuller, 1921: 18, 20, 21, 23, 24 • *Eutermes*; synonymy; key; *Microcerotermes* placed as a synonym of *Eutermes*.
- Fuller, 1924a: 277–280 • *Eutermes*; synonym of *Microcerotermes*.
- Emerson, 1925: 453 • *Microcerotermes*; distribution.
- Fuller, 1925b: 217–220 • *Microcerotermes*; characters.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 193 • *Microcerotermes*; reference list.
- Snyder, 1926e: 71–72 • *Microcerotermes*; characters; *Eutermes* and validity discussed.
- Bathellier, 1927: 179–180 • *Microcerotermes*; characters.
- Emerson, 1928b: 409, 419, 543 • *Microcerotermes*; key; distribution; discussion.
- Light, 1930f: 17, 19 • *Microcerotermes*; key.
- Light, 1933: 82, 142 • *Microcerotermes*; key.
- Kemner, 1934b: 158 • *Microcerotermes*; reference list; discussion.
- Snyder, 1934a: 26, 28 • *Microcerotermes*; key.
- Hare, 1937: 474, 475, pls. 1, 2 • *Microcerotermes*; phylogeny; Holmgren's phylogeny compared.
- Harris, 1941: 202 • *Microcerotermes*; key.
- Hill, 1942: 14, 421–422 • *Microcerotermes*; key; synonymy; imago, soldier, worker diagnosed.
- Tembrock, 1944: figs. 27, 28 • *Microcerotermes*; map; species distribution.
- Snyder, 1949a: 132 • *Microcerotermes*; catalog; reference list.
- Cachan, 1949: 186, 230 • *Microcerotermes*; key; synonymy; characters; species included from Madagascar.
- Ratcliffe et al., 1952: 54, 113–114 • *Microcerotermes*; key; discussion; biology; species included.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 35, 42 • *Microcerotermes*; catalog; reference list; key.
- Emerson, 1955: 510 • *Microcerotermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Ahmad, 1955b: 218, 219 • *Microcerotermes*; key.
- Weidner, 1955f: 72 • *Microcerotermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Ahmad, 1958: 85, 90 • *Microcerotermes*; key.
- Weidner, 1958: 9 • *Microcerotermes*; key.
- Calaby and Gay, 1959: 212 • *Microcerotermes*; zoogeography; number of species.
- Kovoov, 1959: 445–457 • *Microcerotermes*; digestive tube anatomy.
- Webb, 1961: 15 • *Microcerotermes*; key.
- Coaton, 1962b: 45, fig. 11 • *Microcerotermes*; distribution. Botswana; Lesotho; South Africa.
- Roonwal and Bose, 1964: 8 • *Microcerotermes*; key.
- Tsai and Chen, 1964b: 72, 73, 79 • *Microcerotermes*; key; characters.
- Ahmad, 1965: 7, 8 • *Microcerotermes*; key.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 22, 84, 85, pl. 10: fig. 26b • *Microcerotermes*; key; characters; imago/worker mandibles figured.
- Chatterjee and Thakur, 1967: 4 • *Microcerotermes*; key.
- Prashad et al., 1967: 2–5 • *Microcerotermes*; characters; relationships; reference list; distribution.
- Harris, 1968c: 7 • *Microcerotermes*; key.
- Roonwal and Bose, 1969: 445 • *Microcerotermes*; key.
- Roonwal and Bose, 1970a: 120 • *Microcerotermes*; key.
- Araujo, 1970d: 534, 550 • *Microcerotermes*; distribution; number of species in Neotropical Region.
- Bess, 1970: 469 • *Microcerotermes*; number of species; distribution. Oceanic Islands.
- Harris, 1970b: 309 • *Microcerotermes*; nest; biology.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table • *Microcerotermes*; number of species in Ethiopian Region; soldier measurements.
- Chaudhry et al., 1972: 44 • *Microcerotermes*; characters.
- Coaton and Sheasby, 1972: 25, 67, 101, figs. 12C–D, 38 • *Microcerotermes*; soldier figured; key; ecology; biology; distribution. Namibia.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1973: 233 • *Microcerotermes*; distribution. Indian region.
- Akhtar, 1974b: 94, 96, 97, 100 • *Microcerotermes*; distribution; ecology. Pakistan.



- Roonwal et al., 1974: 70, 71 • *Microcerotermes*; wing micrasters.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 423, 434, 446, 448, 455–456 • *Microcerotermes*; ecology and biogeography.
- Akhtar, 1975: 59, 60 • *Microcerotermes*; key.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 30 • *Microcerotermes*; key.
- Roonwal, 1975g: 399 • *Microcerotermes*; key.
- Sen-Sarma et al., 1975: 1–2, 4, 8, 37 • *Microcerotermes*; distribution and ecology; key. India.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 27 • *Microcerotermes*; remarks.
- Araujo, 1977c: 62 • *Microcerotermes*; catalog.
- Mathews, 1977: 104–105 • *Microcerotermes*; synonymy; characters.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1977: 43, 44 • *Microcerotermes*; key.
- Roonwal and Rathore, 1977: 308 • *Microcerotermes*; wing microsculpturing.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1977b: 467 • *Microcerotermes*; ecology; biogeography.
- Abe, 1979: 128, 132 • *Microcerotermes*; ecology.
- Bandeira, 1979b: 490 • *Microcerotermes*; ecology. Brazil: Amazonia State.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1979b: 17, 25–27 • *Microcerotermes*; nesting behavior and nests. India.
- Sen-Sarma and Thakur, 1979: 4 • *Microcerotermes*; key.
- Chhotani, 1980: 6, 37 • *Microcerotermes*; Indian species listed; key.
- Lahiri and Ghosh, 1980: 65 • *Microcerotermes*; key.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980a: 261, 262 • *Microcerotermes*; wing microsculpturing.
- Mill, 1982a: 255 • *Microcerotermes*; habitat; nest location; food; locality. Brazil.
- Bose and Das, 1982: 199 • *Microcerotermes*; key.
- Mill, 1982b: 56 • *Microcerotermes*; habitat; nest location; food.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1983: 125–127 • *Microcerotermes*; distribution. Palaearctic Region; Arabian Peninsula.
- Maiti, 1983: 18, 24 • *Microcerotermes*; key.
- Mill, 1983a: 182, 185 • *Microcerotermes*; key; number of species in New World; habitat; distribution.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1983: 31 • *Microcerotermes*; wing microsculpturing.
- Roonwal, 1983b: 364 • *Microcerotermes*; wing microsculpturing.
- Abe, 1984: 71 • *Microcerotermes*; distribution.
- Bose, 1984: 100, 102, 125–126 • *Microcerotermes*; key; synonymy; remarks.
- Collins, 1984: 78 • *Microcerotermes*; key.
- Perry et al., 1985: 75 • *Microcerotermes*; remarks.
- Badawi et al., 1986b: 17–19 • *Microcerotermes*; ecological factors and distribution. Saudi Arabia.
- Chhotani, 1986: 22, 24 • *Microcerotermes*; Oriental Region distribution and zoogeography.
- Abe, 1987: 127 • *Microcerotermes*; ecology; nest; distribution.
- Al-Kady et al., 1987: 188–189, 192, 193 • *Microcerotermes*; key; soldier, worker mandibles, wing venation described.
- Bose and Das, 1987: 108 • *Microcerotermes*; key.
- Chhotani, 1987: 409, 416–417 • *Microcerotermes*; Oriental Region distribution and zoogeography.
- Chhotani, 1988: 363 • *Microcerotermes*; workers discussed. Oman.
- Huang et al., 1989: 390, 392 • *Microcerotermes*; key; characters; distribution.
- Thakur, 1989b: 353 • *Microcerotermes*; ecology.
- Thakur (R.K.), 1989: 9 • *Microcerotermes*; key.
- Nickle and Collins, 1990: 94, 117 • *Microcerotermes*; key; characters.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1991: 264 • *Microcerotermes*; key.
- Nickle and Collins, 1992: 225, 227, 228–229 • *Microcerotermes*; key; characters.
- Maiti and Saha, 1993: 518, 519 • *Microcerotermes*; key.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 5 • *Microcerotermes*; remarks; Australian species.
- Maiti and Chakraborty, 1994: 10 • *Microcerotermes*; key.
- Gao et al., 1996: 89 • *Microcerotermes*; key; characters; distribution.
- Akhtar and Ahmad, 1997: 216, 218 • *Microcerotermes*; zoogeographical distribution. Pakistan.

- Chhotani, 1997: 138–150 • *Microcerotermes*; synonymy; characters; distribution and composition; remarks on identity of soldiers; key to species.
- Constantino, 1998b: 203 • *Microcerotermes*; catalog.
- Fontes and Monteiro, 1998: 26 • *Microcerotermes*; etymology and pronunciation.
- Sands, 1998: 34, 184–187, figs. 640–668 • *Microcerotermes*; key; worker described; worker mandibles, gut figured; biology and economic status; distribution.
- Constantino, 1999a: 406, 418 • *Microcerotermes*; key; biology; distribution.
- Bose, 1999: 25, 27, 143 • *Microcerotermes*; key; distribution.
- Huang et al., 2000: 546, 548 • *Microcerotermes*; key; characters; distribution; reference list.
- Maiti et al., 2000: 298 • *Microcerotermes*; key.
- Roisin and Pasteels, 2000: 137–140 • *Microcerotermes*; characters; key to some Papuan species.
- Constantino, 2002a: 24 • *Microcerotermes*; key.
- Uys, 2002: 65, 81–83, fig. 199 • *Microcerotermes*; key; species included; diagnosis; biology; distribution. South Africa.
- Maiti et al., 2003: 241 • *Microcerotermes*; key.
- Maiti et al., 2004: 155 • *Microcerotermes*; key.
- Rathore and Bhattacharyya, 2004: 8 • *Microcerotermes*; key.
- Rathore and Tak, 2004a: 43 • *Microcerotermes*; key.
- Sornnuwat et al., 2004: 356, 359 • *Microcerotermes*; key, number of species. Thailand.
- Zeidler et al., 2004: 285–292 • *Microcerotermes*; seasonal sampling. Namibia.
- Engel and Krishna, 2005a: 8–13 • *Microcerotermes*; proposal to place on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology, with type species *Termes strunckii* Sørensen, 1884 by monotypy.
- Rathore and Mandal, 2005: 69 • *Microcerotermes*; key to species; habitats. India: Rajasthan.
- Roisin, 2005: 149–150 • *Microcerotermes*; comments on conservation of the name.
- Setter and Myles, 2005: 96–103 • *Microcerotermes*; distribution. USA: California.
- ICZN, 2007: 73 • *Microcerotermes*; opinion 2168; case 3292.

*Gibbotermes* Cachan, 1951: 10.

TYPE SPECIES: *Cubitermes subinteger* Cachan, 1949 by original designation.

- Emerson, 1955: 488 • *Gibbotermes*; synonymized with *Microcerotermes*.
- Weidner, 1955f: 73 • *Gibbotermes*; number of species; distribution [listed as valid].

▲ 148 living species, 2 fossil species.

🌐🌐🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region; Australian Region; Nearctic Region; Neotropical Region; Oriental Region; Palaeartic Region; Papuan Region.

### ***Microcerotermes acerbus*** (Sjöstedt, 1911)

***Eutermes acerbus*** Sjöstedt, 1911e: 180–181 (soldier).

TYPE DATA: Holotype: NHRM single soldier. Paratypes: AMNH workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Sierra Leone.

- Holmgren, 1912a: 122 • *Microcerotermes acerbus*; listed; new combination Sierra Leone.
- Sjöstedt, 1913a: 380 • *Eutermes* (*Microcerotermes*); key.
- Hegh, 1922: 445, 702 • *Microcerotermes acerbus*; biology; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 194, 198 • *Microcerotermes acerbus*; reference list; key; locality. Sierra Leone.
- Snyder, 1949a: 132 • *Microcerotermes acerbus*; catalog; reference list. Sierra Leone.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 100 • *Microcerotermes acerbus*; measurements.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Sierra Leone.

***Microcerotermes algoasinensis* Fuller, 1925**

***Microcerotermes algoasinensis* Fuller, 1925b: 240–241 (imago, soldier).**

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NCIP soldier. Paralectotypes: AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, nymphs, NCIP imagoes, soldiers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Ruelle, 1975b: 9 “Hololectotype” [= lectotype] designated.

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa: Cape Province: Port Elizabeth (Algoa Bay) [33°58'S, 25°36'E].

- Snyder, 1949a: 132 • *Microcerotermes algoasinensis*; catalog; reference list. South Africa.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 101 • *Microcerotermes algoasinensis*; measurements.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 9 • *Microcerotermes algoasinensis*; types listed.
- Uys, 2002: fig. 198 • *Microcerotermes algoasinensis*; nest figured.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—South Africa.

***Microcerotermes amboinensis* Kemner, 1931**

***Microcerotermes amboinensis* Kemner, 1931: 26–33 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 8–10.**

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ZMLU imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH queen, imago, soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Indonesia: Maluku (Moluccas): Amboina.

- Oshima, 1914c: 46–47, pl. 1: fig. 3 • *Microcerotermes distans* [misidentification]; soldier, worker described and figured. Indonesia.
- Oshima, 1914a: 584, pl. 10: fig. 5 • *Microcerotermes distans* [misidentification]; soldier, worker described and figured. Indonesia.
- Weyer, 1930a: 364–380 • *Microcerotermes* n. sp.; biology; castes; substitute sexual forms. Indonesia: Sunda Island.
- Weyer, 1930b: 177–190 • *Microcerotermes amboinensis*; nomen nudum; soldier, worker gonads.
- Weyer, 1930c: 327–380, pl. 4 • *Microcerotermes amboinensis*; colony foundation; nest described and figured.
- Kemner, 1934b: 23 • *Microcerotermes amboinensis*; listed.
- Weyer, 1935: 648–672 • *Microcerotermes amboinensis*; midgut histology; regeneration.
- Stella, 1939: 259 • *Microcerotermes amboinensis*; soldier gonads.
- Snyder, 1949a: 132 • *Microcerotermes amboinensis*; catalog; reference list. Amboina.
- Grassé, 1949: figs. 125A–B, 129 • *Microcerotermes amboinensis*; worker gonads, neotenic figured.
- Noirot, 1955b: 491–495 • *Microcerotermes amboinensis*; caste development; polymorphism.
- Kaiser, 1956: 159–169 • *Microcerotermes amboinensis*; hormonal organs; corpora allata; caste differentiation.
- Noirot, 1956: 150 • *Microcerotermes amboinensis*; supplementary reproductives.
- Harris, 1958e: 438 • *Microcerotermes amboinensis*; colony foundation.
- Bess, 1970: 473 • *Microcerotermes amboinensis*; listed. Papuan Region.
- Roonwal, 1975f: 403, 406, 413 • *Microcerotermes amboinensis*; sex ratios; sexual dimorphism.
- Messer, 1984: 615 • *Microcerotermes amboinensis*; communal nesting with bee.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1989: 88 • *Microcerotermes amboinensis*; sex ratio discussed.
- Roisin and Pasteels, 2000: 145 • *Microcerotermes amboinensis*; remarks; comparisons; synonymy. Indonesia.
- Belyaeva and Dovgobrod, 2006: fig. 5d • *Microcerotermes amboinensis*; female genitalia figured.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Papuan Region—Indonesia: Maluku (Moluccas): Amboina (Ambon).

***Microcerotermes annandalei* Silvestri, 1923**

***Microcerotermes annandalei* Silvestri, 1923b: 225–228 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 3–4.**

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: ZSI soldier. Paralectotypes: IEA imagoes, soldiers, workers, ZSI imagoes, workers, AMNH imago, soldier, worker.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Chhotani, 1997: 153.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Orissa: Chilka Lake: Barkuda Island.

- Annandale, 1923: 233, 234, 236, 237, 250 • *Microcerotermes annandalei*; biology; swarming.
- Margabandhu, 1934: 709 • *Microcerotermes annandalei*; annotated reference list; biology.
- Snyder, 1949a: 132 • *Microcerotermes annandalei*; catalog; reference list. India.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 42 • *Microcerotermes annandalei*; catalog; reference list. India.
- Roonwal and Sen-Sarma, 1956: 12 • *Microcerotermes annandalei*; soldier measurements; locality. India.
- Ahmad, 1958: 166, 168 • *Microcerotermes annandalei*; key.
- Roonwal, 1959: 520, 521 • *Microcerotermes annandalei*; nest; ecology.
- Ahmad, 1962: 68 • *Microcerotermes annandalei*; distribution. Pakistan.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 45 • *Microcerotermes annandalei*; collection catalog. India.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1963b: 106 • *Microcerotermes annandalei*; checklist; locality. India.
- Krishna, 1965a: 9 • *Microcerotermes annandalei*; comparisons.
- Ahmad, 1965: 64, 65, 69–70, 109, figs. 68, 69 • *Microcerotermes annandalei*; imago, soldier described and figured; key; reference list; distribution. Thailand.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1965: 5, 6 • *Microcerotermes annandalei*; comparisons.
- Prashad et al., 1967: 6, 7, 8–12, figs. 1–3 • *Microcerotermes Annandalei* [changed to *annandalei* in errata]; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; key; reference list; distribution. India.
- Roonwal and Bose, 1970a: 154 • *Microcerotermes annandalei*; comparisons.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 347–348 • *Microcerotermes annandalei*; biology; distribution.
- Morimoto, 1973a: 64, 77 • *Microcerotermes annandalei*; distribution. Thailand.
- Roonwal et al., 1974: 56, 57, 60, fig. 2 • *Microcerotermes annandalei*; wing micrasters.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 458 • *Microcerotermes annandalei*; ecology and biogeography. India.
- Sen-Sarma et al., 1975: 13, 64 • *Microcerotermes annandalei*; distribution and ecology; key. India.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 29, fig. 55 • *Microcerotermes annandalei*; key; soldier figured; distribution.
- Morimoto, 1976a: 326 • *Microcerotermes annandalei*; locality. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1979b: 25 • *Microcerotermes annandalei*; nesting behavior and nests. India.
- Sen-Sarma and Thakur, 1979: 5, 15–16 • *Microcerotermes annandalei*; key; distribution. India.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980a: 257, figs. 3B, C • *Microcerotermes annandalei*; wing microsculpturing.
- Bose and Das, 1982: 198, 200, 203, 211 • *Microcerotermes annandalei*; distribution; key. India.
- Rathore, 1986: 244 • *Microcerotermes annandalei*; imago, soldier measurements; locality. India.
- Thakur, 1987: 204 • *Microcerotermes annandalei*; soldier measurements; distribution.
- Bose and Das, 1987: 104, 109 • *Microcerotermes annandalei*; key; restricted synonymy; distribution. India.
- Tho, 1992: 93, 199, 206 • *Microcerotermes annandalei*; listed as possible locality error by Morimoto, 1977: from Malaysia; for either *dubius* [= *duplex*] or *havilandi*.
- Verma et al., 1993 [215, 217–218, fig. 3 • *Microcerotermes annandalei*; key; soldier measurements; soldier figured; distribution. Bangladesh; India; Myanmar; Thailand.
- Verma and Purohit, 1996: 238 • *Microcerotermes annandalei*; listed. India: Rajasthan.
- Chhotani, 1997: 150–153, figs. 65–66 • *Microcerotermes annandalei*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. India.
- Bose, 1999: 31 • *Microcerotermes annandalei*; key.
- Maiti et al., 2000: 296, 301 • *Microcerotermes annandalei*; listed; key; distribution. India.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 55 • *Microcerotermes annandalei*; catalog. India; Pakistan; Thailand.
- Takematsu et al., 2003: 592, fig. 3C • *Microcerotermes annandalei*; soldier figured. Thailand.
- Ohkuma et al., 2004: 701–710 • *Microcerotermes annandalei*; phylogeny; COII sequences.

- Rathore and Bhattacharyya, 2004: 12, 28, 65, pl. 3: fig. 26 • *Microcerotermes annandalei*; key; checklist; soldier figured; distribution. India.
- Sornuwat et al., 2004: 364 • *Microcerotermes annandalei*; checklist; distribution. Thailand.
- Houseman, 2005: 237 • *Microcerotermes annandalei*; distribution. Thailand.
- Inoue et al., 2005: 674, 675 • *Microcerotermes annandalei*; soldier measurements. Thailand.
- Roy, 2005: 140 • *Microcerotermes annandalei*; checklist; distribution. India.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Bihar, Haryana, Nagaland, Orissa, Rajasthan, Tripura; Malaysia: Mainland; Myanmar; Thailand.

### ***Microcerotermes apricitatis* Fuller, 1925**

***Microcerotermes apricitatis* Fuller, 1925b: 224 (imago, soldier).**

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NCIP imago ♀. Paralectotypes: NCIP imagoes, AMNH imagoes.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Ruelle, 1975b: 9 “Hololectotype” [= lectotype] designated.

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa: Pretoria: Sunnyside [25°54'S, 28°12'E].

- Snyder, 1949a: 133 • *Microcerotermes apricitatis*; catalog; reference list. South Africa.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 102 • *Microcerotermes apricitatis*; measurements.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 9 • *Microcerotermes apricitatis*; types listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—South Africa.

### ***Microcerotermes arboreus* Emerson, 1925**

***Microcerotermes arboreus* Emerson, 1925: 453–455 (imago, worker), fig. 94.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH imago. Paratypes: AMNH queens, imagoes, soldiers, workers, nymphs, MCZ No. 1055?

TYPE LOCALITY: Guyana (British Guiana): Kartabo.

- Hagen, 1854: 223 • *Termes debilis* [misidentification]; discussion.
- Hagen, 1855: 306, 310 • *Termes debilis* [misidentification]; discussion.
- Hagen, 1858c: 205–208, 243, pl. 3: fig. 30 • *Termes (Eutermes) debilis* [misidentification]; imago described and figured; synonymy; distribution. Brazil; Puerto Rico [specimen in Königsberg Museum, cabinet 559].
- Hagen, 1858b: 28–29 • *Termes (Entermeres) [sic] debilis* [misidentification]; imago described; synonymy; distribution. Brazil; Puerto Rico.
- Hagen, 1861b: 4–5, 301 • *Termes debilis* [misidentification]; imago described; synonymy; measurements; distribution. Brazil; Puerto Rico.
- Hagen, 1862a: 59 • *Eutermes debilis* [misidentification]; listed.
- Dudley, 1890b: 161 • *Termes albidus* [misidentification]; listed.
- Desneux, 1904b: 41 • *Termes (Eutermes) debilis* [misidentification]; reference list; synonymy. Brazil.
- Banks, 1918: 663, pl. 5: fig. 7 • *Eutermes debilis* [misidentification]; imago, soldier described; soldier figured; remarks. Panama [soldier figure very poor, probably *Heterotermes tenuis* fide Snyder, 1949a and Emerson, card catalog].
- Banks, 1919: 482 • *Eutermes debilis* [misidentification]; remarks; *debilis* selected as type species of *Eutermes*; locality. Panama.
- Banks, 1920: 8 • *Microcerotermes debilis* [misidentification]; close to *M. struncki*; selected again as the type species of *Eutermes*; *debilis* transferred to *Microcerotermes*, and *Microcerotermes* designated a synonym of *Eutermes*.
- Snyder and Zetek, 1924: 3, 21, pl. 10 • *Eutermes debilis* [misidentification]; locality; biology; nest; damage. Panama.

- Dietz and Snyder, 1924: 282, 291 • *Eutermes debilis* [misidentification]; remarks; queen measurements; remarks on fossil specimen examined by Hagen. Panama.
- Snyder, 1925j: 193 • *Microcerotermes debilis* [misidentification]; listed as = *arboreus*. Panama.
- Snyder, 1925e: 162 • *Microcerotermes arboreus*; locality. Honduras.
- Snyder, 1926e: 27, 72 • *Microcerotermes arboreus*; locality. Bolivia. *Nasutitermes* (*Nasutitermes aurantiacus* [misidentification; queen description = *arboreus*]; locality. Bolivia.
- Wheeler, 1936: 234 • *Microcerotermes arboris* [sic]; ant ecological relationships.
- Adamson, 1937: 141, 142, 145, 146, figs. 5, 6, 7 • *Microcerotermes arboreus*; listed; nest figured and described; biology; distribution. Trinidad.
- Hare, 1937: 468, pl. 13: fig. 55 • *Microcerotermes arboreus*; imago/worker, soldier mandibles measurements and figure.
- Adamson, 1940a: 15 • *Microcerotermes arboreus*; listed; distribution. Trinidad and Tobago.
- Adamson, 1940b: 45–48, fig. 6 • *Microcerotermes arboreus*; intercaste described and figured; intercaste origin; caste determination.
- Williams, 1941: 76 • *Microcerotermes arboreus*; ecology; distribution. Panama.
- Adamson, 1941: 413, 414 • *Microcerotermes arboreus*; laboratory rearing.
- Wolcott, 1941: 43 • *Microcerotermes arboreus*; distribution. Puerto Rico.
- Adamson, 1946: 222 • *Microcerotermes arboreus*; listed; distribution. Trinidad and Tobago.
- Snyder, 1949a: 133 • *Microcerotermes arboreus*; catalog; reference list; synonymy. Bolivia; Brazil; Guyana; Honduras; Panama; Puerto Rico; Trinidad.
- Wolcott, 1950: 69 • *Microcerotermes arboreus*; discussion; distribution; not found in Puerto Rico since reported by Banks 1919: 482.
- Emerson, 1952b: 510 • *Microcerotermes arboreus*; abundance. Panama.
- Snyder, 1956b: 190, 193, 194, 195, 197, 201 • *Microcerotermes arboreus*; key; distribution. Haiti; Puerto Rico; Trinidad and Tobago.
- Araujo, 1958b: 224 • *Microcerotermes arboreus*; distribution.
- Snyder, 1959a: 318, 321 • *Microcerotermes arboreus*; key; distribution. Venezuela.
- Harris, 1961a: 54, 157, 162 • *Microcerotermes arboreus*; damage; biology; distribution.
- Gonçalves and Silva, 1962: 200 • *Microcerotermes arboreus*; checklist; biology; locality. Brazil.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 45 • *Microcerotermes arboreus*; collection catalog. Guyana; Venezuela.
- Van Boven, 1969a: 42 • *Microcerotermes arboreus*; listed. Guyana.
- Araujo, 1970d: 550 • *Microcerotermes arboreus*; biology; distribution.
- Roonwal et al., 1974: 57, 60, fig. 3 • *Microcerotermes arboreus*; wing micrasters.
- Araujo, 1977c: 62 • *Microcerotermes arboreus*; catalog. Bolivia; Brazil; Guyana; Haiti; Honduras; Panama; Puerto Rico; Trinidad and Tobago; Venezuela.
- Bignell and Anderson, 1980: 183–188 • *Microcerotermes arboreus*; gut pH; oxygen tension; symbionts.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980a: 258, fig. 3D • *Microcerotermes arboreus*; wing microsculpturing.
- Mill, 1983b: 313 • *Microcerotermes arboreus*; nest site; swarming; locality. Brazil.
- Salick et al., 1983: 1–7 • *Microcerotermes arboreus*; ecology; rainforest. Brazil.
- Prestwich, 1984a: table 1 • *Microcerotermes arboreus*; checklist; ecology; defense mode; chemicals; distribution.
- Bandeira and Macambira, 1988: 175–190 • *Microcerotermes arboreus*; ecology; distribution.
- Maes, 1990: 15 • *Microcerotermes arboreus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution. Bolivia; Brazil; Guyana; Haiti; Honduras; Nicaragua; Panama; Puerto Rico; Trinidad and Tobago; Venezuela.
- Adams, 1991: 2031–2034 • *Microcerotermes arboreus*; aggression; kin recognition. Panama.
- Nickle and Collins, 1992: 209, 229, fig. 13.63 • *Microcerotermes arboreus*; soldier figured; distribution. Panama.
- Scheffrahn et al., 1994: 216, 220, 223, 224, 225, 234 • *Microcerotermes arboreus*; distribution. Cayman Islands; Hispaniola: Haiti; Puerto Rico; Trinidad and Tobago.
- Constantino, 1998b: 203 • *Microcerotermes arboreus*; catalog. Brazil; Cayman Islands; Guyana; Hispaniola; Honduras to Bolivia; Puerto Rico; Trinidad and Tobago.
- Fontes, 1998: 366 • *Microcerotermes arboreus*; catalog; distribution. Nicaragua.

- Issa, 2000: 381 • *Microcerotermes arboreus*; checklist; distribution. Venezuela.
- Constantino, 2002c: 358, table 3 • *Microcerotermes arboreus*; checklist; damage; distribution. Amazonia; Guianas; Trinidad.
- Scheffrahn et al., 2003b: 33–38 • *Microcerotermes arboreus*; distribution. Trinidad and Tobago.
- Scheffrahn et al., 2003a: 198 • *Microcerotermes arboreus*; remarks; distribution.
- Ensaf et al., 2004: 285 • *Microcerotermes arboreus*; checklist; distribution. French Guiana.
- Scheffrahn et al., 2005c: 551, table 1 • *Microcerotermes arboreus*; checklist; distribution. Nicaragua.
- Roisin et al., 2006: 301–311 • *Microcerotermes arboreus*; ecology; canopy forest; species richness; vertical distribution. Panama.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Bolivia; Brazil; Cayman Islands; French Guiana; Guyana; Hispaniola; Honduras; Nicaragua; Panama; Puerto Rico; Trinidad and Tobago; Venezuela.

### *Microcerotermes baluchistanicus* Ahmad, 1955

*Microcerotermes baluchistanicus* Ahmad, 1955b: 243–245 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 30–31.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZUPL soldier. Paratypes: ZUPL imago, soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers, nymphs.

TYPE LOCALITY: Pakistan: Baluchistan: Zhob District: Fort Sandeman.

- Ahmad, 1958: 164, 169 • *Microcerotermes baluchistanicus*; key.
- Ahmad, 1962: 68 • *Microcerotermes baluchistanicus*; distribution. Pakistan.
- Ahmad, 1965: 66 • *Microcerotermes baluchistanicus*; comparisons.
- Prashad et al., 1967: 1, 5, 7, 12–14, figs. 4, 5 • *Microcerotermes baluchistanicus*; reproduction of Ahmad's description of imago, soldier; key; reference list; distribution.
- Chaudhry et al., 1972: 44–45, figs. 50, 51 • *Microcerotermes baluchistanicus*; synonymy; imago, soldier measurements and figures; ecology; biology; distribution. Pakistan.
- Akhtar, 1974b: 102 • *Microcerotermes baluchistanicus*; distribution. Pakistan.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 458 • *Microcerotermes baluchistanicus*; ecology and biogeography. Baluchistan.
- Verma and Thakur, 1977a: 15 • *Microcerotermes baluchistanicus*; soldier measurements; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Parihar, 1978: 41 • *Microcerotermes baluchistanicus*; distribution. India: Rajasthan.
- Chhotani, 1980: 6, 37–38, fig. 12A • *Microcerotermes baluchistanicus*; imago, soldier described and figured; distribution; host and pest status; biology and ecology; key. India; Pakistan.
- Thakur, 1980b: 126 • *Microcerotermes baluchistanicus*; ecology; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Akhtar, 1983: 279, 287, figs. 1I, 2I, 5 • *Microcerotermes baluchistanicus*; key; soldier, worker figured; damage; distribution. Pakistan.
- Ahmad, 1986: 17 • *Microcerotermes baluchistanicus*; distribution. Pakistan: Baluchistan, Punjab, Sind.
- Thakur, 1994: 460 • *Microcerotermes baluchistanicus*; ecology; distribution.
- Verma and Rathore, 1995: 23, 26, 28 • *Microcerotermes baluchistanicus*; synonymy; key; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Verma and Purohit, 1996: 238 • *Microcerotermes baluchistanicus*; listed. India: Rajasthan.
- Rathore, 1996: 173 • *Microcerotermes baluchistanicus*; ecology; distribution. India.
- Chhotani, 1997: 154–155, fig. 67 • *Microcerotermes baluchistanicus*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. India; Pakistan.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 55 • *Microcerotermes baluchistanicus*; catalog. India; Pakistan.
- Rathore and Bhattacharyya, 2004: 11, 28, 65, pl. 3: fig. 27 • *Microcerotermes baluchistanicus*; key; checklist; soldier figured; distribution. India; Pakistan.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Rajasthan; Pakistan: Punjab, Sind. ♦ Palaeartic Region—Pakistan: Baluchistan.


***Microcerotermes barbertoni* Fuller, 1925*****Microcerotermes barbertoni* Fuller, 1925b: 225 (soldier).**

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NCIP soldier. Paralectotypes: AMNH soldier, workers, NCIP soldier, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Ruelle, 1975b: 9 “Hololectotype” [= lectotype] designated.

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa: Transvaal: Barberton [25°48'S, 31°03'E].

- Snyder, 1949a: 133 • *Microcerotermes barbertoni*; catalog. South Africa.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 103 • *Microcerotermes barbertoni*; measurements.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 9 • *Microcerotermes barbertoni*; types listed.

 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—South Africa.

***Microcerotermes beelsoni* Snyder, 1933*****Microcerotermes beelsoni* Snyder, 1933b: 12–14 (imago), fig. 7.**

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: FRI imago [soldiers included as type material by Prashad et al., 1967 have no type status; species was described from imagoes only]. Paralectotypes: FRI imagoes, AMNH imagoes, BMNH imago, USNM No. 44106 imagoes.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Prashad et al., 1967: 18.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Uttarakhand: Haldwani: Chakrata Range.

- Snyder, 1934a: 20 • *Microcerotermes beelsoni*; soldier (previously unknown) described. India.
- Margabandhu, 1935: 209 • *Microtermes* [sic] *beelsoni*; locality. India.
- Snyder, 1949a: 133 • *Microcerotermes beelsoni*; catalog; reference list. India.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 42 • *Microcerotermes beelsoni*; catalog; reference list. India.
- Roonwal and Pant, 1953: 50–51 • *Microcerotermes beelsoni*; collection catalog. India.
- Vishnoi, 1954: 28–29 • *Microcerotermes beelsoni*; neotenic; distribution. India: western Himalaya.
- Ahmad, 1958: 167, 171 • *Microcerotermes beelsoni*; key.
- Mathur and Sen-Sarma, 1960b: 23, fig. 1, pl. 3 • *Microcerotermes beelsoni*; synonymy; queen, nest figured; biology; damage; distribution. India.
- Mathur and Sen-Sarma, 1962a: 14, 16 • *Microcerotermes beelsoni*; key.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 45 • *Microcerotermes beelsoni*; collection catalog. India.
- Vishnoi, 1962: 107–108 • *Microcerotermes beelsoni*; distribution. India.
- Ahmad, 1965: 67 • *Microcerotermes beelsoni*; comparisons.
- Sen-Sarma and Chatterjee, 1966a: 1–5 • *Microcerotermes beelsoni*; biology. India.
- Sen-Sarma and Chatterjee, 1966b: 267–276 • *Microcerotermes beelsoni*; humidity responses.
- Prashad et al., 1967: 6, 12, 14–18, figs. 6–8 • *Microcerotermes beelsoni*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; key; reference list; distribution. India.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 348 • *Microcerotermes beelsoni*; biology; distribution.
- Roonwal, 1972a: 30 • *Microcerotermes beelsoni*; control. India.
- Sannasi et al., 1972: 81–85 • *Microcerotermes beelsoni*; juvenile hormone; castes; fungus gardens.
- Sen-Sarma et al., 1973: 92–95 • *Microcerotermes beelsoni*; water loss.
- Roonwal et al., 1974: 57, 59, 60, fig. 4 • *Microcerotermes beelsoni*; wing micrasters.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 426–433, 435–440 • *Microcerotermes beelsoni*; ecology and biogeography. India.
- Roonwal, 1975f: 403 • *Microcerotermes beelsoni*; sex ratios.
- Sen-Sarma et al., 1975: 2, 12, 37–38, 53, 64, 66–68, 71, pls. 15, 16 • *Microcerotermes beelsoni*; distribution and ecology; key. India; Pakistan.
- Chhotani, 1977b: 370–371, pl. 8: figs. 1, 2 • *Microcerotermes beelsoni*; measurements; distribution; biology. India.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1977: 58–59, 80, fig. 8 • *Microcerotermes beelsoni*; soldier figured; measurements; distribution. Bhutan; India.



- Mishra, 1978: 72 • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; neotenic.
- Roonwal, 1978a: 103, 104 • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; biology; distribution.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1979b: 25 • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; nesting behavior and nests. India.
- Mishra and Sen-Sarma, 1979a: 1–14 • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; nest material analysis.
- Sen-Sarma and Gupta, 1979: 283–285 • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; biology. India.
- Chhotani, 1980: 6, 38–40, fig. 12B • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; imago, soldier described and figured; distribution; host and pest status; biology and ecology; key. Bangladesh; Bhutan; India; Pakistan.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980a: 258, figs. 4A–B • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; wings described; wing microsculpturing.
- Sen-Sarma and Thakur, 1980a: 16–17, fig. 12 • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; soldier measured and figured; synonymy; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Sen-Sarma and Thakur, 1980b: 89, 94–97 • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; ecology. India.
- Verma, 1980: 46 • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; checklist. India: Uttarakhand.
- Sen-Sarma and Mishra, 1981: 47–54 • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; biology. India.
- Thakur and Sen-Sarma, 1981: 41 • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; colony foundation.
- Bose and Das, 1982: 198, 200, 203, 211–212 • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; distribution; key. India.
- Maiti, 1983: 18, 24, 70–74, fig. 21 • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; key; synonymy; imago, soldier described and figured; biology; distribution. India.
- Verma, 1984c: 46 • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; associations.
- Bose and Das, 1987: 105, 109 • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; key; restricted synonymy; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Chhotani, 1987: 409 • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; distribution and zoogeography. Indian subcontinent.
- Verma, 1989a: 1–6 • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; damage; locality.
- Kumar, 1989: 42–47 • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; biology; polyethism.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1989: 88 • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; sex ratio discussed.
- Thakur (R.K.), 1989: 31–32, fig. 22 • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; key; synonymy; soldier measurements and figure; distribution. Bangladesh; Bhutan; India; Pakistan.
- Verma, 1990: 297, 298 • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; key; distribution. Bangladesh; Bhutan; India; Pakistan.
- Kumar and Thakur, 1990b: 210–213 • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; swarming.
- Thakur, 1991: 58, 59, 60 • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; swarming; biology; distribution.
- Thakur (R.K.), 1991: 8, 15, 24, 36 • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; ecology; biology; damage; distribution. Bhutan; India.
- Verma and Rathore, 1993: 107–114 • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; associations.
- Maiti and Saha, 1993: 512, 522 • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; key; distribution. India.
- Verma and Purohit, 1993: 197, 206 • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; key; distribution. Bangladesh; Bhutan; India; Pakistan.
- Verma et al., 1993 [215, 218, fig. 4 • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; key; soldier measurements; soldier figured; distribution. Bangladesh; Bhutan; India; Pakistan.
- Chhotani, 1995: 10 • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; ecology, distribution. India.
- Verma, 1995a: 48 • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; distribution. India: western Himalaya.
- Verma, 1995c: 219, 226 • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; key; distribution. Bangladesh; Bhutan; India; Pakistan.
- Verma, 1995b: 43, 44, 45 • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; damage; distribution.
- Verma and Rathore, 1995: 23, 26, 28 • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; synonymy; key; distribution. Pakistan.
- Thakur and Mishra, 1996: 79–80 • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; laboratory culturing.
- Chhotani, 1997: 155–159, figs. 68–69 • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. Bangladesh; Bhutan; India; Pakistan.
- Maiti and Saha, 1997: 209 • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; synonymy; biology; distribution. India.
- Tyagi and Sen-Sarma, 1997: 245–246 • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; spermatozoa.

- Bose, 1999: 31, 61–63, fig. 20 • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; key; synonymy; measurements; soldier figured; distribution. Bangladesh; Bhutan; India; Pakistan.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 55 • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; catalog. Bangladesh; Bhutan; India; Pakistan.
- Maiti et al., 2003: 242 • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; key; synonymy; soldier measurements; biology; distribution. Bangladesh; Bhutan; India; Pakistan.
- Rathore and Bhattacharyya, 2004: 12, 29, 65, pl. 4: fig. 28 • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; key; checklist; soldier figured; ecology; distribution. Bangladesh; Bhutan; India; Pakistan.
- Rathore and Tak, 2004a: 59–60 • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; synonymy; soldier, worker described; distribution. Bangladesh; Bhutan; India; Pakistan.
- Roy, 2005: 140 • *Microcerotermes beesoni*; checklist; distribution. India.

*Microcerotermes championi* Snyder, 1933b: 14–15 (imago, soldier, worker), fig. 8.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: FRI imago. Paralectotypes: FRI imagoes, soldier, AMNH imago, soldier, worker, BMNH imago, soldier, worker, USNM No. 44107 imagoes, soldiers, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Prashad et al., 1967: 34.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Uttarakhand: Kumaon: Haldwani District.

- Margabandhu, 1935: 209 • *Microtermes* [sic] *championi*; locality. India.
- Snyder, 1949a: 136 • *Microcerotermes championi*; catalog; reference list [listed as valid]. India.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 42 • *Microcerotermes championi*; catalog; reference list. India.
- Roonwal and Pant, 1953: 51 • *Microcerotermes championi*; collection catalog. India.
- Ahmad, 1955b: 238, 245–247, figs. 32, 33 • *Microcerotermes championi*; imago, soldier described and figured; key; reference list; distribution. Pakistan.
- Ahmad, 1958: 167, 172 • *Microcerotermes championi*; key.
- Ahmad, 1962: 68 • *Microcerotermes championi*; distribution. Pakistan.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 46 • *Microcerotermes championi*; collection catalog. India.
- Roonwal and Bose, 1964: 25, 27; fig. 13b • *Microcerotermes championi*; reference list; type locality; *Microcerotermes championi championi*; soldier postmentum figured; comparisons; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Prashad et al., 1967: 6, 31–34, figs. 18, 19, 20 • *Microcerotermes championi*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; key; reference list; distribution. India.
- Roonwal and Bose, 1969: 441 • *Microcerotermes championi*; reference list; type locality; *Microcerotermes championi championi*; distribution.
- Chaudhry et al., 1972: 45–46, figs. 52, 53 • *Microcerotermes championi*; synonymy; imago, soldier measurements and figures; ecology; biology; distribution. Pakistan.
- Roonwal et al., 1973: 25, 26 • *Microcerotermes championi*; imago, soldier measurements; distribution.
- Akhtar, 1974a: 47, 54, 55, 56 • *Microcerotermes championi*; comparisons.
- Akhtar, 1974b: 102 • *Microcerotermes championi*; distribution. Bangladesh; India; Pakistan.
- Akhtar, 1975: 150, 151–154, 194, figs. 73, 74 • *Microcerotermes championi*; imago, soldier described and figured; key; distribution. Bangladesh.
- Roonwal, 1975g: 398, 399, 406, fig. 16.11 • *Microcerotermes championi*; key; imago, soldier described; soldier figured; ecology; distribution.
- Sen-Sarma et al., 1975: 2, 12, 38, 54, 64 • *Microcerotermes championi*; distribution and ecology; key. India; Pakistan.
- Chhotani, 1977b: 370–371 • *Microcerotermes championi*; synonymized with *beesoni*.
- Mishra and Sen-Sarma, 1979a: 1–14 • *Microcerotermes championi*; nest material analysis.
- Verma, 1980: 46 • *Microcerotermes championi*; checklist. India: Uttarakhand.
- Bisht and Bisht, 1984: 994–995 • *Microcerotermes championi*; multiple queens; biology.
- Ahmad, 1986: 17 • *Microcerotermes championi*; distribution. Bangladesh; Pakistan: Punjab, Sind.
- Akhtar and Perveen, 1988: 1–13 • *Microcerotermes championi*; caste development.
- Akhtar and Parveen, 1989: 2, 21–23, fig. 10 • *Microcerotermes championi*; key; worker described and figured. Pakistan.

*Microcerotermes lanceolatus* Mathur and Thapa, 1965: 4–5 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 3a, b.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: FRI soldier. Paratypes: FRI imago, soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers [never received at AMNH].

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Assam: Central Range: Goalpara Division.

— Chhotani, 1977a: 31 • *Microcerotermes lanceolatus*; distribution. India.

— Chhotani, 1997: 157 • *Microcerotermes lanceolatus*; synonymized with *beesoni*.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Bangladesh; Bhutan; India: Assam, Delhi, Gujarat, Haryana, Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Orissa, Punjab, Sikkim, Uttarakhand, Uttar Pradesh, West Bengal; Pakistan.

### *Microcerotermes bequaertianus* (Sjöstedt, 1913)

*Eutermes (Microcerotermes) bequaertianus* Sjöstedt, 1913a: 378–379 (soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: RGMC soldiers, workers, NHRM soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Congo-Zaire (Belgian Congo): Limumbashi (Elisabethville).

— Hegg, 1922: 434, 534, 589, 702, fig. 96 • *Microcerotermes Bequaertianus*; biology; reference list; distribution; new combination.

— Sjöstedt, 1926d: 194, 198, fig. 41, pl. 8: fig. D • *Microcerotermes bequaertianus*; soldier figured; reference list; key; biology; locality. Congo-Zaire.

— Wheeler, 1936: 233 • *Microcerotermes bequaertianus*; ant ecological relationships.

— Snyder, 1949a: 133 • *Microcerotermes bequaertianus*; catalog; reference list. Congo-Zaire.

— Bouillon, 1958: 199, 206 • *Microcerotermes bequaertianus*; distribution. Congo-Zaire.

— Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 104 • *Microcerotermes bequaertianus*; measurements.

— Mathot, 1974: 5 • *Microcerotermes bequaertianus*; collection catalog; types listed.

— Malaisse and Buhendwa, 1982: 201–217 • *Microcerotermes bequaertianus*; ecology; distribution. Congo-Zaire.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Congo-Zaire; Ivory Coast (Côte d’Ivoire).

### *Microcerotermes biroi* (Desneux, 1905)

*Termes (Eutermes) biroi* Desneux, 1905: 369–370 (imago, soldier, worker), fig. 1 [described as “*Biroi*”].

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: TTMB soldier. Paralectotypes: TTMB soldiers, workers, RIB soldiers, workers, AMNH imago, soldiers, workers [not type locality], RIB imagoes, soldiers, workers [not type locality], RIB soldiers, workers [not type locality], TTMB imagoes, soldiers, workers [not type locality], TTMB soldiers, workers [not type locality].

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Watson et al., 1998: 230.

TYPE LOCALITY: Papua New Guinea: Kranket (Graget) Island; see Watson et al., 1998: 230 [type locality fixed by lectotype designation; type locality not specified in Watson et al., 1998, but see Roisin and Pasteels, 2000].

— Silvestri, 1909b: pl. 21: fig. 195 • *Microcerotermes Biroi*; soldier figured; new combination.

— Holmgren, 1911b: 459, 460, pl. 3: figs. 1, 2 • *Microcerotermes Biroi*; neotenic queen described; measurements; nest figured; remarks; locality. Papua New Guinea.

— Holmgren, 1912a: 122 • *Microcerotermes Beroi* [sic]; listed. New Guinea.

— Hill, 1927a: 31–33, pl. 1: fig. 29, pl. 5: fig. 161, pl. 8: fig. 162 • *Microcerotermes biroi*; imago, soldier described; imago pronotum, wings figured; remarks; locality. Papua New Guinea.

- Hill, 1942: 423–426, figs. 329–330 • *Microcerotermes biroi*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy [part; exclude other species synonymized therein]; distribution; biology. Papua New Guinea: New Britain, New Ireland; Samoa; Solomon Islands; “?New Zealand.”
- Lever, 1948: 50 • *Microcerotermes biroi*; locality. Solomon Islands.
- Snyder, 1949a: 134 • *Microcerotermes biroi*; catalog; reference list; synonymy. New Britain, New Guinea, New Ireland; Samoan Islands; Solomon Islands; ?New Zealand.
- Noiro, 1956: 150 • *Microcerotermes biroi*; supplementary reproductives.
- Szent-Ivany, 1956: 84 • *Microtermes* [sic; error for *Microcerotermes*] *biroi*; distribution. New Britain.
- Harris, 1957b: 27, 29 • *Microcerotermes biroi*; imago, soldier described; distribution. New Britain; New Guinea; Solomon Islands.
- Harris and Brown, 1958: 737, 739, 740, 744–745, 747, fig. 11, pl. 27: figs. 1–4 • *Microcerotermes biroi*; soldier, nest figured; biology; key; locality. Solomon Islands.
- Harris, 1961a: 54, 95, 106, fig. 23 • *Microcerotermes biroi*; soldier figured; damage; distribution.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 45 • *Microcerotermes biroi*; collection catalog. Papua New Guinea; Solomon Islands.
- Gray, 1968: 317 • *Microcerotermes biroi*; checklist; biology; distribution. Papua New Guinea.
- Bess, 1970: 473 • *Microcerotermes biroi*; biology. Papuan Region.
- Roonwal et al., 1974: 57, 59, 60, fig. 5 • *Microcerotermes biroi*; wing micrasters.
- Mathot, 1978: 52 • *Microcerotermes biroi*; collection catalog; types listed.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980a: 258, fig. 3F • *Microcerotermes biroi*; wing microsculpturing.
- De Baar, 1988: 110 • *Microcerotermes biroi*; checklist. Torres Strait: Darnley, Murray (Mer) Islands.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 118, fig. 199 • *Microcerotermes biroi*; distribution map.
- Leponce et al., 1995: 1442–1452 • *Microcerotermes biroi*; interspecific competition; nest temperature and orientation. Papua New Guinea.
- Leponce et al., 1996a: 799–817 • *Microcerotermes biroi*; intraspecific competition; aggressive behavior; colony fusion.
- Leponce et al., 1996b: 178–184 • *Microcerotermes biroi*; reproduction; dispersal; nests. Papua New Guinea.
- Leponce, 1997: 283–289 • *Microcerotermes biroi*; ecology. Papua New Guinea.
- Leponce et al., 1997: 193–203 • *Microcerotermes biroi*; ecology. Papua New Guinea.
- Kevan and Vickery, 1998: 304 • *Microcerotermes biroi*; distribution.
- Watson et al., 1998: 230 • *Microcerotermes biroi*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia; Papua New Guinea: New Britain, New Ireland; Samoa; Solomon Islands; Tonga.
- Roisin and Pasteels, 2000: 140–143, figs. 3, 5–10, 56, pl. 1: fig. A • *Microcerotermes biroi*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. Australia; Indonesia; Papua New Guinea; Samoa; Solomon Islands.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Queensland (NE coast, NE coastal, Torres Strait Islands). ♦ Papuan Region—Indonesia: Irian Jaya; Papua New Guinea: New Britain, New Ireland; Samoa; Solomon Islands; Tonga.

### *Microcerotermes biswanathae* Maiti and Chakraborty, 1994

*Microcerotermes biswanathae* Maiti and Chakraborty, 1994: 58–63 (soldier, worker), fig. 5.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZSI No. 3176/H11 soldier. Paratypes: ZSI No. 3177/H11 soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Andaman Islands: South Andaman Island, Port Blair, Radio Colony.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Andaman Islands.

***Microcerotermes boreus* Hill, 1927**

***Microcerotermes boreus* Hill, 1927a:** 83–86 (imago, soldier, worker), pl. 3: figs. 87, 88, pl. 6: fig. 192, pl. 8: fig. 219, pl. 9: fig. 193].

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NMV No. T-10856 soldier. Paralectotypes: NMV imagoes, soldiers, workers, ANIC imagoes, soldiers, NMV imagoes, soldiers, workers [not type locality], AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, nymphs, AMNH soldiers, workers [not type locality].

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Hill, 1942: 427 [inadvertent selection by inference of “holotype” (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6)].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Northern Territory: Melville Island; see Hill, 1942: 427.

- Hill, 1942: 426–427, fig. 331 • *Microcerotermes boreus*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 134 • *Microcerotermes boreus*; catalog; reference list. Australia.
- Calaby, 1956a: 91 • *Microcerotermes boreus*; biology; localities. Australia.
- Gay and Calaby, 1970: 430–431 • *Microcerotermes boreus*; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Watson and Gay, 1991: figs. 20.10C, D • *Microcerotermes boreus*; soldier figured.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 118, fig. 200 • *Microcerotermes boreus*; distribution map.
- Sugimoto et al., 1997: 211, 213, 216, 220 • *Microcerotermes boreus*; methane and hydrogen emissions. Australia.
- Abensperg-Traun and Perry, 1998: 196, fig. 3 • *Microcerotermes boreus*; biology; ecology; distribution.
- Tayasu et al., 1998: 536–542 • *Microcerotermes boreus*; nitrogen fixation; isotope effect; humification; feeding; phylogeny; checklist. Australia: Darwin.
- Watson et al., 1998: 230 • *Microcerotermes boreus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.
- Roisin and Pasteels, 2000: 167 • *Microcerotermes boreus*; imago, soldier discussed; synonymy. Australia.
- Dawes-Gromadzki and Spain, 2003: 449–456 • *Microcerotermes boreus*; ecology; foraging; seasonality.
- Dawes-Gromadzki, 2003: 397–404 • *Microcerotermes boreus*; ecology; foraging.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory, Western Australia.

***Microcerotermes bouilloni* Roisin and Pasteels, 2000**

***Microcerotermes bouilloni* Roisin and Pasteels, 2000:** 159–162 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 45–50, pl. 11.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: RIB soldier. Paratypes: RIB imagoes, soldiers, workers, RIB imagoes, soldiers, workers [not type locality], RIB imagoes, soldiers, workers [not type locality], RIB imagoes, soldiers, workers [not type locality], ANIC imagoes, soldiers, workers [not type locality], ANIC imagoes, soldiers, workers [not type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Papua New Guinea: Port Moresby: savanna next to University of Papua New Guinea campus.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Queensland (Torres Strait Islands). ♦ Papuan Region—Papua New Guinea.

***Microcerotermes bouvieri*** (Desneux, 1904)

***Termes bouvieri*** Desneux, 1904d: 287–288 (imago, soldier, worker) [described as “*Bouvieri*”].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: MNHP imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Colombia: Mariquita.

- Desneux, 1904b: 41 • *Termes (Eutermes) Bouvieri*; reference list. “Equatorial America.”
- Holmgren, 1906: 669 • *Microcerotermes bouvieri*; distribution. South America.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 91, 122 • *Microcerotermes bouvieri*; listed; new combination. South America. *Hamitermes (Hamitermes) Bouvieri*; listed; new combination. South America.
- Light, 1935: 234, 252, fig. 10 • *Microcerotermes bouvieri?*; soldier measurements and figure; locality. Mexico.
- Snyder, 1949a: 134 • *Microcerotermes bouvieri*; catalog; reference list. South America; ?Mexico.
- Araujo, 1977c: 62 • *Microcerotermes bouvieri*; catalog. Colombia; Mexico.
- Constantino, 1998b: 203 • *Microcerotermes bouvieri*; catalog. Colombia; ?Mexico.
- Méndez-Montiel and Equihua-Martínez, 2001: 173–187 • *Microcerotermes bouvieri*; checklist; diversity; distribution. ?Mexico: Guerrero.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Colombia; ?Mexico.

***Microcerotermes brachygnathus*** Silvestri, 1914

***Microcerotermes brachygnathus*** Silvestri, 1914a: 70–71 (soldier, worker), fig. 38.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Guinea (French Guinea): Kindia.

- Hegg, 1922: 438, 445, 500, 703, fig. 354 • *Microcerotermes brachygnathus*; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 195, 204 • *Microcerotermes brachygnathus*; reference list; key; biology; remarks; locality. Guinea.
- Snyder, 1949a: 135 • *Microcerotermes brachygnathus*; catalog; reference list. Guinea.
- Kemp, 1955: 114, 117, 125 • *Microcerotermes brachygnathus*; ecology; distribution based on vegetation zones. Tanzania.
- Bouillon, 1970: 233 • *Microcerotermes brachygnathus*; flight records. Tanzania.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 105 • *Microcerotermes brachygnathus*; measurements.
- Ferrar, 1982e: 147–151 • *Microcerotermes brachygnathus*; density; biomass; South African savanna.
- Ferrar, 1982b: 129 • *Microcerotermes brachygnathus*; ecology; biology. South Africa.
- Wanyonyi et al., 1984: 4 • *Microcerotermes brachygnathus*; checklist; distribution. Tanzania.
- Nkunika, 1986: 48, 50 • *Microcerotermes brachygnathus*; ecology; distribution. Zambia.
- Sands, 1998: 186, 395, figs. 658, 659, 665 • *Microcerotermes brachygnathus*; gut figured; distribution. Zimbabwe.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Guinea; South Africa; Tanzania; Zambia; Zimbabwe.

***Microcerotermes brevior*** (Desneux, 1905)

***Termes biroi brevior*** Desneux, 1905: 370–371 (imago, soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: TTMB soldier. Paralectotypes: TTMB imagoes, soldiers, workers, RIB imagoes, soldiers, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Roisin and Pasteels, 2000: 146.

TYPE LOCALITY: Papua New Guinea: Astrolabe Bay: Stephansort.

- Hill, 1927a: 33 • *Microcerotermes biroi* subsp. *brevior*; locality; new combination. Papua New Guinea.
- Hill, 1942: 423 • *Microcerotermes biroi* subsp. *brevior*; treated as a synonym of *Microcerotermes biroi*.
- Snyder, 1949a: 134 • *Microcerotermes biroi* subsp. *brevior*; catalog; reference list; listed as a synonym of *M. biroi*. New Guinea.
- Mathot, 1978: 53 • *Microcerotermes breviar*; collection catalog; types listed; cited as a synonym of *biroi*.
- Roisin and Pasteels, 2000: 146–148, figs. 4, 11–12, 18–21, 57, pl. 1C • *Microcerotermes breviar*; stat. rev.; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. Papua New Guinea.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Papuan Region—Papua New Guinea.

### *Microcerotermes buettikeri* Chhotani and Bose, 1979

*Microcerotermes buettikeri* Chhotani and Bose, 1979a: 77–80 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 3, 4.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: NHMB imago. Paratypes: NHMB imagoes, soldiers, workers, ZSI imago, soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Saudi Arabia: Wadi Tumair.

- Johnson and Wood, 1980: 279–293 • *Microcerotermes buettikeri*; checklist; ecology; distribution.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1982: 82 • *Microcerotermes buettikeri*; discussion. Saudi Arabia.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1983: 126 • *Microcerotermes buettikeri*; distribution. Arabian Peninsula.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1986: 124 • *Microcerotermes buettikeri*; material listed. Saudi Arabia.
- Badawi et al., 1986a: 416, 418 • *Microcerotermes buettikeri*; distribution. Saudi Arabia.
- Chhotani, 1988: 369 • *Microcerotermes buettikeri*; distribution. Oman.
- Cowie, 1989a: 160, 162, table 1 • *Microcerotermes buettikeri*; checklist; biogeography; distribution. North Yemen; Saudi Arabia.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1991: 258, 261, 264 • *Microcerotermes buettikeri*; distribution; key. Saudi Arabia.
- Esmaeili and Ghayourfar, 1992: 243 • *Microcerotermes buettikeri*; distribution. Iran.
- Ghayourfar, 1998: 17 • *Microcerotermes buettikeri*; comparisons.
- Ravan and Akhtar, 1998: 9–26 • *Microcerotermes buettikeri*; feeding; ecology; distribution. Iran.
- Ravan and Akhtar, 1999a: 66 • *Microcerotermes buettikeri*; distribution. Iran.
- Faragalla, 2002: 203 • *Microcerotermes buettikeri*; checklist; ecozoogeography. Saudi Arabia.
- Ghayourfar, 2005d: 61 • *Microcerotermes buettikeri*; listed; distribution. Iran.
- Ghayourfar, 2005c: 43 • *Microcerotermes buettikeri*; soldier measurements; comparisons.
- Ghayourfar, 2005a: 219 • *Microcerotermes buettikeri*; distribution. Iran.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region: Yemen: North Yemen. ♦ Palaearctic Region—Iran; Saudi Arabia.

### *Microcerotermes bugnioni* Holmgren, 1911

*Microcerotermes bugnioni* Holmgren, 1911c: 203–204 (soldier, worker), pl. 2: fig. S [described as “*Bugnioni*”].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ZIHS soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Sri Lanka (Ceylon): Seenigoda Estate, near Ambalangoda.

- Holmgren, 1912a: 122 • *Microcerotermes Bugnioni*; listed. Sri Lanka.
- Holmgren, 1913c: 258–259, pl. 8: figs. 3, 6 • *Microcerotermes Bugnioni*; imago, soldier, worker described; imago, soldier figured; key; remarks; distribution. Sri Lanka.
- Bugnion, 1913d: 171 • *Microcerotermes Bugnioni*; antennal articles. Sri Lanka.
- Green, 1913: 11 • *Microcerotermes bugnioni*; biology; locality. Sri Lanka.
- Holmgren, 1913a: 283–284 • *Microcerotermes bugnioni*; imago (previously undescribed) described. Sri Lanka.

- Bugnion, 1914f: 185 • *Microcerotermes Bugnioni*; listed; biology. Sri Lanka.
- Holmgren, 1914: 285 • *Microcerotermes bugnioni*; soldier measurements; locality. Sri Lanka.
- Kemner, 1926b: 390–391 • *Microcerotermes bugnioni*; imago, soldier, worker described. Sri Lanka.
- Bathellier, 1927: 180, 242, 273, 325, 326, 330 • *Microcerotermes bugnioni*; imago, soldier, worker described; biology; development. Vietnam [identification doubtful].
- Snyder, 1931a: 550 • *Microcerotermes bugnioni*; locality. Vietnam [misidentification; probably *remotus*, as this species occurs in China; see Huang et al., 2000].
- Margabandhu, 1934: 709 • *Microcerotermes bugnioni*; annotated reference list; biology.
- Snyder, 1949a: 135 • *Microcerotermes bugnioni*; catalog; reference list. Sri Lanka.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 43 • *Microcerotermes bugnioni*; catalog; systematic and biological reference list. Sri Lanka.
- Roonwal and Pant, 1953: 51 • *Microcerotermes bugnioni*; collection catalog. Sri Lanka.
- Ahmad, 1958: 166, 167 • *Microcerotermes bugnioni*; key.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 45 • *Microcerotermes bugnioni*; collection catalog. Sri Lanka.
- Prashad et al., 1967: 5, 7, 19–22, figs. 9–11 • *Microcerotermes bugnioni*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; key; reference list; distribution. Sri Lanka.
- Harris, 1968d: 143 • *Microcerotermes bugnioni*; listed.
- Roonwal and Bose, 1970a: 154 • *Microcerotermes bugnioni*; comparisons.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 348 • *Microcerotermes bugnioni*; biology; distribution.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 440 • *Microcerotermes bugnioni*; ecology and biogeography. India.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 27 • *Microcerotermes bugnioni*; key; distribution.
- Chhotani, 1980: 6, 40–41, fig. 12C • *Microcerotermes bugnioni*; imago, soldier described and figured; distribution; host and pest status; biology and ecology; key. Sri Lanka.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980a: 258, figs. 4C–E • *Microcerotermes bugnioni*; wing described; wing microsculpturing.
- Chhotani, 1997: 159–162, figs. 70–71 • *Microcerotermes bugnioni*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. Sri Lanka [China and Vietnam record doubtful].
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 55, 56 • *Microcerotermes bugnioni*; catalog. Sri Lanka [China and Vietnam records doubtful].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Sri Lanka.

### *Microcerotermes cachani* Eggleton, 2003

*Microcerotermes cachani* Eggleton and Davies, 2003: 657, table 8.26 [*nom. nov.* for *Gibbotermes minor* Cachan, 1951 (now *Microcerotermes minor*), a junior secondary homonym of *Microcerotermes heimi minor* Holmgren, 1914 (now *M. minor*)].

- Eggleton and Davies, 2003: 657, table 8.26 • *Microcerotermes cachani*; checklist; distribution. Madagascar and associated coastal islands.

*Gibbotermes minor* Cachan, 1951: 14 (soldier), fig. 25 [name preoccupied by *Microcerotermes heimi* var. *minor* Holmgren, 1914 (now elevated to species rank)].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ISM soldiers, workers (Madagascar: Beloha), ISM soldiers (Madagascar: Mandoto), ISM soldiers, AMNH soldier, workers (Madagascar: Beloha).

TYPE LOCALITIES: Madagascar: Beloha, Mandoto, Antsingy.

- Paulian, 1970: 291 • *Microcerotermes minor*; elevated to species rank; association; distribution. Madagascar.
- Eggleton and Davies, 2003: 657, table 8.26 • *Microcerotermes minor*; checklist; distribution. Madagascar and associated coastal islands.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Madagascar.



*Microcerotermes cameroni* Snyder, 1934*Microcerotermes cameroni* Snyder, 1934a: 21–22 (imago, soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: BMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers [Prashad et al., 1967 cited a “holotype” imago in BMNH (repeated by Chhotani, 1997) but did not examine this specimen or in any way distinguish it from the other syntypes in BMNH, so this does not appear to qualify as an inadvertent lectotype designation, and all specimens remain syntypes; a lectotype should be selected from BMNH material], FRI imago, soldiers, USNM No. 50175 imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Tamil Nadu: Madras: North Vellore District.

- Snyder, 1949a: 135 • *Microcerotermes cameroni*; catalog; reference list. India.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 43 • *Microcerotermes cameroni*; catalog; reference list. India.
- Roonwal and Pant, 1953: 51 • *Microcerotermes cameroni*; collection catalog. India.
- Ahmad, 1958: 166, 172 • *Microcerotermes cameroni*; key.
- Becker and Seifert, 1962: 277 • *Microcerotermes cameroni*; nest material chemistry.
- Becker, 1962d: 360–361, figs. 2, 3 • *Microcerotermes cameroni*; multiple queens; nest described and figured; distribution. India.
- Becker, 1962c: 147, 150, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, figs. 6, 7 • *Microcerotermes cameroni*; nest figured; ecology; distribution.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 46 • *Microcerotermes cameroni*; collection catalog. India.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1965: 5, 6 • *Microcerotermes cameroni*; listed.
- Prashad et al., 1967: 5, 7, 27–31, figs. 15, 16 • *Microcerotermes cameroni*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; key; reference list; distribution. India.
- Chatterjee and Thakur, 1968b: 560, 565–566 • *Microcerotermes cameroni*; synonymy; soldier measurements; distribution. India.
- Roonwal and Bose, 1970a: 146 • *Microcerotermes cameroni*; comparisons.
- Sannasi, 1970: 153–154 • *Microcerotermes cameroni*; supplementary reproductives.
- Roonwal, 1972a: 30 • *Microcerotermes cameroni*; control. India.
- Akhtar, 1974a: 56 • *Microcerotermes cameroni*; listed.
- Roonwal et al., 1974: 57, 59, 60, fig. 7 • *Microcerotermes cameroni*; wing micrasters.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 458 • *Microcerotermes cameroni*; ecology and biogeography. India.
- Sen-Sarma et al., 1975: 2, 13, 53, 64, 71 • *Microcerotermes cameroni* [also as *Cameroni*]; distribution and ecology; key. India.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980a: 258, fig. 3H • *Microcerotermes cameroni*; wing microsculpturing.
- Thakur, 1980b: 126 • *Microcerotermes cameroni*; ecology; distribution. India.
- Maiti, 1983: 24, 74–77, 118, fig. 22 • *Microcerotermes cameroni*; key; synonymy; imago, soldier described and figured; biology; distribution. India.
- Thakur, 1984a: 497 • *Microcerotermes cameroni*; checklist; distribution.
- Bose, 1984: 126–128, figs. 93, 94 • *Microcerotermes cameroni*; key; synonymy; measurements; imago, soldier figured; distribution; biology. India.
- Thakur, 1989b: 361 • *Microcerotermes cameroni*; distribution. India.
- Thakur (R.K.), 1989: 31, 32, fig. 23 • *Microcerotermes cameroni*; key; synonymy; soldier measurements and figure; distribution. India.
- Thakur (R.K.), 1991: 8, 15–16, 24, 36 • *Microcerotermes cameroni*; ecology; biology; damage; distribution. India.
- Maiti and Saha, 1993: 512, 522 • *Microcerotermes cameroni*; key; distribution. India.
- Thakur, 1994: 460 • *Microcerotermes cameroni*; ecology; distribution.
- Verma and Rathore, 1995: 23, 26, 28 • *Microcerotermes cameroni*; synonymy; key; distribution. India.
- Rathore, 1996: 173 • *Microcerotermes cameroni*; ecology; distribution. India.
- Chhotani, 1997: 162–165, figs. 72–73 • *Microcerotermes cameroni*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. India.

- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 56 • *Microcerotermes cameroni*; catalog. India.
- Maiti et al., 2003: 242, 243 • *Microcerotermes cameroni*; key; synonymy; soldier measurements; biology; distribution. India.
- Rathore and Tak, 2004a: 60 • *Microcerotermes cameroni*; synonymy; soldier, worker described; distribution. India.
- Rathore and Bhattacharyya, 2004: 12, 29, 65, pl. 4: fig. 29 • *Microcerotermes cameroni*; key; checklist; soldier figured; ecology; distribution. India.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Andhra Pradesh, Daman, Gujarat, Karnataka, Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Sikkim, Tamil Nadu, West Bengal.

### *Microcerotermes cavus* Hill, 1942

*Microcerotermes cavus* Hill, 1942: 451–452 (imago, soldier), fig. 351.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9129 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 3106 soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers [not type locality], AMNH soldiers, worker [not type locality], AMNH soldiers [not type locality], AMNH soldier [not type locality], AMNH soldier, workers, nymphs [not type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Victoria: Lake Boga, near Swan Hill.

- Hill, 1927a: 83 • *Microcerotermes boreus*; localities [Victoria localities = *cavus*].
- Hill, 1942: 451–452, fig. 351 • *Microcerotermes cavus*; imago, soldier described and figured; distribution. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 135 • *Microcerotermes cavus*; catalog; reference list. Australia.
- Ferrar and Watson, 1970: 101 • *Microcerotermes cavus*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Australia.
- Roonwal et al., 1974: 57, 60, fig. 8 • *Microcerotermes cavus*; wing micrasters.
- Roonwal and Rathore, 1977: 309 • *Microcerotermes cavus*; wing microsculpturing.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980a: 258, fig. 3I • *Microcerotermes cavus*; wing microsculpturing.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 119, fig. 201 • *Microcerotermes cavus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 230 • *Microcerotermes cavus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: New South Wales, Queensland, South Australia, Victoria, Western Australia.

### *Microcerotermes celebensis* Kemner, 1934

*Microcerotermes celebensis* Kemner, 1934b: 163–165 (imago, soldier, worker), fig. 48 [synonymy with *Termes distans* Haviland, 1898 from Celebes incorrect].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ZMLU imagoes, soldiers, workers (Indonesia: Sulawesi: Goesongbolo), ZMLU imagoes, soldiers, workers (Indonesia: Sulawesi: Makassar), ZMLU imagoes, soldiers, workers (Indonesia: Sulawesi: Boeton Island), AMNH imago, soldier, workers (Indonesia: Sulawesi: Makassar), FRI imago, workers (Indonesia: Sulawesi: Makassar).

TYPE LOCALITIES: Indonesia: Sulawesi (Celebes): Boeton Island, Goesongbolo, Makassar.

- Snyder, 1949a: 135 • *Microcerotermes celebensis*; catalog; reference list. Sulawesi.
- Noirot, 1956: 150 • *Microcerotermes celebensis*; supplementary reproductives.
- Ahmad, 1958: 165, 172 • *Microcerotermes celebensis*; key.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 46 • *Microcerotermes celebensis*; collection catalog. Indonesia.
- Ahmad, 1965: 67 • *Microcerotermes celebensis*; listed.
- Roonwal and Maiti, 1966: 98 • *Microcerotermes celebensis*; comparisons.

- Roonwal and Bose, 1970a: 146 • *Microcerotermes celebensis*; comparisons.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 348 • *Microcerotermes celebensis*; biology; distribution.
- Akhtar, 1974a: 56 • *Microcerotermes celebensis*; comparisons.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 29, fig. 56 • *Microcerotermes celebensis*; key; soldier figured; distribution.
- Gathorne-Hardy et al., 2000b: 350 • *Microcerotermes celebensis*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Indonesia: Sulawesi.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 56 • *Microcerotermes celebensis*; catalog. Indonesia: Sulawesi.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Indonesia: Sulawesi (Celebes).

### *Microcerotermes chaudhryi* Akhtar, 1974

*Microcerotermes chaudhryi* Akhtar, 1974a: 46–49 (soldier, worker), fig. 13.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZUPL soldier. Paratypes: ZUPL soldiers, workers, ZUPL soldiers, workers, ZUPL soldiers, workers, FRIP soldier, worker [locality of these specimens could be type locality or either of two others given by Akhtar, 1974a], FESG soldier, worker [locality of these specimens could be type locality or either of two others given by Akhtar, 1974a], AMNH soldier, worker [never received], BMNH soldier, worker [locality of these specimens could be type locality or either of two others given by Akhtar, 1974a].

TYPE LOCALITY: Pakistan: North West Frontier Province: Hangu.

- Chaudhry et al., 1972: 46 • *Microcerotermes chaudhryi*; nomen nudum; biology; types mentioned; distribution. Pakistan.
- Akhtar, 1974b: 102 • *Microcerotermes chaudhryi*; distribution. Pakistan.
- Ahmad, 1986: 17 • *Microcerotermes chaudhryi*; distribution. Pakistan: North West Frontier Province, Punjab.
- Chhotani, 1997: 165–166, fig. 74 • *Microcerotermes chaudhryi*; soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. Pakistan.
- Ghayourfar and Pakdel, 2000: 379 • *Microcerotermes chaudhryi*; characters; locality. Iran.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 56 • *Microcerotermes chaudhryi*; catalog. Pakistan, Baluchistan, North West Frontier Province.

🌐🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Pakistan. ♦ Palaeartic Region—Iran; Pakistan: Baluchistan.

### *Microcerotermes chhotanii* Ghayourfar, 1998

*Microcerotermes chhotanii* Ghayourfar, 1998: 12, 15–17 (soldier, worker), fig. 3.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: HMIM soldier, worker [both soldier and worker are designated as “holotype”; a lectotype specimen of one or the other will obviously have to be selected]. Paratypes: HMIM soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Iran: Kermanshah Province: Ghasr-e-Shirin.

- Ghayourfar, 1995: 77 • *Microcerotermes chhotanii*; nomen nudum; proposed as n. sp. with no characters mentioned. Iran: Gilane Gharb.
- Ghayourfar, 2005a: 219 • *Microcerotermes chhotani* [sic]; distribution. Iran.
- Ghayourfar, 2005c: 43 • *Microcerotermes chhotanii*; soldier measurements; comparisons.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaeartic Region—Iran.

***Microcerotermes choanensis* Fuller, 1925*****Microcerotermes choanensis* Fuller, 1925b: 231–233 (imago, soldier).**

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NCIP soldier. Paralectotypes: AMNH imago, soldiers, workers, NCIP imagoes, soldiers, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Ruelle, 1975b: 9 “Hololectotype” [= lectotype] designated.

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa: Pretoria: Daspoort [25°45'S, 28°15'E].

- Wasmann, 1911c: 116 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; locality [part; Bothaville = *choanensis*].
- Silvestri, 1914a: 69 • *Microcerotermes zuluensis* [part]; soldier = *choanensis*.
- Hegg, 1922: 702 • *Microcerotermes zuluensis* [part]; imago; distribution.
- Snyder, 1949a: 136 • *Microcerotermes choanensis*; catalog; reference list. Ghana; Guinea; Senegal; South Africa.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 106 • *Microcerotermes choanensis*; measurements.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 9 • *Microcerotermes choanensis*; types listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—South Africa.

***Microcerotermes collinsi* Fuller, 1925*****Microcerotermes collinsi* Fuller, 1925b: 221–222 (imago, soldier).**

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NCIP soldier. Paralectotypes: NCIP imagoes, soldiers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Ruelle, 1975b: 9 “Hololectotype” [= lectotype] designated.

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa: Zululand: Mbazwane Swamp [32°20'S, 27°30'E].

- Holmgren, 1913d: 365, 366 • *Microcerotermes parvus* [misidentification]; locality. South Africa.
- Snyder, 1949a: 136 • *Microcerotermes collinsi*; catalog; reference list. South Africa.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 107 • *Microcerotermes collinsi*; measurements.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 9 • *Microcerotermes collinsi*; types listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—South Africa.

***Microcerotermes crassus* Snyder, 1934*****Microcerotermes crassus* Snyder, 1934a: 22–23 (soldier, worker).**

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: BMNH soldiers, workers, FRI soldiers, worker, USNM No. 50176 soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Myanmar: Meitkyina.

- Snyder, 1949a: 136 • *Microcerotermes crassus*; catalog; reference list. Myanmar.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 43 • *Microcerotermes crassus*; catalog; reference list. Myanmar.
- Roonwal and Pant, 1953: 51 • *Microcerotermes crassus*; collection catalog. Myanmar.
- Ahmad, 1958: 170 • *Microcerotermes crassus*; key.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 46 • *Microcerotermes crassus*; collection catalog. Myanmar.
- Krishna, 1965a: 1, 2, 6–8 fig. 2 • *Microcerotermes crassus*; imago described and figured; soldier measurements; reference list; locality. Myanmar.
- Ahmad, 1965: 64, 68–69, 109, figs. 66, 67 • *Microcerotermes crassus*; imago, soldier described and figured; key; synonymy; distribution. Thailand.
- Prashad et al., 1967: 5, 7, 35–39, figs. 21–23 • *Microcerotermes crassus*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; key; reference list; distribution. Myanmar.
- Harris, 1968d: 146 • *Microcerotermes crassus*; locality. Thailand; Vietnam.
- Chaudhry et al., 1972: 46–48, figs. 54, 55 • *Microcerotermes crassus*; synonymy; imago, soldier measurements and figures; ecology; biology; distribution. Bangladesh.

- Morimoto, 1973a: 64, 77 • *Microcerotermes crassus*; distribution. Thailand.
- Roonwal et al., 1974: 57, 60, 61, fig. 9 • *Microcerotermes crassus*; wing micrasters.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 458 • *Microcerotermes crassus*; ecology and biogeography. China; Myanmar; Thailand.
- Akhtar, 1975: 150, 151, 155–158, 194, figs. 75, 76 • *Microcerotermes crassus*; imago, soldier described and figured; key; distribution. Bangladesh.
- Sen-Sarma et al., 1975: 4, 13, 38, 54, pl. 10 • *Microcerotermes crassus*; distribution and ecology; key. Bangladesh; India; Myanmar.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 29, fig. 58 • *Microcerotermes crassus*; key; soldier figured; distribution.
- Sen-Sarma and Thakur, 1979: 5, 16 • *Microcerotermes crassus*; key; distribution. India; Myanmar.
- Lahiri and Ghosh, 1980: 66 • *Microcerotermes crassus*; synonymy; distribution. India; Myanmar.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980a: 258, fig. 3J • *Microcerotermes crassus*; wing microsculpturing.
- Li, 1982: 443–444, 449 • *Microcerotermes crassus*; soldier described; distribution. China: Hainan Island.
- Watanabe et al., 1984: 45, 48, 50, 51, 52, 53, figs. 1C, 2 • *Microcerotermes crassus*; nest figured; ecology; population composition; distribution. Thailand.
- Ahmad, 1986: 18 • *Microcerotermes crassus*; distribution. Bangladesh.
- Gao and Lam, 1986: 82 • *Microcerotermes crassus*; checklist; distribution. China.
- Chhotani, 1987: 409 • *Microcerotermes crassus*; distribution and zoogeography. Oriental Region.
- Tho, 1992: 92, 199, 206, fig. 36B • *Microcerotermes crassus*; soldier described and figured. Malaysia.
- Chhotani, 1997: 166–169, figs. 75–76 • *Microcerotermes crassus*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. Bangladesh; China; India; Myanmar; Thailand; Vietnam.
- Bose, 1999: 31 • *Microcerotermes crassus*; key.
- Hua, 2000: 27 • *Microcerotermes crassus*; listed. China: Hainan, Yunnan.
- Huang et al., 2000: 550–551 • *Microcerotermes crassus*; soldier described; key; synonymy. China.
- Maiti et al., 2000: 296, 301 • *Microcerotermes crassus*; listed; key; distribution. India; Myanmar.
- Inoue et al., 2001b: 41–52 • *Microcerotermes crassus*; biomass; feeding; distribution. Thailand.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 56 • *Microcerotermes crassus*; catalog. Bangladesh; China; India; Myanmar [sic]; Thailand; Vietnam.
- Klangkaew et al., 2002: 485–493 • *Microcerotermes crassus*; abundance; nest density; distribution. Thailand.
- Tayasu et al., 2002b: 195–206 • *Microcerotermes crassus*; carbon isotopes; feeding. Thailand.
- Takematsu et al., 2003: 587–596, figs. 2, 3A • *Microcerotermes crassus*; nest variation; soldier, nest figured. Thailand.
- Yamada et al., 2003: 569–585 • *Microcerotermes crassus*; nest density, population; caste proportion. Thailand.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 119 • *Microcerotermes crassus*; checklist; distribution. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Maiti et al., 2004: 156 • *Microcerotermes crassus*; synonymy; soldier measurements; biology; distribution. Bangladesh; China; India; Myanmar; Thailand; Vietnam.
- Ohkuma et al., 2004: 701–710 • *Microcerotermes crassus*; phylogeny; COII sequences.
- Sornnuwat et al., 2004: 363 • *Microcerotermes crassus*; checklist; distribution. Thailand.
- Houseman, 2005: 237 • *Microcerotermes crassus*; distribution. Thailand.
- Inoue et al., 2005: 671–678 • *Microcerotermes crassus*; soldier measurements; COII sequences; nest. Thailand.
- Hyodo et al., 2006: 385–393 • *Microcerotermes crassus*; diet; age; carbon and nitrogen isotope ratios. Thailand.
- Inoue et al., 2006: 611, table 1 • *Microcerotermes crassus*; checklist; feeding groups; ecology; distribution. Thailand.
- Yamada et al., 2006: 75–83 • *Microcerotermes crassus*; nitrogen fixation. Thailand.
- Yamada et al., 2007: 3768–3777 • *Microcerotermes crassus*; *nifH*; nitrogen fixation; symbiosis. Thailand.

*Microcerotermes burmanicus* Ahmad, 1947: 6 (soldier, worker), fig. 6.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH soldier. Paratypes: AMNH soldiers, workers, ZUPL soldiers, workers, USNM soldiers, workers, FRI soldiers, workers, ZSI worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Myanmar (Burma): Rangoon: Pagan Road.

- Snyder, 1949a: 135 • *Microcerotermes burmanicus*; catalog. Myanmar.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 43 • *Microcerotermes burmanicus*; catalog; reference list. Myanmar.
- Ahmad, 1958: 171 • *Microcerotermes burmanicus*; key.
- Mathur and Sen-Sarma, 1958a: 4–6, pl. 2 • *Microcerotermes burmanicus*; synonymy; imago (previously unknown) described and figured. Myanmar.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 46 • *Microcerotermes burmanicus*; collection catalog. Myanmar.
- Tsai and Chen, 1964b: 79, 81–82, fig. 33 • *Microcerotermes burmanicus*; soldier described and figured; key. China.
- Tsai and Chen, 1964a: 25, 26, 27, 30, 35 • *Microcerotermes burmanicus*; distribution.
- Yu and Ping, 1964a: 16 • *Microcerotermes burmanicus*; listed.
- Krishna, 1965a: 6 • *Microcerotermes burmanicus*; synonymized with *crassus*.
- Sen-Sarma, 1966b: 202 • *Microcerotermes burmanicus*; listed.
- Prashad et al., 1967: 5, 7, 23–26, figs. 12–14 • *Microcerotermes burmanicus*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; key; reference list; distribution. Myanmar.
- Roonwal et al., 1974: 57, 59, 60, fig. 6 • *Microcerotermes burmanicus*; wing micrasters.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980a: 258, fig. 3G • *Microcerotermes burmanicus*; wing microsculpturing.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Bangladesh; China: Hainan, Yunnan; India: Manipur, Tripura; Malaysia: Mainland; Myanmar (Burma); Thailand; Vietnam.

*Microcerotermes cupreiceps* Roisin and Pasteels, 2000

*Microcerotermes cupreiceps* Roisin and Pasteels, 2000: 151–153 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 27–30, 57, pl. 1E.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: RIB soldier. Paratypes: RIB imagoes, soldiers, workers, RIB imagoes, soldiers, workers [not type locality], RIB imagoes, soldiers, workers [not type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Papua New Guinea: Central Province: Varirata National Park.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Papuan Region—Papua New Guinea.

*Microcerotermes cylindriceps* Wasmann, 1902

*Microcerotermes cylindriceps* Wasmann, 1902d: 121–122 (soldier, worker), pl. 4: fig. 4.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NHMM soldier. Paralectotypes: NHMM soldier, worker.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Van Boven, 1969a: 42 (specimen labeled by Emerson in 1957 selected as lectotype).

TYPE LOCALITY: Sri Lanka (Ceylon): Pankulam.

- Wasmann, 1902b: 79 • *Microcerotermes cylindriceps*; nomen nudum; checklist. Sri Lanka.
- Desneux, 1904b: 41 • *Termes (Eutermes) cylindriceps*; reference list; new combination. Sri Lanka.
- Holmgren, 1911c: 203, 204, 212 • *Microcerotermes cylindriceps*; key; remarks; locality. Sri Lanka.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 122 • *Microcerotermes cylindriceps*; listed. Sri Lanka.
- Holmgren, 1913c: 260 • *Microcerotermes cylindriceps*; soldier, worker described; key; distribution. Sri Lanka.
- Bugnion, 1913d: 170 • *Microcerotermes cylindriceps*; antennal articles. Sri Lanka.
- Green, 1913: 12 • *Microcerotermes cylindriceps*; catalog.

- Bugnion, 1914f: 185 • *Microcerotermes cylindriceps*; listed. Sri Lanka.
- Holmgren, 1914: 286 • *Microcerotermes cylindriceps*; locality. Sri Lanka.
- Margabandhu, 1934: 709 • *Microcerotermes cylindriceps*; annotated reference list; biology.
- Snyder, 1949a: 136 • *Microcerotermes cylindriceps*; catalog; reference list. Sri Lanka.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 44 • *Microcerotermes cylindriceps*; catalog; systematic and biological reference list. Sri Lanka.
- Ahmad, 1958: 168 • *Microcerotermes cylindriceps*; key.
- Prashad et al., 1967: 7, 39–40 • *Microcerotermes cylindriceps*; Wasmann's description of soldier translated; key; reference list; distribution. Sri Lanka.
- Van Boven, 1969a: 42 • *Microcerotermes cylindriceps*; types listed.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 458 • *Microcerotermes cylindriceps*; ecology and biogeography. Sri Lanka.
- Chhotani, 1997: 169–171, fig. 77 • *Microcerotermes cylindriceps*; soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. Sri Lanka.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 56 • *Microcerotermes cylindriceps*; catalog. Sri Lanka.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Sri Lanka (Ceylon).

### *Microcerotermes dammermani* Roonwal and Maiti, 1966

*Microcerotermes dammermani* Roonwal and Maiti, 1966: 93–98 (soldier, worker), fig. 5–6.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZSI No. 4381/H8 soldier. Paratypes: ZSI No. 4382/H8 soldiers, workers, MZB soldiers, workers, FRI soldier, worker, AMNH soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Indonesia: Riouw (Rhio) Archipelago: Durian [ca. 01°N, 104°E].

- Somadikarta et al., 1968: 165 • *Microcerotermes dammermani*; types listed.
- Tho, 1992: 206 • *Microcerotermes dammermani*; listed.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 120 • *Microcerotermes dammermani*; checklist; distribution. Indonesia: Durian, in Rhio Archipelago.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Indonesia: Sumatra.

### *Microcerotermes danieli* Roonwal and Bose, 1970

*Microcerotermes danieli* Roonwal and Bose, 1970a: 141–146 (soldier, worker), figs. 9–10.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZSI No. 3563/H8 soldier. Paratypes: ZSI Nos. 3564/H8, 3565/H8 soldiers, workers, FRI soldier, worker, AMNH soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Andaman Islands: South Andaman Island: Port Blair, near streamlet near Phoenix Bay.

- Sen-Sarma et al., 1975: 65 • *Microcerotermes deniali* [sic]; list. India.
- Chhotani, 1977a: 31 • *Microcerotermes danieli*; distribution. India.
- Bose, 1980: 101 • *Microcerotermes danieli*; distribution. India: Andaman Islands.
- Chhotani, 1980: 6, 41, fig. 12D • *Microcerotermes danieli*; soldier figured; key. India.
- Maiti and Chakraborty, 1994: 10, 63–65 • *Microcerotermes danieli*; key; synonymy; imago (previously unknown), soldier measurements; distribution. India: Andaman Islands.
- Chhotani, 1997: 172–174, figs. 78–79 • *Microcerotermes danieli*; soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. India: Andaman and Nicobar Islands.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 56 • *Microcerotermes danieli*; catalog. India: Andaman Islands.
- Chandra and Rajan, 2004: 26 • *Microcerotermes danieli*; synonymy; distribution. India: Andaman Islands.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Andaman Islands and Nicobar Islands.

***Microcerotermes dashlibronensis*** Ghayourfar, 2005***Microcerotermes dashlibronensis*** Ghayourfar, 2005d: 62, 64 (soldier), fig. 1.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: HMIM soldier. Paratype: HMIM worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Iran: Golestan Province: Dashlibron [37°40'N, 54°30'E].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Iran.

***Microcerotermes debilicornis*** Holmgren, 1913***Microcerotermes debilicornis*** Holmgren, 1913d: 365–366 (soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: NHMG soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa: Zululand: Mtewa: Somkhele, Lake Sibayi.

- Hegg, 1922: 445, 703 • *Microcerotermes debilicornis*; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Fuller, 1925b: 233 • *Microcerotermes debilicornis*; remarks; locality. South Africa.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 194, 199 • *Microcerotermes debilicornis*; reference list; key; locality. South Africa.
- Snyder, 1949a: 136 • *Microcerotermes debilicornis*; catalog; reference list. South Africa.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 108 • *Microcerotermes debilicornis*; measurements.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—South Africa.

***Microcerotermes depokensis*** Kemner, 1932***Microcerotermes depokensis*** Kemner, 1932c: 140–143 (imago, soldier, worker), fig. 5.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ZMLU imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, FRI imago, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Indonesia: Java: Depok, near Buitenzorg.

- John, 1925: 418 • *Microcerotermes distans*; locality [Java record = *depokensis*].
- Kemner, 1929: 1111, figs. 2–4 • *Microcerotermes depokensis*; nest described and figured.
- Kemner, 1934b: 10, 23, 158, 159, 220, figs. 46, 47 • *Microcerotermes depokensis*; erroneously described as n.sp; imago, soldier described and figured; key. Indonesia: Java.
- Snyder, 1949a: 137 • *Microcerotermes depokensis*; catalog; reference list. Indonesia: Java, Sumatra.
- Ahmad, 1958: 165, 171 • *Microcerotermes depokensis*; key.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 46 • *Microcerotermes depokensis*; collection catalog. Indonesia.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 349 • *Microcerotermes depokensis*; biology; distribution.
- Akhtar, 1974a: 49 • *Microcerotermes depokensis*; comparisons.
- Roonwal et al., 1974: 57, 60, 61, fig. 10 • *Microcerotermes depokensis*; wing micrasters.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 29, fig. 57 • *Microcerotermes depokensis*; key; soldier figured; distribution.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980a: 259, fig. 3K • *Microcerotermes depokensis*; wing microsculpturing.
- Tho, 1992: 206 • *Microcerotermes depokensis*; listed.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 56 • *Microcerotermes depokensis*; catalog. Indonesia: Java.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 120 • *Microcerotermes depokensis*; checklist; distribution. Indonesia: Java.
- Belyaeva and Dovgobrod, 2006: fig. 5c • *Microcerotermes depokensis*; female genitalia figured.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Indonesia: Java.



***Microcerotermes distans*** (Haviland, 1898)

***Termes distans*** Haviland, 1898: 401–402 (imago, soldier, worker) [Sulawesi (Celebes) record only = *distans*].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: CUMZ No. 578 imagoes, soldiers, workers (Indonesia: Sulawesi: Menado), CUMZ imagoes, soldiers, workers (Philippines: Sulu Islands), CUMZ imagoes, soldiers, workers (Malaysia: Borneo, Sarawak [Borneo material = *duplex*], AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers (Indonesia: Sulawesi: Menado), FRI soldier, worker (Malaysia: Borneo, Sarawak [Borneo material = *duplex*]).

TYPE LOCALITIES: Indonesia: Sulawesi (Celebes): Menado, ?Philippines: Sulu Islands [= *duplex*]; ?Malaysia: Borneo, Sarawak [= *duplex*].

- Desneux, 1904b: 41 • *Termes (Eutermes) distans*; reference list. Sulawesi [not Borneo].
- Holmgren, 1911b: 459 • *Microcerotermes distans*; remarks; new combination.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 121, 122, fig. 87, pl. 4: figs. 29, 30 • *Microcerotermes distans*; listed; soldier mandibles figured [Sulawesi (Celebes) only; exclude Borneo, Sulu Islands fide Emerson].
- Holmgren, 1913c: 263–265, pl. 8: figs. 1, 11 • *Microcerotermes distans*; imago, soldier, worker described; imago, soldier figured; key; remarks; distribution. [Sulawesi (Celebes) only; exclude Borneo, Sulu Islands fide Emerson].
- Bugnion, 1913d: 171 • *Microcerotermes distans*; antennal articles. Indonesia: Sulawesi [Sulu Islands = *duplex*; Malaysia: Borneo = *duplex*].
- Light, 1921a: 254 • *Termes distans*; distribution. Philippines: Sulu Island [= *duplex*; Indonesia: Sulawesi only].
- Light, 1930f: 20 • *Microcerotermes distans*; listed. Philippines [= *duplex*].
- Snyder, 1949a: 137 • *Microcerotermes distans*; catalog; reference list; synonymy. Malaya: Borneo, Sulu Islands [= *duplex*].
- Ahmad, 1958: 164, 172 • *Microcerotermes distans*; key.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 47 • *Microcerotermes distans*; collection catalog. Malaysia.
- Harris, 1966a: 13 • *Microcerotermes distans*; Haviland's types and type localities listed.
- Morimoto, 1973a: 64, 77, fig. 6 • *Microcerotermes distans*; distribution. Thailand.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 29, fig. 54 • *Microcerotermes distans*; key; soldier figured; distribution.
- Thapa, 1982: 164–167, pl. 55 • *Microcerotermes distans*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. Indonesia; Malaysia; Philippines.
- Chhotani, 1987: 409 • *Microcerotermes distans*; distribution and zoogeography. Oriental Region.
- Tho, 1992: 93, 199, 206 • *Microcerotermes distans*; listed; possible error by Harris, 1957 for *dubius* (= *duplex*); if true then all peninsular Malaysia records of *distans* = *duplex*.
- Eggleton et al., 1999b: 1795, table 1 • *Microcerotermes distans*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Gathorne-Hardy et al., 2000b: 350 • *Microcerotermes distans*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Indonesia: Sulawesi.
- Roisin and Pasteels, 2000: 143 • *Microcerotermes distans*; synonymy. Indonesia.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 56 • *Microcerotermes distans*; catalog. Malaysia: Mainland, Sarawak.
- Yu et al., 2002: 4, 12–13, fig. 8 • *Microcerotermes distans*; key; soldier described and figured. China: Shenzhen (intercepted).
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 120 • *Microcerotermes distans*; checklist; distribution. Malaysia: Mainland, Borneo [Sarawak].
- Sornnuwat et al., 2004: 363 • *Microcerotermes distans*; checklist; distribution. Thailand.
- Houseman, 2005: 237 • *Microcerotermes distans*; distribution. Thailand.
- Belyaeva and Dovgobrod, 2006: fig. 5e • *Microcerotermes distans*; female genitalia figured.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Indonesia: Sulawesi (Celebes); Malaysia: ?Mainland, ?Sabah, ?Sarawak; ?Philippines; Thailand.

***Microcerotermes distinctus* Silvestri, 1909**

***Microcerotermes distinctus* Silvestri, 1909b: 303–304 (soldier, worker), pl. 20: figs. 175–181.**

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: ZMH soldier. Paralectotypes: ZMH workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Hill, 1942: 429 [inadvertent selection by inference of “holotype” (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6); Weidner 1966: 221 points out that the “holotype” is in ZMH, not in NHRM].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: Coolgardie.

- Holmgren, 1911b: 461 • *Microcerotermes distinctus*; soldier measurements.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 122 • *Microcerotermes distinctus*; listed. Australia.
- Mjöberg, 1920: 101, 102 • *Microcerotermes distinctus*; key; locality. Australia.
- Hill, 1927a: 64–67, pl. 2: figs. 64–66, pl. 5: fig. 181, pl. 8: fig. 182 • *Microcerotermes distinctus*; imago (previously unknown), soldier described and figured; locality. Australia.
- Hill, 1942: 428–429, figs. 332, 333 • *Microcerotermes distinctus*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 137 • *Microcerotermes distinctus*; catalog; reference list. Australia.
- Ratcliffe et al., 1952: 115 • *Microcerotermes distinctus*; characters; distribution.
- Roonwal and Pant, 1953: 51 • *Microcerotermes distinctus*; collection catalog. Australia.
- Weidner, 1955e: 249–250 • *Microcerotermes distinctus*; types listed; incorrect lectotype designation of Hill, 1942: discussed.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 47 • *Microcerotermes distinctus*; collection catalog. Australia.
- Weidner, 1966a: 221 • *Microcerotermes distinctus*; types listed.
- Ferrar and Watson, 1970: 101 • *Microcerotermes distinctus*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Australia.
- Gay and Calaby, 1970: 431 • *Microcerotermes distinctus*; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Roonwal et al., 1974: 57, 60, 63, fig. 11 • *Microcerotermes distinctus*; wing micrasters.
- Watson et al., 1978b: 102, 105 • *Microcerotermes distinctus*; distribution; ecology.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980a: 259, fig. 3L • *Microcerotermes distinctus*; wing microsculpturing.
- Perry et al., 1985: 75, fig. 6C • *Microcerotermes distinctus*; characters; soldier figured; biology.
- Abensperg-Traun and de Boer, 1990: 226 • *Microcerotermes distinctus*; checklist; ecology; habitat; distribution. Australia.
- Abensperg-Traun, 1993: 37 • *Microcerotermes distinctus*; foraging; defense.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 119, fig. 202 • *Microcerotermes distinctus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 230–231 • *Microcerotermes distinctus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: New South Wales, Northern Territory, Queensland, South Australia, Victoria, Western Australia, Groote Eylandt.

***Microcerotermes diversus* Silvestri, 1920**

***Microcerotermes diversus* Silvestri, 1920a: 477–479 (imago, soldier, worker), pl. 20.**

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imago, soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Iraq (Mesopotamia): Al Amarah (Amara).

- Silvestri, 1923c: 261 • *Microcerotermes diversus*; locality. Iraq.
- Snyder, 1949a: 137 • *Microcerotermes diversus*; catalog; reference list. Iraq.
- Harris, 1954a: 127 • *Microcerotermes diversus*; comparisons.
- Weber, 1954: 182 • *Microcerotermes diversus*; distribution. Iraq.
- Field, 1956: 488 • *Microcerotermes diversus*; locality. Iraq: Baghdad.
- Harris, 1957c: 428 • *Microcerotermes diversus*; distribution. Iraq; Yemen.
- Weidner, 1958: 14 • *Microcerotermes diversus*; characters; locality. Iraq.
- Ayoub, 1959: 429–432 • *Microcerotermes diversus*; biology; behavior; distribution. Saudi Arabia.

- Weidner, 1960a: 60, 67, 68, fig. 11 • *Microcerotermes diversus*; synonymy; soldier figured; key; distribution. Iran; Iraq.
- Harris, 1961a: 54, 99, 100, 101, 105, 107, 157, 158, pls. 36, 45 • *Microcerotermes diversus*; damage; distribution.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 47 • *Microcerotermes diversus*; collection catalog. Iraq.
- Harris, 1964c: 479 • *Microcerotermes diversus*; listed.
- Spaeth, 1964: 30, 32 • *Microcerotermes diversus*; listed.
- Harris, 1970b: 308 • *Microcerotermes diversus*; distribution. Arabian Peninsula; Iran; Iraq.
- Roonwal et al., 1974: 57, 60, 64, fig. 12 • *Microcerotermes diversus*; wing micrasters.
- Abdul Rassoul, 1976: 32 • *Microcerotermes diversus*; checklist. Iraq.
- Roonwal, 1977d: fig. 4a • *Microcerotermes diversus*; wing microsculpturing; wing figured.
- Belyaeva, 1979: 42, 44, figs. 4A–G • *Microcerotermes diversus*; measurements; imago, soldier figured.
- Johnson and Wood, 1980: 279–293 • *Microcerotermes diversus*; checklist; ecology; distribution.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980a: 259, fig. 3M • *Microcerotermes diversus*; wing microsculpturing.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1983: 126 • *Microcerotermes diversus*; distribution. Arabian Peninsula.
- Weidner, 1984: 6 • *Microcerotermes diversus*; listed. Saudi Arabia; southern Arabia; Iran; Iraq.
- Badawi et al., 1986a: 416, 418 • *Microcerotermes diversus*; distribution. Saudi Arabia.
- Chhotani, 1988: 369–370 • *Microcerotermes diversus*; distribution. Oman.
- Cowie, 1989a: 160, 162, table 1 • *Microcerotermes diversus*; checklist; biogeography; distribution. Kuwait; North and South Yemen; Oman; Saudi Arabia.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1991: 261, 264 • *Microcerotermes diversus*; key. Saudi Arabia.
- Esmaeili and Ghayourfar, 1992: 243 • *Microcerotermes diversus*; distribution. Iran.
- Ravan and Akhtar, 1996: 85–95 • *Microcerotermes diversus*; swarming; ecology; distribution. Iran.
- Ghayourfar, 1998: 17 • *Microcerotermes diversus*; comparisons.
- Ravan and Akhtar, 1998: 9–26 • *Microcerotermes diversus*; feeding; ecology; distribution. Iran.
- Sands, 1998: 186 • *Microcerotermes diversus*; listed; distribution. Iraq.
- Ravan and Akhtar, 1999a: 66 • *Microcerotermes diversus*; distribution. Iran.
- Faragalla, 2002: 203 • *Microcerotermes diversus*; checklist; ecozoogeography. Saudi Arabia.
- Ghayourfar, 2005a: 219 • *Microcerotermes diversus*; distribution. Iran.
- Ghayourfar, 2005c: 43 • *Microcerotermes diversus*; soldier measurements; comparisons.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Yemen: North Yemen, South Yemen. ♦ Palaeartic Region—Iran; Iraq; Kuwait; Oman; Saudi Arabia.

### *Microcerotermes dolichocephalicus* Gao and Lam, 1992

*Microcerotermes dolichocephalicus* Gao and Lam, 1992: 66–67 (imago, soldier), figs. 1, 2.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: SIES soldier, morphotype imago. Paratypes: SIES imagoes, soldier, NITN imagoes, soldiers.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Guangxi Region: Rong County.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Guangxi.

### *Microcerotermes dolichognathus* Silvestri, 1912

*Microcerotermes dolichognathus* Silvestri, 1912a: 237–239 (soldier, worker), fig. 12 [synonym of *acerbus* fide Emerson card catalog (unpublished)].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Guinea-Bissau (Portuguese Guinea): Rio Cassine.

- Sjöstedt, 1913a: 380 • *Eutermes (Microcerotermes) dolichognathus*; listed; new combination.
- Seabra, 1919b: 21 • *Microcerotermes dolycognatus* [sic]; distribution. São Tomé.

- Seabra and Seabra, 1921: 88 • *Microcerotermes dolycognatus* [sic]; distribution. São Tomé.
- Seabra, 1921a: 11–13, figs. 1, 3–5, pl. 6: fig. 2 • *Microcerotermes dolichognathus*; soldier described and figured; nest figured; distribution. São Tomé.
- Seabra, 1921b: 3, 11 • *Microcerotermes dolycognatus* [sic]; distribution. São Tomé.
- Hegh, 1922: 135, 445, 703 • *Microcerotermes dolichognathus*; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Seabra, 1922b: 72–74, figs. 51, 53–56 • *Microcerotermes dolichognathus*; soldier described and figured; distribution. São Tomé.
- Seabra, 1922c: 79, 87 • *Microcerotermes dolycognatus* [sic]; distribution. São Tomé.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 194, 197 • *Microcerotermes dolichognathus*; reference list; key; remarks; locality. Congo-Zaire; Guinea-Bissau; Sierra Leone; São Tomé.
- Snyder, 1949a: 137 • *Microcerotermes dolichognathus*; catalog; reference list. Cameroon; Congo-Zaire; Guinea-Bissau; Sierra Leone; São Tomé.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 109 • *Microcerotermes dolichognathus*; measurements.
- Johnson et al., 1980: 59 • *Microcerotermes dolichognathus*; remarks on synonymy; checklist; distribution. Nigeria.
- Raineri et al., 1993: 528 • *Microcerotermes dolichognathus*; collection catalog; types listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Cameroon; Congo-Zaire; Guinea-Bissau; Nigeria; São Tomé; Sierra Leone.

### *Microcerotermes dumasensis* Thakur, 1989

*Microcerotermes dumasensis* Thakur (R.K.), 1989: 32–35 (soldier, worker), figs. 24, 25.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZSI soldier. Paratypes: ZSI soldier workers, DRSJ soldier, worker, FRI soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Gujarat: Surat District: Dumas seacoast.

- Thakur (R.K.), 1991: 9, 16, 24, 36, fig. 19 • *Microcerotermes dumasensis*; nest figured; ecology; biology; distribution. India.
- Rathore and Tak, 2004a: 60–61 • *Microcerotermes dumasensis*; synonymy; soldier, worker described; distribution. India.
- Rathore and Bhattacharyya, 2004: 12, 29, 65, pl. 4: fig. 30 • *Microcerotermes dumasensis*; key; checklist; soldier figured; distribution. India.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Gujarat.

### *Microcerotermes dumisae* Fuller, 1925

*Microcerotermes dumisae* Fuller, 1925b: 238–240 (imago, soldier).

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NCIP soldier. Paralectotypes: AMNH imagoes, workers [not type locality], NCIP imagoes, workers [not type locality], AMNH soldier, worker.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Ruelle, 1975b: 9 “Hololectotype” [= lectotype] designated.

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa: Natal, Illovo Lagoon; see Ruelle, 1975b: 9.

- Snyder, 1949a: 138 • *Microcerotermes dumisae*; catalog; reference list. South Africa.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 110 • *Microcerotermes dumisae*; measurements.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—South Africa.

***Microcerotermes duplex*** (Desneux, 1904)

***Termes (Eutermes) duplex*** Desneux, 1904b: 42 [*nom. nov.* for *Termes dubius* Haviland, 1898, a junior primary homonym of *Termes dubius* Rambur, 1842].

- Snyder, 1949a: 137 • *Microcerotermes duplex*; catalog; listed as a synonym of *M. distans*. Borneo and Sulu Islands localities only = *duplex*.
- Roisin and Pasteels, 2000: 143–144 • *Microcerotermes duplex*; stat. rev.; synonymy; remarks; as the valid name for *Termes dubius* Haviland; new combination. Malaysia: Sarawak.

*Termes dubius* Haviland, 1898: 402–403 (imago, soldier, worker), pl. 24: figs. 38–41 [junior primary homonym of *Termes dubius* Rambur, 1842].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: CUMZ No. 577 imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia: Sarawak (Borneo): Miri Hills.

- Haviland, 1898: 401 • *Termes distans* [misidentification, except Celebes (Sulawesi) = *dubius*].
- Desneux, 1904b: 41 • *Termes (Eutermes) distans* [misidentification]; reference list [part; Borneo only = *dubius*].
- Holmgren, 1912a: 122 • *Microcerotermes dubius*; listed. Malaysia: Borneo; *Microcerotermes distans* [misidentification]; listed [Borneo and Sulu Islands only].
- Holmgren, 1913c: 263, 265, pl. 8: figs. 2, 12 • *Microcerotermes dubius*; figured; *Microcerotermes distans* [misidentification, except Celebes (Sulawesi)]
- John, 1925: 418, pl. 23: fig. 31 • *Microcerotermes distans* [misidentification]; nest figured; biology; locality. Malaysia: Sarawak; Indonesia: Sumatra, Sulawesi, Sulu Islands [Java record = *depokensis*].
- Kemner, 1934b: 23 • *Microcerotermes distans* [misidentification]; discussion.
- Harris, 1966a: 13 • *Microcerotermes dubius*; Haviland's types and type localities listed.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 349 • *Microcerotermes distans*; biology; distribution.
- Tho, 1992: 91, 199, fig. 35A • *Microcerotermes dubius*; removed from synonymy with *distans*; soldier described and figured. Malaysia.
- Eggleton et al., 1998a: 119–128 • *Microcerotermes dubius*; checklist; feeding; nest; ecology. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Jones and Brendell, 1998: 79–91 • *Microcerotermes dubius*; checklist; feeding groups; ecology. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Eggleton et al., 1999b: 1795, table 1 • *Microcerotermes dubius*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Jeeva et al., 1999: 11–17 • *Microcerotermes dubius*; feeding habit; respiration; gas exchange; methane emissions. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Gathorne-Hardy et al., 2000a: 258 • *Microcerotermes dubius*; checklist; ecology; biogeography; distribution. Indonesia: Sumatra.
- Homathevi et al., 2002: 234, table 1 • *Microcerotermes dubius*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Jones and Prasetyo, 2002: 121, table 1 • *Microcerotermes dubius*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 120 • *Microcerotermes dubius*; checklist; distribution. Indonesia: Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland, Borneo: Sarawak.

 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Indonesia: Kalimantan; Malaysia: Mainland, Sabah, Sarawak.

***Microcerotermes durbanensis* Fuller, 1925*****Microcerotermes durbanensis* Fuller, 1925b: 231 (imago, soldier).**

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NCIP soldier. Paralectotypes: AMNH imagoes, workers, NCIP imagoes, soldiers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Ruelle, 1975b: 9 “Hololectotype” [= lectotype] designated.

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa: Natal: Durban [29°53'S, 31°E].

- Snyder, 1949a: 138 • *Microcerotermes durbanensis*; catalog. South Africa.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 111 • *Microcerotermes durbanensis*; measurements.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 9 • *Microcerotermes durbanensis*; types listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—South Africa.

***Microcerotermes edentatus* Wasmann, 1911*****Microcerotermes edentatus* Wasmann, 1911c: 115–116 (soldier, worker), pl. 4: fig. 5.**

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: NHMM soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Congo-Zaire (Belgian Congo): Sankuru (Kassai).

- Sjöstedt, 1911c: 157–159 • *Eutermes edentatus*; soldier, worker described; key; locality; new combination. Congo-Zaire.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 122 • *Microcerotermes edentatus*; listed. Congo-Zaire.
- Sjöstedt, 1913a: 380, 390 • *Eutermes edentatus*; key.
- Hegh, 1922: 435, 436, 586, 615, 702, fig. 297 • *Microcerotermes edentatus*; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 195, 208, pl. 8: fig. G • *Microcerotermes edentatus*; reference list; key; biology; locality. Congo-Zaire.
- Emerson, 1928b: 544, pl. 34 • *Microcerotermes edentatus*; soldier described and figured. Congo-Zaire.
- Grassé, 1936: 281 • *Microcerotermes edentatus*; distribution. Ivory Coast.
- Harris, 1936: 366 • *Microcerotermes edentatus*; biology; distribution. Tanzania.
- Wheeler, 1936: 223 • *Microcerotermes edentatus*; ant ecological relationships.
- Harris, 1941: 204 • *Microcerotermes edentatus*; distribution.
- Harris, 1948: 80 • *Microcerotermes edentatus*; biology; locality. Uganda.
- Snyder, 1949a: 138 • *Microcerotermes edentatus*; catalog; reference list; synonymy. Cameroon; Congo-Zaire; Ivory Coast; Uganda.
- Kemp, 1955: 114, 116, 125 • *Microcerotermes edentatus*; ecology; distribution based on vegetation zones. Tanzania.
- Noirot, 1955b: 488–489 • *Microcerotermes edentatus*; caste development; polymorphism.
- Weidner, 1956b: 93 • *Microcerotermes edentatus*; synonymy; key; locality. Angola.
- Kovoov, 1959: 445–457 • *Microcerotermes edentatus*; gut described and figured.
- Harris, 1961a: 54, 91, 105 • *Microcerotermes edentatus*; damage; distribution.
- Kovoov, 1964: 2887–2889 • *Microcerotermes edentatus*; digestive physiology.
- Harris, 1965: 11 • *Microcerotermes edentatus*; locality. Congo-Zaire.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1966: 6 • catalog. Angola.
- Noirot et al., 1967: 722–723, pls. 1, 2 • *Microcerotermes edentatus*; intestine; histology.
- Gisler, 1967: 81 • *Microcerotermes edentatus*; distribution. Ivory Coast.
- Kovoov, 1967b: 157–160 • *Microcerotermes edentatus*; digestive physiology.
- Kovoov, 1967a: 820–821 • *Microcerotermes edentatus*; gut figured; transit of food through gut.
- Kovoov, 1968: 45–84 • *Microcerotermes edentatus*; gut morphology; histology; bacteria; digestive physiology.

- Bodot, 1969: 41 • *Microcerotermes edentatus*; colony composition; temperature.
- Van Boven, 1969a: 42 • *Microcerotermes edentatus*; types listed.
- Bouillon, 1970: 233 • *Microcerotermes edentatus*; flight records. Tanzania.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 112 • *Microcerotermes edentatus*; measurements.
- Weidner, 1974: 38–40, figs. 14B, 15B • *Microcerotermes edentatus*; imago (previously unknown) described and figured; soldier mandibles figured; locality. Angola.
- Mathot, 1974: 10 • *Microcerotermes edentatus*; collection catalog; types listed.
- Bayode, 1979: 163 • *Microcerotermes edentatus*; distribution; habitat; damage. Nigeria.
- Johnson et al., 1980: 58 • *Microcerotermes edentatus*; checklist; biology; distribution. Nigeria.
- Sangare and Bodot, 1980: 131–141 • *Microcerotermes edentatus*; checklist; biology; distribution. Ivory Coast.
- Wood et al., 1982: 25–39 • *Microcerotermes edentatus*; ecology; feeding and nesting habits; distribution. Nigeria.
- Wanyonyi et al., 1984: 4 • *Microcerotermes edentatus*; checklist; distribution. Tanzania; Uganda.
- Mishra and Sen-Sarma, 1987b: 311–319 • *Microcerotermes edentatus*; gut pH.
- Eggleton et al., 1995: 85–98 • *Microcerotermes edentatus*; checklist; ecology. Cameroon.
- Eggleton et al., 1996: 51–68 • *Microcerotermes edentatus*; checklist; feeding; ecology. Cameroon.
- Sands, 1998: 186 • *Microcerotermes edentatus*; listed; distribution. Ghana.
- De Vos and Deligne, 2001: 33–37 • *Microcerotermes edentatus*; malpighian tubules; ultrastructure.
- Noirot, 2001: 437, fig. 6H • *Microcerotermes edentatus*; gut characters; figured.

*Eutermes intactus* Sjöstedt, 1911c: 157 [**nomen nudum**].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Angola; Cameroon; Congo-Zaire; Ghana; Ivory Coast (Côte d’Ivoire); Liberia; Nigeria; Tanzania; Uganda.

### *Microcerotermes elegans* Sjöstedt, 1925

*Microcerotermes elegans* Sjöstedt, 1925: 55 (soldier) [synonym of *macacoensis* fide Emerson card catalog (unpublished)].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: RGMC soldiers, NHRM soldiers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Congo-Zaire (Belgian Congo): Kananga (Luluabourg) [5°53’S, 22°26’E].

- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 193, 195, 203 • *Microcerotermes elegans*; imago, soldier described; reference list; key; locality. Congo-Zaire.
- Snyder, 1949a: 138 • *Microcerotermes elegans*; catalog; reference list. Congo-Zaire.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 113 • *Microcerotermes elegans*; measurements.
- Mathot, 1974: 10 • *Microcerotermes elegans*; collection catalog; types listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Congo-Zaire.

### *Microcerotermes elongatus* Sjöstedt, 1926 [**nomen nudum**]

*Microcerotermes elongatus* Sjöstedt, 1926d: 205 [nomen nudum].

- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 205 • *Microcerotermes hamatus* [Congo = *elongatus*].
- Snyder, 1949a: 140 • *Microcerotermes hamatus*; catalog [Congo = *elongatus*].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—“Congo” [probably Congo-Zaire].

***Microcerotermes eugnathus* Silvestri, 1911**

***Microcerotermes eugnathus* Silvestri, 1911: 106–108 (imago, soldier, worker), fig. 2 [synonym of *palaeartcticus* fide Emerson file card (unpublished)].**

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imago, soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Tunisia: Cherri-Cherra (Kairouan).

- Hegh, 1922: 69, 445, 703 • *Microcerotermes eugnathus*; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 195, 198 • *Microcerotermes eugnathus*; reference list; key; locality. Tunisia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 138 • *Microcerotermes eugnathus*; catalog; reference list. Tunisia.
- Harris, 1970b: 308 • *Microcerotermes eugnathus*; distribution. Tunisia.
- Kaschef and El-Sherif, 1971: 227, 230, 231 • *Microcerotermes eugnathus*; locality. Egypt.
- Kaschef and El-Sherif, 1972: 101–108 • *Microcerotermes eugnathus*; soldier, worker described and figured; locality. Egypt.
- Belyaeva, 1979: 42, 44, figs. 4H–M • *Microcerotermes eugnathus*; measurements; soldier figured.
- Hafez, 1980: 149 • *Microcerotermes eugnathus*; distribution. Egypt.
- Johnson and Wood, 1980: 279–293 • *Microcerotermes eugnathus*; checklist; ecology; distribution.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Egypt; Tunisia.

***Microcerotermes exiguus* (Hagen, 1858)**

***Termes (Eutermes) exiguus* Hagen, 1858c: 208–209, 243, 284 (imago, soldier).**

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: MCZ No. 210 imagoes, soldiers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Pará: Santarém.

- Hagen, 1858b: 29 • *Termes (Entermes [sic]) exiguus*; imago described; synonymy; distribution. Brazil.
- Hagen, 1861b: 301 • *Termes exiguus*; synonymy; distribution. Brazil.
- Girard, 1879: 292 • *Termes exiguus*; discussion.
- Desneux, 1904b: 42 • *Termes (Eutermes) exiguus*; reference list. Brazil.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 122 • *Microcerotermes exiguus*; listed; new combination. Brazil.
- Dietz and Snyder, 1924: 282, 291 • *Eutermes exiguus*; locality; swarming; new combination. Panama.
- Snyder, 1925j: 193 • *Eutermes exiguus*; listed. Panama.
- Snyder, 1925e: 162 • *Microcerotermes exiguus*. Colombia; Guatemala.
- Snyder, 1926a: 28 • *Microcerotermes exiguus*; locality. Colombia.
- Light, 1935: 250 • *Microcerotermes exiguus*; listed.
- Snyder, 1949a: 138 • *Microcerotermes exiguus*; catalog; reference list. Brazil; Colombia; Guatemala; Panama.
- Becker, 1953: 347 • *Microcerotermes exiguus*; distribution. Guatemala.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 25 • *Coptotermes exiguus*; catalog [only Hagen and Desneux references; Jepson references = *Coptotermes gaurii*].
- Snyder, 1956b: 190, 195, 197 • *Microcerotermes exiguus*; key; distribution. Trinidad.
- Snyder, 1959a: 318, 321 • *Microcerotermes exiguus*; key; distribution. Venezuela.
- Harris, 1961a: 157, 162 • *Microcerotermes exiguus*; damage; distribution.
- Araujo, 1977c: 62 • *Microcerotermes exiguus*; catalog. Brazil; Colombia; Guatemala; Trinidad; Venezuela.
- Mathews, 1977: 105–108, figs. 38–41, pl. 15 • *Microcerotermes exiguus*; imago, soldier described and figured. Brazil.
- Prestwich, 1979b: 467 • *Microcerotermes exiguus*; frontal gland and secretions.
- Fontes, 1983: 143 • *Microcerotermes exiguus*; additions and corrections to Araujo's catalog, 1977c.



- Prestwich, 1984a: table 1 • *Microcerotermes exiguus*; checklist; ecology; defense mode; chemicals; distribution.
- Bandeira and Macambira, 1988: 175–190 • *Microcerotermes exiguus*; ecology; distribution.
- Bandeira, 1990: 225–241, table 1 • *Microcerotermes exiguus*; ecology; distribution.
- Maes, 1990: 15 • *Microcerotermes exiguus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution. Brazil; Colombia; Guatemala; Nicaragua; Panama; Trinidad; Venezuela.
- Constantino and Canello, 1993: 404 • *Microcerotermes exiguus*; distribution. Brazil: Amazonia.
- Scheffrahn et al., 1994: 225, 234 • *Microcerotermes exiguus*; distribution. Trinidad.
- Constantino, 1998b: 203 • *Microcerotermes exiguus*; catalog. Brazil; Colombia; Guatemala; Trinidad; Venezuela.
- Fontes, 1998: 367 • *Microcerotermes exiguus*; catalog; distribution. Brazil; Nicaragua.
- Issa, 2000: 381 • *Microcerotermes exiguus*; checklist; distribution. Venezuela.
- Constantino, 2002c: 358, table 3 • *Microcerotermes exiguus*; checklist; damage; distribution. Brazil; Colombia; Trinidad; Venezuela.
- Scheffrahn et al., 2003b: 33–38 • *Microcerotermes exiguus*; distribution. Trinidad.
- Sena et al., 2003: 756, table 1 • *Microcerotermes exiguus*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Brazil.
- Scheffrahn et al., 2005c: 551, table 1 • *Microcerotermes exiguous* [sic]; checklist; distribution. Nicaragua.
- Vasconcellos et al., 2005: 127–131 • *Microcerotermes exiguus*; checklist; diversity; feeding groups; distribution. Brazil.
- Ferreira da Cunha et al., 2006: 518 • *Microcerotermes exiguus*; checklist; distribution. Brazil: Goiás State.

*Termes corticicola* Hagen, 1858c: 203, 227, imago, soldier [**nomen nudum**; Hagen, 1858c: 203, 277 mentioned a species *T. corticicola* from Santarém, Brazil, without giving a description and crediting Bates as the author. Araujo, 1977c: 62 and Emerson (card catalog) refer to *corticicola* as a MS name and a synonym of *Microcerotermes exiguus*. Snyder, 1924i: 14; 1949a: 70 mentions a name *Termes corticicola* [not *corticicola*] Bates, gives a brief description, and places it as a synonym of *Heterotermes tenuis*. Since Snyder is the first person to provide a description, he, not Bates, is the author of the *Termes corticicola*, and *corticicola* is not a MS name as maintained by Araujo, 1977c: 26 and Snyder, 1924i. To further complicate matters, Snyder, 1949a: 138 uses the name *Termes corticicola* as a synonym of *M. exiguus*, a mistake for *corticicola*.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil: Amazonia; Colombia; Guatemala; Nicaragua; Panama; Trinidad; Venezuela.

### *Microcerotermes fletcheri* Holmgren and Holmgren, 1917

*Microcerotermes fletcheri* Holmgren and Holmgren, 1917: 170–171 (soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ZIHS soldiers, workers, IEA soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Karnataka: Mysore: Bababudin Hills, about 4100 feet.

- Margabandhu, 1934: 709–710 • *Microcerotermes fletcheri*; annotated reference list; biology.
- Snyder, 1949a: 139 • *Microcerotermes fletcheri*; catalog. India.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 44 • *Microcerotermes fletcheri*; catalog; reference list. India.
- Roonwal and Pant, 1953: 51 • *Microcerotermes fletcheri*; collection catalog. India.
- Ahmad, 1958: 168 • *Microcerotermes fletcheri*; key.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 47 • *Microcerotermes fletcheri*; collection catalog. India.
- Joseph, 1964: 54 • *Microcerotermes fletcheri*; supplementary reproductives.
- Prashad et al., 1967: 6, 40–42, figs. 24, 25 • *Microcerotermes fletcheri*; soldier, worker described and figured; key; reference list; distribution. India.

- Roonwal and Bose, 1970a: 154 • *Microcerotermes fletcheri*; comparisons.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 349 • *Microcerotermes fletcheri*; biology; distribution.
- Akhtar, 1974a: 54, 55 • *Microcerotermes fletcheri*; comparisons.
- Roonwal, 1975f: 403 • *Microcerotermes fletcheri*; sex ratios.
- Sen-Sarma et al., 1975: 12, 38–39, 54, 65 • *Microcerotermes fletcheri*; distribution and ecology; key. India.
- Roonwal, 1978c: 17–18 • *Microcerotermes fletcheri*; biology; distribution.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1979b: 25 • *Microcerotermes fletcheri*; nesting behavior and nests. India.
- Chhotani, 1980: 6, fig. 12E • *Microcerotermes fletcheri*; soldier figured; key.
- Thakur, 1980b: 126 • *Microcerotermes fletcheri*; ecology; distribution. India.
- Bose, 1984: 126, 128–132, figs. 95, 96 • *Microcerotermes fletcheri*; key; synonymy; measurements; imago, soldier figured; distribution; biology; remarks. India.
- Verma, 1984b: 238 • *Microcerotermes fletcheri*; distribution. India: Kerala and other localities.
- Verma, 1986: 46–52 • *Microcerotermes fletcheri*; associations.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1989: 88 • *Microcerotermes fletcheri*; sex ratio discussed.
- Thakur, 1989b: 361 • *Microcerotermes fletcheri*; distribution. India.
- Ferry, 1992: 193–211 • *Microcerotermes fletcheri*; ecology; distribution. India: Karnataka.
- Verma, 1995a: 48 • *Microcerotermes fletcheri*; distribution. India: western Himalaya.
- Chhotani, 1997: 174–176, fig. 80 • *Microcerotermes fletcheri*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. India.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 56 • *Microcerotermes fletcheri*; catalog. India.
- Roy, 2005: 140 • *Microcerotermes fletcheri*; checklist; distribution. India.

 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Karnataka, Kerala, Tamil Nadu, Uttar Pradesh.

### *Microcerotermes flyensis* Roisin and Pasteels, 2000

*Microcerotermes flyensis* Roisin and Pasteels, 2000: 162–164 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 51–54, 59, pl. 1J.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: RIB soldier. Paratypes: RIB imagoes, soldiers, workers, RIB imagoes, soldiers, workers [not type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Papua New Guinea: Western Province: Morehead.

 DISTRIBUTION: Papuan Region—Papua New Guinea.

### *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis* (Sjöstedt, 1896)

#### *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis fuscotibialis* (Sjöstedt, 1896)

*Eutermes fuscotibialis* Sjöstedt, 1896b: 298 (imago).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: NHRM imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imago, soldier, worker, ZMH imago [incorrectly cited as paratypes by Weidner, 1966a].

TYPE LOCALITY: Cameroon: Bonge.

- Sjöstedt, 1900a: 74, 177–182, pl. 5: figs. A1–A8, pl. 9: fig. C • *Eutermes fuscotibialis*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; biology; key; distribution. Cameroon; Gabon.
- Czerwinski, 1901: 7 • *Eutermes fuscotibialis*; collection catalog. Cameroon.
- Sjöstedt, 1904: 31, 34, 46, 115 • *Eutermes fuscotibialis*; key; distribution.
- Desneux, 1904b: 42 • *Termes (Eutermes) fuscotibialis*; reference list; new combination. Cameroon; Gabon.
- Sjöstedt, 1905: 17 • *Eutermes fuscotibialis*; listed.
- Sjöstedt, 1907b: 241 • *Eutermes fuscotibialis*; locality. Congo-Zaire.

- Holmgren, 1909b: 174, 175 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis*; anatomy; gut figured; new combination.
- Sjöstedt, 1911c: 157 • *Eutermes fuscotibialis*; locality. Congo-Zaire.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 122 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis*; listed. Cameroon; Gabon.
- Sjöstedt, 1913a: 380 • *Eutermes (Microcerotermes) fuscotibialis*; key; footnote stating cotype of *fuscotibialis* indistinguishable from that of *M. libericus*.
- Silvestri, 1914a: 66 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis*; discussion; locality. Cameroon; Nigeria.
- Hegh, 1922: 30, 208, 223, 435, 436, 437, 616, 702, figs. 15j, 298, 299 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis*; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 193, 194, 196 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis*; reference list; key; biology; locality. Cameroon; Congo-Brazzaville; Congo-Zaire; Gabon; Nigeria; Sierra Leone.
- Sjöstedt, 1926a: 4 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis*; locality. Ghana.
- Emerson, 1928b: 547–549, fig. 77, pls. 34, 35 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis*; imago, soldier described and figured; nest. Cameroon; Congo-Zaire.
- Snyder, 1949a: 139 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis*; catalog; reference list. Cameroon; Congo-Zaire; Gabon; Ghana; Nigeria; Sierra Leone.
- Grassé, 1952b: 56, fig. 4 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis*; caste development.
- Noirot, 1955b: 482–488, fig. 38 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis*; soldier figured; caste development; polymorphism.
- Weidner, 1955e: 250 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis*; types listed.
- Weidner, 1956b: 92, 93 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis*; synonymy; key; locality. Angola.
- Bouillon, 1958: 199, 206 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis*; locality; also as *Microtermes* [sic] *fuscotibialis*.
- Harris, 1961a: 157, 163 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis*; damage; distribution.
- Weidner, 1961: 50–53, figs. 31–34 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis*; synonymy; queen, nest figured; distribution. Angola.
- Harris, 1963c: 4, 10, 40 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis*; locality. Congo-Zaire.
- Springhetti, 1964b: 213 • *Microcerotermes fuscofemoralis* [error for *fuscotibialis*]; seminal vesicles.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 41, 84, 85, pl. 10: fig. 26a • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis*; catalog; soldier figured. Angola; Ivory Coast.
- Weidner, 1966a: 218 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis*; types listed.
- Gislis, 1967: 81 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis*; distribution. Ivory Coast.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 114 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis*; measurements.
- Roy-Noël, 1972: 204–205, tables 1, 3 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis*; biology; ecology; distribution. Senegal; from Sierra Leone to Congo.
- Weidner, 1974: 38, figs. 14A, 15A • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis*; synonymy; soldier mandibles, imago figured; locality. Angola.
- Vincke, 1974: 698 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis*; chromosome number.
- Roonwal, 1975f: 406, 413 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis*; sexual dimorphism.
- Ella and Malaka, 1977: 67 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis*; biology; locality. Nigeria.
- Williams, 1977: 122 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis*; pest; ecology; distribution by vegetation zones.
- Vincke and Tilquin, 1978a: 152, table 1 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis*; chromosome number.
- Bayode, 1979: 163 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis*; distribution; habitat; damage. Nigeria.
- Johnson, 1979: 36, figs. 15–16 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis*; digestive tube described and figured.
- Johnson et al., 1980: 59 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis*; checklist; biology; distribution. Guinea; Nigeria.
- Medler, 1980: 56 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis*; checklist. Nigeria.
- Sangare and Bodot, 1980: 131–141 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis*; checklist; biology; distribution. Ivory Coast.
- Roy-Noël, 1982: 129, 131 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis*; ecology; pest; distribution. Senegal.
- Wood et al., 1982: 25–39 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis*; ecology; feeding and nesting habits; distribution. Nigeria.
- Eggleton et al., 1995: 85–98 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis*; checklist; ecology. Cameroon.

- Eggleton et al., 1996: 51–68 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis*; checklist; feeding; ecology. Cameroon.
- Sands, 1998: 186, 394, 395, figs. 654–655, 668 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis*; gut figured; distribution. Ivory Coast.
- Deligne, 1999: figs. 12, 25 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis*; worker mandibles; functional morphology.
- Ndiaye and Han, 2006: 60 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis*; checklist; pest; distribution. Senegal.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Angola; Cameroon; Congo-Zaire; Gabon; Ghana; Guinea; Ivory Coast (Côte d'Ivoire); Nigeria; Senegal; Sierra Leone.

### ***Microcerotermes fuscotibialis libericus* Rosen, 1912**

***Microcerotermes libericus*** Rosen, 1912: 227 (soldier, worker), fig. 5 [synonym of *acerbus* fide Emerson, card catalog (unpublished)].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ZSM soldiers, AMNH soldiers, NHMM soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Liberia.

- Sjöstedt, 1913a: 380 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis libericus*.
- Silvestri, 1914a: 67 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis* subsp. *libericus*; locality; biology. Guinea.
- Hegg, 1922: 437, 603, 702 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis* subsp. *libericus*; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 197 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis* subsp. *libericus*; reference list; biology; remarks; locality. Liberia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 139 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis* subsp. *libericus*; catalog; reference list. Guinea; Liberia.
- Bouillon, 1958: 199, 206 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis* subsp. *libericus*; distribution. Congo-Zaire.
- Van Boven, 1969a: 42 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis libericus*; types listed.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 114 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis* subsp. *libericus*; measurements.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Guinea; Liberia.

### ***Microcerotermes fuscotibialis validior* Silvestri, 1914**

***Microcerotermes fuscotibialis validior*** Silvestri, 1914a: 68 (soldier, worker), fig. 27 [elevated to full species rank fide Emerson, card catalog (unpublished)].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Guinea: Mamou.

- Hegg, 1922: 223, 437, 438, 500, 702, fig. 354K • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis* subsp. *validior*; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 194, 196 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis* subsp. *validior*; reference list; key; biology; remarks; locality. Guinea.
- Snyder, 1949a: 139 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis* subsp. *validior*; catalog; reference list. Guinea.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 114 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis* subsp. *validior*; measurements.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Guinea.

***Microcerotermes gabrielis* Weidner, 1955**

***Microcerotermes gabrielis* Weidner, 1955d: 64–67 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 1, 2.**

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: ZMH imago. Paralectotypes: ZMH imagoes [not type locality], AMNH imagoes, soldier, workers, ZMH imagoes, soldiers, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Weidner, 1966a: 221 [inadvertent selection by inference of “holotype” (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6)].

TYPE LOCALITY: Iraq: Tauq am Tschai.

- Weidner, 1958: 15, figs. 4, 7, 9 • *Microcerotermes gabrielis*; characters; wings, soldier, worker mandibles figured.
- Weidner, 1960a: 61, 67, 68, figs. 12, 13, 17, 20 • *Microcerotermes gabrielis*; synonymy; soldier characters; imago, soldier figured; key; distribution. Afghanistan; Iran; Iraq; Pakistan.
- Spaeth, 1964: 30, 32 • *Microcerotermes gabrielis*; listed.
- Weidner, 1966a: 221 • *Microcerotermes gabrielis*; types listed.
- Harris, 1967b: 215 • *Microcerotermes gabrielis*; imago measurements; distribution. Afghanistan; Iran; Iraq.
- Harris, 1970b: 308 • *Microcerotermes gabrielis*; distribution. Afghanistan; Iran; Iraq.
- Belyaeva, 1979: 42, 43, fig. 3 • *Microcerotermes gabrielis*; measurements; wings; imago mandibles, soldier figured.
- Weidner, 1984: 6 • *Microcerotermes gabrielis*; listed. Iran; Iraq; Pakistan; Saudi Arabia.
- Badawi et al., 1986a: 416, 418 • *Microcerotermes gabrielis*; distribution. Saudi Arabia.
- Al-Kady et al., 1987: 186, 192 • *Microcerotermes gabrielis*; listed; key; distribution. Saudi Arabia.
- Cowie, 1989a: 160, 162 • *Microcerotermes gabrielis*; checklist; biogeography; distribution. Saudi Arabia.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1991: 261, 264 • *Microcerotermes gabrielis*; key. Saudi Arabia.
- Esmaeili and Ghayourfar, 1992: 243 • *Microcerotermes gabrielis*; distribution. Iran.
- Ghayourfar, 1998: 17 • *Microcerotermes gabrielis*; comparisons.
- Ravan and Akhtar, 1998: 9–26 • *Microcerotermes gabrielis*; feeding; ecology; distribution. Iran.
- Ravan and Akhtar, 1999a: 66 • *Microcerotermes gabrielis*; distribution. Iran.
- Faragalla, 2002: 203 • *Microcerotermes gabrielis*; checklist; ecozoogeography. Saudi Arabia.
- Ghayourfar, 2005a: 219 • *Microcerotermes gabrielis*; distribution. Iran.
- Ghayourfar, 2005c: 43 • *Microcerotermes gabrielis*; soldier measurements; comparisons.
- Belyaeva and Dvoglobrod, 2006: fig. 5f • *Microcerotermes gabrielis*; female genitalia figured.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Afghanistan; Iran; Iraq; Saudi Arabia.

***Microcerotermes ganeshi* Bose, 1984**

***Microcerotermes ganeshi* Bose, 1984: 126, 132–136 (soldier, worker), figs. 97–101.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZSI No. 8140/H8 soldier. Paratypes: ZSI Nos. 690/H11, 691/H11 soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Tamil Nadu: Salem: Karambapatty Reserve Forest.

- Chhotani, 1997: 176–178, fig. 81 • *Microcerotermes ganeshi*; soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. India.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 56 • *Microcerotermes ganeshi*; catalog. India.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Tamil Nadu.

***Microcerotermes gracilis*** Light, 1933

***Microcerotermes gracilis*** Light, 1933: 142–143 (soldier, worker), pl. 9: figs. 2, 5.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: AMNH soldier (Mexico: Colima: Jala) [incorrectly labeled “holotype”; Light, 1933 did not select a holotype], AMNH soldiers, workers (Mexico: Colima: Madrid), USNM soldier [incorrectly cited as “holotype” by Constantino, 1998b; no specimens of *gracilis* in USNM], FRI workers, ZSI worker.

TYPE LOCALITIES: Mexico: Colima: Jala, Madrid.

- Light, 1934j: 339 • *Microcerotermes gracilis*; distribution. Mexico: Colima.
- Snyder, 1949a: 139 • *Microcerotermes gracilis*; catalog. Mexico.
- Weesner, 1970: 511 • *Microcerotermes gracilis*; distribution.
- Araujo, 1977c: 62, 63 • *Microcerotermes gracilis*; catalog. Mexico.
- Nickle and Collins, 1990: 92, 98, 117, figs. 12A–B • *Microcerotermes gracilis*; key; soldier figured; characters; distribution. Mexico.
- Constantino, 1998b: 203 • *Microcerotermes gracilis*; catalog. Mexico to Costa Rica.
- Fontes, 1998: 367 • *Microcerotermes gracilis*; catalog; distribution. Mexico.
- Méndez-Montiel and Equihua-Martínez, 2001: 173–187 • *Microcerotermes gracilis*; checklist; diversity; distribution. Mexico: Colima, Jalisco.
- Scheffrahn et al., 2005c: 551, table 1 • *Microcerotermes gracilis*; checklist; distribution. Nicaragua.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Mexico to Costa Rica.

***Microcerotermes greeni*** Holmgren, 1913

***Microcerotermes greeni*** Holmgren, 1913a: 284 (soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ZIHS soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, workers, FRI worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Sri Lanka (Ceylon): Ambalangoda.

- Holmgren, 1912a: 122 • *Microcerotermes greeni*; listed. Sri Lanka.
- Holmgren, 1913c: 261–262, pl. 8: fig. 7 • *Microcerotermes greeni*; soldier, worker described; soldier figured; key; distribution. Sri Lanka.
- Bugnion, 1913d: 171 • *Microcerotermes Greeni*; antennal articles. Sri Lanka.
- Green, 1913: 12 • *Microcerotermes greeni*; biology; locality. Sri Lanka.
- Holmgren, 1914: 285 • *Microcerotermes greeni*; locality. Sri Lanka.
- Kemner, 1926b: 391 • *Microcerotermes greeni*; soldier described. Sri Lanka.
- Margabandhu, 1934: 710 • *Microcerotermes greeni*; annotated reference list; biology.
- Snyder, 1949a: 139 • *Microcerotermes greeni*; catalog; reference list. Sri Lanka.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 44 • *Microcerotermes greeni*; catalog; systematic and biological reference list. Sri Lanka.
- Ahmad, 1958: 168 • *Microcerotermes greeni*; key.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 47 • *Microcerotermes greeni*; collection catalog. Sri Lanka.
- Ranaweera, 1962: 89, 99 • *Microcerotermes greeni*; biology; distribution. Sri Lanka.
- Prashad et al., 1967: 6, 43–44, fig. 26 • *Microcerotermes greeni*; soldier, worker described and figured; key; reference list; distribution. Sri Lanka.
- Chhotani, 1997: 178 • *Microcerotermes greeni*; soldier, worker described; synonymy; key. Sri Lanka.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 56 • *Microcerotermes greeni*; catalog. Sri Lanka.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Sri Lanka (Ceylon).

***Microcerotermes hamatus*** (Holmgren, 1913)

***Eutermes zuluensis hamatus*** Holmgren, 1913d: 365 (soldier, worker) [described as new form].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ZIHS soldiers, workers, NHMG soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa: Zululand: Somkele.

- Hegh, 1922: 439, 703 • *Microcerotermes zuluensis f. hamatus*; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 203, 205, pl. 8: fig. F • *Microcerotermes hamatus*; soldier figured; reference list; biology; remarks; locality [South Africa: Zululand only]; also listed as a form of *zuluensis*.
- Snyder, 1949a: 140 • *Microcerotermes hamatus*; catalog; reference list. Congo-Zaire; South Africa.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 115 • *Microcerotermes hamatus*; measurements.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Congo-Zaire; South Africa.

***Microcerotermes havilandi*** Holmgren, 1913

***Microcerotermes havilandi*** Holmgren, 1913c: 265–266 (soldier, worker), pl. 8: fig. 10 [described as “*Havilandi*”].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ZIHS soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, workers, FRI worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia: Borneo: Sarawak.

- Holmgren, 1912a: 122 • *Microcerotermes Havilandi*; nomen nudum. Malaysia: Borneo.
- Bugnion, 1913d: 171 • *Microcerotermes Havilandi*; antennal articles. Malaysia: Sarawak.
- Holmgren, 1914: 286 • *Microcerotermes havilandi*; locality. Indonesia: Sumatra.
- John, 1925: 419, pl. 23: fig. 34 • *Microcerotermes havilandi*; nest described and figured; locality. Indonesia: Sumatra; Malaysia: Sarawak.
- Snyder, 1949a: 140 • *Microcerotermes havilandi*; catalog; reference list. Borneo; Sumatra.
- Ahmad, 1958: 171, 194 • *Microcerotermes havilandi*; key.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 47 • *Microcerotermes havilandi*; collection catalog. Indonesia; Malaysia; Singapore.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 350 • *Microcerotermes havilandi*; biology; distribution.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 27 • *Microcerotermes havilandi*; key; distribution.
- Collins, 1984: 70 • *Microcerotermes havilandi*; ecology; distribution. Malaysia: Sarawak.
- Tho, 1992: 92, 199, 206, fig. 35B • *Microcerotermes havilandi*; soldier described and figured. Malaysia.
- Jones and Brendell, 1998: 79–91 • *Microcerotermes havilandi*; checklist; feeding groups; ecology. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 56 • *Microcerotermes havilandi*; catalog. Indonesia: Sumatra; Malaysia: Sarawak; Singapore.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 120 • *Microcerotermes havilandi*; checklist; distribution. Indonesia: Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland, Borneo.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Indonesia: Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland, Sarawak.

***Microcerotermes heimi*** Wasmann, 1902

***Microcerotermes heimi*** Wasmann, 1902d: 120–121 (imago, soldier, worker), pl. 4: fig. 3.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NHMM soldier. Paralectotypes: AMNH imagoes, soldier, worker, IEA imago, soldier, NHMM imago.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Chhotani, 1997: 181–182.

TYPE LOCALITY: “Vorderindien” = India: Maharashtra: Ahmednagar District; Wallon; see Chhotani, 1997: 178.

- Desneux, 1904b: 42 • *Termes (Eutermes) heimi*; listed; new combination.
- Holmgren, 1911c: 203, 209 • *Microcerotermes Heimi*; soldier measurements; key.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 121, fig. 86, pl. 4: fig. 31 • *Microcerotermes Heimi*; listed; imago mandible, soldier figured. India.
- Holmgren, 1912c: 789–792, pl. D: fig. 8 • *Microcerotermes Heimi*; nest described and figured.
- Holmgren, 1913c: 260–261 pl. 8: figs. 5, 8 • *Microcerotermes Heimi*; imago, soldier, worker described; imago, soldier figured; key; distribution. India.
- Assmuth, 1913: 374, pl. 1: fig. 7 • *Microcerotermes Heimi*; soldier described and figured. India.
- Bugnion, 1913d: 170 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; antennal articles. India.
- Holmgren, 1914: 285 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; locality. Sri Lanka.
- Holmgren and Holmgren, 1917: 171 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; locality; biology. India.
- John, 1925: 418 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; locality. Sri Lanka.
- Margabandhu, 1934: 710 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; annotated reference list; biology.
- Snyder, 1949a: 140 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; catalog; reference list. India; Sri Lanka.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 45 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; catalog; systematic and biological reference list. India; Sri Lanka.
- Roonwal and Pant, 1953: 51 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; collection catalog. India.
- Ahmad, 1955b: 202, 238, 241–243, figs. 28, 29 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; imago, soldier described and figured; key; reference list; distribution. Pakistan.
- Banerjee, 1956c: 204 • *Odontotermes heimi*; also as *Microtermes heimi* [placement to genus incorrect]; listed; distribution.
- Ahmad, 1958: 165, 169 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; key.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1962a: 319, 394, fig. 12 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; soldier described and figured; distribution. India; Sri Lanka.
- Ahmad, 1962: 68 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; distribution. Pakistan.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 47 • *Microcerotermes ?heimi*; collection catalog. Sri Lanka.
- Chatterjee and Thakur, 1964c: 6 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; comparisons.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1965a: 22, 28 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; distribution. India; Sri Lanka.
- Prashad et al., 1967: 5, 7, 44–46, fig. 27, 28 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; imago, soldier described and figured; key; reference list; distribution. India.
- Van Boven, 1969a: 43 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; types listed.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 350 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; biology; distribution.
- Chaudhry et al., 1972: 48, fig. 56 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; synonymy; soldier measurements and figure; ecology; biology; distribution. Pakistan.
- Akhtar, 1974b: 102 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 458 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; ecology and biogeography. India; Pakistan; Sri Lanka.
- Roonwal, 1975f: 403 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; sex ratios.
- Roonwal, 1975a: 46 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; egg measurements.
- Sen-Sarma et al., 1975: 13, 39, 54 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; distribution and ecology; key. India; Pakistan; Sri Lanka.
- Farhat and Iqbal, 1976: 215–220 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; sex pheromones; mating behavior.
- Mathot, 1978: 56 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; collection catalog; types listed.
- Thakur, 1980b: 126 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; ecology; distribution. India.
- Akhtar, 1983: 279, 287, 288, figs. 1J, 5 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; key; soldier figured; damage; distribution. Pakistan.
- Kayani and Sheikh, 1983: 14, 15 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; ecology. Pakistan.
- Thakur, 1984a: 497 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; checklist; distribution.
- Ahmad, 1986: 17 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; distribution. Pakistan: North West Frontier Province, Punjab, Sind.
- Akhtar and Parveen, 1989: 2, 23, 24, fig. 11 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; key; worker described and figured. Pakistan.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1989: 88 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; sex ratio discussed.



- Thakur, 1989b: 361 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; distribution. India.
- Thakur (R.K.), 1989: 31, 35–36, fig. 26 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; key; synonymy; soldier measurements and figure; distribution. India.
- Thakur (R.K.), 1991: 9, 16, 24, 36 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; ecology; biology; damage; distribution. India; Pakistan; Sri Lanka.
- Maiti and Chakraborty, 1994: 62, 69 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; comparisons.
- Thakur, 1994: 460 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; ecology; distribution.
- Verma and Rathore, 1995: 23, 26, 28 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; synonymy; key; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Rathore, 1996: 173 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; ecology; distribution. India.
- Chhotani, 1997: 178–182, figs. 82–83 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. India; Sri Lanka.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 56 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; catalog. India; Pakistan.
- Rathore and Tak, 2004a: 61 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; synonymy; soldier described; distribution. India; Sri Lanka.
- Rathore and Bhattacharyya, 2004: 12, 29–30, pl. 4: fig. 31 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; key; checklist; soldier figured; ecology; distribution. India; Sri Lanka.
- Roy, 2005: 140 • *Microcerotermes heimi*; checklist; distribution. India.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Assam, Gujarat, Karnataka, Kerala, Maharashtra, Rajasthan; Pakistan; Sri Lanka.

### ***Microcerotermes hypaenicus* Fuller, 1925**

***Microcerotermes hypaenicus* Fuller, 1925b: 235 (imago, soldier).**

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NCIP imago ♂. Paralectotypes: AMNH imago, NCIP imago, soldier [soldier missing fide Ruelle, 1975b].

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Ruelle, 1975b: 9 “Hololectotype” [= lectotype] designated.

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa: Natal, Mbazwane Swamp, 15 miles S Lake Sibayi [27°30’S, 32°40’E].

- Snyder, 1949a: 140 • *Microcerotermes hypaenicus*; catalog. South Africa.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 116 • *Microcerotermes hypaenicus*; measurements.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 9 • *Microcerotermes hypaenicus*; types listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—South Africa.

### ***Microcerotermes ilalazonatus* Fuller, 1925**

***Microcerotermes ilalazonatus* Fuller, 1925b: 236 (imago, soldier).**

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NCIP soldier. Paralectotypes: AMNH imago, soldier, workers, NCIP imagoes, soldiers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Ruelle, 1975b: 9 “Hololectotype” [= lectotype] designated.

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa: Natal: near Gingeles Kraal at the head of the Uyange swamp, 7 miles N of Mkuze River on old route to Sibayi [27°33’S, 32°25’E].

- Snyder, 1949a: 140 • *Microcerotermes ilalazonatus*; catalog. South Africa.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table, no. 117 • *Microcerotermes ilalazonatus*; measurements.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—South Africa.

***Microcerotermes implacidus* Hill, 1942*****Microcerotermes implacidus* Hill, 1942: 452–454 (imago, soldier), figs. 352, 353.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9130 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 4263 imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: New South Wales: 32 km SE Griffith.

- Snyder, 1949a: 140 • *Microcerotermes implacidus*; catalog. Australia.
- Ratcliffe et al., 1952: 115–116, fig. 111 • *Microcerotermes implacidus*; soldier figured; characters; biology; distribution.
- Roonwal and Pant, 1953: 51 • *Microcerotermes implacidus*; collection catalog. Australia.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 48 • *Microcerotermes implacidus*; collection catalog. Australia.
- Gay and Calaby, 1970: 431 • *Microcerotermes implacidus*; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Watson et al., 1978b: 102, 105, 106 • *Microcerotermes implacidus*; distribution; ecology.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 120, fig. 203 • *Microcerotermes implacidus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 231 • *Microcerotermes implacidus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: New South Wales, Northern Territory, Queensland, Victoria.

***Microcerotermes indistinctus* Mathews, 1977*****Microcerotermes indistinctus* Mathews, 1977: 108–111 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 42, 43, pls. 17, 18.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MZUSP soldier. Paratypes: BMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, MZUSP imagoes, soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Mato Grosso: Serra do Ronchador [12°49'S, 51°46'W].

- Araujo, 1977c: 64 • *Microcerotermes indistinctus*; catalog. Brazil.
- Constantino and Cancellato, 1993: 404 • *Microcerotermes indistinctus*; distribution. Brazil: Amazonia.
- Constantino, 1998b: 203 • *Microcerotermes indistinctus*; catalog. Brazil.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil: Mato Grosso.

**†*Microcerotermes insulans* Krishna and Grimaldi, 2009****†*Microcerotermes insulans* Krishna and Grimaldi, 2009: 20–21 (imago), figs. 14–16, table 6.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH DR 10-1526 imago in amber.

TYPE LOCALITY: Dominican Republic: ?Cordillera Septentrionalis, 30 km NE of Santiago.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Dominican Republic.

✳️ FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Neogene: Miocene.

***Microcerotermes insularis* Maiti and Chakraborty, 1994*****Microcerotermes insularis* Maiti and Chakraborty, 1994: 65–70 (soldier, worker), fig. 6.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZSI No. 3178/H11 soldier. Paratypes: ZSI No. 3179/H11 soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Andaman Islands: Middle Andaman Island: Bakultala.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Andaman Islands.

***Microcerotermes kudremukhae*** Chhotani, 1997

***Microcerotermes kudremukhae*** Chhotani, 1997: 182–184 (soldier, worker), fig. 84.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZSI soldier. Paratypes: ZSI workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Karnataka: 11 km from Kudremukh: Koppa Division, Kalasa Forest Range.

— Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 56 • *Microcerotermes kudremukhae*; catalog. India.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Karnataka.

***Microcerotermes kwazulu*** Fuller, 1925

***Microcerotermes kwazulu*** Fuller, 1925b: 229 (imago, soldier).

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NCIP soldier. Paralectotypes: AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, NCIP imagoes, soldiers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Ruelle, 1975b: 9 “Holotype” [= lectotype] designated.

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa: Natal: Nibele, at N tip of Lake St. Lucia [27°50'S, 32°25'E].

— Snyder, 1949a: 141 • *Microcerotermes kwazulu*; catalog. South Africa.

— Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table. no. 118 • *Microcerotermes kwazulu*; measurements.

— Ruelle, 1975b: 9 • *Microcerotermes kwazulu*; types listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—South Africa.

***Microcerotermes labioangulatus*** Sen-Sarma and Thakur, 1975

***Microcerotermes labioangulatus*** Sen-Sarma et al., 1975: 13, 54 (soldier) [Original description includes a mention in a key (with differentiating characters from other species), and in a list with locality data; authorship is clearly attributed to Sen-Sarma and Thakur on p. 13.]

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: FRI soldier. Paralectotypes: FRI soldiers, workers, ZSI soldier, worker.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Sen-Sarma and Thakur, 1979: 18 [inadvertent selection by inference of “holotype” (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6)].

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Tripura: Ambasa, Zoelchara; see Sen-Sarma and Thakur, 1979: 18 [type locality fixed by selection of lectotype; however, the specific type locality was omitted from the 1975 publication; it is assumed that this was an error, as all the material listed in 1979 was collected in January, 1971 and constitutes the whole type series as available to Sen-Sarma and Thakur when preparing the 1975 paper].

— Sen-Sarma et al., 1975: 54, 65 • *Microcerotermes labioangulatus*; distribution and ecology. India.

— Sen-Sarma and Thakur, 1979: 5, 16–18, pls. 6, 7 • *Microcerotermes labioangulatus*; soldier, worker described and figured [incorrectly as n. sp.]; key; distribution. India.

— Verma, 1984a: 82 • *Microcerotermes labioangulatus*; distribution. India: Tripura, Nagaland.

— Verma, 1995a: 48 • *Microcerotermes labioangulatus*; distribution. India: western Himalaya.

— Chhotani, 1997: 184–186, fig. 85 • *Microcerotermes labioangulatus*; soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. India.

— Bose, 1999: 31 • *Microcerotermes labioangulatus*; key.

— Maiti et al., 2000: 296, 301 • *Microcerotermes labioangulatus*; listed; key; distribution. India.

— Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 56 • *Microcerotermes labioangulatus*; catalog. India.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Andhra Pradesh, Nagaland, Tripura, Uttar Pradesh.

***Microcerotermes lahorensis*** Akhtar, 1974

***Microcerotermes lahorensis*** Akhtar, 1974a: 49–51 (soldier, worker), fig. 14.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZUPL soldier [no paratypes in AMNH (and probably not in other museums cited by Akhtar, 1974a: 23–24), possibly due to small size of type series]. Paratypes: ZUPL workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Pakistan: Lahore.

- Chaudhry et al., 1972: 48 • *Microcerotermes lahorensis*; nomen nudum; biology; distribution. Pakistan.
- Akhtar, 1974b: 102 • *Microcerotermes lahorensis*; distribution. Pakistan.
- Ahmad, 1986: 17 • *Microcerotermes lahorensis*; distribution. Pakistan: Punjab.
- Chhotani, 1997: 186–187, fig. 86 • *Microcerotermes lahorensis*; soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. Pakistan.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 56 • *Microcerotermes lahorensis*; catalog. Pakistan.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Pakistan.

***Microcerotermes lateralis*** (Walker, 1853)

***Termes lateralis*** Walker, 1853: 523 (imago) [Snyder, 1949a placed *lateralis* in *Anoplotermes*, following Silvestri, 1914].

TYPE DATA: Holotype: BMNH imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Sierra Leone.

- Walker, 1853: 509 • *Termes fatalis*; soldier described; distribution. Sierra Leone [identification uncertain].
- Hagen, 1855: 291 • *Termes lateralis*; discussion.
- Hagen, 1858b: 30 • *Termes* (*Entermes* [sic]) *lateralis*; imago described, measured; synonymy; distribution.
- Hagen, 1858c: 215–216, 241 • *Termes* (*Eutermes*) *lateralis*; imago described; synonymy; distribution. Sierra Leone.
- Hagen, 1860b: 110 • *Termes lateralis*; listed.
- Sjöstedt, 1900a: 165–168 • *Eutermes lateralis* [imago from Sierra Leone only]; new combination.
- Desneux, 1904b: 43 • *Termes* (*Eutermes*) *lateralis*; reference list; synonymy. Cameroon; Sierra Leone.
- Silvestri, 1914b: 51, 65 • *Anoplotermes lateralis*; listed [misidentification for *Astalotermes benignus*; see Sands, 1972].
- Hegh, 1922: 496, 695 • *Anoplotermes lateralis* [imago from Sierra Leone only]; reference list; distribution; new combination.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 289 • *Anoplotermes lateralis*; reference list [part only]; locality. [Sierra Leone as type locality only; other localities = *Termes hospes*, not *M. lateralis*, fide Emerson].
- Snyder, 1949a: 106 • *Anoplotermes lateralis*; catalog, reference list [excluding Silvestri, 1914] [Sierra Leone only; not Guinea and Cameroon records].
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 85 • *Anoplotermes lateralis*; listed.
- Sands, 1972: 5 • *Microcerotermes lateralis*; synonymy; new combination. Sierra Leone.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Sierra Leone.

***Microcerotermes laticeps*** Holmgren, 1913***Microcerotermes zuluensis laticeps*** Holmgren, 1913d: 364 (soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: NHMG soldiers, workers, NHRM soldier.

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa: Natal: Estcourt [29°S, 29°50'E].

- Hegh, 1922: 703 • *Microcerotermes zuluensis* f. *laticeps*; reference list; distribution.
- Fuller, 1925b: 230 • *Microcerotermes laticeps*; soldier characters; locality. South Africa.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 203 • *Microcerotermes zuluensis* f. *laticeps*; listed; characters.
- Snyder, 1949a: 141 • *Microcerotermes laticeps*; catalog; reference list. South Africa.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 119 • *Microcerotermes laticeps*; measurements.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—South Africa.

†***Microcerotermes latinotus*** Rosen, 1913 [**nomen nudum**]†***Microcerotermes latinotus*** Rosen, 1913a: 333 (imago) [nomen nudum; Gum Copal (East Africa), Tanzania].

- Snyder, 1949a: 376 • *Microcerotermes latinotus*; catalog. Pleistocene, Gum copal, East Africa.
- Spahr, 1992: 36 • *Microcerotermes latinotus*; synonymy; Copal fossil.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Tanzania.

***Microcerotermes laxmi*** Roonwal and Bose, 1964***Microcerotermes tenuignathus laxmi*** Roonwal and Bose, 1964: 29–31 (soldier, worker), pl. 4.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZSI No. 2452/H8 soldier. Paratypes: ZSI Nos. 2453/H8, 2454/H8, 2455/H8 workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Rajasthan: Bikaner District, ca. 50 km w of Bikaner: Kolayat.

- Roonwal and Bose, 1969: 441, pl. 22: fig. 6 • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus laxmi*; reference list; key; soldier figured; distribution.
- Roonwal, 1975g: 399, 407, fig. 16.13 • *Microcerotermes laxmi*; key; soldier described and figured; ecology; distribution; raised to species rank.
- Roonwal, 1976: 464, 466, 467, 468 • *Microcerotermes laxmi*; ecology; biology; distribution. India.
- Chhotani, 1977a: 31 • *Microcerotermes laxmi*; distribution. India.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1977b: 461 • *Microcerotermes laxmi*; distribution.
- Roonwal and Bose, 1978: 325, 328 • *Microcerotermes laxmi*; ecology; biology; distribution.
- Thakur, 1980b: 121, 126, fig. 2 • *Microcerotermes laxmi*; soldier figured; ecology; distribution. India.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1989: fig. 10j • *Microcerotermes laxmi*; soldier head figured.
- Thakur, 1994: 460 • *Microcerotermes laxmi*; ecology; distribution.
- Verma and Rathore, 1995: 23, 26, 28 • *Microcerotermes laxmi*; synonymy; key; distribution. India.
- Verma and Purohit, 1996: 238 • *Microcerotermes laxmi*; listed. India: Rajasthan.
- Rathore, 1996: 173 • *Microcerotermes laxmi*; ecology; distribution. India.
- Chhotani, 1997: 187–190, figs. 87–88 • *Microcerotermes laxmi*; soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. India.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 57 • *Microcerotermes laxmi*; catalog. [No locality cited].
- Rathore and Tak, 2004b: 75 • *Microcerotermes laxmi*; synonymy; distribution. India: Rajasthan.
- Rathore and Bhattacharyya, 2004: 12, 30, 65, pl. 4: fig. 32 • *Microcerotermes laxmi*; key; checklist; soldier figured; ecology; distribution. India.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Rajasthan.

***Microcerotermes leai* Hill, 1927**

***Microcerotermes leai* Hill, 1927a: 70–73 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 72–76, 186, 187.**

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: SAMA soldier. Paralectotypes: SAMA imagoes, workers, NMV imagoes, soldier, worker, AMNH imagoes, soldier, worker.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Hill, 1942: 430 [inadvertent selection by inference of “holotype” (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6)].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: South Australia: Ooldea.

- Hill, 1942: 430, fig. 334 • *Microcerotermes leai*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 141 • *Microcerotermes leai*; catalog; reference list. Australia.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 120, fig. 204 • *Microcerotermes leai*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 231 • *Microcerotermes leai*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory, South Australia.

***Microcerotermes limpopoensis* Fuller, 1925**

***Microcerotermes limpopoensis* Fuller, 1925b: 220–221 (imago, soldier), pl. 16: fig. 13.**

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NCIP imago ♂. Paralectotypes: AMNH imago, worker, NCIP imagoes, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Ruelle, 1975b: 9 “Hololectotype” [= lectotype] designated.

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa: confluence of Zand and Limpopo rivers [22°10’S, 30°05’E].

- Snyder, 1949a: 141 • *Microcerotermes limpopoensis*; catalog. South Africa.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 120 • *Microcerotermes limpopoensis*; measurements.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 9 • *Microcerotermes limpopoensis*; types listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—South Africa.

***Microcerotermes longiceps* Cachan, 1949**

***Microcerotermes longiceps* Cachan, 1949: 232–236 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 22–23.**

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ISM imagoes, soldiers, workers (Madagascar: Nosy Mamoko), ISM imagoes, soldiers, workers (Madagascar: Bas Sambirano), ISM imagoes, soldiers, workers (Madagascar: Joffreville), ISM imagoes, soldiers, workers (Madagascar: Behara).

TYPE LOCALITIES: Madagascar: Nosy Mamoko, Bas Sambirano, Joffreville, Behara.

- Holmgren, 1909a: 9, fig. 2, pl. 1: fig. 2 • *Microcerotermes sicorae* [part; two species mixed fide Emerson]; imago, soldier, worker described; nest figured.
- Cachan, 1950a: 112 • *Microcerotermes longiceps*; listed.
- Cachan, 1951: 9 • *Microcerotermes longiceps*; soldier measurements; localities. Madagascar.
- Paulian, 1970: 290 • *Microcerotermes longiceps*; ecology; nest; distribution. Madagascar.
- Eggleton and Davies, 2003: 657, table 8.26 • *Microcerotermes longiceps*; checklist; distribution. Madagascar and associated coastal islands.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Madagascar.

***Microcerotermes longignathus* Ahmad, 1955*****Microcerotermes longignathus* Ahmad, 1955b: 248–249 (soldier), fig. 35.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZUPL soldier [only 7 soldiers in type series]. Paratypes: ZUPL soldiers, AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Pakistan: Baluchistan: Zhob District: Fort Sandeman.

- Ahmad, 1958: 168 • *Microcerotermes longignathus*; key.
- Ahmad, 1962: 68 • *Microcerotermes longignathus*; distribution. Pakistan.
- Roonwal and Bose, 1964: 31 • *Microcerotermes longignathus*; comparisons.
- Prashad et al., 1967: 5, 7, 47, fig. 29 • *Microcerotermes longignathus*; Ahmad's description and figure of soldier reproduced; key; reference list; distribution. Pakistan.
- Chaudhry et al., 1972: 48, 49, fig. 57 • *Microcerotermes longignathus*; synonymy; soldier measurements and figure; ecology; biology; distribution. Pakistan.
- Akhtar, 1974b: 102 • *Microcerotermes longignathus*; distribution. Pakistan.
- Akhtar, 1976: 161–163, fig. 2 • *Microcerotermes longignathus*; imago (previously unknown) described and figured; locality. Pakistan.
- Chhotani, 1980: 41 • *Microcerotermes longignathus*; listed. Pakistan.
- Ahmad, 1986: 17 • *Microcerotermes longignathus*; distribution. Pakistan: Baluchistan.
- Verma and Rathore, 1995: 23, 26, 28 • *Microcerotermes longignathus*; synonymy; key; distribution. Pakistan.
- Chhotani, 1997: 190–192, figs. 89–90 • *Microcerotermes longignathus*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. Pakistan.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 57 • *Microcerotermes longignathus*; catalog. Pakistan.


 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Pakistan: Baluchistan.

***Microcerotermes longimalatus* Sjöstedt, 1925*****Microcerotermes longimalatus* Sjöstedt, 1925: 55 (soldier).**

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: RGMC soldiers, NHRM soldiers, AMNH imagoes, soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Congo-Zaire (Belgian Congo): Kananga (Luluabourg) [5°53'S, 22°26'E].

- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 193, 195, 202, pl. 8: fig. E • *Microcerotermes longimalatus*; imago (previously unknown), soldier described; soldier figured; reference list; key; locality. Congo-Zaire.
- Snyder, 1949a: 141 • *Microcerotermes longimalatus*; catalog; reference list. Congo-Zaire.
- Webb, 1961: fig. 41 • *Microcerotermes longimalatus*; soldier figured.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 121 • *Microcerotermes longimalatus*; measurements.
- Mathot, 1974: 13 • *Microcerotermes longimalatus*; collection catalog; types listed.

 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Congo-Zaire.

***Microcerotermes losbanosensis* Oshima, 1914*****Microcerotermes losbanosensis* Oshima, 1914a: 583–584 (soldier, worker), pl. 10: fig. 6 [described as “*los-banosensis*”].**

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Philippines: Luzon: Los-Banos.

- Oshima, 1915: 53–54 • *Microcerotermes los-banosensis*; soldier, worker described. Philippines.
- Oshima, 1916: 365–366, pl. 1: fig. 11 • *Microcerotermes los-banosensis*; soldier, worker described and figured. Philippines.
- Oshima, 1917a: 225 • *Microcerotermes los-banosensis*; locality. Philippines.

- Oshima, 1920b: 508–510 • *Microcerotermes los-banosensis*; imago, worker described. Philippines.
- Light, 1921a: 254 • *Microcerotermes los-banosensis*; distribution. Philippines.
- Light, 1930f: 20 • *Microcerotermes los-banosensis*; listed. Philippines.
- Snyder, 1949a: 141 • *Microcerotermes losbanosensis*; catalog; reference list. Philippines.
- Noirot, 1956: 150 • *Microcerotermes los-banosensis*; supplementary reproductives.
- Ahmad, 1958: 165, 170 • *Microcerotermes los-banosensis*; key.
- Snyder and Francia, 1962: 64, 67, 69, 74, 75 • *Microcerotermes los-banosensis*; key; distribution; biology. Philippines. *Microcerotermes distans* [misidentification]; key; distribution; biology. Philippines.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 48 • *Microcerotermes los-banosensis*; collection catalog. Philippines.
- Roonwal and Maiti, 1966: 97 • *Microcerotermes los-banosensis*; comparisons.
- Roonwal et al., 1974: 57, 60, 64, fig. 13 • *Microcerotermes los-banosensis*; wing micrasters.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 29 • *Microcerotermes losbanosensis*; key; distribution.
- Roonwal, 1977d: fig. 4b • *Microcerotermes losbanosensis*; wing microsculpturing; wing figured.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980a: 259, fig. 3N • *Microcerotermes los-banosensis*; wing microsculpturing.
- Tho, 1992: 206 • *Microcerotermes los-banosensis*; listed.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 57 • *Microcerotermes los-banosensis*; catalog. Philippines.
- Acda, 2004b: 159–168 • *Microcerotermes losbanosensis*; damage; distribution. Philippines.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Philippines: Luzon.

### *Microcerotermes luluai* Roisin and Pasteels, 2000

*Microcerotermes luluai* Roisin and Pasteels, 2000: 145–146 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 13–17, 56, pl. 1B.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: RIB soldier. Paratypes: RIB imagoes, soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Papua New Guinea: Southern Highlands: Pimaga, 950 m.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Papuan Region—Papua New Guinea.

### *Microcerotermes macacoensis* Sjöstedt, 1925

*Microcerotermes macacoensis* Sjöstedt, 1925: 55 (soldier).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: RGMC soldiers, NHRM soldiers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Congo-Zaire (Belgian Congo): Luebo (Macaco).

- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 195, 205 • *Microcerotermes macacoensis*; reference list; key; remarks; locality. Congo-Zaire.
- Snyder, 1949a: 141 • *Microcerotermes macacoensis*; catalog; reference list. Congo-Zaire.
- Bouillon, 1958: 199 • *Microcerotermes macacoensis*; distribution. Congo-Zaire.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 122 • *Microcerotermes macacoensis*; measurements.
- Mathot, 1974: 14 • *Microcerotermes macacoensis*; collection catalog; types listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Congo-Zaire.

### *Microcerotermes madurae* Kemner, 1934

*Microcerotermes madurae* Kemner, 1934b: 162–163 (soldier, worker), figs. 47.3–4.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ZMLU soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers, FRI worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Indonesia: Java: Madura: Bankalan.



- Snyder, 1949a: 142 • *Microcerotermes madurae*; catalog. Madura Island, near Java.
- Ahmad, 1958: 194 • *Microcerotermes medurae* [sic]; key.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 48 • *Microcerotermes madurae*; collection catalog. Indonesia.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 350 • *Microcerotermes madurae*; biology; distribution.
- Akhtar, 1974a: 49 • *Microcerotermes madurae*; comparisons.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 29 • *Microcerotermes madurae*; key; distribution.
- Tho, 1992: 206 • *Microcerotermes madurae*; listed.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 57 • *Microcerotermes madurae*; catalog. Indonesia: Java.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 120 • *Microcerotermes madurae*; checklist; distribution. Indonesia: Java.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Indonesia: Java.

### ***Microcerotermes major*** (Cachan, 1951)

***Gibbotermes major*** Cachan, 1951: 14–15 (soldier), fig. 27.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ISM soldiers (Madagascar: Sambirano, Nosy-Mamoka), ISM soldiers (Madagascar: Joffreville), ISM soldiers, workers (Madagascar: Antsingy), ISM soldiers (Madagascar: Betroka), ISM soldiers, workers (Madagascar: Beloha [soldiers from Madagascar: Beloha do not belong to this species and are now placed in an undescribed new species fide Emerson]), AMNH soldier (Madagascar: Sambirano, Nosy-Mamoka), AMNH soldier, worker (Madagascar: Antsingy), AMNH soldier (Madagascar: Joffreville), AMNH soldiers, workers (Madagascar: Beloha [soldiers from Madagascar: Beloha do not belong to this species and are now placed in an undescribed new species fide Emerson]).

TYPE LOCALITIES: Madagascar: Sambirano, Nosy-Mamoka, Joffreville, Antsingy, Betroka.

- Paulian, 1970: 291 • *Microcerotermes major*; associations; distribution; new combination. Madagascar.
- Eggleton and Davies, 2003: 657, table 8.26 • *Microcerotermes major*; checklist; distribution. Madagascar and associated coastal islands.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Madagascar.

### ***Microcerotermes maliki*** Akhtar, 1974

***Microcerotermes maliki*** Akhtar, 1974a: 51–54 (soldier, worker), figs. 15–16.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZUPL soldier. Paratypes: ZUPL soldiers, workers, ZUPL soldiers, workers, FRIP soldier, worker [could be from type locality or Hangu], FESG soldier, worker [could be from type locality or Hangu], BMNH soldier, worker [could be from type locality or Hangu], AMNH soldier, worker [never received; could be from type locality or Hangu].

TYPE LOCALITY: Pakistan: Peshawar.

- Chaudhry et al., 1972: 49 • *Microcerotermes maliki*; nomen nudum; biology; distribution. Pakistan.
- Akhtar, 1974b: 102 • *Microcerotermes maliki*; distribution. Pakistan.
- Ahmad, 1986: 17 • *Microcerotermes maliki*; distribution. Pakistan: North West Frontier Province.
- Chhotani, 1997: 192–194, fig. 91 • *Microcerotermes maliki*; soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. Pakistan.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 57 • *Microcerotermes maliki*; catalog. Pakistan.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Pakistan.


***Microcerotermes malmesburyi*** Fuller, 1925***Microcerotermes malmesburyi*** Fuller, 1925b: 241–242 (imago, soldier).

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NCIP king. Paralectotypes: AMNH queen, workers, NCIP queen, soldier, workers [queen and soldier missing fide Ruelle, 1975b].

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Ruelle, 1975b: 9 “Hololectotype” [= lectotype] designated.

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa: Cape Province: Malmesbury [33°28'S, 18°43'E].

- Snyder, 1949a: 142 • *Microcerotermes malmesburyi*; catalog. South Africa.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 123 • *Microcerotermes malmesburyi*; measurements.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 9 • *Microcerotermes malmesburyi*; types listed.
- Uys, 2002: figs. 195–197 • *Microcerotermes malmesburyi*; soldier figured.


 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—South Africa.

***Microcerotermes mandibularis*** (Cachan, 1951)***Gibbotermes mandibularis*** Cachan, 1951: 12 (soldier), fig. 23.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ISM soldiers (Madagascar: Betroka), ISM soldiers (Madagascar: Isalo), AMNH soldiers (Madagascar: Betroka), NCIP soldier (Madagascar: Isalo) [incorrectly cited as paratype by Ruelle, 1975b].

TYPE LOCALITIES: Madagascar: Betroka, Isalo.

- Paulian, 1970: 291 • *Microcerotermes mandibularis*; association; distribution; new combination. Madagascar.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 9 • *Microcerotermes mandibularis*; types listed.
- Eggleton and Davies, 2003: 657, table 8.26 • *Microcerotermes mandibularis*; checklist; distribution. Madagascar and associated coastal islands.

 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Madagascar.

***Microcerotermes manjikuli*** Sen-Sarma, 1966***Microcerotermes manjikuli*** Sen-Sarma, 1966b: 198–202 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 1, 2.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: FRI soldier [imago, soldier and workers not mentioned under discussion of type specimens]. Paratypes: FRI soldiers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Thailand: Pathaloong.

 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Thailand.

***Microcerotermes marilimbus*** Ping and Xu, 1984***Microcerotermes marilimbus*** Ping and Xu, 1984: 47–49, 52 (imago, soldier), fig. 3.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: GIEC I. No. E 3093 soldier, morphotype queen. Paratypes: GIEC I. No. E 3093 soldiers, workers, GIEC I. No. E 2193 soldiers, workers, GIEC I. No. E 2975 soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Hainan Island: Wanning County [18°N, 110°E].

- Huang et al., 1989: 395, fig. 282 • *Microcerotermes marilimbus*; imago, soldier described and figured. China: Hainan.
- Gao and Lam, 1992: 65 • *Microcerotermes marilimbus*; key.

- Gao et al., 1992a: 45 • *Microcerotermes marilimbus*; checklist; distribution. China: Guangdong.
- Hua, 2000: 27 • *Microcerotermes marilimbus*; listed. China: Hainan.
- Huang et al., 2000: 551–553, fig. 310 • *Microcerotermes marilimbus*; imago, soldier described and figured. China.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 57 • *Microcerotermes marilimbus*; catalog. China.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Guangdong, Hainan.

### ***Microcerotermes masaiaticus* Harris, 1954**

***Microcerotermes masaiaticus* Harris, 1954e: 127–129 (imago, soldier, worker), fig. 1.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: BMNH imago ♀. Paratypes: BMNH imagoes, soldier, AMNH imago, AMNH soldier [not type locality], BMNH soldiers [not type locality], NCIP soldiers [not type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Kenya: in Rift Valley S of Longonot Mountain.

- Kemp, 1955: 114, 126 • *Microcerotermes masaiaticus*; ecology; distribution based on vegetation zones. Tanzania.
- Harris, 1961a: fig. 20 • *Microcerotermes massaiaticus* [sic]; imago, wings figured.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 41 • *Microcerotermes masaiaticus*; catalog. Kenya; Tanzania.
- Hocking, 1965: 84 • *Microcerotermes masaiaticus*; locality. Tanzania.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 124 • *Microcerotermes masaiaticus*; measurements.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 9 • *Microcerotermes masaiaticus*; types listed.
- Wanyonyi et al., 1984: 4 • *Microcerotermes masaiaticus*; checklist; distribution. Kenya; Tanzania.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Kenya; Tanzania.

### ***Microcerotermes minor* Holmgren, 1914**

***Microcerotermes heimi minor* Holmgren, 1914: 285 (soldier, worker).**

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ZIHS soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Sri Lanka (Ceylon): Maha Iluppalama.

- Snyder, 1949a: 140 • *Microcerotermes heimi minor*; catalog. Sri Lanka.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 47 • *Microcerotermes ?heimi f. minor*; collection catalog. India.
- Prashad et al., 1967: 6, 48–50, figs. 30, 31 • *Microcerotermes minor*; soldier, worker described and figured; key; reference list; distribution. India; Sri Lanka.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 424 • *Microcerotermes minor*; ecology and biogeography. India.
- Sen-Sarma et al., 1975: 1, 65 • *Microcerotermes minor*; distribution and ecology. India.
- Thakur, 1975b: 565–568, pl. 1 • *Microcerotermes minor*; imago (previously unknown) described and figured. India: Andhra Pradesh.
- Roonwal, 1978c: 18 • *Microcerotermes minor*; damage; biology; distribution.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980a: 259, figs. 4F–G • *Microcerotermes minor*; wings described; wing microsculpturing.
- Thakur and Sen-Sarma, 1980c: 12 • *Microcerotermes minor*; damage.
- Sen-Sarma, 1982: 142–146 • *Microcerotermes minor*; damage. Oriental Region.
- Bose, 1984: 126, 136 • *Microcerotermes minor*; key; synonymy; measurements; soldier figured; distribution; biology. India; Sri Lanka.
- Thakur, 1989b: 361 • *Microcerotermes minor*; distribution. India; Sri Lanka.
- Ferry, 1992: 193–211 • *Microcerotermes minor*; ecology; distribution. India: Karnataka.
- Verma, 1994: 333 • *Microcerotermes minor*; damage; distribution.
- Maiti and Chakraborty, 1994: 69 • *Microcerotermes minor*; comparisons.
- Verma, 1995b: 45 • *Microcerotermes minor*; damage; distribution.

- Chhotani, 1997: 194–196, figs. 92–93 • *Microcerotermes minor*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. India; Sri Lanka.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 57 • *Microcerotermes minor*; catalog. India.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka, Tamil Nadu; Sri Lanka.

### ***Microcerotermes minutus* Ahmad, 1965**

***Microcerotermes minutus* Ahmad, 1965: 65–66 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 62–63.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZUPL soldier. Paratypes: ZUPL imagoes, workers, AMNH imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Thailand: Wang Nok An.

- Harris, 1968d: 146 • *Microcerotermes minutus*; locality. Thailand.
- Morimoto, 1973a: 77 • *Microcerotermes minutus*; listed.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 29 • *Microcerotermes minutus*; key; distribution.
- Thrower, 1986: 11 • *Microcerotermes* sp. nr. *minutus*; soldier figured; distribution. China: Hong Kong.
- Gao et al., 1992a: 45 • *Microcerotermes minutus*; checklist; distribution. China: Hong Kong.
- Tho, 1992: 206 • *Microcerotermes minutus*; listed.
- Maiti and Chakraborty, 1994: 69 • *Microcerotermes minutus*; comparisons.
- Gao, 1995a: 2 • *Microcerotermes minutus*; checklist. Hong Kong.
- Gao et al., 1996: 89–90, fig. 7.32 • *Microcerotermes minutus*; soldier described and figured. Hong Kong.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 57 • *Microcerotermes minutus*; catalog. China: Hong Kong; Thailand.
- Takematsu et al., 2003: 587, fig. 3B • *Microcerotermes minutus*; soldier figured. Thailand.
- Sornnuwat et al., 2004: 364 • *Microcerotermes minutus*; checklist; distribution. Thailand.
- Houseman, 2005: 237 • *Microcerotermes minutus*; distribution. Thailand.
- Inoue et al., 2005: 674, 675 • *Microcerotermes minutus*; soldier measurements. Thailand.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Hong Kong; Thailand.

### ***Microcerotermes mzilikazi* Fuller, 1925**

***Microcerotermes mzilikazi* Fuller, 1925b: 223–224 (imago, soldier).**

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NCIP imago ♂. Paralectotypes: NCIP soldiers [not type locality], AMNH imagoes, NCIP imagoes.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Ruelle, 1975b: 9 “Holotype” [= lectotype] designated.

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa: Pretoria: Sunnyside [25°45’S, 28°12’E]; see Ruelle, 1975b: 9.

- Coaton, 1947: 151–152 • *Microcerotermes mzilikazi*; nest described; biology. South Africa.
- Snyder, 1949a: 142 • *Microcerotermes mzilikazi*; catalog. South Africa.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 125 • *Microcerotermes mzilikazi*; measurements.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—South Africa.

### ***Microcerotermes nanulus* Sjöstedt, 1925**

***Microcerotermes nanulus* Sjöstedt, 1925: 54 (soldier).**

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: MNHP soldiers, NHRM soldiers, AMNH soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Benin (Dahomey): Agouagou.

- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 195, 206 • *Microcerotermes nanulus*; imago, worker (both previously unknown), soldier described; reference list; key; locality. Benin.
- Snyder, 1949a: 142 • *Microcerotermes nanulus*; catalog; reference list. Dahomey.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 126 • *Microcerotermes nanulus*; measurements.
- Sands, 1998: 186, 395, figs. 660, 661 • *Microcerotermes nanulus*; gut figured; distribution. Ivory Coast.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Benin; Ivory Coast.

### *Microcerotermes nanus* (Hill, 1915)

*Termes nana* Hill, 1915: 86–87 (soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NMV No. T-10857 soldier [Hill #100 is the only vial in type series].

Paralectotypes: NMV soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Watson et al., 1998: 231.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Northern Territory: Darwin.

- Hill, 1921c: 23 • *Microcerotermes nanus*; listed as pest; new combination; emended to *nanus*.
- Hill, 1927a: 67–70, pl. 2: figs. 67–71, pl. 6: fig. 183, pl. 9: fig. 184 • *Microcerotermes nanus*; imago (previously unknown), soldier described and figured; biology; locality. Australia.
- Hill, 1935: 27 • *Microcerotermes nanus*; listed.
- Hill, 1942: 431, fig. 335 • *Microcerotermes nanus*; synonymy; “probably a small form of *M. serratus*.” Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 142 • *Microcerotermes nanus*; catalog; reference list. Australia.
- Watson et al., 1978b: 102, 105 • *Microcerotermes nanus*; distribution; ecology.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 121, fig. 205 • *Microcerotermes nanus*; distribution map.
- Inoue et al., 1997b: 159–171 • *Microcerotermes nanus*; symbionts; enzymes.
- Abensperg-Traun and Perry, 1998: 198 • *Microcerotermes nanus*; biology; ecology; distribution.
- Watson et al., 1998: 231 • *Microcerotermes nanus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.
- Roisin and Pasteels, 2000: 164–165 • *Microcerotermes nanus*; imago, soldier, worker described; synonymy. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory, Queensland, Western Australia.

### *Microcerotermes nemoralis* Harris, 1954

*Microcerotermes nemoralis* Harris, 1954e: 129–132 (imago, soldier, worker), fig. 2.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: BMNH imago ♀. Paratypes: BMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldier, workers, NCIP imago, soldier.

TYPE LOCALITY: Tanzania: Kasulu.

- Harris, 1961a: fig. 21 • *Microcerotermes nemoralis*; imago/worker mandibles figured.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 41 • *Microcerotermes nemoralis*; catalog. Tanzania; Zambia.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 127 • *Microcerotermes nemoralis*; measurements.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 9 • *Microcerotermes nemoralis*; types listed.
- Nkunica, 1982: 114 • *Microcerotermes nemoralis*; ecology; distribution. Zambia.
- Wanyonyi et al., 1984: 4 • *Microcerotermes nemoralis*; checklist; distribution. Tanzania.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Tanzania; Zambia.

***Microcerotermes nervosus* Hill, 1927**

***Microcerotermes nervosus* Hill, 1927a:** 73–78 (imago, soldier, worker), pl. 3: figs. 77–81, pl. 6: fig. 188, pl. 8: fig. 218, pl. 9: fig. 189.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NMV No. T-10858 imago. Paralectotypes: NMV imagoes, soldiers, workers, ANIC imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, nymphs, NMV imagoes, workers [four series from non-type localities], AMNH imagos, workers, nymphs [four series from non-type localities], USNM imago, soldier [not type locality].

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Hill, 1942: 434 [inadvertent selection by inference of “holotype” (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6)].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Northern Territory: Darwin; see Hill, 1942: 434.

- Hill, 1942: 432–434, figs. 336, 337 • *Microcerotermes nervosus*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 142 • *Microcerotermes nervosus*; catalog; reference list. Australia.
- Roonwal and Pant, 1953: 52 • *Microcerotermes nervosus*; collection catalog. Australia.
- Noirot, 1956: 150 • *Microcerotermes nervosus*; supplementary reproductives.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 48 • *Microcerotermes nervosus*; collection catalog. Australia.
- Ferrar and Watson, 1970: 101 • *Microcerotermes nervosus*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Australia.
- Gay and Calaby, 1970: 431 • *Microcerotermes nervosus*; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Roonwal et al., 1974: 57, 60, 65, fig. 14 • *Microcerotermes nervosus*; wing micrasters.
- Watson et al., 1978b: 102, 105, 106 • *Microcerotermes nervosus*; distribution; ecology.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980a: 259, fig. 3O • *Microcerotermes nervosus*; wing microsculpturing.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 121, fig. 206 • *Microcerotermes nervosus*; distribution map.
- Inoue et al., 1997b: 159–171 • *Microcerotermes nervosus*; symbionts; enzymes; mtDNA sequences; phylogeny.
- Sugimoto et al., 1997: 211, 213, 216, 220 • *Microcerotermes nervosus*; methane and hydrogen emissions. Australia.
- Abensperg-Traun and Perry, 1998: 197, fig. 4 • *Microcerotermes nervosus*; biology; ecology; distribution.
- Tayasu et al., 1998: 536–542 • *Microcerotermes nervosus*; nitrogen fixation; isotope effect; humification; feeding; phylogeny; checklist. Australia: Darwin.
- Watson et al., 1998: 231 • *Microcerotermes nervosus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.
- Roisin and Pasteels, 2000: 167–168 • *Microcerotermes nervosus*; imago, soldier, worker discussed; synonymy. Australia.
- Dawes-Gromadzki and Spain, 2003: 449–456 • *Microcerotermes nervosus*; ecology; foraging; seasonality.
- Dawes-Gromadzki, 2003: 397–404 • *Microcerotermes nervosus*; ecology; foraging.
- Bergamaschi et al., 2005: 239–242 • *Microcerotermes nervosus*; 16S rDNA; maximum parsimony; maximum likelihood trees.

 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory, Queensland, Western Australia.

***Microcerotermes newmani* Hill, 1927**

***Microcerotermes newmani* Hill, 1927a:** 78–81 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 82–84, 190, 191.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NMV No. T-10859 imago ♀. Paralectotypes: NMV imago ♂, soldiers, ANIC No. 10 492 imagoes, workers, AMNH king, queen, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldier, workers, nymphs [not type locality], USNM imago, worker [not type locality].

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Hill, 1942: 435 [inadvertent selection by inference of “holotype” (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6)].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: Mundaring.

- Hill, 1935: 18 • *Microcerotermes newmani*; biology.
- Hill, 1942: 434–435, figs. 338, 339 • *Microcerotermes newmani*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 142 • *Microcerotermes newmani*; catalog; reference list. Australia.
- Perry et al., 1985: 75, fig. 6D • *Microcerotermes newmani*; characters; soldier figured; biology.
- Abensperg-Traun and de Boer, 1990: 226 • *Microcerotermes newmani*; checklist; ecology; habitat; distribution. Australia.
- Abensperg-Traun, 1993: 37 • *Microcerotermes newmani*; foraging; defense.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 122, fig. 207 • *Microcerotermes newmani*; distribution map.
- Abensperg-Traun and Perry, 1998: 199 • *Microcerotermes newmani*; biology; ecology; distribution.
- Watson et al., 1998: 231–232 • *Microcerotermes newmani*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: South Australia, Western Australia.

### *Microcerotermes nicobarensis* Roonwal and Bose, 1970

*Microcerotermes nicobarensis* Roonwal and Bose, 1970a: 146–154 (imago, soldier, worker), fig. 13, pl. 13: fig. 7.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZSI No. 3566/H8 soldier. Paratypes: ZSI Nos. 3567/H8, 3568/H8 imagoes, soldier, workers, ZSI No. 3569/H8 imago, soldier, workers, FRI imago, workers, AMNH imago, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Nicobar Islands: Car Nicobar Island: Arong village.

- Roonwal et al., 1974: 57, 60, 65, fig. 15 • *Microcerotermes nicobarensis*; wing micrasters.
- Chhotani, 1977a: 31 • *Microcerotermes nicobarensis*; distribution. India.
- Roonwal and Rathore, 1977: 309 • *Microcerotermes nicobarensis*; wing microsculpturing.
- Maiti, 1979b: 133 • *Microcerotermes nicobarensis*; distribution. India: Andaman and Nicobar Islands.
- Bose, 1980: 101 • *Microcerotermes nicobarensis*; distribution. India: Andaman Islands.
- Chhotani, 1980: 6, 41, fig. 12F • *Microcerotermes nicobarensis*; soldier figured; key. India.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980a: 259, fig. 3P • *Microcerotermes nicobarensis*; wing microsculpturing.
- Mitra and Maiti, 1992: 502 • *Microcerotermes nicobarensis*; checklist; biogeography. India: Andaman and Nicobar Islands.
- Maiti and Chakraborty, 1994: 10, 70–71 • *Microcerotermes nicobarensis*; key; synonymy; imago, soldier measurements; distribution. India: Andaman and Nicobar Islands.
- Chhotani, 1997: 197–200, figs. 94–96 • *Microcerotermes nicobarensis*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. India: Andaman and Nicobar Islands.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 57 • *Microcerotermes nicobarensis*; catalog. India: Andaman and Nicobar Islands.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Andaman and Nicobar Islands.

***Microcerotermes novaecaledoniae*** Holmgren and Holmgren, 1915

***Microcerotermes novaecaledoniae*** Holmgren and Holmgren, 1915: 90–91 (soldier, worker) [described as “*novae-caledoniae*”; Hill, 1942: 437 cited the type both as “cotypes” and “holotype soldier and morphotype worker”; he did not specify the locality of the “holotype.” This should probably not be considered a lectotype designation by inference of holotype (as per ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6), based on contradictory and incomplete citation of data by Hill].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: MHNH soldiers, workers (New Caledonia: Coné), MHNH soldiers, workers (New Caledonia: Bogota-Rücken, near Canala, 300 m), MHNH soldiers, workers (New Caledonia: Umgebung von Yaté, 200 m), MHNH soldiers, workers (New Caledonia: La Madeleine, ca. 200 m), AMNH soldiers, workers (New Caledonia: La Madeleine, ca. 200 m).

TYPE LOCALITIES: New Caledonia: Coné, Bogota-Rücken, near Canala, 300 m, Umgebung von Yaté, 200 m, La Madeleine, ca. 200 m.

- Hill, 1942: 435–437, figs. 340, 341 • *Microcerotermes novae-caledoniae*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. New Caledonia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 143 • *Microcerotermes novae-caledoniae*; catalog; reference list. New Caledonia.
- Bess, 1970: 473 • *Microcerotermes novae-caledoniae*; listed. Papuan Region.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Papuan Region—New Caledonia.

***Microcerotermes pakistanicus*** Akhtar, 1974

***Microcerotermes pakistanicus*** Akhtar, 1974a: 54–56 (soldier, worker), fig. 17.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZUPL soldier. Paratypes: ZUPL soldiers, workers, FRIP soldier, worker, FESG soldier, worker, AMNH soldier, worker, BMNH soldier, worker, ZUPL soldiers, workers [not type locality], ZUPL soldiers, workers [not type locality], .

TYPE LOCALITY: Pakistan: North West Frontier Province: Parachinar.

- Chaudhry et al., 1972: 49 • *Microcerotermes pakistanicus*; nomen nudum; biology; distribution. Pakistan.
- Akhtar, 1974b: 102 • *Microcerotermes pakistanicus*; distribution. Pakistan.
- Morimoto, 1976a: 324 • *Microcerotermes pakistanicus*; locality. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Ahmad, 1986: 17 • *Microcerotermes pakistanicus*; distribution. Pakistan: North West Frontier Province, divided Kashmir.
- Verma, 1987a: 53–58, figs. 1, 2 • *Microcerotermes pakistanicus*; imago (previously unknown), soldier, worker described and figured. India; Malaysia; Pakistan.
- Akhtar et al., 1992: 92 • *Microcerotermes pakistanicus*; damage; altitudinal distribution. Pakistan: divided Kashmir.
- Verma and Rathore, 1995: 23, 26, 28 • *Microcerotermes pakistanicus*; synonymy; key; distribution. Pakistan.
- Chhotani, 1997: 201–203, fig. 97 • *Microcerotermes pakistanicus*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. India; Malaysia; Pakistan.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 57 • *Microcerotermes pakistanicus*; catalog. India; Malaysia; Pakistan.
- Ghayourfar, 2002a: 21 • *Microcerotermes pakistanicus*; distribution. Iran.
- Ghayourfar, 2005c: 43 • *Microcerotermes pakistanicus*; soldier measurements; comparisons.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Kerala; Malaysia: Mainland; Pakistan. ♦ Palaeartic Region—Iran.



***Microcerotermes palaearticus*** (Sjöstedt, 1904)

***Eutermes palaearticus*** Sjöstedt, 1904: 79–80 (soldier, worker), pl. 1: figs. H1, H2.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: MNHP soldier, workers [soldier not found by Emerson in 1957], NHRM workers, AMNH workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Algeria: Laghouat.

- Desneux, 1904b: 44 • *Termes (Eutermes) palaearticus*; reference list; new combination. Algeria.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 122 • *Microcerotermes palaearticus*; listed; new combination. North Africa.
- Hegh, 1922: 445, 703 • *Microcerotermes palaearticus* [sic]; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 195, 208 • *Microcerotermes palaearticus*; reference list; key; locality. Algeria.
- Snyder, 1949a: 143 • *Microcerotermes palaearticus*; catalog; reference list. North Africa.
- Spaeth, 1964: 30, 32 • *Microcerotermes palaearticus*; comparisons.
- Harris, 1970b: 308 • *Microcerotermes palaearticus*; distribution. Morocco; Algeria.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Algeria; Morocco; Tunisia.

***Microcerotermes palestinensis*** Spaeth, 1964

***Microcerotermes palestinensis*** Spaeth, 1964: 30–32 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 3–4.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH soldier. Paratypes: AMNH imagoes, workers, USNM worker, ZUPL worker, ZMH worker, BMNH soldiers, worker, AMNH imago, soldier, workers [several series from non-type localities], BMNH soldier, workers [not type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Israel: Wadi Abyad (Nahal Lavan).

- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 48 • *Microcerotermes palestinensis* [nomen nudum; Emerson MS name published by Mathur and Thapa, 1962 and incorrectly credited to Emerson]; collection catalog. Palestine.
- Harris, 1970b: 308 • *Microcerotermes palestinensis*; distribution. Israel.
- Roonwal, 1974b: 193–194 • *Microcerotermes palestinensis*; authorship discussed. India.
- Roonwal et al., 1974: 57, 60, 65, fig. 16 • *Microcerotermes palestinensis*; wing micrasters.
- Roonwal, 1976: 464, 468, 486 • *Microcerotermes palestinensis*; ecology; biology; distribution. India.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1977b: 439–440, 461, fig. 7 • *Microcerotermes palestinensis*; soldier described and figured; ecology; distribution. India; Israel.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980a: 259–260, fig. 3Q • *Microcerotermes palestinensis*; wing microsculpturing.
- Thakur, 1980b: 116, 124, 126, fig. 2 • *Microcerotermes palestinensis*; soldier figured; ecology; distribution. India; Israel.
- Kugler, 1988: 270, 272 • *Microcerotermes palestinensis*; possible synonym of *diversus*, as suggested by Sands, Williams and Bacchus; distribution. Israel.
- Thakur (R.K.), 1989: 31, 36–37, fig. 27 • *Microcerotermes palestinensis*; key; synonymy; soldier measurements and figure; distribution. India; Israel.
- Thakur (R.K.), 1991: 9, 16, 24, 36 • *Microcerotermes palestinensis*; ecology; biology; damage; distribution. India; Israel.
- Thakur, 1994: 460 • *Microcerotermes palestinensis*; ecology; distribution.
- Verma and Rathore, 1995: 23, 26, 28 • *Microcerotermes palestinensis*; synonymy; key; distribution. India.
- Verma and Purohit, 1996: 238 • *Microcerotermes palestinensis*; listed. India: Rajasthan.
- Rathore, 1996: 173, 174 • *Microcerotermes palestinensis*; ecology; distribution. India.
- Chhotani, 1997: 203–205, figs. 98–99 • *Microcerotermes palestinensis*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. India; Israel.

- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 57 • *Microcerotermes palestinensis*; India; Israel.
- Rathore and Tak, 2004a: 62 • *Microcerotermes palestinensis*; synonymy; soldier, worker described; distribution. India; Israel.
- Rathore and Bhattacharyya, 2004: 12, 30, 32, 65, pl. 4: fig. 33 • *Microcerotermes palestinensis*; key; checklist; soldier figured; distribution. India; Israel.

  DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Gujarat; Rajasthan. ♦ Palaearctic Region—Israel.

### *Microcerotermes papuanus* Holmgren, 1911

*Microcerotermes papuanus* Holmgren, 1911b: 460–462 (imago, soldier, worker), fig. 4.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: ZMB soldier. Paralectotypes: ZMB imagoes, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldier, workers, USNM worker.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Roisin and Pasteels, 2000: 153.

TYPE LOCALITY: Papua New Guinea: Tami.

- Holmgren, 1912a: 122 • *Microcerotermes papuanus*; listed. New Guinea.
- Hill, 1927a: 33, 76 • *Microcerotermes papuanus*; comparisons; locality. Papua New Guinea.
- Hill, 1942: 437–440, fig. 342 • *Microcerotermes papuanus*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; distribution. Papua New Guinea.
- Snyder, 1949a: 143 • *Microcerotermes papuanus*; catalog; reference list. New Guinea.
- Bess, 1970: 473 • *Microcerotermes papuanus*; listed. Papuan Region.
- Roisin, 1990b: 83–90 • *Microcerotermes papuanus*; caste differentiation; reproduction. Papua New Guinea.
- Roisin and Pasteels, 2000: 153–156, figs. 2, 31–34, 58, pl. 1F • *Microcerotermes papuanus*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. Papua New Guinea.

 DISTRIBUTION: Papuan Region—Papua New Guinea.


### *Microcerotermes paracelebensis* Ahmad, 1965

*Microcerotermes paracelebensis* Ahmad, 1965: 66–68 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 64–65.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZUPL soldier. Paratypes: ZUPL imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Thailand: Ka-Chong.

- Morimoto, 1973a: 64, 77 • *Microcerotermes paracelebensis*; distribution. Thailand.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 29 • *Microcerotermes paracelebensis*; key; distribution.
- Morimoto, 1976a: 326 • *Microcerotermes paracelebensis*; locality. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Tho, 1992: 93, 199, 206 • *Microcerotermes paracelebensis*; listed; Malaysia possible locality error by Morimoto, 1977; either *dubius* = *duplex* or *havländi*.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 57 • *Microcerotermes paracelebensis*; catalog. Thailand.
- Takematsu et al., 2003: 592, fig. 3D • *Microcerotermes paracelebensis*; soldier figured. Thailand.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 120 • *Microcerotermes paracelebensis*; checklist; distribution. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Ohkuma et al., 2004: 701–710 • *Microcerotermes paracelebensis*; phylogeny; COII sequences.
- Sornnuwat et al., 2004: 364 • *Microcerotermes paracelebensis*; checklist; distribution. Thailand.
- Houseman, 2005: 237 • *Microcerotermes paracelebensis*; distribution. Thailand.
- Inoue et al., 2005: 674, 675 • *Microcerotermes paracelebensis*; soldier measurements. Thailand.

 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Malaysia: Mainland; Thailand.

***Microcerotermes parviceps* Mjöberg, 1920**

***Microcerotermes parviceps* Mjöberg, 1920: 103–105 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 53b, 54–55.**

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NHRM soldier. Paralectotypes: NHRM imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Watson et al., 1998: 232.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Queensland: Colosseum.

- Hill, 1927a: 70 • *Microcerotermes parviceps*; locality. Australia.
- Hill, 1942: 441–442 • *Microcerotermes parviceps*; synonymized with *serratus*.
- Snyder, 1949a: 145 • *Microcerotermes parviceps*; catalog; listed as a synonym of *M. serratus*.
- Roisin and Pasteels, 2000: 165–167 • *Microcerotermes parviceps*; valid name, the next available name, as *Termes serratus* Froggatt is preoccupied by *Termes serratus* Haviland.

*Termes serratus* Froggatt, 1898: 731–732 (soldier, worker), pl. 34: fig. 5 [published 4 June; a junior primary homonym of *T. serratus* Haviland, 1898, published 1 April, so earliest synonym *parviceps* is valid name for the species].

TYPE DATA: Lectotype (whereabouts unknown): soldier [according to Hill “Hololectotype soldier and morpholectotype worker in Hill Collection in National Museum, Melbourne”; no “hololectotype” in AMNH or NMV, so probably lost; see Watson et al., 1998: 232]. Paralectotypes (whereabouts unknown): soldiers, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Hill, 1942: 448 “Hololectotype” [= lectotype] designated.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Queensland: Torrens Creek.

- Desneux, 1904b: 45 • *Termes (Eutermes) serratus*; reference list. Australia.
- Froggatt, 1905: 27, 28 • *Termes serratus*; characters; locality. Australia.
- Silvestri, 1909b: 304 • *Microcerotermes serratus*; comparisons; new combination.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 122 • *Microcerotermes serratus*; listed. Australia.
- Hill, 1915: 91 • *Termes turneri* [misidentification]; locality. Australia.
- Mjöberg, 1920: 102, 105 • *Microcerotermes serratus*; key; locality. Australia.
- Hill, 1927a: 60–64, pl. 2: figs. 57–59, 63, pl. 5: fig. 179, pl. 8: fig. 180 • *Microcerotermes serratus*; imago, soldier described and figured; biology; locality. Australia.
- Hill, 1942: 441–448, figs. 344–347 • *Microcerotermes serratus*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy [part, not *nanus* and *taylori*]; distribution; biology. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 145 • *Microcerotermes serratus*; catalog; synonymy. Australia.
- Gay, 1952: 127, fig. 1 • *Microcerotermes ?serratus*; soldier intercaste described and figured.
- Ratcliffe et al., 1952: 115 • *Microcerotermes serratus*; characters; biology; distribution.
- Roonwal and Pant, 1953: 52 • *Microcerotermes serratus*; collection catalog. Australia.
- Calaby, 1956b: 120 • *Microcerotermes serratus*; listed.
- Noirot, 1956: 150 • *Microcerotermes serratus*; supplementary reproductives.
- Calaby, 1960: 196 • *Microcerotermes serratus*; biology.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 48 • *Microcerotermes serratus*; collection catalog. Australia.
- Ferrar and Watson, 1970: 101 • *Microcerotermes serratus*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Australia.
- Gay and Calaby, 1970: 431, 433 • *Microcerotermes serratus*; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Roonwal et al., 1974: 57, 60, 66, fig. 18 • *Microcerotermes serratus*; wing micrasters.
- Roonwal, 1978d: 169 • *Microcerotermes serratus*; biology; distribution.
- Watson et al., 1978b: 102, 105, 106 • *Microcerotermes serratus*; distribution; ecology.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980a: 260, fig. 3S • *Microcerotermes serratus*; wing microsculpturing.
- Perry et al., 1985: 75 • *Microcerotermes serratus*; remarks; biology.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 123, fig. 209 • *Microcerotermes serratus*; distribution map.
- Inoue et al., 1997b: 159–171 • *Microcerotermes serratus*; symbionts; enzymes.
- Abensperg-Traun and Perry, 1998: 198 • *Microcerotermes serratus*; biology; ecology; distribution.

- Watson et al., 1998: 232 • *Microcerotermes serratus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.
- Dawes-Gromadzki and Spain, 2003: 449–452 • *Microcerotermes serratus*; ecology; foraging; seasonality.
- Dawes-Gromadzki, 2003: 397–404 • *Microcerotermes serratus*; ecology; foraging.
- Jones, 2007: 83–86 • *Microcerotermes serratus*; proposed conservation of the name *Termes serratus* Froggatt, case 3385.
- Roisin and Pasteels, 2007: 185–187 • *Microcerotermes serratus*; comments on the proposal to conserve the name *Termes serratus* Froggatt, case 3385.
- Jones, 2008: 47–49 • *Microcerotermes serratus*; comments on the proposal to conserve the name *Termes serratus* Froggatt, case 3385.
- Kirton, 2008: 132–134 • *Microcerotermes serratus*; comments on the proposal to conserve the name *Termes serratus* Froggatt, case 3385.
- Roisin, 2008: 134–136 • *Microcerotermes serratus*; comments on the proposal to conserve the name *Termes serratus* Froggatt, case 3385.
- Evans, 2009: 342–346 • *Microcerotermes serratus*; comments on the proposal to conserve the name *Termes serratus* Froggatt, case 3385.
- Lo, 2009: 347 • *Microcerotermes serratus*; comments on the proposal to conserve the name *Termes serratus* Froggatt, case 3385.
- Creffield, 2009: 347 • *Microcerotermes serratus*; comments on the proposal to conserve the name *Termes serratus* Froggatt, case 3385.
- Crozier, 2009: 347 • *Microcerotermes serratus*; comments on the proposal to conserve the name *Termes serratus* Froggatt, case 3385.
- Dawes, 2009: 348 • *Microcerotermes serratus*; comments on the proposal to conserve the name *Termes serratus* Froggatt, case 3385.
- Takematsu, 2011: 205–206 • *Microcerotermes serratus*; comments on the proposal to conserve the name *Termes serratus* Froggatt, case 3385.

*Microcerotermes fugax* Hill, 1927a: 86–88 (imago, soldier, worker), pl. 3: figs. 89–94, pl. 6: fig. 194, pl. 7: fig. 220, pl. 9: fig. 195.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NMV No. T-10862 soldier. Paralectotypes: NMV imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Watson et al., 1998: 232.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Northern Territory: Stapleton [see Watson et al., 1998: 232. Hill's, 1927 statement of type locality had no validity, as there was no holotype designated by him].

- Hill, 1942: 441–442 • *Microcerotermes fugax*; synonymized with *serratus*.

*Microcerotermes gladius* Hill, 1927a: 81–83 (imago, soldier, worker), pl. 3: figs. 85–86.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NMV No. T-10861 soldier. Paralectotypes: NMV soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers, nymphs.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Watson et al., 1998: 232.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Queensland, near Cairns: Merinda.

- Hill, 1942: 441–442 • *Microcerotermes gladius*; synonymized with *serratus*.

*Microcerotermes mendicus* Hill, 1927a: 90–92 (imago, soldier, worker), pl. 3: figs. 98–102, pl. 6: fig. 198, pl. 9: fig. 199.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NMV No. T-10863 soldier. Paralectotypes: NMV imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, nymphs.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Watson et al., 1998: 232.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Queensland: El Arish; see Watson et al., 1998: 232.

— Hill, 1942: 441–442 • *Microcerotermes mendicus*; synonymized with *serratus*.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: New South Wales, Northern Territory, Queensland, South Australia, Western Australia.

### *Microcerotermes parvulus* (Sjöstedt, 1911)

*Eutermes parvulus* Sjöstedt, 1911c: 159 (imago, soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: NHRM imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, NCIP soldier [incorrectly cited as paratype by Ruelle, 1975b].

TYPE LOCALITY: Congo-Zaire (Congo): Mukimbungu.

- Holmgren, 1912a: 122 • *Microcerotermes parvulus*; listed; new combination. Congo-Zaire.
- Sjöstedt, 1913a: 380 • *Eutermes (Microcerotermes) parvulus*; key.
- Silvestri, 1914a: 69 • *Microcerotermes parvulus* [misidentification; not *parvulus*]; biology; locality. Guinea.
- Hegg, 1922: 438, 622, 702 • *Microcerotermes parvulus*; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 193, 195, 205 • *Microcerotermes parvulus*; reference list; key; biology; locality. Congo-Brazzaville; Congo-Zaire; Guinea.
- Sjöstedt, 1926c: 243 • *Microcerotermes parvulus*; locality. Ghana.
- Harris, 1936: 367 • *Microcerotermes parvulus*; biology; distribution. Tanzania.
- Harris, 1941: 204 • *Microcerotermes parvulus*; distribution.
- Snyder, 1949a: 143 • *Microcerotermes parvulus*; catalog; reference list. Congo-Brazzaville; Congo-Zaire; Ghana; Guinea; Senegal.
- Ghidini, 1955: 70–71, fig. 1 • *Microcerotermes parvulus*; soldier described and figured. Ethiopia.
- Kemp, 1955: 114, 126 • *Microcerotermes parvulus*; ecology; distribution based on vegetation zones. Tanzania.
- Harris, 1957c: 429 • *Microcerotermes parvulus*; distribution. Congo-Brazzaville; Congo-Zaire; Guinea; Kenya; Senegal; Tanzania; Yemen.
- Harris, 1963c: 4, 10, 13, 14, 15, 21, 38 • *Microcerotermes parvulus* [misspelled as *parvus* on pp. 12, 31, 36, 40, 41]; ecology; locality. Congo-Zaire.
- Harris, 1964a: 24, 26, table 1 • *Microcerotermes parvulus*; checklist; damage; distribution. Ethiopia.
- Harris, 1965: 11, 18 • *Microcerotermes parvulus*; ecology; locality. Congo-Zaire.
- Hocking, 1965: 84 • *Microcerotermes parvulus*; locality. Tanzania.
- Gisler, 1967: 82 • *Microcerotermes parvulus*; distribution. Ivory Coast.
- Bouillon, 1970: 233 • *Microcerotermes parvulus*; flight records. Tanzania.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 128 • *Microcerotermes parvulus*; measurements.
- Roy-Noël, 1974b: 526–609 • *Microcerotermes parvulus*; biology; ecology; distribution. Senegal.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 9 • *Microcerotermes parvulus*; types listed.
- Vincke and Tilquin, 1978c: 355, 358 • *Microcerotermes parvulus*; chromosome number.
- Vincke and Tilquin, 1978a: 152, table 1 • *Microcerotermes parvulus*; chromosome number.
- Johnson and Wood, 1980: 279–293 • *Microcerotermes parvulus*; checklist; ecology; distribution.
- Johnson et al., 1980: 59 • *Microcerotermes parvulus*; checklist; biology; distribution. Guinea; Nigeria.
- Wood et al., 1982: 25–39 • *Microcerotermes parvulus*; ecology; feeding and nesting habits; distribution. Nigeria.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1983: 126 • *Microcerotermes parvulus*; distribution. Arabian Peninsula.
- Wanyonyi et al., 1984: 4 • *Microcerotermes parvulus*; checklist; distribution. Tanzania.
- Weidner, 1984: 6 • *Microcerotermes parvulus*; listed. South Arabia.
- Badawi et al., 1986a: 416, 418 • *Microcerotermes parvulus*; distribution. Saudi Arabia.
- Al-Kady et al., 1987: 186, 192 • *Microcerotermes parvulus*; listed; key; distribution. Saudi Arabia.
- Chhotani, 1988: 370 • *Microcerotermes parvulus*; distribution. Oman.
- Cowie, 1989a: 159, 160, table 1 • *Microcerotermes parvulus*; checklist; biogeography; distribution. North and South Yemen; Saudi Arabia.

- Chhotani and Bose, 1991: 258, 261, 264 • *Microcerotermes parvulus*; distribution; key. Saudi Arabia.
- Azariz and Rouland, 1998: 69–75 • *Microcerotermes parvulus*; gut microflora. Chad.
- Faragalla, 2002: 203 • *Microcerotermes parvulus*; checklist; ecozoogeography. Saudi Arabia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Chad; Congo-Brazzaville; Congo-Zaire; Ethiopia; Ghana; Guinea; Ivory Coast (Côte d'Ivoire); Nigeria; North and South Yemen; Senegal; Tanzania. ♦ Palaeartic Region—Oman; Saudi Arabia.

### *Microcerotermes parvus* (Haviland, 1898)

*Termes parvus* Haviland, 1898: 404–405 (imago, soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: CUMZ imagoes, soldiers, workers, NHRM imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH queen, imagoes, soldiers, workers, NHMM imago, soldier.

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa: Natal.

- Sjöstedt, 1900a: 183–185 • *Eutermes parvus*; imago, soldier, worker described; key; biology; distribution; new combination. Ghana; South Africa.
- Wasmann, 1902d: 120, 121 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; imago, soldier characters; new combination. South Africa.
- Sjöstedt, 1904: 31, 34, 46, 82, 115 • *Eutermes parvus*; imago characters; biology; key; distribution. Cameroon [= *solidus* fide Emerson]; South Africa.
- Desneux, 1904b: 44 • *Termes (Eutermes) parvus*; reference list. Ghana; South Africa.
- Trägårdh, 1904: 4, 5, 26, fig. 4, pl. 2: figs. 5, 6, pl. 3: fig. 4 • *Eutermes parvus*; key; biology; nest described and figured.
- Sjöstedt, 1905: 17 • *Eutermes parvus*; characters; locality. Congo-Zaire.
- Silvestri, 1906: 343 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; locality. Eritrea; Sudan.
- Sjöstedt, 1907a: 9, 25 • *Eutermes parvus*; key; biology; locality. Tanzania.
- Warren, 1909a: 342, 344 • *Termes parvus*; measurements; statistical analysis.
- Warren, 1909b: 125–126 • *Termes parvus*; imago, soldier described; biology; locality. South Africa.
- Sjöstedt, 1911c: 167 • *Eutermes parvus*; key.
- Wasmann, 1911c: 116, pl. 4: fig. 6, pl. 5 fig. 7 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; nest figured; biology; locality. Congo-Zaire; South Africa.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 122 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; listed. Cameroon; Eritrea; Ghana; South Africa; Sudan and other localities.
- Wasmann, 1912b: 175 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; locality. Sudan; Uganda.
- Sjöstedt, 1913a: 380 • *Eutermes (Microcerotermes) parvus*; key.
- Fuller, 1915: 396, 485–487, pl. 29: figs. 11, 12, pl. 31: figs. 1–3, pl. 34: fig. 18 • *Eutermes parvus*; soldier, worker described; soldier mandibles figured; nest described and figured; biology. South Africa.
- Hegg, 1922: 75, 86, 136, 139, 302, 303–305, 703, fig. 301 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Fuller, 1925b: 225–226, 242, 245 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; imago, soldier described; key; locality. South Africa.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 193, 194, 199 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; soldier figured; reference list; key; biology; locality. Congo-Zaire; Eritrea; Ghana; Rhodesia; South Africa; Sudan; Tanzania.
- Sjöstedt, 1926b: 153 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; locality. Congo-Zaire.
- Emerson, 1928b: 550, fig. 79, pl. 33 • *Microcerotermes parvus* [misidentification; not *parvus*]; soldier described and figured; nest. Congo-Zaire.
- Harris, 1936: 366 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; biology; distribution. Tanzania.
- Jucci, 1937: 304 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; distribution.
- Ghidini, 1938: 231 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; remarks; distribution. Eritrea.
- Harris, 1941: 204 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; distribution.
- Harris, 1948: 80 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; biology; locality. Uganda.

- Snyder, 1949a: 143 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; catalog; reference list. Cameroon; Congo-Zaire; Eritrea; Ghana; South Africa; Sudan; Tanzania; Uganda; Zimbabwe.
- Grassé, 1949: fig. 180 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; nest figured.
- Kemp, 1955: 114, 117, 118, 119, 120, 125, 127 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; ecology; distribution based on vegetation zones. Tanzania.
- Noirot, 1955b: 489–491, fig. 42 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; soldier figured; caste development; polymorphism.
- Noirot, 1956: 147, 150 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; neotenic; supplementary reproductives. Ivory Coast.
- Weidner, 1956b: 93, 94, 95, 96, figs. 34A, 35A, 37, 38 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; synonymy; key; soldier, nest figured; locality. Angola.
- Weidner, 1960b: 38, 39 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; soldier described; distribution. Uganda; from Sudan to South Africa.
- Harris, 1961a: 54, 92, 101, 105, 110 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; damage; distribution.
- Weidner, 1962b: 88 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; locality. Sudan.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1964: 226 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; ecology.
- Harris, 1964a: 24, 26, table 1 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; checklist; distribution. Ethiopia.
- Pasteels and Deligne, 1965: 325–336 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; hormones.
- Deligne, 1966: 1323 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; mandible morphology and feeding.
- Harris, 1966a: 17 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; Haviland's types and type localities listed.
- Harris, 1968c: 2, 13, fig. 8 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; soldier figured; biology; locality. Sudan.
- Roy-Noël, 1969b: 126, 127, 160, 163, 164, figs. 8, 9 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; measurements; soldier figured; distribution; ecology; biology. Cameroon; Congo-Zaire ("Congo"); Ghana; Ivory Coast; Senegal; Sudan; Tanzania; Uganda; Zimbabwe.
- Van Boven, 1969a: 43 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; types listed.
- Bouillon, 1970: 233 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; flight records. Tanzania.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: 9, table: no. 129 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; catalog; measurements; distribution. Senegal.
- Weidner, 1974: 37 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; synonymy; locality. Angola.
- Roy-Noël, 1974b: 526–609 • *Microcerotermes* aff. *parvus*; biology; ecology; distribution. Senegal *Microcerotermes parvus*; distribution. Cameroon; "Congo"; Eritrea; Ghana; Ivory Coast; Rhodesia; South Africa; Sudan; Tanzania; Uganda.
- Roonwal, 1975f: 406, 413 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; sexual dimorphism.
- Vincke and Tilquin, 1980: 808 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; chromosome number.
- Johnson et al., 1980: 59 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; checklist; biology; distribution. Nigeria.
- Roy-Noël, 1982: 129, 131 • *Microcerotermes* aff. *parvus*; ecology; pest; distribution. Senegal.
- Wanyonyi et al., 1984: 4 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; checklist; distribution. Kenya; Tanzania; Uganda.
- Thorne, 1985b: 328, table 1 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; polygyny.
- Brauman et al., 1992: 1384–1387 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; gut bacteria; methane and hydrogen emissions.
- Brune et al., 1995a: 2681–2687 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; gut microorganisms; physiology.
- Eggleton et al., 1995: 85–98 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; checklist; ecology. Cameroon.
- Eggleton et al., 1996: 51–68 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; checklist; feeding; ecology. Cameroon.
- Sleaford et al., 1996: 279–288 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; feeding; gut contents; ecology. Cameroon.
- Bignell et al., 1997: 120, table 8.2 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; methane and other gas emissions.
- Eggleton and Bignell, 1997: 489–498 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; associations; ecology. Cameroon.
- Sugimoto et al., 1997: 220 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; methane emissions.
- Tayasu et al., 1997: 343–351 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; nitrogen fixation; feeding. Cameroon.
- Azariz and Rouland, 1998: 69–75 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; gut microflora. Senegal.
- Sands, 1998: 186 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; listed; distribution. Kenya.
- Dibog et al., 1999: 125–132 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; checklist; ecology. Cameroon.
- Eggleton et al., 2002b: 1243, table 1 • *Microcerotermes parvus*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Congo-Brazzaville.
- Ndiaye and Han, 2006: 60 • *Microcerotermes* aff. *parvus*; checklist; pest; distribution. Senegal.

*Termes subtilior* Van Boven, 1969a: 43 (soldier) [**nomen nudum**; incorrectly credited to Wasmann].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Angola; Cameroon; Congo-Brazzaville; Congo-Zaire; Eritrea; Ethiopia; Gabon; Ghana; Ivory Coast; Kenya; Nigeria; Senegal; South Africa; Sudan; Tanzania; Uganda.

### *Microcerotermes pauliani* Krishna, 2013

*Microcerotermes pauliani* Krishna et al., this work [**nom. nov.** for *Gibbotermes longiceps* Cachan, 1951 (now *Microcerotermes longiceps*), a junior secondary homonym of *Microcerotermes longiceps* Cachan, 1949].

*Gibbotermes longiceps* Cachan, 1951: 11, 12 (soldier), fig. 24 [name preoccupied by *Microcerotermes longiceps* Cachan, 1949].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ISM soldier (Madagascar: Behara), ISM soldier (Madagascar: Ambatofinandrahana (Ambositra) [soldiers from Madagascar: Ambatofinandrahana (Ambositra) do not belong to this species and are now placed in an undescribed, new species, fide Emerson], AMNH soldiers (Madagascar: Behara).

TYPE LOCALITIES: Madagascar: Behara, Ambatofinandrahana (Ambositra).

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Madagascar.

### *Microcerotermes peraffinis* Silvestri, 1909

*Microcerotermes peraffinis* Silvestri, 1909b: 304–306 (imago, soldier, worker), pl. 20: figs. 182–187, pl. 21: figs. 188–194. [Treated as a synonym of *M. biroi* by Hill, 1942, this species was not included under the synonymy of *M. biroi*, *M. brevior*, or *M. piliceps* by Roisin and Pasteels, 2000; although *M. peraffinis* is most likely a synonym of one of those three species, examination of types using the criteria of Roisin and Pasteels, 2000 is required to place it correctly (or consider it a distinct species)].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Samoa: Ninafoon.

- Holmgren, 1912a: 122 • *Microcerotermes peraffinis*; listed. Australia.
- Hill, 1927a: 16, pl. 1: fig. 5 • *Microcerotermes peraffinis* locality; nest figured. Samoan Islands.
- Hill, 1942: 423–426 • *Microcerotermes peraffinis* [part]; synonym of *M. biroi*. Samoa.
- Snyder, 1949a: 134 • *Microcerotermes peraffinis*; catalog; listed as a synonym of *M. biroi*. Samoa.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Papuan Region—Samoa.

### *Microcerotermes periminutus* Ping and Xu, 1984

*Microcerotermes periminutus* Ping and Xu, 1984: 45–46, 52 (soldier), fig. 2.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: GIEC I. No. E 2639 soldier. Paratypes: GIEC soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Hainan Island: Qiongzong County [19°N, 109°E].

- Huang et al., 1989: 394, fig. 281 • *Microcerotermes periminutus*; soldier described and figured. China: Hainan.



- Gao and Lam, 1992: 65 • *Microcerotermes periminutus*; key.
- Gao et al., 1992a: 45 • *Microcerotermes periminutus*; checklist; distribution. China: Guangdong.
- Hua, 2000: 27 • *Microcerotermes periminutus*; listed. China: Hainan.
- Huang et al., 2000: 553–554, fig. 311 • *Microcerotermes periminutus*; soldier described and figured. China.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 57 • *Microcerotermes periminutus*; catalog. China.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Guangdong; Hainan.

### ***Microcerotermes philippinensis* Ahmad, 1947**

***Microcerotermes philippinensis* Ahmad, 1947: 6–7 (soldier, worker), fig. 7.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH soldier. Paratypes: AMNH soldiers, workers, nymphs, ZUPL soldiers, workers, nymphs, FRI soldiers, workers, nymphs, ZSI soldier, worker, nymph.

TYPE LOCALITY: Philippines: Leyte: Tarragona [124°55'E, 10°40'N].

- Snyder, 1949a: 144 • *Microcerotermes philippinensis*; catalog; reference list. Philippines.
- Ahmad, 1958: 170 • *Microcerotermes philippinensis*; key.
- Snyder and Francia, 1962: 64, 69, 74 • *Microcerotermes philippinensis*; locality.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 48 • *Microcerotermes philippinensis*; collection catalog. Philippines.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 29 • *Microcerotermes philippinensis*; key; distribution.
- Tho, 1992: 206 • *Microcerotermes philippinensis*; listed.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 57 • *Microcerotermes philippinensis*; catalog. Philippines.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Philippines: Leyte.

### ***Microcerotermes piliceps* Snyder, 1925**

***Microcerotermes piliceps* Snyder, 1925h: 443–444 (soldier, worker).**

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: MCZ No. 15297 soldiers, workers, USNM soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Solomon Islands: Uki (Ugi) Island.

- Lever, 1934: 10, pl. 1: figs. a–e • *Microcerotermes piliceps*; listed.
- Hill, 1942: 423–426 • *Microcerotermes piliceps*; treated as a synonym of *biroi*; synonymy. Papua New Guinea; Solomon Islands.
- Snyder, 1949a: 134 • *Microcerotermes piliceps*; catalog; listed as a synonym of *M. biroi*. Solomon Islands.
- Roisin and Pasteels, 2000: 148–151, figs. 22–26, 57, pl. 1D • *Microcerotermes piliceps*; stat. rev.; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key; *piliceps* removed from synonymy with *biroi*, *umbritarsus* and *froggatti* retained as synonyms of *piliceps*. Papua New Guinea; Solomon Islands.

***Microcerotermes froggatti* Hill, 1927a: 38–40 (imago, soldier, worker), pl. 5: fig. 165, pl. 8: fig. 166.**

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: NMV imago, soldier, workers, NMV soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, workers, nymph.

TYPE LOCALITIES: Solomon Islands: Pepisala, Solomon Islands: Banika (Banaka), Solomon Islands: Pepisala.

- Hill, 1942: 423 • *Microcerotermes froggatti*; synonymized with *biroi*.
- Roisin and Pasteels, 2000: 148–151 • *Microcerotermes froggatti*; synonymy; remarks.

*Microcerotermes umbratarsus* Hill, 1927a: 33–37 (imago, soldier, worker), pl. 1: figs. 30–33, pl. 5: fig. 163, pl. 8: fig. 164.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: NMV imagoes, soldier, workers, AMNH queens, imagoes, soldiers, workers, nymphs.

TYPE LOCALITY: Papua New Guinea: New Britain: Beining District.

— Hill, 1942: 423 • *Microcerotermes umbratarsus*; synonymized with *biroi*.

— Snyder, 1949a: 134 • *Microcerotermes umbratarsus*; catalog; listed as a synonym of *M. biroi*. New Britain.

— Roisin and Pasteels, 2000: 148–151 • *Microcerotermes umbratarsus*; synonymy; remarks.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Papuan Region—Papua New Guinea, New Britain; Solomon Islands.

### *Microcerotermes pondweniensis* Fuller, 1925

*Microcerotermes pondweniensis* Fuller, 1925b: 230 (imago, soldier).

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NCIP soldier. Paralectotypes: AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, NCIP imagoes, soldiers, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Ruelle, 1975b: 9 “Hololectotype” [= lectotype] designated.

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa: Natal: Pondweni, east of Pufulo Bush, about 6 mi N of Lake St. Lucia [27°45'S, 32°30'E].

— Snyder, 1949a: 144 • *Microcerotermes pondweniensis*; catalog. South Africa.

— Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 130 • *Microcerotermes pondweniensis*; measurements.

— Ruelle, 1975b: 9 • *Microcerotermes pondweniensis*; types listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—South Africa.

### *Microcerotermes prochampioni* Akhtar, 1974

*Microcerotermes prochampioni* Akhtar, 1974a: 56–58 (soldier, worker), fig. 18.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZUPL soldier. Paratypes: ZUPL soldiers, workers, FRIP soldier, worker, FESG soldier, worker, BMNH soldier, worker, AMNH soldier, worker [never received].

TYPE LOCALITY: Pakistan: Hyderabad.

— Chaudhry et al., 1972: 49–50 • *Microcerotermes prochampioni*; nomen nudum; biology; distribution. Pakistan.

— Akhtar, 1974b: 102 • *Microcerotermes prochampioni*; distribution. Pakistan.

— Ahmad, 1986: 17 • *Microcerotermes prochampioni*; distribution. Pakistan: Sind.

— Verma and Rathore, 1995: 23, 26, 28 • *Microcerotermes prochampioni*; synonymy; key; distribution. Pakistan.

— Chhotani, 1997: 205–206, fig. 100 • *Microcerotermes prochampioni*; soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. Pakistan.

— Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 57 • *Microcerotermes prochampioni*; catalog. Pakistan.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Pakistan.

### *Microcerotermes progreiens* Silvestri, 1914

*Microcerotermes brachygnathus progreiens* Silvestri, 1914a: 71 (soldier, workers), fig. XXXIX [progreiens Silvestri, 1914, *secernens* Schmitz, 1917, and *solidus* Silvestri, 1912 treated as conspecific fide Emerson card catalogue (unpublished)].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Nigeria: Olokemeji.

- Hegh, 1922: 445, 626, 703 • *Microcerotermes brachygnathus* var. *progreiens*; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 205 • *Microcerotermes brachygnathus* var. *progreiens*; reference list; remarks; locality. Nigeria.
- Emerson, 1928b: 549, fig. 78, pl. 36 • *Microcerotermes progreiens*; soldier described and figured; nest. Cameroon; Congo-Zaire.
- Snyder, 1949a: 144 • *Microcerotermes progreiens*; catalog. Cameroon; Congo-Zaire; Nigeria.
- Noirot, 1955a: 145–146 • *Microcerotermes brachygnathus* var. *progreiens*; identification questioned; remarks; locality. Angola.
- Harris, 1956a: 929–930, fig. 1 • *Microcerotermes progreiens*; imago (previously unknown) described and figured; locality. Cameroon.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 41 • *Microcerotermes progreiens*; catalog. Angola.
- Gisler, 1967: 81, 82 • *Microcerotermes progreiens*; distribution. Ivory Coast.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: 9, table: no. 131 • *Microcerotermes progreiens*; catalog; measurements; distribution. Gabon.
- Weidner, 1974: 38 • *Microcerotermes brachygnathus* var. *progreiens*; listed. Angola.
- Johnson et al., 1980: 59 • *Microcerotermes progreiens*; remarks on synonymy; checklist; distribution. Nigeria.
- Medler, 1980: 56 • *Microcerotermes progreiens*; checklist. Nigeria.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Angola; Cameroon; Congo-Zaire; Gabon; Ivory Coast (Côte d'Ivoire); Nigeria.

### *Microcerotermes propinquus* Wasmann, 1910

*Microcerotermes propinquus* Wasmann, 1910a: 125 (imago, worker).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: NHMM imagoes, workers, AMNH imagoes, workers, nymphs, MCZ No. 1056?

TYPE LOCALITY: Madagascar: Europa Island.

- Holmgren, 1912a: 122 • *Microcerotermes propinquus*; listed. Madagascar.
- Hegh, 1922: 95, 445, 703 • *Microcerotermes propinquus*; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 193, 207 • *Microcerotermes propinquus*; reference list; key; biology; locality. Madagascar: Europa Island.
- Snyder, 1949a: 144 • *Microcerotermes propinquus*; catalog. Europa Island.
- Cachan, 1949: 191, 239–240 • *Microcerotermes propinquus*; key; synonymy; imago characters; comparisons. Europa Island.
- Van Boven, 1969a: 43 • *Microcerotermes propinquus*; types listed.
- Paulian, 1970: 284 • *Microcerotermes propinquus*; distribution. Europa.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Madagascar: Europa Island.

### *Microcerotermes psammophilus* Fuller, 1925

*Microcerotermes psammophilus* Fuller, 1925b: 233–235 (imago, soldier).

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NCIP soldier. Paralectotypes: AMNH imago, soldier, NCIP imagoes.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Ruelle, 1975b: 9 “Hololectotype” [= lectotype] designated.

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa: Zululand, 5 mi W Sordwana Bay and 10 to 15 mi S of Lake Sibayi [27°25'S, 32°40'E].

- Snyder, 1949a: 144 • *Microcerotermes psammophilus*; catalog. South Africa.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 132 • *Microcerotermes psammophilus*; measurements.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 9 • *Microcerotermes psammophilus*; types listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—South Africa.

### *Microcerotermes raja* Roonwal and Bose, 1964

*Microcerotermes championi raja* Roonwal and Bose, 1964: 2628 (soldier, worker), pl. 3: figs. 3–4.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZSI No. 2572/H8 soldier. Paratypes: ZSI Nos. 2573/H8, 2574/H8 workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Rajasthan, ca. 10 km NE Jodhpur, Balsamand [ca. 26°18'N, 73°04'E].

- Roonwal and Bose, 1969: 441, 445 • *Microcerotermes championi raja*; key; synonymy; distribution.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1973c: 109–111 • *Microcerotermes raja*; imago measurements; sex ratio; sexual dimorphism.
- Roonwal et al., 1973: 22–30 • *Microcerotermes raja*; imago (previously unknown) described and figured; nest figured; swarming; biology; distribution; raised to species rank.
- Roonwal and Rathore, 1974: 238, 243, 244, 245, 246 • *Microcerotermes raja*; swarming; post-swarming behavior; oviposition.
- Roonwal et al., 1974: 57, 60, 66, fig. 17 • *Microcerotermes raja*; wing micrasters.
- Roonwal, 1975g: 399, 407–408, figs. 16.14 • *Microcerotermes raja*; key; soldier described and figured; ecology; distribution.
- Roonwal, 1975f: 403, 406 • *Microcerotermes raja*; sex ratios; sexual dimorphism.
- Sen-Sarma et al., 1975: 65 • *Microcerotermes Raja* [sic]; list. India.
- Roonwal, 1976: 464, 466, 468, 475, 479, 486, fig. 9j • *Microcerotermes raja*; soldier figured; ecology; biology; distribution. India [incorrectly listed as *Microtermes raja* on p. 476, fig. 11 legend].
- Chhotani, 1977a: 31 • *Microcerotermes raja*; distribution. India.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1977b: 440–441, 461, fig. 8 • *Microcerotermes raja*; imago described and figured; biology; distribution. India.
- Roonwal and Bose, 1978: 325, 328 • *Microcerotermes raja*; ecology; biology; distribution.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980a: 260, figs. 3A, R • *Microcerotermes raja*; wing microsculpturing.
- Thakur, 1980b: 121, 126, fig. 2 • *Microcerotermes raja*; soldier figured; ecology; distribution. India.
- Thakur and Sen-Sarma, 1981: 39 • *Microcerotermes raja*; swarming.
- Roonwal and Rathore, 1982: 329, 341, fig. 7 • *Microcerotermes raja*; wing microsculpturing.
- Roonwal et al., 1986: 246, 248, figs. 9A–M, pl. 7 • *Microcerotermes raja*; wing microsculpturing.
- Jones et al., 1988: 110–111 • *Microcerotermes raja*; biology; dispersal flight; sex ratios.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1989: 88, figs. 10i, 24 • *Microcerotermes raja*; sex ratios discussed; soldier head and imago wing surfaces figured.
- Rathore, 1994b: 61–66, figs. 1–4 • *Microcerotermes raja*; biology; swarming; development; predators.
- Thakur, 1994: 460 • *Microcerotermes raja*; ecology; distribution.
- Verma and Rathore, 1995: 24, 26, 28 • *Microcerotermes raja*; synonymy; key; distribution. India.
- Verma and Purohit, 1996: 238 • *Microcerotermes raja*; listed. India: Rajasthan.
- Rathore, 1996: 174 • *Microcerotermes raja*; ecology; distribution. India.
- Chhotani, 1997: 207–209, figs. 101–102 • *Microcerotermes raja*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. India.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 57 • *Microcerotermes raja*; catalog. India.
- Rathore and Tak, 2004a: 62–63 • *Microcerotermes raja*; synonymy; soldier, worker described; distribution. India.
- Rathore and Tak, 2004b: 74 • *Microcerotermes raja*; synonymy; distribution. India: Rajasthan.
- Rathore and Bhattacharyya, 2004: 12, 32, 65, pl. 4: fig. 34 • *Microcerotermes raja*; key; checklist; soldier figured; ecology; distribution. India.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Rajasthan.

***Microcerotermes rambanensis*** Chatterjee and Thakur, 1964

***Microcerotermes rambanensis*** Chatterjee and Thakur, 1964c: 1–6 (soldier, worker), pls. 1–2.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: FRI soldier. Paratypes: FRI soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Jammu and Kashmir: Ramban: Maitra Forest.

- Chatterjee and Thakur, 1967: 6, 24–27, fig. 6 • *Microcerotermes rambanensis*; synonymy; soldier described and figured; distribution. India.
- Sen-Sarma et al., 1975: 65 • *Microcerotermes rambanensis*; listed. India.
- Chhotani, 1977a: 31 • *Microcerotermes rambanensis*; distribution. India.
- Sharma and Sharma, 1978: 88, 89 • *Microcerotermes rambanensis*; checklist; distribution. India: Jammu and Kashmir.
- Verma, 1985d: 309, 310, 313 • *Microcerotermes rambanensis*; key; distribution.
- Chhotani, 1997: 209–211, fig. 103 • *Microcerotermes rambanensis*; soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. India.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 57 • *Microcerotermes rambangensis* [sic]; catalog. India.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Jammu and Kashmir.

***Microcerotermes remotus*** Ping and Xu, 1984

***Microcerotermes remotus*** Ping and Xu, 1984: 49–50, 53 (imago, soldier), fig. 4.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: GIEC I. No. E 4911 soldier. Paratypes: GIEC I. No. E 4911 imagoes, soldiers, workers, GIEC I. No. E 2646 queen, soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Hainan Island: Ya County [18°N, 109°E].

- Tsai and Chen, 1964b: 79–81, figs. 31, 32 • *Microcerotermes bugnioni* [misidentification]; imago, soldier described and figured; key. China.
- Tsai and Chen, 1964a: 27, 35 • *Microcerotermes bugnioni* [misidentification]; distribution. China.
- Gao and Lam, 1986: 82 • *Microcerotermes bugnioni* [misidentification]; checklist; distribution. China.
- Huang et al., 1989: 396–397, fig. 283 • *Microcerotermes remotus*; imago, soldier described and figured. China: Hainan.
- Gao and Lam, 1992: 65 • *Microcerotermes remotus*; key.
- Gao et al., 1992a: 45 • *Microcerotermes remotus*; checklist; distribution. China: Guangdong.
- Gu et al., 1995: 648 • *Microcerotermes remotus*; checklist. China: Hainan.
- Hua, 2000: 27 • *Microcerotermes remotus*; listed. China: Hainan [misidentified as *bugnioni* by Tsai and Chen, 1964: 79].
- Huang et al., 2000: 554–556, fig. 312 • *Microcerotermes remotus*; imago, soldier described and figured. China [misidentified as *bugnioni* by Tsai and Chen, 1964: 79].
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 57 • *Microcerotermes remotus*; catalog. China.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Guangdong, Hainan.

***Microcerotermes repugnans*** Hill, 1927

***Microcerotermes repugnans*** Hill, 1927a: 37–38 (soldier, worker), pl. 1: figs. 34–36.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NMV No. T-10860 soldier. Paralectotypes: NMV soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers, USNM soldier, worker.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Hill, 1942: 441 [inadvertent selection by inference of “holotype” (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6)].

TYPE LOCALITY: Papua New Guinea: 30 mi SE Port Moresby.

- Hill, 1942: 440–441, fig. 343 • *Microcerotermes repugnans*; soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Papua New Guinea.
- Snyder, 1949a: 144 • *Microcerotermes repugnans*; catalog; reference list. Papua New Guinea.
- Bess, 1970: 473 • *Microcerotermes repugnans*; listed. Papuan Region.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 122, fig. 208 • *Microcerotermes repugnans*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 232 • *Microcerotermes repugnans*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia; Papua New Guinea.
- Roisin and Pasteels, 2000: 156–158, figs. 35–40, 58, pl. 1G • *Microcerotermes repugnans*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. Papua New Guinea.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Queensland (NE coast). ♦ Papuan Region—Papua New Guinea.

### *Microcerotermes rhombinidus* Ping and Xu, 1984

*Microcerotermes rhombinidus* Ping and Xu, 1984: 44–45, 51 (imago, soldier), fig. 1.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: GIEC I. No. E 3561 soldier. Paratypes: GIEC I. No. E 3561 soldiers, workers, GIEC I. No. E 4816 imagoes (morphotype and paramorphotypes), soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Guangdong Province: Guangzhou [23°N, 113°E].

- Huang et al., 1989: 393–394, fig. 280 • *Microcerotermes rhombinidus*; imago, soldier described and figured. China: Guangdong.
- Gao and Lam, 1992: 65 • *Microcerotermes rhombinidus*; key.
- Gao et al., 1992a: 45 • *Microcerotermes rhombinidus*; checklist; distribution. China: Guangdong, Guangxi.
- Lin et al., 1994b: 5 • *Microcerotermes rhombinidus*; checklist; distribution. China: Guangxi.
- Gu et al., 1995: 648 • *Microcerotermes rhombinidus*; checklist. China: Hainan.
- Hua, 2000: 27 • *Microcerotermes rhombinidus*; listed. China: Guangdong, Guangxi, Hainan.
- Huang et al., 2000: 556–558, fig. 313 • *Microcerotermes rhombinidus*; imago, soldier described and figured. China.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 57, 58 • *Microcerotermes rhombinidus*; catalog. China.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Guangdong, Guangxi, Hainan.

### *Microcerotermes sabaesus* (Harris, 1957)

*Eremotermes sabaesus* Harris, 1957c: 427–428 (soldier, worker), fig. 3.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: BMNH soldier. Paratypes: BMNH workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Yemen (Aden Protectorate): Beihan.

- Harris, 1961a: 54, 157, 158 • *Eremotermes sabaesus*; damage; distribution.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1966: insert pasted • *Eremotermes sabaesus*; catalog. Yemen.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: 9, table: no. 97 • *Eremotermes sabaesus*; catalog; measurements; distribution. Yemen.
- Johnson and Wood, 1980: 279–293 • *Eremotermes sabaesus*; checklist; ecology; distribution.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1983: 125 • *Eremotermes sabaesus*; distribution. Arabian Peninsula.
- Weidner, 1984: 6 • *Eremotermes sabaesus*; listed. Southern Arabia.
- Badawi et al., 1986a: 116, 118 • *Eremotermes sabaesus*; distribution. Saudi Arabia.
- Al-Kady et al., 1987: 186, 192 • *Eremotermes sabaesus*; listed; key; distribution. Saudi Arabia.
- Cowie, 1989a: 160, 162, table 1 • *Eremotermes sabaesus*; checklist; biogeography; distribution. Saudi Arabia; South Yemen.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1991: 261, 264 • *Eremotermes sabaesus*; key. Saudi Arabia.

- Sands, 1998: 180, 186, 395, figs. 656, 657, 663, 664 • *Microcerotermes sabaesus*; listed; gut figured; distribution; new combination. Yemen.
- Faragalla, 2002: 203 • *Eremotermes sabaesus*; checklist; ecozoogeography. Saudi Arabia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—South Yemen. ♦ Palaearctic Region—Saudi Arabia.

### *Microcerotermes sabahensis* Thapa, 1982

*Microcerotermes sabahensis* Thapa, 1982: 167–172 (imago, soldier, worker), pls. 56–57.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: FRI soldier. Paratypes: FRI imagoes, soldiers, workers, FRI soldiers, workers [several series from non-type localities].

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia: Sabah: Sandakan North District: Sibuga Forest Reserve, Kebun China.

- Roonwal and Verma, 1983: 31, figs. 3A, B • *Microcerotermes sabahensis*; wings described; wing microsculpturing.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Malaysia: Sabah.

### *Microcerotermes sakarahensis* (Cachan, 1951)

*Gibbotermes sakarahensis* Cachan, 1951: 15 (soldier), fig. 26.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ISM soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Madagascar: Sakaraha.

- Paulian, 1970: 292, 293 • *Microcerotermes sakarahensis*; damage; distribution. new combination. Madagascar.
- Eggleton and Davies, 2003: 657, table 8.26 • *Microcerotermes sakarahensis*; checklist; distribution. Madagascar and associated coastal islands.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Madagascar.

### *Microcerotermes sakesarensis* Ahmad, 1955

*Microcerotermes sakesarensis* Ahmad, 1955b: 247–248 (soldier, worker), fig. 34.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZUPL soldier. Paratypes: ZUPL soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier.

TYPE LOCALITY: Pakistan: Panjab: Sargodha Diastriect: Sakesar.

- Ahmad, 1958: 172 • *Microcerotermes sakesarensis*; key.
- Ahmad, 1962: 68 • *Microcerotermes sakesarensis*; distribution. Pakistan.
- Krishna, 1965a: 9 • *Microcerotermes sakesarensis*; remarks.
- Prashad et al., 1967: 6, 51–52, fig. 32 • *Microcerotermes sakesarensis*; Ahmad's description and figure of soldier reproduced; key; reference list; distribution. Pakistan.
- Chaudhry et al., 1972: 50, fig. 58 • *Microcerotermes sakesarensis*; synonymy; soldier measurements and figure; ecology; biology; distribution. Pakistan.
- Akhtar, 1974b: 102 • *Microcerotermes sakesarensis*; distribution. Pakistan.
- Akhtar, 1974a: 47, 54, 55, 56 • *Microcerotermes sakesarensis*; comparisons.
- Roonwal, 1976: 464, 468, 488 • *Microcerotermes sakesarensis*; ecology; biology; distribution. India.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1977b: 441–442, 461, fig. 9 • *Microcerotermes sakesarensis*; soldier described and figured; ecology; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Thakur, 1980b: 126 • *Microcerotermes sakesarensis*; ecology; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Verma and Thakur, 1982: 313 • *Microcerotermes sakesarensis*; soldier measurements; distribution. India: Madhya Pradesh and other localities; Pakistan.

- Ahmad, 1986: 17 • *Microcerotermes sakesarensis*; distribution. Pakistan: North West Frontier Province, Punjab.
- Verma, 1986: 46–52 • *Microcerotermes sakesarensis*; associations.
- Thakur, 1994: 460 • *Microcerotermes sakesarensis*; ecology; distribution.
- Verma and Rathore, 1995: 24, 26, 28 • *Microcerotermes sakesarensis*; synonymy; key; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Verma and Purohit, 1996: 238 • *Microcerotermes sakesarensis*; listed. India: Rajasthan.
- Rathore, 1996: 174 • *Microcerotermes sakesarensis*; ecology; distribution. India.
- Chhotani, 1997: 211–212, fig. 104 • *Microcerotermes sakesarensis*; soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. India; Pakistan.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 58 • *Microcerotermes sakesarensis*; catalog. India; Pakistan.
- Rathore and Tak, 2004a: 63 • *Microcerotermes sakesarensis*; synonymy; soldier, worker described; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Rathore and Bhattacharyya, 2004: 12, 32, 65, pl. 4: fig. 35 • *Microcerotermes sakesarensis*; key; checklist; soldier figured; distribution. India; Pakistan.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Gujarat, Madhya Pradesh, Rajasthan; Pakistan.

### *Microcerotermes sanctaeluciae* Fuller, 1925

*Microcerotermes sanctaeluciae* Fuller, 1925b: 237–238 (imago, soldier).

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NCIP soldier. Paralectotypes: AMNH soldier, NCIP imagoes, soldiers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Ruelle, 1975b: 9 “Hololectotype” [= lectotype] designated.

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa: Natal: Nibele, at the N extremity of Lake St. Lucia [27°50’S, 32°25’E].

- Snyder, 1949a: 144 • *Microcerotermes sanctaeluciae*; catalog. South Africa.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 133 • *Microcerotermes sanctaeluciae*; measurements.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 9 • *Microcerotermes sanctaeluciae*; types listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—South Africa.

### *Microcerotermes saravanensis* Ghayourfar, 2005

*Microcerotermes saravanensis* Ghayourfar, 2005d: 62, 64 (soldier), fig. 2.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: HMIM soldier. Paratypes: HMIM soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Iran: Sistan and Baluchistan Province: Saravan [27°24’N, 62°35’E].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Iran.

### *Microcerotermes secernens* Schmitz, 1917

*Microcerotermes secernens* Schmitz, 1917: 225–227(soldier, worker), fig. 1 [*progreadiens* Silvestri, 1914, *secernens* Schmitz, 1917, and *solidus* Silvestri, 1912 treated as conspecific fide Emerson card catalogue (unpublished)].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: AMNH soldiers, workers, USNM soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Congo-Zaire (Belgian Congo): Kisangani (Stanleyville).

- Hegg, 1922: 502, 703 • *Microcerotermes secernens*; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 195, 206 • *Microcerotermes secernens*; reference list; key; locality. Congo-Zaire.
- Snyder, 1949a: 145 • *Microcerotermes secernens*; catalog; reference list. Congo-Zaire.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 134 • *Microcerotermes secernens*; measurements.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Congo-Zaire.



***Microcerotermes septentrionalis* Light, 1933**

***Microcerotermes septentrionalis* Light, 1933: 144–146 (soldier, worker), pl. 9–14.**

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: AMNH No. M85 soldier (Mexico: Colima) [incorrectly labelled “holotype”; Light, 1933 did not select a holotype], AMNH soldiers, workers (Mexico: Colima: Madrid), AMNH soldiers, workers (Mexico: Colima: Jala), USNM soldier [incorrectly cited as “holotype” by Constantino, 1998b; no specimens of *septentrionalis* in USNM].

TYPE LOCALITY: Mexico: Colima: Jala, Madrid.

- Light, 1934j: 339 • *Microcerotermes septentrionalis*; distribution. Mexico.
- Snyder, 1949a: 145 • *Microcerotermes septentrionalis*; catalog. Mexico.
- Nutting, 1970a: 1107 • *Microcerotermes septentrionalis*; colony size and composition. Mexico.
- Weesner, 1970: 511 • *Microcerotermes septentrionalis*; distribution.
- Araujo, 1977c: 63 • *Microcerotermes septentrionalis*; catalog. Mexico.
- Nickle and Collins, 1990: 92, 98, 117, figs. 12C–D • *Microcerotermes septentrionalis*; key; soldier described and figured; distribution. Mexico.
- Constantino, 1998b: 203 • *Microcerotermes septentrionalis*; catalog. Mexico to Costa Rica.
- Fontes, 1998: 367 • *Microcerotermes septentrionalis*; catalog; distribution. Mexico.
- Méndez-Montiel and Equihua-Martínez, 2001: 173–187 • *Microcerotermes septentrionalis*; checklist; diversity; distribution. Mexico.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Mexico to Costa Rica.

***Microcerotermes serratus* (Haviland, 1898)**

***Termes serratus* Haviland, 1898: 403–404 (imago, soldier, worker) [name published 1 April; the senior primary homonym of *T. serratus* Froggatt, 1898 (4 June)].**

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: CUMZ No. 364 imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imago, soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia: Sarawak, Borneo: Matang.

- Holmgren, 1911b: 461 • *Microcerotermes serratus*; measurements; new combination.
- Harris, 1966a: 13 • *Microcerotermes serratus*; Haviland’s types and type localities listed.
- Roisin and Pasteels, 2000: 165–167 • *Microcerotermes serratus*; nomenclatural status discussed. Malaysia.

***Termes (Eutermes) serrula* Desneux, 1904b: 45 [unnecessary *nom. nov.* for *Termes serratus* Haviland, 1898 (1 April), the senior primary homonym of *T. serratus* Froggatt, 1898 (4 June)].**

- Holmgren, 1912a: 122 • *Microcerotermes serrula*; listed. Malaysia: Borneo.
- Holmgren, 1913c: 262–263, pl. 8: figs. 4, 9 • *Microcerotermes serrula*; imago, soldier, worker described; imago, soldier figured; key; distribution. Malaysia: Borneo.
- Bugnion, 1913d: 171 • *Microcerotermes serrula*; antennal articles. Malaysia: Borneo.
- John, 1925: 418 • *Microcerotermes serrula*; locality. Malaysia: Mainland, Sarawak.
- Snyder, 1949a: 145 • *Microcerotermes serrula*; catalog; reference list. Borneo.
- Ahmad, 1958: 167, 168 • *Microcerotermes serrula*; key [Holmgren incorrectly cited as author on p. 167].
- Krishna, 1965a: 9 • *Microcerotermes serrula*; listed.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 27 • *Microcerotermes serrula*; key; distribution.
- Thapa, 1982: 172–175, pl. 58 • *Microcerotermes serrula*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. Malaysia.
- Collins, 1984: 67, 70 • *Microcerotermes serrula*; ecology; distribution. Malaysia: Sarawak.
- Tho, 1992: 92, 199, 206, fig. 36A • *Microcerotermes serrula*; soldier described and figured. Malaysia.

- Eggleton et al., 1998a: 119–128 • *Microcerotermes serrula*; checklist; feeding; nest; ecology. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Eggleton et al., 1999b: 1795, table 1 • *Microcerotermes serrula*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Homathevi and Bignell, 1999: 124, table 1 • *Microcerotermes serrula*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Jeeva et al., 1999: 11–17 • *Microcerotermes serrula*; feeding habits; respiration; gas exchange; methane emissions. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Gathorne-Hardy et al., 2001: 391 • *Microcerotermes serrula*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Indonesia: Sumatra.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 58 • *Microcerotermes serrula*; catalog. Indonesia: Kalamantan.
- Homathevi et al., 2002: 234, table 1 • *Microcerotermes serrula*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Jones and Prasetyo, 2002: 121, table 1 • *Microcerotermes serrula*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 120 • *Microcerotermes serrula*; checklist; distribution. Indonesia: Sumatra, Siberut Island; Malaysia: Mainland, Borneo [Sarawak].
- Houseman, 2005: 237–239, figs. 1, 2 • *Microcerotermes serrula*; soldier, nest figured; distribution. Thailand.
- Gathorne-Hardy et al., 2006: 607, table 1 • *Microcerotermes serrula*; checklist; ecology; feeding; fire conservation; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan.
- Jones, 2007: 83–86 • *Microcerotermes serrula*; proposed conservation of the name *Termes serrula* Desneux, case 3385.
- Jones, 2008: 47–49 • *Microcerotermes serrula*; comments on the proposal to conserve the name *Termes serrula* Desneux, case 3385.
- Kirton, 2008: 132–134 • *Microcerotermes serrula*; comments on the proposal to conserve the name *Termes serrula* Desneux, case 3385.
- Roisin, 2008: 134–136 • *Microcerotermes serrula*; comments on the proposal to conserve the name *Termes serrula* Desneux, case 3385.
- Evans, 2009: 342–346 • *Microcerotermes serrula*; comments on the proposal to conserve the name *Termes serrula* Desneux, case 3385.
- Lo, 2009: 347 • *Microcerotermes serrula*; comments on the proposal to conserve the name *Termes serrula* Desneux, case 3385.
- Creffield, 2009: 347 • *Microcerotermes serrula*; comments on the proposal to conserve the name *Termes serrula* Desneux, case 3385.
- Crozier, 2009: 347 • *Microcerotermes serrula*; comments on the proposal to conserve the name *Termes serrula* Desneux, case 3385.
- Dawes, 2009: 348 • *Microcerotermes serrula*; comments on the proposal to conserve the name *Termes serrula* Desneux, case 3385.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Indonesia: Kalimantan; Malaysia: Mainland, Sabah, Sarawak; Thailand.

### †*Microcerotermes setosus* Krishna and Grimaldi, 2009

†*Microcerotermes setosus* Krishna and Grimaldi, 2009: 21 (imago), figs. 14–16, table 6.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH DR 10-1553 imago in amber. Paratype: AMNH DR 10-1559 and PB 256 imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Dominican Republic: ?Cordillera Septentrionalis, 30 km NE of Santiago.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Dominican Republic.

✳️ FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Neogene: Miocene.

***Microcerotermes shahroudiensis*** Ghayourfar, 2005***Microcerotermes shahroudiensis*** Ghayourfar, 2005c: 39–44.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: HMIM soldier, worker [both soldier and worker are designated as “holotype”; a lectotype specimen of one or the other will obviously have to be selected].

Paratypes: HMIM soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Iran: Semnan Province: Shahroud, Ghaderabad [two localities in separate provinces].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Iran.

***Microcerotermes sikorae*** (Wasmann, 1893)***Eutermes sikorae*** Wasmann, 1893: 244–246 (imago, soldier, worker) [described as “*Sikorae*”].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: NHMM imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH queen, imagoes, soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Madagascar: Andrangoloaka.

- Wasmann, 1897b: 167, 173, pl. 11: fig. 10 • *Termes sikorae*; listed; new combination.
- Sjöstedt, 1900a: 71, 78, 142, 176–177 • *Eutermes Sikorae*; imago, soldier, worker described; key; biology; distribution. Madagascar.
- Wasmann, 1902d: 120 • *Microcerotermes Sikorae*; listed; new combination. Madagascar.
- Sjöstedt, 1904: 30, 36, 46, 80–81, pl. 1: figs. I1, I2, pl. 2: figs. M1, M2 • *Eutermes Sikorae*; imago described and figured; soldier figured; key; distribution. Madagascar.
- Desneux, 1904b: 45 • *Termes (Eutermes) Sikorae*; reference list; synonymy. Madagascar.
- Holmgren, 1909a: 9–12, fig. 2 • *Microcerotermes sicorae* [sic] [misidentification; a new species fide Emerson]; imago, soldier, worker described; nest figured. Madagascar.
- Sjöstedt, 1911c: 158 • *Eutermes Sikorae*; key.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 122 • *Microcerotermes Sikorae*; listed. Madagascar.
- Sjöstedt, 1913a: 390 • *Eutermes Sikorae*; key.
- Sjöstedt, 1914a: 9, fig. 3, pl. 3: fig. 2 • *Eutermes (Microcerotermes) Sicorae* [sic]; nest figured; biology; locality. Madagascar.
- Hegg, 1922: 96, 173, 444, 622, 703, figs. 307–308 • *Microcerotermes Sikorae*; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 195, 206 • *Microcerotermes Sikorae*; reference list; key; biology; locality. Madagascar.
- Wheeler, 1936: 219, 220 • *Microcerotermes sikorae*; ant ecological relationships.
- Snyder, 1949a: 146 • *Microcerotermes sikorae*; catalog; reference list. Madagascar.
- Cachan, 1949: 188, 230–232, fig. 21 • *Microcerotermes Sikorae*; key; synonymy; soldier described and figured; biology. Madagascar.
- Cachan, 1950a: 112 • *Microcerotermes Sikorae*; listed.
- Cachan, 1951: 8 • *Microcerotermes Sikorae*; soldier measurements; localities. Madagascar.
- Noiro, 1956: 150 • *Microcerotermes sikorae*; supplementary reproductives.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 49 • *Microcerotermes sikorae*; collection catalog. Madagascar.
- Van Boven, 1969a: 43 • *Microcerotermes sikorae*; types listed.
- Paulian, 1970: 290 • *Microcerotermes sikorae*; ecology; nest; distribution. Madagascar.
- Thorne, 1985b: 328, table 1 • *Microcerotermes sikorae*; polygyny.
- Eggleton and Davies, 2003: 657, table 8.26 • *Microcerotermes sikorae*; checklist; distribution. Madagascar and associated coastal islands.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Madagascar.

***Microcerotermes silvestrianus* Emerson, 1928**

***Microcerotermes silvestrianus* Emerson, 1928b: 545–546 (soldier), fig. 76 [synonym of *fuscotibialis* fide Emerson card catalog (unpublished)].**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH soldier. Paratype: AMNH worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Congo-Zaire (Belgian Congo): between Lukoela and Basoko.

- Snyder, 1949a: 146 • *Microcerotermes silvestrianus*; catalog. Congo-Zaire.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 135 • *Microcerotermes silvestrianus*; measurements.
- Mathot, 1974: 22 • *Microcerotermes silvestrianus*; collection catalog; types listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Congo-Zaire.

***Microcerotermes sistaniensis* Ghayourfar and Akhtar, 2005**

***Microcerotermes sistaniensis* Ghayourfar and Akhtar, 2005: 155–163 (imago, soldier) figs 1, 2.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: HMIM imago, soldier [both imago and soldier are designated as “holotype”; a lectotype specimen of one or the other will obviously have to be selected]. Paratypes: HMIM imagoes, soldier.

TYPE LOCALITY: Iran: Sistan: Zabol region: Zehak city: Shadi village.

- Ghayourfar, 2005c: 43 • *Microcerotermes sistaniensis*; soldier measurements; comparisons.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palearctic Region—Iran.

***Microcerotermes solidus* Silvestri, 1912**

***Microcerotermes parvus solidus* Silvestri, 1912a: 235 (soldier) [*progredivens* Silvestri, 1914, *secernens* Schmitz, 1917, and *solidus* Silvestri, 1912 treated as conspecific fide Emerson card catalogue (unpublished)].**

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA soldiers, MCG soldiers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Guinea-Bissau (Portuguese Guinea): Bolamo.

- Sjöstedt, 1904: 31, 34, 46, 82 • *Eutermes parvus* [part]; key; queen described; biology; distribution. [Cameroon only fide Emerson].
- Silvestri, 1914a: 69, 70, pl. 1: figs. 10, 11 • *Microcerotermes zuluensis* var. *solidus*; nest figured; biology; locality. Guinea. *Microcerotermes zuluensis* [part]; locality. [Senegal only].
- Hegg, 1922: 438, 439, 703, fig. 300 • *Microcerotermes zuluensis* var. *solidus* [incorrectly cited as *solida*; pp. 438, 439, fig. 300]; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 195, 201, pl. 8: figs. O1, O2 • *Microcerotermes solidus*; soldier figured; reference list; key; biology; remarks; locality; raised to species rank. Cameroon; Congo-Zaire; Guinea; Guinea-Bissau.
- Sjöstedt, 1926a: 4 • *Microcerotermes solidus*; locality. Ghana.
- Harris, 1941: 204 • *Microcerotermes solidus*; distribution.
- Snyder, 1949a: 146 • *Microcerotermes solidus*; catalog; reference list. Cameroon; Congo-Zaire; Ghana; Guinea; Guinea-Bissau.
- Weidner, 1956b: 93, 94, figs. 34C, 35B • *Microcerotermes solidus*; synonymy; soldier figured; key; locality. Angola.
- Harris, 1961a: 91, 105 • *Microcerotermes solidus*; damage; distribution.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 136 • *Microcerotermes solidus*; measurements.
- Weidner, 1974: 37 • *Microcerotermes solidus*; synonymy; locality. Angola.

- Roy-Noël, 1974b: 526–609 • *Microcerotermes solidus*; biology; ecology; distribution. Cameroon; “Congo”; Ghana; Guinea; Guinea-Bissau; Senegal.
- Johnson et al., 1980: 59 • *Microcerotermes solidus*; checklist; distribution. Nigeria.
- Medler, 1980: 56 • *Microcerotermes solidus*; checklist. Nigeria.
- Roy-Noël, 1982: 129, 131 • *Microcerotermes solidus*; ecology; pest; distribution. Senegal.
- Raineri et al., 1993: 534 • *Microcerotermes parvus solidus*; collection catalog; types listed.
- Ndiaye and Han, 2006: 60 • *Microcerotermes* aff. *solidus*; checklist; pest; distribution. Senegal.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Angola; Cameroon; Congo-Zaire; Ghana; Guinea; Guinea-Bissau; Ivory Coast (Côte d’Ivoire); Nigeria; Senegal.

### *Microcerotermes strunckii* (Sörensen, 1884)

*Termes strunckii* Sörensen, 1884: 18–20 (imago, soldier, worker) [described as “*Strunckii*”].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: MCZ No. 10097 imagoes, soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Argentina: Gran Chaco.

- Silvestri, 1901: 4 • *Microcerotermes Strunckii*; locality; new combination. Brazil; Argentina.
- Silvestri, 1902a: 3–4 • *Microcerotermes Strunckii*; biology.
- Wasmann, 1902d: 119, 120 • *Microcerotermes struncki* [sic]; listed. South America.
- Silvestri, 1903: 41–43, 113, figs. 8, 36, pl. 1: figs. 50–53, pl. 2: 54–58 • *Microcerotermes Strunckii*; imago, soldier, worker described; imago, soldier, nest figured; biology. Brazil.
- Desneux, 1904b: 45 • *Termes (Eutermes) Struncki* [sic]; reference list. “Equatorial America.”
- Holmgren, 1906: 669 • *Microcerotermes strunckii*; distribution. Brazil; Argentina.
- Holmgren, 1909b: 87, 88, figs. 21–23, 61 • *Microcerotermes Strunckii*; anatomy; imago, soldier, worker head, gut figured.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 122 • *Microcerotermes Strunckii*; listed. Argentina; Brazil.
- John, 1920: 234 • *Microcerotermes struncki* [sic]; locality. Brazil.
- Strelnikov, 1920: 218, 225 • *Microcerotermes Struncki* [sic]; biology.
- Light, 1935: 234, 250 • *Microcerotermes struncki?* [sic]; soldier measurements and figure; remarks; locality. Costa Rica.
- Snyder, 1949a: 146 • *Microcerotermes strunckii*; catalog; reference list. Argentina; Brazil.
- Ahmad, 1950: 83, fig. 12 • *Microcerotermes strunckii*; worker mandibles figured.
- Noiroi, 1956: 148 • *Microcerotermes strunckii*; neotomics; supplementary reproductives.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 49 • *Microcerotermes strunckii*; collection catalog. Brazil.
- Araujo, 1970d: 551 • *Microcerotermes strunckii*; biology; distribution.
- Araujo, 1977c: 63 • *Microcerotermes strunckii*; catalog. Argentina; Brazil.
- Mathews, 1977: 111–112, fig. 44, pl. 16 • *Microcerotermes strunckii*; soldier described and figured. Brazil.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980a: 260, figs. 4I–K • *Microcerotermes strunckii*; wings described; wing microsculpturing.
- Mill, 1983b: 313 • *Microcerotermes strunckii*; nest site; swarming; locality. Brazil.
- Prestwich, 1984a: table 1 • *Microcerotermes strunckii* [sic]; checklist; ecology; defense mode; chemicals; distribution.
- Constantino, 1991c: 198, fig. 11 • *Microcerotermes strunckii*; soldier figured; biology; locality. Brazil: Amazonia State.
- Constantino and Canello, 1993: 404 • *Microcerotermes strunckii*; distribution. Brazil: Amazonia.
- Torales et al., 1997: 48 • *Microcerotermes strunckii*; distribution. Argentina.
- Constantino, 1998b: 203–204 • *Microcerotermes strunckii*; catalog. Argentina; ?Brazil; ?Mexico.
- Fontes, 1998: 367 • *Microcerotermes strunckii*; catalog; distribution. Argentina; Brazil.
- Sands, 1998: 186, 394, 395, figs. 640–645, 652, 662, 666, 667 • *Microcerotermes strunckii*; worker mandibles, gut figured; distribution. Brazil; Panama.
- Torales, 1998: 413–435 • *Microcerotermes strunckii*; damage; distribution. Argentina.

- Constantino, 1999a: figs. 124, 125 • *Microcerotermes strunckii*; soldier figured.
- Constantino, 2002a: figs. 155–156 • *Microcerotermes strunckii*; soldier figured.
- Constantino, 2002c: 358, table 3 • *Microcerotermes strunckii*; checklist; damage; distribution. Argentina; Brazil.
- Coronel and Porcel, 2002: 307–316 • *Microcerotermes strunckii*; soldier measurements; morphometrics.
- Fontes and Milano, 2002: 128 • *Microcerotermes strunckii*; damage in urban areas.
- Milano and Fontes, 2002: 64 • *Microcerotermes strunckii*; distribution. Argentina.
- Torales, 2002: 191–206 • *Microcerotermes strunckii*; damage; distribution. Argentina.
- Sena et al., 2003: 756, table 1 • *Microcerotermes strunckii*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Brazil.
- Laffont et al., 2004: 665–670 • *Microcerotermes strunckii*; checklist; feeding habits; collection sites; distribution. Argentina.
- Engel and Krishna, 2005a: 8–13 • *Microcerotermes strunckii*; proposal to place on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology, as published in binomen *Termes strunckii* [specific name of the type species of *Microcerotermes* Silvestri, 1901].
- Torales et al., 2005b: 259–280 • *Microcerotermes strunckii*; checklist; diversity; distribution. Argentina.
- Torales et al., 2005a: 873 • *Microcerotermes strunckii*; distribution. Argentina: Chaco, Corrientes, Formosa.
- Vasconcellos et al., 2005: 127–131 • *Microcerotermes strunckii*; checklist; diversity; feeding groups; distribution. Brazil.
- Belyaeva and Dovgobrod, 2006: fig. 5g • *Microcerotermes strunckii*; female genitalia figured.
- Ferreira da Cunha et al., 2006: 518 • *Microcerotermes strunckii*; checklist; distribution. Brazil: Goiás State.
- Torales et al., 2008: 41 • *Microcerotermes strunckii*; distribution. Argentina: Chaco, Formosa.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Argentina: Chaco, Corrientes, Formosa; Brazil; ?Mexico.

### ***Microcerotermes subinteger*** (Cachan, 1949)

***Cubitermes subinteger*** Cachan, 1949: 240–241 (soldier), fig. 26.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ISM soldiers (Madagascar: Isalo), ISM soldiers (Madagascar: Beloha), ISM soldiers (Madagascar: Betroka), ISM soldiers (Madagascar: Behara Nosy-Mamoko).

TYPE LOCALITIES: Madagascar: Behara Nosy-Mamoko, Beloha, Betroka, Isalo.

- Cachan, 1951: 10, 11, fig. 22 • *Gibbotermes subinteger*; soldier measurements; localities. Madagascar [all localities = different species].
- Roonwal, 1962b: 39 • *Gibbotermes subinteger* [sic]; species list.
- Paulian, 1970: 291 • *Microcerotermes subinteger*; association; distribution; new combination. Madagascar.
- Eggleton and Davies, 2003: 657, table 8.26 • *Microcerotermes subinteger*; checklist; distribution. Madagascar and associated coastal islands.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Madagascar.

### ***Microcerotermes subtilis*** (Wasmann, 1897)

***Termes subtilis*** Wasmann, 1897b: 160–163 (imago, soldier, worker), pl. 11: figs. 2, 7, 7a.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: NHMM soldier, worker, nymph (Seychelles: Aldabra Island), AMNH imago wings, soldier, workers (Seychelles: Aldabra Island), NHRM soldiers, workers (Madagascar: Majunga).

TYPE LOCALITIES: Madagascar: Majunga; Seychelles: Aldabra Island.

- Sjöstedt, 1900a: 71, 78, 140, 182–183 • *Eutermes subtilis*; imago, soldier, worker described; key; distribution; new combination. Madagascar; Seychelles.
- Wasmann, 1902d: 120 • *Microcerotermes subtilis*; listed; new combination. Madagascar.
- Sjöstedt, 1904: 34, 46, 115 • *Eutermes subtilis*; key; distribution.
- Desneux, 1904b: 45 • *Termes (Eutermes) subtilis*; reference list. Madagascar.
- Holmgren, 1910a: 145–146 • *Microcerotermes subtilis*; synonymy; imago described; remarks; locality. Seychelles.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 122 • *Microcerotermes subtilis*; listed. Madagascar; Seychelles: Aldabra.
- Sjöstedt, 1913a: 380 • *Eutermes (Microcerotermes) subtilis*; key.
- Hegh, 1922: 445, 703 • *Microcerotermes subtilis*; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 193, 194, 199 • *Microcerotermes subtilis*; reference list; key; biology; locality. Madagascar.
- Vesey-Fitzgerald, 1941: 154 • *Microcerotermes subtilis*; damage; distribution. Seychelles.
- Snyder, 1949a: 146 • *Microcerotermes subtilis*; catalog; reference list. Madagascar; Seychelles.
- Cachan, 1949: 188, 191, 238–239, fig. 25 • *Microcerotermes subtilis*; key; synonymy; soldier described; soldier mandibles, labrum figured; biology. Madagascar.
- Cachan, 1950b: 9–10, fig. 22 • *Microcerotermes subtilis*; soldier described and figured; biology; distribution. Madagascar.
- Cachan, 1950a: 112, 115, 116, 117 • *Microcerotermes subtilis*; biology; distribution. Madagascar.
- Cachan, 1951: 10 • *Microcerotermes subtilis*; localities. Madagascar.
- Harris, 1961a: 95, fig. 9 • *Microtermes [sic] subtilis*; second form queen figured; damage; distribution.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 49 • *Microcerotermes subtilis*; collection catalog. Madagascar; Seychelles.
- Van Boven, 1969a: 43 • *Microcerotermes subtilis*; types listed.
- Paulian, 1970: 284, 290, 292 • *Microcerotermes subtilis*; nest; distribution. Aldabra; Comoros; Europa; Glorioso; Madagascar; Seychelles.
- Roonwal et al., 1974: 57, 60, 67, fig. 19 • *Microcerotermes subtilis*; wing micrasters.
- Roonwal and Rathore, 1977: 309 • *Microcerotermes subtilis*; wing microsculpturing.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980a: 260, fig. 3T • *Microcerotermes subtilis*; wing microsculpturing.
- Bordereau et al., 1999: 159–164 • *Microcerotermes subtilis*; damage; distribution. Réunion.
- Jocqué, 1999: 143–144, figs. 111, 112 • *Microcerotermes subtilis*; nest described and figured. Comoros Island.
- Eggleton and Davies, 2003: 657, table 8.26 • *Microcerotermes subtilis*; checklist; distribution. Madagascar and associated coastal islands.
- Ruelle and Deligne, 2004: 250 • *Microcerotermes subtilis*; distribution. Comoros Islands.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Comoros Islands; Europa; Glorioso; Madagascar; Réunion; Seychelles.

### ***Microcerotermes taylori* Hill, 1927**

***Microcerotermes taylori* Hill, 1927a: 89–90 (imago, soldier, worker), pls. 3, 6, 9.**

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NMV No. T-10864 soldier. Paralectotypes: NMV imago, soldiers, workers, nymphs, AMNH imago, soldiers, workers, nymphs, USNM soldier, worker.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Watson et al., 1998: 233.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Queensland: Meringa, near Cairns.

- Hill, 1926d: 24 • *Microcerotermes ?taylori*; listed as MS name; locality. Australia.
- Hill, 1942: 448 • *Microcerotermes taylori*; synonymy (“probably a small form of *M. serratus*”). Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 147 • *Microcerotermes taylori*; catalog; reference list. Australia.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 123, fig. 210 • *Microcerotermes taylori*; distribution map.

- Watson et al., 1998: 232–233 • *Microcerotermes taylori*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.
- Roisin and Pasteels, 2000: 158–159, figs. 41–44, 58, pl. 1H • *Microcerotermes taylori*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. Australia; Papua New Guinea.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory (N coastal, N Gulf), Queensland (NE coast, NE coastal, Torres Strait Islands). ♦ Papuan Region—Papua New Guinea.

### *Microcerotermes tenuignathus* Holmgren, 1913

*Microcerotermes tenuignathus* Holmgren, 1913b: 116–117 (soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ZIHS soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Gujarat: Vadatal.

- Holmgren, 1913c: 257 • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus*; listed.
- Bugnion, 1913d: 170 • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus*; antennal articles. India.
- Margabandhu, 1934: 710 • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus*; annotated reference list; biology.
- Snyder, 1949a: 147 • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus*; catalog; reference list. India.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 45 • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus*; catalog; reference list. India.
- Roonwal and Pant, 1953: 52 • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus*; collection catalog. India.
- Ahmad, 1955b: 202, 238, 239–241, figs. 26, 27 • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus*; imago, soldier described and figured; key; reference list; distribution. Pakistan.
- Ahmad, 1958: 164, 169 • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus*; key.
- Ahmad, 1962: 68 • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus*; distribution. Pakistan.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 49 • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus*; collection catalog. India.
- Vishnoi, 1962: 107–108 • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus*; distribution. India.
- Chatterjee and Thakur, 1964c: 6 • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus*; comparisons.
- Roonwal and Bose, 1964: 5, 25, 28–29, 31, fig. 14 • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus*; reference list; type locality; *Microcerotermes tenuignathus tenuignathus*; key; soldier described and figured; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Prashad et al., 1967: 5, 7, 52–55, figs. 33–35 • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; key; reference list; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Roonwal and Bose, 1969: 441, 445, pl. 23: fig. 1 • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus*; reference list; type locality; *Microcerotermes tenuignathus tenuignathus*; key; soldier figured; distribution.
- Chaudhry et al., 1972: 50–51, fig. 59 • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus*; synonymy; soldier measurements and figure; ecology; biology; damage; distribution. Pakistan.
- Akhtar, 1974b: 102 • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus*; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 458 • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus*; ecology and biogeography. India; Pakistan.
- Roonwal, 1975g: 398, 399, 408, fig. 16.15 • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus*; key; imago, soldier described; soldier figured; ecology; distribution.
- Roonwal, 1976: 464, 470, 488 • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus*; ecology; biology; distribution. India.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1977b: 442, 461 • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus*; reference list; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Roonwal and Bose, 1978: 325 • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus*; ecology; biology; distribution.
- Chhotani, 1980: 6, 41, fig. 12G • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus*; soldier figured; key. India.
- Thakur, 1980b: 116, 124, 127 • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus*; ecology; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Akhtar, 1983: 279, 287, 288, figs. 1K, 5 • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus*; key; soldier figured; damage; distribution. Pakistan.
- Ahmad, 1986: 17 • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus*; distribution. Pakistan: Baluchistan, North West Frontier Province, Punjab, Sind.
- Thakur (R.K.), 1989: 31, 37–38, fig. 28 • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus*; key; synonymy; soldier measurements and figure; distribution. India; Pakistan.



- Shakoor et al., 1991: 358 • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus*; checklist; damage; distribution. Pakistan: divided Kashmir.
- Thakur (R.K.), 1991: 9, 16–17, 24, 36 • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus*; ecology; biology; damage; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Akhtar et al., 1992: 91 • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus*; damage; altitudinal distribution. Pakistan: divided Kashmir.
- Thakur, 1993: 129 • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus*; synonymy; soldier measurements; distribution.
- Maiti and Chakraborty, 1994: 62, 69 • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus*; comparisons.
- Thakur, 1994: 460 • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus*; ecology; distribution.
- Verma and Rathore, 1995: 24, 26, 28 • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus*; synonymy; key; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Verma and Purohit, 1996: 238, 239 • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus*; distribution. India: Gujarat, Rajasthan; Pakistan.
- Rathore, 1996: 174 • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus*; ecology; distribution. India.
- Chhotani, 1997: 213–215 • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. India; Pakistan.
- Maiti and Saha, 1997: 209, 210 • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus*; synonymy; damage, distribution. India; Pakistan [Australia incorrect].
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 58 • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus*; catalog. India; Pakistan.
- Rathore and Tak, 2004a: 63–64 • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus*; synonymy; soldier, worker described; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Rathore and Tak, 2004b: 75 • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus*; synonymy; distribution. India: Gujarat, Rajasthan; Pakistan: Baluchistan, Sind.
- Rathore and Bhattacharyya, 2004: 12, 32, 65, pl. 4: fig. 36 • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus*; key; checklist; soldier figured; ecology; distribution. India; Pakistan.
- Roy, 2005: 140 • *Microcerotermes tenuignathus*; checklist; distribution. India.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Delhi, Gujarat, Maharashtra, Punjab, Rajasthan; Pakistan.

### ***Microcerotermes theobromae* (Desneux, 1906)**

***Termes theobromae*** Desneux, 1906a: 355–356 (soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: MNHP soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, workers, NHMM soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: São Tomé: Porto Alegre.

- Silvestri, 1912a: 235, fig. 11 • *Microcerotermes parvus* subsp. *theobromae*; imago, soldier, worker described; imago, soldier figured; treated as subspecies of *parvus*; new combination. Annobón; São Tomé.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 122 • *Microcerotermes Theobromae*; listed. “St. Thomas.”
- Seabra, 1917: 24, figs. 22, 23, 24 • *Microcerotermes parvus* subsp. *theobromae*; soldier, worker mandibles figured; biology; distribution. São Tomé.
- Banks, 1919: 482 • *Eutermes theobromae*; placed as a synonym of *debilis* [doubtless due to mistake in location of San Thomé (São Tomé), apparently confused with St. Thomas, W.I.].
- Seabra, 1919b: 21 • *Microcerotermes parvus theobromae*; distribution. São Tomé.
- Seabra and Seabra, 1921: 88 • *Microcerotermes parvus* subsp. *theobromae*; distribution. São Tomé.
- Seabra, 1921a: 11, fig. 2, pl. 6: fig. 1 • *Microcerotermes parvus* subsp. *theobromae*; soldier mandibles, nest figured. São Tomé.
- Seabra, 1921b: 5–6, figs. 4–6, pl. 5 • *Microcerotermes parvus* subsp. *theobromae*; imago, queen, soldier, nest figured; biology. São Tomé.
- Hegg, 1922: 67, 136, 445, 703 • *Microcerotermes parvus* subsp. *theobromae*; biology; reference list; distribution.

- Seabra, 1922c: 80–82, 87, pl. 4 • *Microcerotermes parvus* subsp. *theobromae*; imago, queen, soldier, nest figured; biology; distribution. São Tomé.
- Seabra, 1922b: 72, fig. 52, pl. 4: fig. 6 • *Microcerotermes parvus* subsp. *theobromae*; soldier mandibles, nest figured. São Tomé.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 193, 201 • *Microcerotermes parvus* subsp. *theobromae*; reference list; key; biology; remarks; locality. Annobón Island; São Tomé.
- Snyder, 1949a: 147 • *Microcerotermes theobromae*; catalog; reference list. São Tomé.
- Harris, 1961a: 91, 105 • *Microcerotermes theobromae*; damage; distribution.
- Van Boven, 1969a: 43 • *Microcerotermes theobromae*; types listed.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 137 • *Microcerotermes theobromae*; measurements.
- Mathot, 1979: 13 • *Microcerotermes theobromae*; collection catalog; types listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Annobón Island; São Tomé and Príncipe: São Tomé.

### *Microcerotermes thermarum* Fuller, 1925

*Microcerotermes thermarum* Fuller, 1925b: 237 (soldier).

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NCIP soldier [unique soldier lost fide Ruelle, 1975b]. Paralectotypes: AMNH workers, NCIP workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Ruelle, 1975b: 9 [inadvertent selection by inference of “holotype” (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6); the fact that the unique soldier is lost does not disqualify the specimen from being the lectotype].

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa: Transvaal: Warmbad (Warmbath) [24°55'S, 28°15'E].

- Snyder, 1949a: 147 • *Microcerotermes thermarum*; catalog. South Africa.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 9–10 • *Microcerotermes thermarum*; types listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—South Africa.

### *Microcerotermes transiens* Rosen, 1912

*Microcerotermes libericus transiens* Rosen, 1912: 227 (soldier).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ZSM soldiers, AMNH soldiers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Liberia.

- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 197 • *Microcerotermes fuscotibialis* subsp. *libericus* var. *transiens*; locality.
- Emerson, 1928b: 545, fig. 75 • *Microcerotermes edentatus* var. *transiens*; soldier described and figured. Cameroon.
- Snyder, 1949a: 138 • *Microcerotermes libericus* var. *transiens*; catalog; listed as a synonym of *M. edentatus*. Liberia.
- Krishna et al., this work • *Microcerotermes transiens*; **stat. rev.**

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Cameroon; Liberia.

### *Microcerotermes turkmenicus* Luppova, 1976

*Microcerotermes turkmenicus* Luppova, 1976a: 347–349 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 1–3.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZIL imago. Paratypes: ZIL imagoes, soldiers, workers, IZTAS imagoes, soldiers, workers [not type locality], IZTAS imagoes, soldiers, workers [not type locality], IZTAS imagoes, soldiers, workers [not type locality], IZTAS imagoes, soldiers, workers [not type locality], IZTAS imagoes, soldiers, workers [not type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Turkmenistan: vicinity of Tedzhen.

- Luppova, 1973: 16 • *Microcerotermes turkmenicus*; nomen nudum; distribution.
- Belyaeva and Zhuzhikov, 1974: 27, 31, 34, figs. 5D–G • *Microcerotermes turkmenicus*; key; soldier figured; distribution. [Though authors provide figures and cite the name under a key, they do not mention any distinguishing characteristics in words, as required under ICZN, 1999 art. 13.1; therefore this reference to the name is a nomen nudum].
- Luppova, 1976b: 57–58 • *Microcerotermes turkmenicus*; new species description; English translation of Russian paper.
- Belyaeva, 1979: 36–42 • *Microcerotermes turkmenicus*; imago, soldier described and figured.
- Belyaeva and Dovgobrod, 2006: fig. 5b • *Microcerotermes turkmenicus*; female genitalia figured.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Turkmenistan.

### *Microcerotermes turneri* (Froggatt, 1898)

*Termes turneri* Froggatt, 1898: 736–738 (imago, soldier, worker), pl. 34: figs. 8, 8a [described as “*Turneri*”].

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: ANIC No. 9128 imago ♀. Paralectotypes: ANIC soldier, worker, NMV imagoes, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, USNM imagoes, soldier, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Hill, 1942: 451 “Hololectotype” [= lectotype] designated.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Queensland: Mackay.

- Desneux, 1904b: 46 • *Termes (Eutermes) Turneri*; reference list. Australia.
- Froggatt, 1905: 27, 28–29 • *Termes turneri*; characters; locality. Australia.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 122 • *Microcerotermes Turner* [sic]; listed; new combination. Australia.
- Mjöberg, 1920: 102, 106, 107 • *Microcerotermes Turneri*; key; locality. Australia.
- Hill, 1927a: 64 • *Microcerotermes turneri*; locality. Australia.
- Hill, 1942: 448–451, figs. 348–350, pl. 24 • *Microcerotermes turneri*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 147 • *Microcerotermes turneri*; catalog; reference list; synonymy. Australia.
- Roonwal and Pant, 1953: 52 • *Microcerotermes turneri*; collection catalog. Australia.
- Noiro, 1956: 150 • *Microcerotermes turneri*; supplementary reproductives.
- Harris, 1961a: 157, 160 • *Microcerotermes turneri*; damage; distribution.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 49 • *Microcerotermes turneri*; collection catalog. Australia.
- Moore, 1968: 37 • *Microcerotermes turneri*; secretions; biochemistry.
- Gay and Calaby, 1970: 433, fig. 10 • *Microcerotermes turneri*; nest figured; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Roonwal et al., 1974: 57, 60, 67, fig. 20 • *Microcerotermes turneri*; wing micrasters.
- Mathot, 1979: 14 • *Microcerotermes turneri*; collection catalog; types listed.
- Prestwich, 1979b: 467 • *Microcerotermes turneri*; frontal gland and secretions.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980a: 260, fig. 3U • *Microcerotermes turneri*; wing microsculpturing.
- Prestwich, 1984a: table 1 • *Microcerotermes turneri*; checklist; ecology; defense mode; chemicals; distribution.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 124, fig. 211 • *Microcerotermes turneri*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 233 • *Microcerotermes turneri*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.
- Stewart and Zalucki, 2006a: 727–740 • *Microcerotermes turneri*; development; workers; biometrics.
- Stewart and Zalucki, 2006b: 741–758 • *Microcerotermes turneri*; polyethism; foraging; behavior.

*Microcerotermes neglectus* Rosen, 1912: 228–229 (imago, soldier, worker), fig. 6.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes (whereabouts unknown): king, imago, soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Queensland: Rockhampton.

- Snyder, 1949a: 147 • *Microcerotermes neglectus*; synonymized with *turneri*.

*Microcerotermes excisus* Mjöberg, 1920: 105–107 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 53a, 56, 57.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NHRM soldier. Paralectotypes: NHRM imagoes, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldier, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Watson et al., 1998: 233.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Queensland: Glen Lamington, near Lamington.

— Hill, 1927a: 64 • *Microcerotermes excisus*; locality. Australia.

— Hill, 1942: 448 • *Microcerotermes excisus*; synonymized with *turneri*.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: New South Wales, Queensland.

### *Microcerotermes uncatu*s Krishna, 1965

*Microcerotermes uncatu*s Krishna, 1965a: 8–9 (soldier, worker), fig. 3.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH soldier. Paratypes: AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Myanmar: Maymyo, 24 miles east of Mandalay.

— Ahmad, 1965: 68 • *Microcerotermes uncatu*s; comparisons.

— Akhtar, 1974a: 47 • *Microcerotermes uncatu*s; comparisons.

— Chhotani, 1977a: 31 • *Microcerotermes unctus* [sic]; distribution. Myanmar.

— Tho, 1992: 206 • *Microcerotermes uncatu*s; listed.

— Chhotani, 1997: 215–216, fig. 107 • *Microcerotermes uncatu*s; soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. Myanmar.

— Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 58 • *Microcerotermes uncatu*s; catalog. Manyamar [sic].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Myanmar (Burma).

### *Microcerotermes unidentatus* Cachan, 1949

*Microcerotermes unidentatus* Cachan, 1949: 236–238 (soldier, worker), fig. 24.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ISM soldiers, workers, ISM soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, workers, nymph.

TYPE LOCALITIES: Madagascar: Périnet, Madagascar: Lokobe, Madagascar: Périnet.

— Cachan, 1950a: 112 • *Microcerotermes unidentatus*; listed.

— Cachan, 1951: 9 • *Microcerotermes unidentatus*; soldier measurements; localities. Madagascar.

— Paulian, 1970: 291 • *Microcerotermes unidentatus*; association; distribution. Madagascar.

— Eggleton and Davies, 2003: 657, table 8.26 • *Microcerotermes unidentatus*; checklist; distribution. Madagascar and associated coastal islands.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Madagascar.

### *Microcerotermes varaminicus* Ghayourfar, 1999

*Microcerotermes varaminicus* Ghayourfar, 1999: 16, 18–20 (soldier), fig. 1.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: HMIM soldier, worker [both soldier and worker are designated as “holotype”; a lectotype specimen of one or the other will obviously have to be selected].

Paratypes: HMIM soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Iran: Tehran Province: Varamine.

- Ghayourfar, 1995: 77 • *Microcerotermes varaminicus*; nomen nudum; proposed as n. sp. with no characters. Iran: Tehran: Varamina.
- Ghayourfar, 2005c: 43 • *Microcerotermes varaminicus*; soldier measurements; comparisons.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Iran.

### *Microcerotermes zuluensis* Holmgren, 1913

#### *Microcerotermes zuluensis rubriceps* Holmgren, 1913

*Microcerotermes zuluensis rubriceps* Holmgren, 1913d: 365 (soldier, major and minor workers).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: NHMG soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa: Zululand: Mkosi.

- Hegg, 1922: 703 • *Microcerotermes zuluensis* f. *rubriceps*; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 203 • *Microcerotermes zuluensis* f. *rubriceps*; listed; characters.
- Snyder, 1949a: 148 • *Microcerotermes zuluensis rubriceps*; catalog; reference list. South Africa.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 139 • *Microcerotermes zuluensis* forma *rubriceps*; measurements.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—South Africa.

### *Microcerotermes zuluensis zuluensis* Holmgren, 1913

*Microcerotermes zuluensis* Holmgren, 1913d: 362–364 (imago, soldier, major and minor workers).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: NHRM imagoes, soldiers, workers (South Africa: Zululand), AMNH imagoes, soldier, workers (South Africa: Zululand), USNM imagoes (South Africa: Zululand), NCIP imago (South Africa: Natal) [incorrectly cited as ?paratype by Ruelle, 1975b].

TYPE LOCALITIES: South Africa: Zululand: Entendweni, Mkosi, Mtewa, Somkele.

- Silvestri, 1914a: 69 • *Microcerotermes zuluensis* [misidentification; not *zuluensis* fide Emerson]; locality. Ghana; Guinea; Senegal; South Africa.
- Hegg, 1922: 702 • *Microcerotermes zuluensis*; reference list; distribution.
- Fuller, 1925b: 226–228, 244 • *Microcerotermes zuluensis*; imago, soldier described; key; locality. South Africa.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 193, 203 • *Microcerotermes zuluensis*; reference list; key; biology; remarks; locality. “Congo”; Ghana; Guinea; Senegal; South Africa; Tanzania.
- Sjöstedt, 1927a: 104 • *Microcerotermes zuluensis*; soldier characters; locality. Somalia.
- Harris, 1936: 366 • *Microcerotermes zuluensis*; biology; distribution. Tanzania.
- Ghidini, 1938: 231 • *Microcerotermes zuluensis*; remarks; distribution. Somalia.
- Harris, 1941: 204 • *Microcerotermes zuluensis*; distribution.
- Snyder, 1949a: 147, 148 • *Microcerotermes zuluensis*; catalog; reference list. Congo-Brazzaville; Senegal; Somalia; South Africa; Tanzania.
- Weidner, 1956b: 93, 94, figs. 34B, 36 • *Microcerotermes zuluensis*; soldier figured; key; locality. Angola.
- Weidner, 1961: 53 • *Microcerotermes zuluensis*; synonymy; distribution. Angola.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 41 • *Microcerotermes zuluensis*; catalog. Angola.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 139 • *Microcerotermes zuluensis*; measurements.
- Weidner, 1974: 37 • *Microcerotermes zuluensis*; listed. Angola.
- Roy-Noël, 1974b: 526–609 • *Microcerotermes zuluensis*; synonymy; biology; ecology; distribution. Senegal.

- Ruelle, 1975b: 10 • *Microcerotermes zuluensis*; types listed.
- Wanyonyi et al., 1984: 4 • *Microcerotermes zuluensis*; checklist; distribution. Tanzania, Zanzibar Island.
- Sands, 1998: 186, 394, figs. 646–651 • *Microcerotermes zuluensis*; worker mandibles figured; distribution. Kenya.

*Microcerotermes zuluensis grandis* Holmgren, 1913d: 364 (soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: NHMG soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa: Zululand.

- Hegg, 1922: 703 • *Microcerotermes zuluensis* form *grandis*; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 203 • *Microcerotermes zuluensis* form *grandis* listed; characters.
- Snyder, 1949a: 148 • *Microcerotermes zuluensis* form *grandis*; synonymized with *zuluensis*.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Angola; Congo-Brazzaville; Kenya; Senegal; Somalia; South Africa; Tanzania.

### *Microcerotermes zuluoides* Fuller, 1925

*Microcerotermes zuluoides* Fuller, 1925b: 244 (imago, soldier) [species mentioned only in a synoptic key, with no information on specific locality].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes (whereabouts unknown): soldiers, workers [apparently lost fide Ruelle, 1975b: 1].

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa.

- Snyder, 1949a: 148 • *Microcerotermes zuluoides*; catalog. South Africa.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 140 • *Microcerotermes zuluoides*; measurements.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 1 • *Microcerotermes zuluoides*; types cited as lost.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—South Africa.

### *Microcerotermes incertae sedis*

†*Microcerotermes latinotus* Rosen, 1913 [nomen nudum]

†*Microcerotermes latinotus* Rosen, 1913a: 333 [nomen nudum; but imago material in BMNH].

- Snyder, 1925d: chart 1 • *Microcerotermes latinotus*; listed.
- Snyder, 1949a: 367 • *Microcerotermes latinotus*; catalog. East Africa; Gum Copal.
- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 169 • *Microcerotermes latinotus* [as nomen nudum]; paleontology, distribution.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Tanzania.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Quaternary: Pleistocene.

### *Mirocapritermes* Holmgren, 1914

*Mirocapritermes* Holmgren, 1914: 277.

TYPE SPECIES: *Mirocapritermes connectens* Holmgren, 1914 by monotypy.

- Emerson, 1928b: 408 • *Mirocapritermes* [sic]; distribution.
- Snyder, 1949a: 189 • *Mirocapritermes*; catalog; reference list.
- Emerson, 1955: 512 • *Mirocapritermes*; number of species; distribution.

- Weidner, 1955f: 73 • *Mirocapritermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Tsai and Chen, 1964b: 72, 73, 84 • *Mirocapritermes*; key; characters.
- Ahmad, 1965: 8 • *Mirocapritermes*; key.
- Krishna, 1968: 305–308 • *Mirocapritermes*; synonymy; key; characters; phylogeny; species included; distribution.
- Chaudhry et al., 1972: 63 • *Mirocapritermes*; characters.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1973: 235 • *Mirocapritermes*; distribution. Indian region.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 459 • *Mirocapritermes* [sic]; ecology and biogeography.
- Akhtar, 1975: 60 • *Mirocapritermes*; key.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 30 • *Mirocapritermes*; key.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 34 • *Mirocapritermes*; remarks.
- Abe, 1979: 132 • *Mirocapritermes*; ecology.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 1981: 2, 3, fig. 11 • *Mirocapritermes*; key; enteric valve cushions figured.
- Chhotani, 1986: 23–24 • *Mirocapritermes*; Oriental Region distribution and zoogeography.
- Chhotani, 1987: 411, 417 • *Mirocapritermes*; Oriental Region distribution and zoogeography.
- Huang et al., 1989: 391, 491 • *Mirocapritermes*; key; characters; distribution.
- Chhotani, 1997: 388–389 • *Mirocapritermes*; synonymy; characters; distribution and composition; key to species.
- Huang et al., 2000: 546, 706–707 • *Mirocapritermes*; key; characters; distribution.
- Sornnuwat et al., 2004: 357, 359 • *Mirocapritermes*; key, number of species. Thailand.

▲ 8 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region.

### *Mirocapritermes concaveus* Ahmad, 1965

*Mirocapritermes concaveus* Ahmad, 1965: 97 (soldier, worker), fig. 102.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZUPL soldier. Paratypes: ZUPL soldier, workers, AMNH soldier, workers, ZUPL soldiers, workers [not type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Thailand: Khao Yai.

- Krishna, 1968: 308 • *Mirocapritermes concaveus*; listed.
- Morimoto, 1973a: 78 • *Mirocapritermes* [sic] *concaveus*; listed.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 35 • *Mirocapritermes concaveus*; key; distribution.
- Tho, 1992: 206 • *Mirocapritermes concaveus*; listed.
- Inoue et al., 2001b: 41–52 • *Mirocapritermes concaveus*; biomass; feeding; distribution. Thailand.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 64 • *Mirocapritermes concaveus*; catalog. Thailand.
- Sornnuwat et al., 2004: 364 • *Mirocapritermes concaveus*; checklist; distribution. Thailand.
- Inoue et al., 2006: 611, table 1 • *Mirocapritermes concaveus*; checklist; feeding groups; ecology; distribution. Thailand.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Thailand.

### *Mirocapritermes connectens* Holmgren, 1914

*Mirocapritermes connectens* Holmgren, 1914: 277–278 (soldier, worker), pl. 7: figs. 11a, b [as “*Miro-Capritermes*”].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: AMNH soldier, workers, FRI worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Indonesia: Sumatra: Tandjong Slammat.

- Snyder, 1949a: 189 • *Mirocapritermes connectens*; catalog; reference list. Sumatra.
- Ahmad, 1950: 84, fig. 17 • *Mirocapritermes connectens*; worker mandibles figured.
- Ahmad, 1958: 182 • *Mirocapritermes connectens*; key.

- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 113 • *Mirocapritermes connectens*; collection catalog. Indonesia.
- Tsai and Chen, 1964a: 27, 35 • *Mirocapritermes connectens*; distribution.
- Tsai and Chen, 1964b: 85–86, fig. 36 • *Mirocapritermes connectens*; soldier described and figured. China.
- Krishna, 1965a: 14 • *Mirocapritermes connectens*; comparisons.
- Ahmad, 1965: 95–96, 98, 110, fig. 100 • *Mirocapritermes connectens*; soldier described and figured; key; reference list; distribution. Thailand.
- Krishna, 1968: 306, 308, figs. 34, 35 • *Mirocapritermes connectens*; listed; worker mandibles, soldier figured.
- Morimoto, 1973a: 78 • *Mirocapritermes* [sic] *connectens*; listed.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 31, fig. 92 • *Mirocapritermes connectens*; soldier figured.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 35 • *Mirocapritermes connectens*; key; distribution.
- Morimoto, 1976a: 326 • *Mirocapritermes* [sic] *connectens*; locality. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Tho, 1992: 98, 199, 206, fig. 38B • *Mirocapritermes connectens*; soldier described and figured. Malaysia.
- Eggleton et al., 1998a: 119–128 • *Mirocapritermes connectens*; checklist; feeding; nest; ecology. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Jones and Brendell, 1998: 79–91 • *Mirocapritermes connectens*; checklist; feeding groups; ecology. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Eggleton et al., 1999b: 1795, table 1 • *Mirocapritermes near connectens*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Homathevi and Bignell, 1999: 124, table 1 • *Mirocapritermes connectens*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 64 • *Mirocapritermes connectens*; catalog. Indonesia: Sumatra; Thailand.
- Homathevi et al., 2002: 234, table 1 • *Mirocapritermes connectens*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Jones and Prasetyo, 2002: 121, table 1 • *Mirocapritermes connectens*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 120 • *Mirocapritermes connectens*; checklist; distribution. Malaysia: Mainland, Sabah, Sarawak; Indonesia: Kalimantan, Sumatra.
- Sornnuwat et al., 2004: 364 • *Mirocapritermes connectens*; checklist; distribution. Thailand.
- Gathorne-Hardy et al., 2006: 607, table 1 • *Mirocapritermes connectens*; checklist; ecology; feeding; fire conservation; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Indonesia: Kalimantan, Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland, Sabah, Sarawak; Thailand.

### *Mirocapritermes hsuchiafui* Yu and Ping, 1966

*Mirocapritermes hsuchiafui* Yu and Ping, 1966: 125–128, 135 (soldier), fig. 2.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: HTCC I. No. 615 soldier. Paratypes: HTCC soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Yunnan: Ying-chiang.

- Gao and Lam, 1986: 82 • *Mirocapritermes hsuchiafui*; checklist; distribution. China.
- Huang et al., 1989: 492, fig. 364 • *Mirocapritermes hsuchiafui*; soldier described and figured. China: Yunnan.
- Gao et al., 1992a: 45 • *Mirocapritermes hsuchiafui*; checklist; distribution. China: Yunnan.
- Hua, 2000: 27 • *Mironasutitermes hsuchiafui*; listed. China: Yunnan [incorrectly transferred to *Mironasutitermes*].
- Huang et al., 2000: 707–708, fig. 425 • *Mirocapritermes hsuchiafui*; soldier described and figured. China.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 64 • *Mirocapritermes hsuchiafui*; catalog. China.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Yunnan.




***Mirocapritermes jiangchengensis* Yang, Zhu, and Huang, 1995*****Mirocapritermes jiangchengensis* Yang et al., 1995: 80–81, 83 (soldier), figs. 8–13.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: KIZK 90 IV 23029 soldier. Paratypes: KIZK soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Yunnan Province, specific locality not mentioned.

- Huang et al., 2000: 708–709, fig. 426 • *Mirocapritermes jiangchengensis*; soldier described and figured; key. China.


 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Yunnan.

***Mirocapritermes latignathus* Ahmad, 1965*****Mirocapritermes latignathus* Ahmad, 1965: 96 (soldier, worker), fig. 101.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZUPL soldier. Paratypes: ZUPL workers, AMNH soldier.

TYPE LOCALITY: Thailand: Ka-Chong.

- Krishna, 1968: 308 • *Mirocapritermes latignathus*; listed.
- Morimoto, 1973a: 78 • *Mirocapritermes* [sic] *latignathus*; listed.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 34 • *Mirocapritermes latignathus*; key; distribution.
- Tho, 1992: 206 • *Mirocapritermes latignathus*; listed.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 64 • *Mirocapritermes latignathus*; catalog. Thailand.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 120 • *Mirocapritermes latignathus*; checklist; distribution. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Ohkuma et al., 2004: 701–710 • *Mirocapritermes latignathus*; phylogeny; COII sequences.
- Sornnuwat et al., 2004: 364 • *Mirocapritermes latignathus*; checklist; distribution. Thailand.

 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Malaysia: Mainland; Thailand.

***Mirocapritermes prewensis* Ahmad, 1965*****Mirocapritermes prewensis* Ahmad, 1965: 97–98 (soldier, worker), fig. 103.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZUPL soldier. Paratypes: ZUPL soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Thailand: Prew.

- Krishna, 1968: 308 • *Mirocapritermes prewensis*; listed.
- Morimoto, 1973a: 78 • *Mirocapritermes* [sic] *prewensis*; listed.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 35 • *Mirocapritermes prewensis*; key; distribution.
- Tho, 1992: 206 • *Mirocapritermes prewensis*; listed.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 64 • *Mirocapritermes prewensis*; catalog. Thailand.
- Sornnuwat et al., 2004: 364 • *Mirocapritermes prewensis*; checklist; distribution. Thailand.

 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Thailand.

***Mirocapritermes snyderi* Akhtar, 1975*****Mirocapritermes snyderi* Akhtar, 1975: 166–168 (soldier), fig. 81.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZUPL soldier [by monotypy].

TYPE LOCALITY: Bangladesh: Ukhia.

- Chaudhry et al., 1972: 63 • *Mirocapritermes snyderi*; nomen nudum; biology; distribution. Bangladesh.
- Ahmad, 1986: 18 • *Mirocapritermes snyderi*; distribution. Bangladesh.

- Chhotani, 1997: 389–391, fig. 188 • *Mirocapritermes snyderi*; soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. Bangladesh.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 64 • *Mirocapritermes snyderi*; catalog. Bangladesh.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Bangladesh.

### *Mirocapritermes valeriae* Krishna, 1965

*Mirocapritermes valeriae* Krishna, 1965a: 13–15 (soldier, worker), fig. 6.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH soldier. Paratypes: AMNH soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Myanmar: Maymyo: Botanical Garden.

- Ahmad, 1965: 96, 98 • *Mirocapritermes valeriae*; comparisons.
- Krishna, 1968: 308 • *Mirocapritermes valeriae*; listed.
- Chhotani, 1977a: 33 • *Mirocapritermes valeriae*; distribution. Myanmar.
- Tho, 1992: 206 • *Mirocapritermes valeriae*; listed.
- Chhotani, 1997: 391–392, fig. 189 • *Mirocapritermes valeriae*; soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. Myanmar.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 64 • *Mirocapritermes valerae* [sic]; catalog. Myanmar [sic].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Myanmar (Burma).

### †*Nanotermes* Engel and Grimaldi, 2011

†*Nanotermes* Engel et al., 2011a: 117–118 (imago).

TYPE SPECIES: *Nanotermes isaacae* Engel and Grimaldi, 2011 by original designation.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region.

### †*Nanotermes isaacae* Engel and Grimaldi, 2011

†*Nanotermes isaacae* Engel et al., 2011a: 118 (imago), figs. 1A, 7.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: BSIPL Tad-262 imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Gujarat: Tadkeshwar lignite mine, Cambay Formation (Paleo-Eocene) [21°21.400'N, 73°4.532'E].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Gujarat.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Palaeogene: Eocene.

### *Neocapritermes* Holmgren, 1912

*Neocapritermes* Holmgren, 1912a: 115–116 [first introduced as a subgenus of *Capritermes* Wasmann, 1897].

TYPE SPECIES: *Capritermes alienus* von Rosen, 1912 (= *Termes opacus* Hagen, 1858) by subsequent designation; see Sjöstedt, 1926d: 287; Snyder, 1949a: 200, *Neocapritermes opacus* designated as type species, Krishna, 1968: 87 for discussion of type species.

- Silvestri, 1903: 62 • *Capritermes* [part]; synonymy; characters.
- Emerson, 1925: 445 • *Capritermes* (*Neocapritermes*); distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 286 • *Neocapritermes*; reference list; *alienus* designated as type species.
- Snyder, 1926e: 64 • *Capritermes* (*Neocapritermes*); key; discussion.
- Emerson, 1928b: 408 • *Capritermes* (*Neocapriterme*); distribution.
- Hare, 1937: 478, pl. 5 • *Neocapritermes*; phylogeny; Holmgren's phylogeny compared.
- Snyder, 1949a: 200 • *Neocapritermes*; catalog; reference list.
- Emerson, 1955: 512 • *Neocapritermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Weidner, 1955f: 73 • *Neocapritermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Webb, 1961: 11 • *Neocapritermes*; key.
- Krishna and Araujo, 1968: 87–92 • *Neocapritermes*; synonymy; characters; biology; relationships; key to species.
- Krishna, 1968: 312–316 • *Neocapritermes*; synonymy; key; characters; phylogeny; species included; distribution.
- Araujo, 1970d: 535 • *Neocapritermes*; distribution; number of species in Neotropical Region.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 31 • *Neocapritermes*; key.
- Araujo, 1977c: 63 • *Neocapritermes*; catalog.
- Mathews, 1977: 135 • *Neocapritermes*; synonymy; characters; comparisons.
- Bandeira, 1979b: 490 • *Neocapritermes*; ecology. Brazil: Amazonia State.
- Mill, 1982a: 255 • *Neocapritermes*; habitat; nest location; food; locality. Brazil.
- Mill, 1982b: 56 • *Neocapritermes*; habitat; nest location; food.
- Mill, 1983a: 182, 185 • *Neocapritermes*; key; number of species in New World; habitat; distribution.
- Nickle and Collins, 1992: 225, 227, 230–231 • *Neocapritermes*; key; characters.
- Constantino, 1998a: 114, figs. 14–18 • *Neocapritermes*; synonymy; digestive tube described and figured.
- Constantino, 1998b: 204 • *Neocapritermes*; catalog.
- Fontes, 1998: 367 • *Neocapritermes*; catalog.
- Fontes and Monteiro, 1998: 26 • *Neocapritermes*; etymology and pronunciation.
- Constantino, 1999a: 407, 419 • *Neocapritermes*; key; biology; distribution.
- Constantino, 2002a: 24 • *Neocapritermes*; key.

▲ 17 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region.

### *Neocapritermes angusticeps* (Emerson, 1925)

*Capritermes* (*Neocapritermes*) *angusticeps* Emerson, 1925: 447–449 (imago, soldier), fig. 91.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH soldier. Paratypes: AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers [not type locality], NHMM imagoes, soldiers, workers, MCZ No. 1054 imagoes.

TYPE LOCALITY: Guyana (British Guiana): Kartabo.

- Banks, 1918: 666 • *Capritermes cingulatus* [misidentification]; locality. Guyana.
- Adamson, 1937: 145 • *Neocapritermes angusticeps*; listed; characters; biology; distribution; new combination. Trinidad.
- Hare, 1937: 469, pl. 12: fig. 49 • *Capritermes* (*Neocapritermes*) *angusticeps*; imago/worker, soldier mandibles measurements and figures.
- Adamson, 1940a: 12 • *Neocapritermes angusticollis* [sic]; listed; distribution. Trinidad.
- Weber, 1941: 326 • *Neocapritermes angusticeps*; association with ants; distribution. Guyana.
- Adamson, 1946: 222 • *Neocapritermes angusticeps*; listed; distribution. Trinidad.

- Snyder, 1949a: 200 • *Neocapritermes angusticeps*; catalog; reference list. Guyana.
- Ahmad, 1950: 83, fig. 14 • *Neocapritermes angusticeps*; imago mandibles figured.
- Snyder, 1956b: 190, 195 • *Neocapritermes angusticeps*; distribution. Trinidad.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 114 • *Neocapritermes angusticeps*; collection catalog. Trinidad.
- Krishna and Araujo, 1968: 95–99, figs. 4–6 • *Neocapritermes angusticeps*; synonymy; key; imago, soldier described and figured; distribution. Brazil; Guyana; Suriname; Trinidad.
- Krishna, 1968: 316 • *Neocapritermes angusticeps*; listed.
- Van Boven, 1969a: 45 • *Neocapritermes angusticeps*; types listed.
- Araujo, 1977c: 63 • *Neocapritermes angusticeps*; catalog. Brazil; Guyana; Suriname; Trinidad.
- Salick et al., 1983: 1–7 • *Neocapritermes angusticeps*; ecology; rainforest. Brazil.
- Bandeira, 1990: 225–241, table 1 • *Neocapritermes angusticeps*; ecology; distribution.
- Constantino, 1991a: 5, 6 • *Neocapritermes angusticeps*; biology; distribution. Brazil; Guianas; Trinidad.
- Constantino and Canello, 1993: 404 • *Neocapritermes angusticeps*; distribution. Brazil: Amazonia.
- Scheffrahn et al., 1994: 225, 234 • *Neocapritermes angusticeps*; distribution. Trinidad.
- Constantino, 1998b: 204 • *Neocapritermes angusticeps*; catalog. Brazil; Guianas; Trinidad.
- Fontes, 1998: 367 • *Neocapritermes angusticeps*; catalog; distribution. Brazil.
- Issa, 2000: 381 • *Neocapritermes angusticeps*; checklist; distribution. Venezuela.
- Davies, 2002: 241 • *Neocapritermes angusticeps*; checklist; ecology; feeding groups; distribution. French Guiana.
- Davies et al., 2003a: 522 • *Neocapritermes angusticeps*; checklist; ecology; feeding groups; distribution. French Guiana.
- Scheffrahn et al., 2003b: 33–38 • *Neocapritermes angusticeps*; distribution. Trinidad.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil; French Guiana; Guyana; Suriname; Trinidad; Venezuela.

### *Neocapritermes araguaia* Krishna and Araujo, 1968

*Neocapritermes araguaia* Krishna and Araujo, 1968: 99–100 (soldier), fig. 7.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH soldier. Paratype: MZUSP soldier.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Goiás: Fazenda Piedale.

- Krishna, 1968: 316 • *Neocapritermes araguaia*; listed.
- Araujo, 1977c: 63 • *Neocapritermes araguaia*; catalog. Brazil.
- Prestwich, 1984a: table 1 • *Neocapritermes araguaia*; checklist; ecology; defense mode; chemicals; distribution.
- Constantino, 1991a: 6 • *Neocapritermes araguaia*; biology; distribution. Brazil.
- Constantino and Canello, 1993: 404 • *Neocapritermes araguaia*; distribution. Brazil: Amazonia.
- Constantino, 1998b: 204 • *Neocapritermes araguaia*; catalog. Brazil.
- Fontes, 1998: 367 • *Neocapritermes araguaia*; catalog; distribution. Brazil.
- Constantino and Dianese, 2001: 325 • *Neocapritermes araguaia*; checklist; biology; ecology; distribution. Brazil: Brasília.
- Davies, 2002: 241 • *Neocapritermes araguaia*; checklist; ecology; feeding groups; distribution. French Guiana.
- Davies et al., 2003a: 522 • *Neocapritermes araguaia*; checklist; ecology; feeding groups; distribution. French Guiana.
- Ferreira da Cunha et al., 2006: 518 • *Neocapritermes araguaia*; checklist; distribution. Brazil: Goiás State.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil; French Guiana.

***Neocapritermes bodkini*** (Silvestri, 1923)***Capritermes bodkini*** Silvestri, 1923a: 312–315 (soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: IEA soldier. Paralectotypes: IEA soldiers, AMNH soldiers, NCIP soldier [incorrectly cited as paratype by Ruelle, 1975b].

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Krishna and Araujo, 1968: 103.

TYPE LOCALITY: Guyana: Tumatumari: Potaro River.

- Emerson, 1925: 310, 445–447, fig. 90 • *Capritermes* (*Neocapritermes*) *bodkini*; synonymy; imago, soldier described and figured; key. Guyana.
- Weber, 1941: 326 • *Neocapritermes bodkini*; listed; distribution; new combination. Guyana.
- Snyder, 1949a: 200 • *Neocapritermes bodkini*; catalog; reference list; synonymy. Guyana.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 114 • *Neocapritermes bodkini*; collection catalog. Guyana.
- Krishna and Araujo, 1968: 100–103, figs. 8, 9 • *Neocapritermes bodkini*; synonymy; key; imago, soldier described and figured; distribution. Guyana.
- Krishna, 1968: 314, 316, 319 • *Neocapritermes bodkini*; listed.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 10 • *Neocapritermes bodkini*; types listed.
- Araujo, 1977c: 63 • *Neocapritermes bodkini*; catalog; synonymy. Brazil; Guyana.
- Constantino, 1991a: 7 • *Neocapritermes bodkini*; biology; distribution. Brazil; Guyana.
- Constantino and Canello, 1993: 404 • *Neocapritermes bodkini*; distribution. Brazil: Amazonia.
- Constantino, 1998b: 204 • *Neocapritermes bodkini*; catalog, synonymy. Brazil; Guyana.
- Fontes, 1998: 367 • *Neocapritermes bodkini*; catalog; distribution. Brazil; Guyana.

***Capritermes bodkini modestior*** Silvestri, 1923a: 315–318 (imago, soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA imagoes, soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Guyana: Tumatupari.

- Emerson, 1925: 445 • *Capritermes bodkini modestior*; synonymized with *bodkini*.

 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil: Belém; Guyana.

***Neocapritermes braziliensis*** (Snyder, 1926)***Capritermes* (*Neocapritermes*) *braziliensis*** Snyder, 1926e: 64–65 (soldier), fig. 3c.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: USNM No. 27634 soldier. Paratypes: USNM soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Rio Mautania.

- Snyder, 1949a: 200 • *Neocapritermes braziliensis*; catalog; new combination. Brazil.
- Krishna and Araujo, 1968: 103–106, figs. 10, 11 • *Neocapritermes braziliensis*; synonymy; key; imago, soldier described and figured; distribution. Brazil.
- Krishna, 1968: 316 • *Neocapritermes braziliensis*; listed.
- Araujo, 1977c: 63 • *Neocapritermes braziliensis*; catalog. Brazil.
- Constantino, 1991a: 7 • *Neocapritermes braziliensis*; biology; distribution. Brazil.
- Constantino, 1991c: 198–199 • *Neocapritermes braziliensis*; biology; locality. Brazil: Amazonia State.
- Constantino and Canello, 1993: 404 • *Neocapritermes braziliensis*; distribution. Brazil: Amazonia.
- Constantino, 1998b: 204 • *Neocapritermes braziliensis*; catalog. Brazil.
- Fontes, 1998: 367 • *Neocapritermes braziliensis*; catalog; distribution. Brazil.
- Constantino, 1999a: figs. 126, 127 • *Neocapritermes braziliensis*; soldier figured.
- Issa, 2000: 381 • *Neocapritermes braziliensis*; checklist; distribution. Venezuela.

- Constantino, 2002a: figs. 164–165 • *Neocapritermes braziliensis*; soldier figured.
- Apolinário and Martius, 2004: 23–28 • *Neocapritermes braziliensis*; ecology; tree trunks; Amazonian rainforest.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil; Venezuela.

### *Neocapritermes centralis* (Snyder, 1932)

*Capritermes (Neocapritermes) centralis* Snyder, 1932: 100 (soldier).

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: USNM No. 44100 soldier. Paralectotypes: AMNH soldier, worker, USNM soldiers, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Krishna and Araujo, 1968: 107.

TYPE LOCALITY: Costa Rica: Santa Clara: Hamburg Farm.

- Snyder, 1934b: 97 • *Capritermes (Neocapritermes) centralis*; locality. Costa Rica.
- Snyder, 1949a: 200 • *Neocapritermes centralis*; catalog; new combination. Costa Rica; Panama.
- Krishna and Araujo, 1968: 106–107, fig. 12 • *Neocapritermes centralis*; synonymy; key; soldier described and figured; distribution. Costa Rica; Panama.
- Krishna, 1968: 316 • *Neocapritermes centralis*; listed.
- Araujo, 1977c: 63 • *Neocapritermes centralis*; catalog. Costa Rica; Panama.
- Nickle and Collins, 1992: 209, 230, figs. 13.66, 13.67 • *Neocapritermes centralis*; soldier figured; distribution. Panama.
- Constantino, 1998b: 204 • *Neocapritermes centralis*; catalog. Costa Rica; Panama.
- Fontes, 1998: 367 • *Neocapritermes centralis*; catalog.
- Roisin et al., 2006: 301–311 • *Neocapritermes centralis*; ecology; canopy forest; species richness; vertical distribution. Panama.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Costa Rica; Panama.

### *Neocapritermes guyana* Krishna and Araujo, 1968

*Neocapritermes guyana* Krishna and Araujo, 1968: 108–109 (soldier), fig. 13.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH soldier. Paratypes: AMNH soldiers, workers, MZUSP soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Guyana: Bartica District: Makouria Creek.

- Krishna, 1968: 316 • *Neocapritermes guyana*; listed.
- Araujo, 1977c: 63 • *Neocapritermes guyana*; catalog. Guyana.
- Salick et al., 1983: 1–7 • *Neocapritermes guyana*; ecology; rainforest. Brazil.
- Constantino, 1991a: 8 • *Neocapritermes guyana*; biology; distribution. Brazil; Guyana.
- Constantino and Canello, 1993: 404 • *Neocapritermes guyana*; distribution. Brazil: Amazonia.
- Constantino, 1998b: 204 • *Neocapritermes guyana*; catalog. Brazil; Guyana.
- Fontes, 1998: 368 • *Neocapritermes guyana*; catalog; distribution. Brazil; Guyana.
- Bandeira and Vasconcellos, 1999: 40, table 1 • *Neocapritermes guyana*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Brazil.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil; Guyana.

***Neocapritermes longinotus*** (Snyder, 1926)***Capritermes (Neocapritermes) longinotus*** Snyder, 1926a: 27 (soldier).

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: USNM No. 28661 soldier. Paralectotypes: USNM No. 28661 soldiers, AMNH soldier.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Krishna and Araujo, 1968: 110.

TYPE LOCALITY: Colombia: Rio Frío.

- Snyder, 1949a: 200 • *Neocapritermes longinotus*; catalog; new combination. Colombia.
- Krishna and Araujo, 1968: 109–110, fig. 14 • *Neocapritermes longinotus*; synonymy; key; soldier described and figured; distribution. Colombia.
- Krishna, 1968: 316 • *Neocapritermes longinotus*; listed.
- Araujo, 1977c: 63 • *Neocapritermes longinotus*; catalog. Colombia.
- Constantino, 1998b: 204 • *Neocapritermes longinotus*; catalog. Colombia.
- Davies, 2002: 241 • *Neocapritermes longinotus*; checklist; ecology; feeding groups; distribution. French Guiana.
- Davies et al., 2003a: 522 • *Neocapritermes longinotus*; checklist; ecology; feeding groups; distribution. French Guiana.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Colombia; French Guiana.

***Neocapritermes mirim*** Bandeira and Canello, 1992***Neocapritermes mirim*** Bandeira and Canello, 1992: 428–430 (soldier, worker), figs. 7–10.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: INPA 595 soldier. Paratypes: INPA 595, 296, 219 soldiers, workers, MZUSP 9452, 9454, 2453 soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Roraima: Ilha de Maracá.

- Constantino, 1998b: 204 • *Neocapritermes mirim*; catalog. Brazil.
- Fontes, 1998: 368 • *Neocapritermes mirim*; catalog; distribution. Brazil.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil.

***Neocapritermes opacus*** (Hagen, 1858)***Termes (Eutermes) opacus*** Hagen, 1858c: 196–198, 243 (imago, worker), pl. 3: fig. 27.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: MCZ No. 209 imago. Paralectotypes: ZMB imago.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Krishna and Araujo, 1968: 117.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Congonhas.

- Hagen, 1858b: 27 • *Termes (Entermes [sic]) opacus*; imago described; synonymy; distribution. Brazil.
- Hagen, 1858c: 187, pl. 1: fig. 13 • *Termes cingulatus*; soldier described and figured [= *opacus*].
- Hagen, 1861b: 300 • *Termes opacus*; synonymy; distribution. Brazil.
- Müller, 1871: 206 • *Termes cingulatus* [misidentification]; biology. Brazil: St. Catharina.
- Wasmann, 1897b: 151 • *Termes (Capritermes) opacus*; listed; synonymy. Brazil.
- Silvestri, 1901: 5 • *Capritermes opacus*; listed; new combination.
- Silvestri, 1902a: 11 • *Capritermes opacus*; biology.
- Wasmann, 1902d: 126 • *Capritermes cingulatus* [misidentification]; synonymy.
- Silvestri, 1903: 62, 64, 127, fig. 14, pl. 3: figs. 108–112 • *Capritermes opacus*; imago, soldier, worker described; imago, soldier figured; biology. Argentina; Brazil; Paraguay.
- Desneux, 1904a: 44 • *Termes (Eutermes) opacus*; reference list. synonymy. “Equatorial America.”

- Holmgren, 1906: 557–558, 668, fig. Qa • *Capritermes opacus*; soldier described and figured; distribution. Argentina; Bolivia; Brazil; Paraguay.
- Holmgren, 1909b: 81–82, figs. 17, 18 • *Capritermes opacus*; anatomy; imago, worker head figured.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 116 • *Capritermes (Neocapritermes) opacus*; listed. South America.
- Emerson, 1925: 449 • *Capritermes (Neocapritermes) opacus*; listed.
- Snyder, 1949a: 201 • *Neocapritermes opacus*; catalog; reference list; synonymy; new combination. Argentina; Bolivia; Brazil; Paraguay.
- Grassé, 1949: figs. 114d–e • *Neocapritermes opacus*; gut figured.
- Ahmad, 1950: 68, 69, 83 • *Neocapritermes opacus*; worker mandible figured.
- Kaiser, 1953: 228–234 • *Neocapritermes opacus*; soldier figured; function of asymmetrical mandibles.
- Araujo, 1958b: 232 • *Neocapritermes opacus*; distribution.
- Araujo, 1958a: 212–213 • *Neocapritermes opacus*; distribution.
- Gonçalves and Silva, 1962: 205 • *Neocapritermes opacus*; checklist; biology; locality. Brazil.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 114 • *Neocapritermes opacus*; collection catalog. Brazil.
- Deligne, 1967: 135 • *Neocapritermes opacus*; soldier mandibles; morphology.
- Krishna and Araujo, 1968: 110–117, figs. 15, 16 • *Neocapritermes opacus*; synonymy; key; imago, soldier described and figured; distribution. Argentina; Bolivia; Brazil; Ecuador; Paraguay.
- Krishna, 1968: 312, 316, figs. 42, 43, 44 • *Neocapritermes opacus*; listed; worker mandibles, imago, soldier figured.
- Araujo, 1970d: 569–570 • *Neocapritermes opacus*; biology; distribution.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 31, fig. 94 • *Neocapritermes opacus*; soldier figured.
- Araujo, 1977c: 64 • *Neocapritermes opacus*; catalog; synonymy. Argentina; Bolivia; Brazil; Ecuador; Paraguay.
- Mathews, 1977: 135, 137, fig. 71 • *Neocapritermes opacus*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured. Brazil.
- Fowler and Haines, 1983: 187–201 • *Neocapritermes opacus*; ants; vegetational succession; grassland. Paraguay.
- Prestwich, 1984a: table 1 • *Neocapritermes opacus*; checklist; ecology; defense mode; chemicals; distribution.
- Constantino, 1991a: 8 • *Neocapritermes opacus*; biology; distribution. Argentina; Bolivia; Brazil; Ecuador; Paraguay.
- Gontijo and Junqueira, 1991: 525 • *Neocapritermes opacus*; checklist; feeding; ecology; cerrado; distribution. Brazil.
- Constantino and Canello, 1993: 404 • *Neocapritermes opacus*; distribution. Brazil: Amazonia.
- Torales et al., 1997: 48 • *Neocapritermes opacus*; distribution. Argentina.
- Constantino, 1998a: 114, figs. 14–18 • *Neocapritermes opacus*; digestive tube described and figured.
- Constantino, 1998b: 205 • *Neocapritermes opacus*; catalog; synonymy. Ecuador to Argentina, Brazil.
- Fontes, 1998: 368 • *Neocapritermes opacus*; catalog; distribution. Argentina; Brazil.
- Bandeira and Vasconcellos, 1999: 40, table 1 • *Neocapritermes opacus*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Brazil.
- Constantino, 1999b: 144 • *Neocapritermes opacus*; errata for figure legends in Constantino, 1998a.
- Martins, 1999: 396, 398, 401, fig. 7a • *Neocapritermes opacus*; karyotype.
- Constantino and Dianese, 2001: 325 • *Neocapritermes opacus*; checklist; biology; ecology; distribution. Brazil: Brasília.
- Constantino, 2002c: 358, table 3 • *Neocapritermes opacus*; checklist; damage; distribution. Argentina; Bolivia; Brazil; Ecuador; Paraguay; Peru.
- Constantino, 2002a: fig. 214 • *Neocapritermes opacus*; worker gut figured.
- Milano and Fontes, 2002: 65, fig. 2i • *Neocapritermes opacus*; soldier figured; distribution. Argentina; Brazil.



- Soares and Costa-Leonardo, 2002: 1–6 • *Neocapritermes opacus*; leg exocrine gland; morphology.
- Amaral-Castro et al., 2004: 720, table 1 • *Neocapritermes opacus*; damage; *Eucalyptus*; distribution. Brazil: Minas Gerais.
- Laffont et al., 2004: 665–670 • *Neocapritermes opacus*; checklist; feeding habits; collection sites; distribution. Argentina.
- Torales et al., 2005b: 259–280 • *Neocapritermes opacus*; checklist; diversity; distribution. Argentina.
- Torales et al., 2005a: 873 • *Neocapritermes opacus*; distribution. Argentina: Chaco, Corrientes, Formosa, Misiones.
- Ferreira da Cunha et al., 2006: 518 • *Neocapritermes opacus*; checklist; distribution. Brazil: Goiás State.
- Torales et al., 2008: 41 • *Neocapritermes opacus*; distribution. Argentina: Chaco, Corrientes, Formosa, Misiones.

*Termes saliens* Müller, 1873: 347 (soldier).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes (whereabouts unknown): soldiers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Santa Catarina.

- Berg, 1880: 15 • *Termes saliens*; listed.
- Snyder, 1949a: 201 • *Termes saliens*; synonymized with *opacus*.

*Termes lacussancti* Sörensen, 1884: 23–24 (soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: MCZ No. 10096 soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Minas Gerais: Lagoa Santa.

- Snyder, 1949a: 201 • *Termes lacus-sancti*; synonymized with *opacus*.

*Termes orensis* Sörensen, 1884: 22–23 (soldier).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: MCZ No. 10095 soldiers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Argentina: Gran Chaco.

- Snyder, 1949a: 201 • *Termes orensis*; synonymized with *opacus*.

*Termes (Capritermes) paradoxus* Wasmann, 1897b: 151–152 (soldier).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: NHMM soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Rio Grande do Sul: São Leopoldo.

- Holmgren, 1906: 668 • *Capritermes paradoxus*; distribution. Brazil; Paraguay.
- Snyder, 1949a: 201 • *Termes (Capritermes) paradoxus*; synonymized with *opacus*.
- Van Boven, 1969a: 45 • *Neocapritermes paradoxus*; listed.

*Capritermes alienus* Rosen, 1912: 229–230 (soldier), fig. 7.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ZSM soldiers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Unknown [incorrectly cited as Africa].

- Holmgren, 1912a: 116 • *Capritermes (Neocapritermes) alienus*; listed. Africa [error in locality].
- Hegg, 1922: 502, 701 • *Capritermes (Neocapritermes) alienus*; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 287, fig. 66 • *Neocapritermes alienus*; soldier figured; reference list; key; biology; remarks; locality. ?Ethiopia [incorrect locality; *Neocapritermes* not found in Africa].
- Jucci, 1937: 304 • *Capritermes alienus*; distribution.
- Ghidini, 1938: 232 • *Neocapritermes alienus*; remarks; distribution. Ethiopia [incorrect locality].
- Snyder, 1949a: 201 • *Capritermes alienus*; synonymized with *opacus*.

*Capritermes (Neocapritermes) parallelus* Snyder, 1926e: 67–69 (imago, soldier).

TYPE DATA: Holotype: USNM No. 27676 winged imago. Paratypes: USNM imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Bolivia: Rosario.

- Silvestri, 1934: figs. 19.6, 19.7 • *Capritermes parallelus*; soldier figured.
- Snyder, 1949a: 201 • *Capritermes (Neocapritermes) parallelus*; synonymized with *opacus*.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Argentina: Chaco, Corrientes, Formosa, Misiones; Bolivia; Brazil; Ecuador; Paraguay; Peru.

*Neocapritermes parvus* (Silvestri, 1901)*Capritermes opacus parvus* Silvestri, 1901: 5 (soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: IEA soldier. Paralectotypes: AMNH soldiers, workers, nymphs, MZUSP soldiers, IEA soldiers, workers, nymphs.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Krishna and Araujo, 1968: 118.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Mato Grosso: Cuiabá.

- Silvestri, 1902a: 11 • *Capritermes opacus* subsp. *parvus*; biology.
- Silvestri, 1903: 64, 128, pl. 3: fig. 113 • *Capritermes opacus* subsp. *parvus*; soldier, worker, nymph described; soldier figured; biology. Brazil; Paraguay.
- Desneux, 1904b: 44 • *Termes (Eutermes) opacus* subsp. *parvus*; reference list. Brazil; Paraguay.
- Holmgren, 1906: 668 • *Capritermes opacus parvus*; distribution. Brazil; Paraguay.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 116 • *Capritermes (Neocapritermes) parvus*; listed. South America.
- Snyder, 1949a: 201 • *Neocapritermes parvus*; catalog; reference list; new combination. Brazil; Paraguay.
- Krishna and Araujo, 1968: 117–119, fig. 17 • *Neocapritermes parvus*; synonymy; key; soldier described and figured; distribution. Brazil.
- Krishna, 1968: 316 • *Neocapritermes parvus*; listed.
- Araujo, 1977c: 64 • *Neocapritermes parvus*; catalog. Brazil; Paraguay.
- Constantino, 1998b: 205 • *Neocapritermes parvus*; catalog. Brazil; Paraguay.
- Fontes, 1998: 368 • *Neocapritermes parvus*; catalog.
- Constantino, 2002c: 358, table 3 • *Neocapritermes parvus*; checklist; damage; distribution. Brazil; Paraguay.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil; Paraguay.

*Neocapritermes pumilis* Constantino, 1991*Neocapritermes pumilis* Constantino, 1991a: 2–3 (soldier, worker), figs. 1, 2.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MPEG 3360 soldier. Paratypes: MPEG 3737 soldiers, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Pará: Belém.

- Constantino, 1998b: 205 • *Neocapritermes pumilis*; catalog. Brazil.
- Fontes, 1998: 368 • *Neocapritermes pumilis*; catalog; distribution. Brazil.
- Davies, 2002: 241 • *Neocapritermes pumilis*; checklist; ecology; feeding groups; distribution. French Guiana.
- Davies et al., 2003a: 522 • *Neocapritermes pumilis*; checklist; ecology; feeding groups; distribution. French Guiana.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil; French Guiana.

***Neocapritermes talpa*** (Holmgren, 1906)***Capritermes talpa*** Holmgren, 1906: 560–562 (soldier, worker), figs. R, S.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: NHRM soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Peru: Carabaya: Chaquimayo.

- Holmgren, 1912a: 116 • *Capritermes* (*Neocapritermes*) *talpa*; listed. South America.
- Emerson, 1925: 449 • *Capritermes* (*Neocapritermes*) *talpa*; listed.
- Snyder, 1949a: 201, 202 • *Neocapritermes talpa*; catalog; reference list; new combination. Bolivia; Peru.
- Dourojeanni, 1964: 84 • *Neocapritermes talpa*; synonymy; distribution.
- Krishna and Araujo, 1968: 119–120, fig. 18 • *Neocapritermes talpa*; synonymy; key; soldier described and figured; distribution. Bolivia; Colombia; Peru.
- Krishna, 1968: 316 • *Neocapritermes talpa*; listed.
- Araujo, 1977c: 64 • *Neocapritermes talpa*; catalog; synonymy. Bolivia; Colombia; Peru.
- Constantino, 1991a: 8, 9 • *Neocapritermes talpa*; biology; distribution. Brazil; Colombia; Peru.
- Constantino and Canello, 1993: 404 • *Neocapritermes talpa*; distribution. Brazil: Amazonia.
- Constantino, 1998b: 205 • *Neocapritermes talpa*; catalog; synonymy. Bolivia; Brazil; Colombia; Peru [incorrect date for *hopkinsi* in synonymy].
- Fontes, 1998: 368 • *Neocapritermes talpa*; catalog; distribution. Brazil.
- Davies, 2002: 241 • *Neocapritermes talpa*; checklist; ecology; feeding groups; distribution. French Guiana.
- Davies et al., 2003a: 522 • *Neocapritermes talpa*; checklist; ecology; feeding groups; distribution. French Guiana.
- Ferreira da Cunha et al., 2006: 518 • *Neocapritermes talpa*; checklist; distribution. Brazil: Goiás State.

*Neocapritermes hopkinsi* Snyder, 1924j: 14 (soldier), pl. 3: fig. 6 [Snyder, 1926e: 66 (soldier), figs. 3a, 3b gives a detailed description of *hopkinsi* as a new species, with selection of type and type locality. However, in 1924j Snyder provides a figure of the soldier head, which, according to ICZN, 1999, art. 12, makes the name available. Therefore, the date for this species is 1924, not 1926, as heretofore mentioned in the literature].

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: USNM No. 27675 soldier. Paralectotypes: USNM soldier, AMNH soldier.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Snyder, 1926e: 66 [Snyder's selection of "Type" is actually a lectotype, since it was done subsequent to the first description].

TYPE LOCALITY: Bolivia: Ivon.

- Snyder, 1926e: 66, figs. 3a, b • *Capritermes* (*Neocapritermes*) *hopkinsi*; incorrectly described as a new species; soldier described and figured. Bolivia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 202 • *Capritermes* (*Neocapritermes*) *hopkinsi*; synonymized with *talpa*.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Bolivia; Brazil; Colombia; French Guiana; Peru.

***Neocapritermes talpoides*** Krishna and Araujo, 1968***Neocapritermes talpoides*** Krishna and Araujo, 1968: 120–122 (soldier), fig. 19.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH soldiers. Paratypes: AMNH soldiers, MZUSP soldiers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Ecuador: "East of Rio Zamora."

- Krishna, 1968: 316 • *Neocapritermes talpoides*; listed.
- Araujo, 1977c: 64 • *Neocapritermes talpoides*; catalog. Ecuador.

- Constantino and Canello, 1993: 404 • *Neocapritermes talpoides*; distribution. Brazil: Amazonia.
- Constantino, 1998b: 205 • *Neocapritermes talpoides*; catalog. ?Brazil; Ecuador.
- Fontes, 1998: 368 • *Neocapritermes talpoides*; catalog; distribution. Brazil; Ecuador.
- Bandeira and Vasconcellos, 1999: 40, table 1 • *Neocapritermes talpoides*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Brazil.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil; Ecuador.

### ***Neocapritermes taracua*** Krishna and Araujo, 1968

***Neocapritermes taracua*** Krishna and Araujo, 1968: 122–124 (imago, soldier), figs. 20, 21.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH soldier. Paratypes: AMNH queen, worker, AMNH soldier [four series from non-type localities], MZUSP No. 4670 soldiers [not type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Amazonia: Taracua, Rio Uaupés.

- Krishna, 1968: 316 • *Neocapritermes taracua*; listed.
- Araujo, 1977c: 64 • *Neocapritermes taracua*; catalog. Brazil.
- Mathews, 1977: 137 • *Neocapritermes taracua*; soldier. Brazil.
- Constantino, 1991a: 9 • *Neocapritermes taracua*; biology; distribution. Brazil.
- Constantino and Canello, 1993: 404 • *Neocapritermes taracua*; distribution. Brazil: Amazonia.
- Constantino, 1998b: 205 • *Neocapritermes taracua*; catalog. Brazil.
- Fontes, 1998: 368 • *Neocapritermes taracua*; catalog; distribution. Brazil.
- Davies, 2002: 241 • *Neocapritermes taracua*; checklist; ecology; feeding groups; distribution. French Guiana.
- Davies et al., 2003a: 522 • *Neocapritermes taracua*; checklist; ecology; feeding groups; distribution. French Guiana.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil; French Guiana.

### ***Neocapritermes unicornis*** Constantino, 1991

***Neocapritermes unicornis*** Constantino, 1991a: 4–5 (soldier, worker), figs. 3, 4.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MPEG 3282 soldier. Paratypes: MPEG 3282, 3270 soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Amapá: Serra do Navio.

- Constantino, 1998b: 205–206 • *Neocapritermes unicornis*; catalog. Brazil.
- Fontes, 1998: 368 • *Neocapritermes unicornis*; catalog; distribution. Brazil.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil.

### ***Neocapritermes utiariti*** Krishna and Araujo, 1968

***Neocapritermes utiariti*** Krishna and Araujo, 1968: 124–126 (soldier), fig. 22.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MZUSP soldier. Paratypes: MZUSP soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, MZUSP soldier [not type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Mato Grosso: Utiariti, on Rio Papagaio.

- Snyder, 1926e: 69–70 • *Capritermes* (*Neocapritermes*) *villosus* [misidentification]; soldier described. Brazil.
- Snyder, 1949a: 202 • *Neocapritermes villosus* [Uniao, Brazil record only]; catalog.
- Krishna, 1968: 316 • *Neocapritermes utiariti*; listed.

- Araujo, 1977c: 64 • *Neocapritermes utiariti*; catalog. Brazil.
- Bandeira, 1990: 225–241, table 1 • *Neocapritermes utiariti*; ecology; distribution.
- Constantino, 1991a: 9 • *Neocapritermes utiariti*; biology; distribution. Brazil.
- Constantino and Canello, 1993: 404, 405 • *Neocapritermes utiariti*; distribution. Brazil: Amazonia.
- Constantino, 1998b: 206 • *Neocapritermes utiariti*; catalog. Brazil.
- Fontes, 1998: 368 • *Neocapritermes utiariti*; catalog; distribution. Brazil.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil.

### *Neocapritermes villosus* (Holmgren, 1906)

*Capritermes opacus villosus* Holmgren, 1906: 558–560 (soldier, worker), figs. Q.a–Q.c.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NHRM soldier. Paralectotypes: AMNH soldier, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Krishna and Araujo, 1968: 128.

TYPE LOCALITY: Peru: Carabaya: Chaquimayo.

- Holmgren, 1909b: 82–83 • *Capritermes opacus villosus*; anatomy.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 116 • *Capritermes (Neocapritermes) villosus*; listed. South America.
- Emerson, 1925: 449 • *Capritermes (Neocapritermes) villosus*; listed.
- Snyder, 1949a: 202 • *Neocapritermes villosus*; catalog; reference list; new combination. Brazil; Peru.
- Dourojeanni, 1964: 84 • *Neocapritermes villosus*; synonymy; distribution.
- Krishna and Araujo, 1968: 126–128, fig. 23 • *Neocapritermes villosus*; synonymy; key; soldier described and figured; distribution. Ecuador; Peru.
- Krishna, 1968: 316 • *Neocapritermes villosus*; listed.
- Araujo, 1970d: 570 • *Neocapritermes villosus*; biology; distribution.
- Araujo, 1977c: 64 • *Neocapritermes villosus*; catalog. Ecuador; Peru.
- Mathot, 1979: 15 • *Neocapritermes villosus*; collection catalog; types listed.
- Constantino, 1991a: 10 • *Neocapritermes villosus*; biology; distribution. Brazil; Ecuador; Peru.
- Constantino, 1998b: 206 • *Neocapritermes villosus*; catalog. Ecuador; Peru.
- Fontes, 1998: 368 • *Neocapritermes villosus*; catalog; distribution. Brazil.
- Constantino, 1999a: fig. 10 • *Neocapritermes villosus*; worker mandibles figured.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil; Ecuador; Peru.

### *Onkotermes* Constantino, Liotta, and Giacosa, 2002

*Onkotermes* Constantino et al., 2002: 454–456.

TYPE SPECIES: *Amitermes brevicorniger* Silvestri, 1901 by original designation.

- Snyder, 1949a: 129 • *Synhamitermes* [part]; catalog.
- Araujo, 1970d: 534 • *Synhamitermes* [part]; distribution; number of species in Neotropical Region.
- Araujo, 1977c: 66 • *Synhamitermes*; catalog.
- Constantino, 1998b: 208 • *Synhamitermes*; catalog.
- Constantino, 1999a: 407, 419 • *Synhamitermes* [part]; key, biology; distribution.
- Constantino, 2002a: 26 • *Onkotermes*; key.

▲ 2 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region.

***Onkotermes brevicorniger*** (Silvestri, 1901)***Amitermes brevicorniger*** Silvestri, 1901: 4 (soldier).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA soldiers (Argentina: Cosquin), AMNH soldier, worker, nymph (Argentina: Cosquin), FRI workers, nymph (Argentina: Cosquin), MCG soldier, worker (Argentina: Cernadas (Córdoba)).

TYPE LOCALITY: Argentina: Cosquin, Cernadas (Córdoba).

- Silvestri, 1902a: 5 • *Amitermes brevicorniger*; biology.
- Silvestri, 1903: 45–46, pl. 2: figs. 64–69 • *Amitermes brevicorniger*; soldier, nymph described and figured; biology [cited as *Hamitermes brevicorniger* in figure legend and on p. 115]. Argentina.
- Desneux, 1904b: 41 • *Termes (Eutermes) brevicorniger*; reference list; new combination. Argentina; Brazil.
- Holmgren, 1906: 669 • *Hamitermes brevicorniger*; distribution; new combination. Argentina.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 91, 93, figs. 58, 67, pl. 4: fig. 23 • *Hamitermes (Synhamitermes) brevicorniger*; listed; soldier figured. Chile.
- Holmgren, 1912c: 792 • *Hamitermes (Synhamitermes) brevicorniger*; listed. South America.
- Light, 1932e: 357, 359–365 • *Amitermes (Synhamitermes) brevicorniger*; remarks.
- Snyder, 1949a: 129 • *Synhamitermes brevicorniger*; catalog; reference list; new combination. Argentina; Brazil; Chile.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 51 • *Synhamitermes brevicorniger*; collection catalog. Argentina.
- Guzmán, 1966: 7 • *Synhamitermes brevicorniger*; synonymy; distribution.
- Araujo, 1970d: 552 • *Synhamitermes brevicorniger*; biology; distribution.
- Araujo, 1977c: 66 • *Synhamitermes brevicorniger*; catalog. Argentina; Brazil.
- Mathot, 1978: 53 • *Synhamitermes brevicorniger*; collection catalog; types listed.
- Chhotani, 1987: 416 • *Nasutitermes brevicorniger*; generic position questioned.
- Raineri et al., 1993: 527 • *Amitermes brevicorniger*; collection catalog; types listed.
- Torales et al., 1997: 48 • *Synhamitermes brevicorniger*; distribution. Argentina.
- Constantino, 1998b: 208 • *Synhamitermes brevicorniger*; catalog. Argentina, Brazil.
- Constantino, 1999a: fig. 121 • *Synhamitermes brevicorniger*; soldier figured.
- Constantino, 2002a: figs. 151–152 • *Onkotermes brevicorniger*; soldier figured.
- Constantino et al., 2002: 456–459, figs. 1–12, 16–21 • *Onkotermes brevicorniger*; soldier, worker described and figured; distribution; new combination. Argentina.
- Cuzzo, 2005: 106–108 • *Onkotermes brevicorniger*; checklist; distribution. Argentina.
- Torales et al., 2005b: 259–280 • *Onkotermes brevicorniger*; checklist; diversity; distribution. Argentina.
- Torales et al., 2005a: 875 • *Onkotermes brevicorniger*; distribution. Argentina: Catamarca, Chubut, Córdoba, Formosa, La Pampa, Neuquen, Rio Negro, San Luis, Tucumán.
- Torales and Fontes, 2008: 478, 479, figs. 15–17 • *Onkotermes brevicorniger*; soldier figured; distribution. Argentina.
- Torales et al., 2008: 41, 42 • *Onkotermes brevicorniger*; distribution. Argentina: Santiago del Estero.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Argentina: Catamarca, Chubut, Córdoba, Formosa, La Pampa, Neuquen, Rio Negro, San Luis, Santiago del Estero, Tucumán; Brazil: Mato Grosso; Chile.

***Onkotermes corochus*** Torales and Fontes, 2008***Onkotermes corochus*** Torales and Fontes, 2008: 471–478 (soldier, worker), figs. 1–14, 18–27.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: L. R. Fontes Collection, Brazil (pers. coll.) 3984 soldier. Paratypes: L. R. Fontes Collection, Brazil (pers. coll.) workers, FACENAC workers, FACENAC soldier [not type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Argentina: Province of Chaco: Lapachito.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Argentina: Chaco.

## *Oriencapritermes* Ahmad and Akhtar, 1981

*Oriencapritermes* Ahmad and Akhtar, 1981: 10–12.

TYPE SPECIES: *Oriencapritermes kluangensis* Ahmad and Akhtar, 1981 by original designation.

— Chhotani, 1987: 411, 416 • *Oriencapritermes*; Oriental Region distribution and zoogeography.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region.

## *Oriencapritermes kluangensis* Ahmad and Akhtar, 1981

*Oriencapritermes kluangensis* Ahmad and Akhtar, 1981: 12–13 (soldier, worker), fig. 6.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZUPL soldier. Paratypes: ZUPL soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia: Sarawak: Kluang Forest [02°01'N, 103°28'E].

— Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 66 • *Oriencapritermes kluangensis*; catalog. Malaysia: Sarawak.

— Jones and Prasetyo, 2002: 121, table 1 • *Oriencapritermes kluangensis*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan.

— Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 120 • *Oriencapritermes kluangensis*; checklist; distribution. Malaysia: Mainland; Indonesia: Kalimantan.

— Gathorne-Hardy et al., 2006: 607, table 1 • *Oriencapritermes kluangensis*; checklist; ecology; feeding; fire conservation; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Indonesia: Kalimantan; Malaysia: Sarawak.

## *Orientotermes* Ahmad, 1976

*Orientotermes* Ahmad, 1976: 111–112.

TYPE SPECIES: *Orientotermes emersoni* Ahmad, 1976 by original designation.

— Chhotani, 1987: 408, 416 • *Orientotermes*; Oriental Region distribution and zoogeography.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region.

## *Orientotermes emersoni* Ahmad, 1976

*Orientotermes emersoni* Ahmad, 1976: 112–118 (imago, worker), figs. 5–7, 8b, c, 9c, d, 11.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZUPL imago. Paratypes: ZUPL queen, imagoes, workers, ZUPL queen, workers [not type locality], ZUPL imagoes, workers [not type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia: Sarawak: Sabal Tapang [01°10'N, 111°00'E].

— Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 53 • *Orientotermes emersoni*; catalog. Malaysia: Sarawak.

— Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 119 • *Orientotermes emersoni*; checklist; distribution. Brunei; Malaysia: Sarawak.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Brunei; Malaysia: Sarawak.

## *Orthognathotermes* Holmgren, 1910

***Orthognathotermes*** Holmgren, 1910b: 286 [genus-group name available by indication of available type species].

TYPE SPECIES: *Mirotermes macrocephalus* Holmgren, 1906 by original designation.

- Holmgren, 1911a: 12 • *Orthognathotermes* [incorrectly cited as new genus]; type species *Mirotermes macrocephalus*.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 97, 98, 118–120 • *Orthognathotermes*; characters; key; species included; systematic position.
- Emerson, 1925: 451 • *Orthognathotermes*; distribution; discussion.
- Snyder, 1926e: 70 • *Orthognathotermes*; characters.
- Emerson, 1928b: 409 • *Orthognathotermes*; distribution.
- Hare, 1937: 478, pl. 5 • *Orthognathotermes*; phylogeny; Holmgren's phylogeny compared.
- Snyder, 1949a: 176 • *Orthognathotermes*; catalog; reference list.
- Emerson, 1955: 512 • *Orthognathotermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Weidner, 1955f: 73 • *Orthognathotermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Araujo, 1970d: 535 • *Orthognathotermes*; distribution; number of species in Neotropical Region.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 37 • *Orthognathotermes*; key.
- Araujo, 1977c: 64 • *Orthognathotermes*; catalog.
- Mathews, 1977: 124–125 • *Orthognathotermes*; synonymy; characters.
- Bandeira, 1979b: 490 • *Orthognathotermes*; ecology. Brazil: Amazonia State.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980b: 468 • *Orthognathotermes*; wing microsculpturing.
- Mill, 1982a: 255 • *Orthognathotermes*; habitat; nest location; food; locality. Brazil.
- Mill, 1983a: 182, 185 • *Orthognathotermes*; key; number of species in New World; habitat; distribution.
- Roonwal, 1983b: 365 • *Orthognathotermes*; wing microsculpturing.
- Nickle and Collins, 1992: 225, 227, 231 • *Orthognathotermes*; key; characters.
- Constantino, 1998b: 206 • *Orthognathotermes*; catalog.
- Fontes and Monteiro, 1998: 26 • *Orthognathotermes*; etymology and pronunciation.
- Constantino, 1999a: 407, 419 • *Orthognathotermes*; key; biology; distribution.
- Constantino, 2002a: 24 • *Orthognathotermes*; key.
- Da Rocha and Canello, 2009: 2–5 • *Orthognathotermes*; description; synonymy; species included; biology.

▲ 15 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region.

### ***Orthognathotermes aduncus*** Emerson, 1949

***Orthognathotermes aduncus*** Emerson, 1949k: 176 (imago, soldier) [Emerson, 1949k gave this new species name to specimens misidentified as *Orthognathotermes macrocephalus* (Holmgren). He did not provide any formal description but only referred to his 1925 description of the misidentified imago and soldier from Guyana (British Guiana)].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: AMNH king, imagoes, soldiers, workers, nymphs [Emerson, 1949k cited only "Type: A.M.N.H." without mention of any specific specimen or caste as the holotype; Constantino, 1998b incorrectly cited these specimens as "holotype"], MCZ No. 1046?, FRI imagoes, soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Guyana (British Guiana): Kartabo.

- Emerson, 1925: 310, 312, 451, fig. 93 • *Orthognathotermes macrocephalus* [misidentification]; new species name *aduncus* given by Emerson, 1949k; imago, soldier described and figured. Guyana only.



- Snyder, 1949a: 176 • *Orthognathotermes aduncus*; catalog; reference list. Bolivia.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 15 • *Orthognathotermes aduncus*; collection catalog. Guyana.
- Araujo, 1977b: 76 • *Orthognathotermes aduncus*; imago, soldier characters.
- Araujo, 1977c: 65 • *Orthognathotermes aduncus*; catalog. Guyana.
- Mathews, 1977: 125–126, figs. 64, 73, 74, pl. 26 • *Orthognathotermes aduncus*; imago, soldier described and figured. Brazil.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980b: 461–462, figs. 2L–N • *Orthognathotermes aduncus*; wings described; wing microsculpturing.
- Constantino and Canello, 1993: 405 • *Orthognathotermes aduncus*; distribution. Brazil: Amazonia.
- Constantino, 1998b: 206 • *Orthognathotermes aduncus*; catalog. Guyana.
- Fontes, 1998: 368 • *Orthognathotermes aduncus*; catalog; distribution. Brazil; Guyana.
- Da Rocha and Canello, 2009: 5–6, figs. 2, 16, 30, 34, 35 • *Orthognathotermes aduncus*; imago, soldier described and figured; distribution. Brazil.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil; Guyana.

### ***Orthognathotermes araujo* Mathur and Thapa, 1962 [nomen nudum]**

***Orthognathotermes araujo* Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 115 [nomen nudum; Emerson MS name introduced by Mathur and Thapa, 1962 and incorrectly credited to Emerson].**

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil: São Paulo.

### ***Orthognathotermes brevipilosus* Snyder, 1926**

***Orthognathotermes brevipilosus* Snyder, 1926e: 70–71 (soldier).**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: USNM No. 27674 soldier. Paratypes: USNM soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers, FRI soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Bolivia: Rosario.

- Snyder, 1949a: 176 • *Orthognathotermes brevipilosus*; catalog; reference list. Bolivia.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 115 • *Orthognathotermes brevipilosus*; collection catalog. Bolivia.
- Araujo, 1977b: 76 • *Orthognathotermes brevipilosus*; soldier characters.
- Araujo, 1977c: 65 • *Orthognathotermes brevipilosus*; catalog. Bolivia.
- Constantino, 1998b: 206 • *Orthognathotermes brevipilosus*; catalog. Bolivia.
- Da Rocha and Canello, 2009: 6–7, figs. 9, 29 • *Orthognathotermes brevipilosus*; soldier described and figured; distribution. Bolivia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Bolivia.

### ***Orthognathotermes gibberorum* Mathews, 1977**

***Orthognathotermes gibberorum* Mathews, 1977: 126 (soldier, worker), fig. 75.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MZUSP soldier. Paratypes: BMNH soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers, MZUSP soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Mato Grosso: Serra do Ronchador [12°45'S, 51°46'W].

- Araujo, 1977b: 76 • *Orthognathotermes gibberorum*; soldier characters.
- Araujo, 1977c: 65 • *Orthognathotermes gibberorum*; catalog. Brazil.
- Coles de Negret and Redford, 1982: 81–101, figs. 1i, 5q, r • *Orthognathotermes gibberorum*; soldier measurements and figure; nest figured; biology; ecology.

- Constantino, 1998b: 206 • *Orthognathotermes gibberorum*; catalog. Brazil.
- Da Rocha and Canello, 2009: 7, figs. 10, 32 • *Orthognathotermes gibberorum*; soldier described and figured; distribution. Brazil.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil.

### *Orthognathotermes heberi* Raw and Egler, 1985

*Orthognathotermes heberi* Raw and Egler, 1985: 333–335 (soldier), pl. 1.

TYPE DATA: Neotype MZUSP 9078 soldier. Paratypes: MZUSP soldiers [None of the “paratypes” mentioned by Raw and Egler, 1985 were ever deposited in other institutions: BMNH soldiers, DZUP soldiers, OUM soldiers, USNM soldiers, MCZ soldiers].

NEOTYPE DESIGNATION: Da Rocha and Canello, 2009: 7, 8 [neotype selected from the MZUSP paratype series, as the holotype is lost; see comments].

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Parque Nacional da Emas.

- Constantino, 1998b: 206 • *Orthognathotermes heberi*; catalog. Brazil.
- Da Rocha and Canello, 2009: 7, figs. 8, 21, 29 • *Orthognathotermes heberi*; imago, soldier described and figured; distribution. Brazil.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil.

### *Orthognathotermes humilis* Constantino, 1991

*Orthognathotermes humilis* Constantino, 1991c: 200 (soldier, worker), figs. 28–30.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MPEG No. 2825 soldier. Paratypes: MPEG No. 2825 soldiers, workers, MZUSP No. 9249 soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Amazonia: Japurá River.

- Constantino, 1998b: 206 • *Orthognathotermes humilis*; catalog. Brazil.
- Fontes, 1998: 369 • *Orthognathotermes humilis*; catalog; distribution. Brazil.
- Constantino, 1999a: figs. 150, 151 • *Orthognathotermes humilis*; soldier figured.
- Constantino, 2002a: figs. 182–183 • *Orthognathotermes humilis*; soldier figured.
- Da Rocha and Canello, 2009: 8, 9, figs. 1, 27, 30 • *Orthognathotermes humilis*; soldier described and figured; distribution. Brazil.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil: Amazonia.

### *Orthognathotermes insignis* Araujo, 1977

*Orthognathotermes insignis* Araujo, 1977b: 75–78 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 1–8.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MZUSP No. 3271 imago [inferred; caste of holotype not clear, but is likely imago, as that is first caste listed from type locality]. Paratypes: MZUSP imagoes, soldiers, workers [several series from non-type localities]

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: São Paulo: Morumbi neighborhood [23°32′36″S, 46°37′59″W].

- Fontes, 1983: 143 • *Orthognathotermes insignis*; additions and corrections to Araujo’s catalog, 1977c.
- Constantino, 1998b: 206 • *Orthognathotermes insignis*; catalog. Brazil.
- Da Rocha and Canello, 2009: 9–10, figs. 7, 20, 24, 25–26, 28, 29, 36, 37 • *Orthognathotermes insignis*; imago, soldier described and figured; worker gut and mandibles figured; distribution. Brazil.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil.

***Orthognathotermes longilamina*** Da Rocha and Canello, 2009

***Orthognathotermes longilamina*** Da Rocha and Canello, 2009: 10 (soldier), figs. 14, 23, 32.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MZUSP 9819 soldier. Paratypes: MZUSP soldiers [several non-type localities].

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Espírito Santo: Linhares [18°42'54"S, 39°51'12"W].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil: Bahia, Espírito Santo, Minas Gerais, Paraíba, Pernambuco, Piauí, Rio de Janeiro, Tocantins.

***Orthognathotermes macrocephalus*** (Holmgren, 1906)

***Mirotermes macrocephalus*** Holmgren, 1906: 562–563 (soldier, worker), figs. T, U.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: NHRM soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Bolivia: Mojos.

- Holmgren, 1912a: 119, figs. 84, 85 • *Orthognathotermes macrocephalus*; listed; imago mandible, soldier figured; new combination. Bolivia.
- Snyder, 1926e: 71 • *Orthognathotermes macrocephalus*; locality.
- Snyder, 1949a: 176 • *Orthognathotermes macrocephalus*; catalog; reference list. Bolivia.
- Araujo, 1977b: 76 • *Orthognathotermes macrocephalus*; soldier characters.
- Araujo, 1977c: 65 • *Orthognathotermes macrocephalus*; catalog. Bolivia.
- Constantino, 1998b: 206 • *Orthognathotermes macrocephalus*; catalog. Bolivia.
- Da Rocha and Canello, 2009: 11, figs. 15, 32 • *Orthognathotermes macrocephalus*; soldier described and figured; distribution. Bolivia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Bolivia.

***Orthognathotermes mirim*** Da Rocha and Canello, 2009

***Orthognathotermes mirim*** Da Rocha and Canello, 2009: 11–12 (imago, soldier), figs. 5, 19, 31.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MZUSP 4056 soldier. Paratypes: MZUSP imagoes, soldiers [several non-type localities].

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Minas Gerais: Belo Horizonte [20°54'36"S, 47°W].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil: Distrito Federal (Brasília), Goiás, Minas Gerais, São Paulo.

***Orthognathotermes okeyma*** Da Rocha and Canello, 2009

***Orthognathotermes okeyma*** Da Rocha and Canello, 2009: 12–13 (imago, soldier), figs. 13, 22, 30.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MZUSP 8430 soldier. Paratypes: MZUSP imagoes, soldiers [several non-type localities].

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Goiás State: Parque Nacional das Emas [17°49'48"S, 52°30'W].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil: Goiás, Mato Grosso do Sul.

***Orthognathotermes orthognathus*** (Silvestri, 1903)

***Capritermes orthognathus*** Silvestri, 1903: 65–66 (soldier, worker, nymph).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA soldiers, workers (Paraguay: Tacurú Pucú), AMNH soldier, workers (Paraguay: Tacurú Pucú), IEA soldiers, workers (Brazil: Mato Grosso, Cuiaba), IEA soldiers, workers (Brazil: Leopoldo) Rio Grande do Sul).

TYPE LOCALITIES: Paraguay: Tacurú Pucú; Brazil: Mato Grosso, Cuiaba, Leopoldo (Rio Grande do Sul).

- Silvestri, 1901: 5 • *Capritermes paradoxus* [misidentification]; locality. Paraguay.
- Silvestri, 1902a: 11 • *Capritermes orthognathus*; nomen nudum; biology.
- Desneux, 1904b: 44 • *Termes (Eutermes) orthognathus*; reference list; new combination. Brazil; Paraguay.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 119 • *Orthognathotermes orthognathus*; listed; new combination. Brazil; Paraguay.
- Snyder, 1949a: 177 • *Orthognathotermes orthognathus*; catalog; reference list. Brazil; Paraguay.
- Araujo, 1977b: 76 • *Orthognathotermes orthognathus*; soldier characters.
- Araujo, 1977c: 65 • *Orthognathotermes orthognathus*; catalog. Brazil; Paraguay.
- Constantino, 1998b: 206 • *Orthognathotermes orthognathus*; catalog. Brazil; Paraguay.
- Da Rocha and Canello, 2009: 13, figs. 12, 30 • *Orthognathotermes orthognathus*; soldier described and figured; distribution. Paraguay.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil; Paraguay.

***Orthognathotermes pilosus*** Da Rocha and Canello, 2009

***Orthognathotermes pilosus*** Da Rocha and Canello, 2009: 13–14 (soldier), figs. 6, 31.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MZUSP 0323 soldier. Paratypes: MZUSP soldiers [several non-type localities].

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil, Mato Grosso: Xavantina [14°39'S, 52°21'W].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil: Mato Grosso.

***Orthognathotermes tubesauassu*** Da Rocha and Canello, 2009

***Orthognathotermes tubesauassu*** Da Rocha and Canello, 2009: 14 (imago, soldier), figs. 4, 18, 30.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MZUSP 10160 soldier. Paratypes: MZUSP imagoes, soldiers [several non-type localities].

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Bahia: Andaraí [17°49'48" S, 52°30'W].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil: Bahia, Minas Gerais, Paraíba, Rio de Janeiro.

***Orthognathotermes uncimandibularis*** Da Rocha and Canello, 2009

***Orthognathotermes uncimandibularis*** Da Rocha and Canello, 2009: 14–15 (soldier), figs. 11, 32.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MZUSP 8352 soldier. Paratypes: MZUSP soldiers [several non-type localities].

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil, Amazonia: Manaus/Boa Vista Road: BR-174, km 31.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil: Amazonia.

### *Orthognathotermes wheeleri* Snyder, 1923

*Orthognathotermes wheeleri* Snyder, 1923c: 129–130 (soldier), fig. 1.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: USNM No. 26258 soldier. Paratypes: USNM soldier, workers, AMNH soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Panama: Barro Colorado Island.

- Snyder, 1924j: pl. 3: fig. 5 • *Orthognathotermes wheeleri*; soldier figured.
- Snyder, 1925j: 193 • *Orthognathotermes wheeleri*; listed. Panama.
- Hare, 1937: 469, pl. 12: fig. 47 • *Orthognathotermes wheeleri*; imago/worker, soldier mandibles measurements and figures.
- Snyder, 1949a: 177 • *Orthognathotermes wheeleri*; catalog; reference list. Panama.
- Ahmad, 1950: 84, fig. 16 • *Orthognathotermes wheeleri*; imago mandibles figured.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 115 • *Orthognathotermes wheeleri*; collection catalog. Panama.
- Gisler, 1967: 85 • *Orthognathotermes wheeleri*; protozoa. Panama.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 35, fig. 124 • *Orthognathotermes wheeleri*; soldier figured.
- Araujo, 1977b: 76 • *Orthognathotermes wheeleri*; soldier characters.
- Araujo, 1977c: 65 • *Orthognathotermes wheeleri*; catalog. Panama.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980b: 462 • *Orthognathotermes wheeleri*; wings described; wing microsculpturing.
- Thorne, 1985a: 111–113 • *Orthognathotermes wheeleri*; ecology. Panama.
- Nickle and Collins, 1992: 209, 231, figs. 13.68, 13.69 • *Orthognathotermes wheeleri*; soldier figured; distribution. Panama.
- Constantino, 1998b: 206 • *Orthognathotermes wheeleri*; catalog. Panama.
- Fontes, 1998: 369 • *Orthognathotermes wheeleri*; catalog.
- Roisin et al., 2006: 301–311 • *Orthognathotermes wheeleri*; ecology; canopy forest; species richness; vertical distribution. Panama.
- Da Rocha and Canello, 2009: 15, figs. 3, 17, 30 • *Orthognathotermes wheeleri*; imago, soldier described and figured; distribution. Panama.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Panama.

### *Paracapritermes* Hill, 1942

*Paracapritermes* Hill, 1942: 416 [first introduced as a subgenus of *Mirotermes* Wasmann, 1897].

TYPE SPECIES: *Mirotermes (Paracapritermes) primus* Hill, 1942: by original designation.

- Snyder, 1949a: 190 • *Paracapritermes*; catalog; reference list.
- Emerson, 1955: 512 • *Paracapritermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Weidner, 1955f: 73 • *Paracapritermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Gay, 1956: 219 • *Paracapritermes*; synonymy; characters.
- Calaby and Gay, 1959: 212 • *Paracapritermes*; zoogeography; number of species.
- Krishna, 1968: 270, 271–274 • *Paracapritermes*; synonymy; key; characters; phylogeny; species included; distribution.
- Gay, 1971a: 28 • *Paracapritermes*; remarks; species included.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 31 • *Paracapritermes*; key.
- Miller, 1991: 1264, 1278 • *Paracapritermes*; key; synonymy; gut described.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 5 • *Paracapritermes*; remarks; Australian species.

▲ 4 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region.

***Paracapritermes kraepelinii*** (Silvestri, 1909)

***Mirotermes kraepelinii*** Silvestri, 1909b: 298 (soldier, worker), pl. 19: figs. 133–142.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: ZMH soldier. Paralectotypes: ZMH workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Weidner, 1966a: 222 [inadvertent selection by inference of “holotype” (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.6); Gay, 1971 incorrectly credited with lectotype designation by Watson et al., 1998: 240].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: Mundaring.


- Holmgren, 1912a: 109 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) Kraepelini* [sic]; listed. Australia.
- Mjöberg, 1920: 91 • *Mirotermes kraepelini* [sic]; key.
- Hill, 1927a: 93–95, pl. 3: figs. 105–110, pl. 6: fig. 202, pl. 9: fig. 203 • *Mirotermes kraepelini* [sic]; imago (previously unknown), soldier described and figured; locality. Australia.
- Hill, 1935: 18 • *Mirotermes kraepelini* [sic]; listed.
- Hill, 1942: 391–393, figs. 300–302 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) kraepelini* [sic]; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 182 • *Termes kraepelinii*; catalog; reference list. Australia.
- Ratcliffe et al., 1952: 117 • *Mirotermes kraepelini* [sic]; characters; biology; distribution.
- Roonwal and Pant, 1953: 60 • *Termes kraepelinii*; collection catalog. Australia.
- Weidner, 1955e: 250 • *Termes kraepelinii*; types listed.
- Noiroi, 1956: 151 • *Termes kraepelinii*; supplementary reproductives.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 121 • *Termes kraepelini* [sic]; collection catalog. Australia.
- Weidner, 1966a: 222 • *Mirotermes kraepelinii*; also as *Termes kraepelini* [sic]; types listed.
- Krishna, 1968: 271, 272, 274 • *Paracapritermes kraepelinii*; listed; new combination.
- Gay and Calaby, 1970: 434 • *Paracapritermes kraepelinii*; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Gay, 1971a: 28–34, 35, figs. 8, 9A, 10A • *Paracapritermes kraepelinii*; synonymy; key; imago, soldier described; soldier, imago mandibles figured; biology; distribution. Australia [incorrectly cited as new combination; see Krishna, 1968].
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980b: 463 • *Termes kraepelinii*; wing microsculpturing.
- Perry et al., 1985: 68, 76, fig. 5B • *Paracapritermes kraepelinii*; key; characters; soldier figured; biology.
- Thorne, 1985b: 328, table 1 • *Termes kraepelinii*; polygyny.
- Abensperg-Traun and de Boer, 1990: 226 • *Paracapritermes kraepelini* [sic]; checklist; ecology; habitat; distribution. Australia.
- Miller, 1991: 1227, 1261, 1264, 1265, figs. 198–201, 320–322, 375, 395 • *Paracapritermes kraepelinii*; imago, soldier figured. Australia.
- Abensperg-Traun, 1993: 37 • *Paracapritermes kraepelinii*; foraging; defense.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 136, fig. 233 • *Paracapritermes kraepelinii*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 240 • *Paracapritermes kraepelinii*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

***Paracapritermes hesperus*** Gay, 1956: 210–211 (imago, soldier), figs. 1C, E.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9168 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 6261 queen, soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers [not type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: 3.2 km S Yornup.

- Krishna, 1968: 274 • *Paracapritermes hesperus*; synonymized with *kraepelinii*.

 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.


***Paracapritermes primus*** (Hill, 1942)

***Mirotermes (Paracapritermes) primus*** Hill, 1942: 417–418 (imago, soldier), figs. 325–327.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9127 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 2673 imago ♂, neotenic ♀, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes ♀, soldiers, workers, FRI imago, soldier, workers, nymphs.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Queensland: Mt. Molloy.

- Snyder, 1949a: 190 • *Paracapritermes primus*; catalog; reference list; new combination. Australia.
- Ahmad, 1950: 84, fig. 17 • *Paracapritermes primus*; worker mandibles figured.
- Noirot, 1956: 151 • *Paracapritermes primus*; supplementary reproductives.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 116 • *Paracapritermes primus*; collection catalog. Australia.
- Krishna, 1968: 271, 272, 274, figs. 2, 3, 4 • *Paracapritermes primus*; listed; worker mandibles, imago, soldier figured.
- Gay and Calaby, 1970: 434 • *Paracapritermes primus*; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Gay, 1971a: 9, 28, 34 • *Paracapritermes primus*; listed; comparisons; distribution.
- Thorne, 1985b: 328, table 1 • *Paracapritermes primus*; polygyny.
- Miller, 1991: 1229, 1266, 1269, figs. 202–205, 376, 395 • *Paracapritermes primus*; soldier described and figured. Australia.
- Watson and Gay, 1991: fig. 20.15L • *Paracapritermes primus*; soldier figured.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 136, fig. 234 • *Paracapritermes primus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 240–241 • *Paracapritermes primus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

***Paracapritermes prolixus*** Miller, 1991

***Paracapritermes prolixus*** Miller, 1991: 1266–1270 (soldier), figs. 206–209, 377, 395.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9159 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 17197 soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Queensland: 29 km NW Cape Bedford.

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 137, fig. 235 • *Paracapritermes prolixus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 241 • *Paracapritermes prolixus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Queensland.

***Paracapritermes secundus*** Miller, 1991

***Paracapritermes secundus*** Miller, 1991: 1270–1276 (imago, soldier), figs. 210–213, 324–326, 378, 395.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9160 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 18467 imagoes, soldiers, workers, nymphs, ANIC imagoes, soldiers, workers, nymphs [three series from non-type localities], AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, BMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, nymphs.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Queensland, 24 km W by N of Cape Tribulation.

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 137, fig. 236 • *Paracapritermes secundus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 241 • *Paracapritermes secundus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Queensland.

## *Pericapritermes* Silvestri, 1914

*Pericapritermes* Silvestri, 1914a: 134–135.

TYPE SPECIES: *Pericapritermes urgens* Silvestri, 1914 by original designation.

- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 282 • *Pericapritermes*; reference list; key.
- Emerson, 1928b: 409, 420, 543 • *Capritermes* (*Pericapritermes*); key; discussion; distribution.
- Hill, 1942: 14, 418–420 • *Capritermes* [part]; key; synonymy; imago, soldier, worker diagnosed.
- Tembrock, 1944: fig. 37, 38 • *Pericapritermes*; map; species distribution.
- Snyder, 1949a: 198 • *Pericapritermes*; catalog; reference list.
- Emerson, 1955: 512 • *Pericapritermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Weidner, 1955f: 73 • *Pericapritermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Noirot and Kovoov, 1958: 450, 451, 452, 454, 461, 468 • *Pericapritermes*; digestive tube anatomy.
- Webb, 1961: 11 • *Pericapritermes*; key.
- Ahmad, 1965: 8, 9 • *Pericapritermes*; key.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 23, 82, 83, pl. 9: fig. 19b • *Pericapritermes*; key; characters; imago/worker mandibles figured.
- Krishna, 1968: 290–294 • *Pericapritermes*; synonymy; key; characters; phylogeny; species included; distribution.
- Bess, 1970: 469 • *Pericapritermes*; number of species; distribution. Oceanic Islands.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table • *Pericapritermes*; number of species in Ethiopian Region; soldier measurements.
- Chaudhry et al., 1972: 64 • *Pericapritermes*; characters.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1973: 235 • *Pericapritermes*; distribution. Indian region.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 458–459 • *Pericapritermes*; ecology and biogeography.
- Akhtar, 1975: 59, 60 • *Pericapritermes*; key.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 32 • *Pericapritermes*; key.
- Sen-Sarma et al., 1975: 4, 9 • *Pericapritermes*; distribution and ecology; key. India.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 34 • *Pericapritermes*; remarks.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1977: 42, 43 • *Pericapritermes*; key.
- Abe, 1979: 128, 132 • *Pericapritermes*; ecology.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1979b: 21 • *Pericapritermes*; nesting behavior and nests. India.
- Prestwich, 1979b: 468 • *Pericapritermes*; defense; frontal gland.
- Sen-Sarma and Thakur, 1979: 5 • *Pericapritermes*; key.
- Lahiri and Ghosh, 1980: 65 • *Pericapritermes*; key.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980b: 468 • *Pericapritermes*; wing microsculpturing.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 1981: 2, 3, fig. 11 • *Pericapritermes*; key; enteric valve cushions figured.
- Maiti, 1983: 18, 24 • *Pericapritermes*; key.
- Roonwal, 1983b: 365 • *Pericapritermes*; wing microsculpturing.
- Abe, 1984: 71 • *Pericapritermes*; distribution.
- Bose, 1984: 101, 103, 151 • *Pericapritermes*; key; synonymy.
- Collins, 1984: 79 • *Pericapritermes*; key.
- Chhotani, 1986: 23–24 • *Pericapritermes*; Oriental Region distribution and zoogeography.
- Abe, 1987: 127 • *Pericapritermes*; ecology; nest distribution.
- Chhotani, 1987: 411, 416–417 • *Pericapritermes*; Oriental Region distribution and zoogeography.
- Huang et al., 1989: 391, 507 • *Pericapritermes*; key; characters; distribution.
- Thakur, 1989b: 353 • *Pericapritermes*; ecology.
- Miller, 1991: 1277, 1278 • *Pericapritermes*; key; synonymy; first record from Australia: un-named species similar to *P. schultzi* from Papua New Guinea.
- Maiti and Saha, 1993: 518, 519 • *Pericapritermes*; key.
- Maiti and Chakraborty, 1994: 11 • *Pericapritermes*; key.
- Maiti et al., 1995: 440 • *Pericapritermes*; key.
- Gao et al., 1996: 89, 106 • *Pericapritermes*; key; distribution.



- Chhotani, 1997: 318–322 • *Pericapritermes*; synonymy; characters; distribution and composition; key to species.
- Sands, 1998: 34, 261–263, figs. 1246–1270, pl. 16: figs. 7, 8 • *Pericapritermes*; key; worker described; worker mandibles, gut figured; biology and economic status; distribution.
- Bose, 1999: 26–27 • *Pericapritermes*; key.
- Huang and Li, 1999: 307, 312 • *Pericapritermes*; key; characters.
- Takematsu, 1999c: 40 • *Pericapritermes*; key based on gut characters.
- Huang et al., 2000: 547, 738–740 • *Pericapritermes*; key; characters; reference list; discussion; distribution.
- Maiti et al., 2000: 298 • *Pericapritermes*; key.
- Uys, 2002: 68, 88–89, fig. 214 • *Pericapritermes*; key; species included; diagnosis; biology; distribution. South Africa.
- Maiti et al., 2003: 240 • *Pericapritermes*; key.
- Maiti et al., 2004: 155 • *Pericapritermes*; key.
- Sornuwat et al., 2004: 357, 359 • *Pericapritermes*; key, number of species. Thailand.
- Bourguignon et al., 2008: 17–18, 26 • *Pericapritermes*; characters; key.

▲ 40 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region; Oriental Region; Palearctic Region; Papuan Region.

### *Pericapritermes appellans* Silvestri, 1914

*Pericapritermes appellans* Silvestri, 1914a: 139–141 (queen, soldier, worker), fig. 83.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA queen, soldier, worker, AMNH soldiers, workers, NCIP soldier [incorrectly cited as paratype by Ruelle, 1975b].

TYPE LOCALITY: Guinea (French Guinea): Mamou.

- Hegh, 1922: 495, 501, 702, fig. 354] • *Pericapritermes appellans*; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 283, 286 • *Pericapritermes appellans*; reference list; key; biology; locality. Guinea.
- Snyder, 1949a: 198 • *Pericapritermes appellans*; catalog; reference list. Guinea.
- Grassé, 1949: fig. 190 • *Pericapritermes appellans*; soldier figured.
- Krishna, 1968: 294 • *Pericapritermes appellans*; listed.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 295 • *Pericapritermes appellans*; measurements.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 10 • *Pericapritermes appellans*; types listed.
- Johnson et al., 1980: 59 • *Pericapritermes appellans*; checklist; biology; distribution. Nigeria.
- Sangare and Bodot, 1980: 131–141 • *Pericapritermes appellans*; checklist; biology; distribution. Ivory Coast.
- Sands, 1998: 263 • *Pericapritermes appelans* [sic]; distribution. Ghana; Nigeria; Sierra Leone.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Ghana; Guinea; Ivory Coast (Côte d’Ivoire); Nigeria; Sierra Leone.

### *Pericapritermes assamensis* (Mathur and Thapa, 1965)

*Capritermes assamensis* Mathur and Thapa, 1965: 10–12 (soldier, worker), fig. 1.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: FRI soldier. Paratypes: FRI soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Assam: Goalpara Division: Central Range, Polo Block.

- Krishna, 1968: 293 • *Pericapritermes assamensis*; listed; new combination.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 459 • *Pericapritermes assamensis*; ecology and biogeography. India.
- Chhotani, 1977a: 33 • *Pericapritermes assamensis*; distribution. India.

- Maiti, 1983: 18, 24, 84–86, fig. 25 • *Pericapritermes ceylonicus* [misidentification fide Chhotani 1997: 332]; key; synonymy; imago, soldier described; soldier figured; biology; distribution. India [Sri Lanka specimens not *assamensis*].
- Verma, 1983: 298, 300 • *Pericapritermes assamensis*; key; distribution. India.
- Verma, 1985a: 178–179 • *Pericapritermes assamensis*; soldier measurements; distribution. India.
- Maiti and Saha, 1993: 513 • *Pericapritermes ceylonicus* [misidentification fide Chhotani 1997: 332]; listed; distribution. India.
- Verma, 1994: 333 • *Pericapritermes assamensis*; damage; distribution. India: Kerala doubtful.
- Verma, 1995b: 45 • *Pericapritermes assamensis*; damage; distribution. India: Kerala doubtful.
- Chhotani, 1997: 322–324, fig. 158 • *Pericapritermes assamensis*; soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. India.
- Bose, 1999: 32 • *Pericapritermes assamensis*; key.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 62 • *Pericapritermes assamensis*; catalog. India.
- Maiti et al., 2003: 243 • *Pericapritermes assamensis*; key; synonymy; soldier measurements; distribution. India.
- Maiti et al., 2004: 156 • *Pericapritermes assamensis*; key; synonymy; soldier measurements; distribution. India.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Assam, Manipur, Sikkim, West Bengal.

### *Pericapritermes beibengensis* Huang and Han, 1987

*Pericapritermes beibengensis* Huang and Han, 1987: 47–49, 51 (soldier, worker) [this species also described and designated as sp. nov. a second time by the same authors (Huang and Han 1988b)].

TYPE DATA: Holotype: NAP soldier. Paratypes: NAP soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Xizang (Tibet): Medo County.

- Huang and Han, 1988a: 44–45 • *Pericapritermes beibengensis*; soldier described. China: Xizang (Tibet).
- Huang and Han, 1988b: 69–70, 75, fig. 6 • *Pericapritermes beibengensis*; soldier and worker described and figured as sp. nov., even though this species was described earlier by Huang and Han, 1987. China: Xizang (Tibet).
- Huang et al., 1989: 508–509, fig. 379 • *Pericapritermes beibengensis*; soldier, worker described and figured; key. China: Xizang (Tibet).
- Gao et al., 1992a: 46 • *Pericapritermes beibengensis*; checklist; distribution. China: Xizang.
- Hua, 2000: 28 • *Pericapritermes beibengensis*; listed. China: Xizang.
- Huang et al., 2000: 741–743, fig. 448 • *Pericapritermes beibengensis*; soldier, worker described and figured; key. China.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 62 • *Pericapritermes beibengensis* [sic]; catalog. China.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—China: Xizang (Tibet).

### *Pericapritermes brachygnathus* (John, 1925)

*Capritermes brachygnathus* John, 1925: 416–417 (soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: BMNH soldiers, workers (Indonesia: Sumatra, Siak), AMNH soldiers, workers (Indonesia: Sumatra, Siak), ZIL soldiers, workers (Indonesia: Sumatra, Siak), (whereabouts unknown): soldiers, workers (Malaysia: Johore, Segamat).

TYPE LOCALITIES: Indonesia: Sumatra, Siak; Malaysia: Johore, Segamat.

- Snyder, 1949a: 192 • *Capritermes brachygnathus*; catalog; reference list. Malaya; Sumatra.
- Krishna, 1968: 294 • *Pericapritermes brachygnathus*; listed; new combination.

- Tho, 1992: 117, 200, 207 • *Pericapritermes brachygnathus*; listed.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 62 • *Pericapritermes brachygnathus*; catalog. Indonesia: Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland [incorrect date of new combination].
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 121 • *Pericapritermes brachygnathus*; checklist; distribution. Malaysia: Mainland.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Indonesia: Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland.

### *Pericapritermes buitenzorgi* (Holmgren, 1914)

*Capritermes (Capritermes) buitenzorgi* Holmgren, 1914: 280 (soldier, worker), pl. 7: fig. 26.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: AMNH soldier, workers (Indonesia: Java: Tjibodas), AMNH soldier, workers (Indonesia: Sumatra: Tandjong Slamet).

TYPE LOCALITY: Indonesia: Java, Tjibodas; Sumatra: Tandjong Slamet.

- John, 1925: 416 • *Capritermes buitenzorgi*; comparisons.
- Kemner, 1934b: 10, 167, 175, fig. 52 • *Capritermes buitenzorgi*; reference list; imago (previously unknown), soldier, worker described; imago figured; key. Indonesia: Java.
- Snyder, 1949a: 192 • *Capritermes buitenzorgi*; catalog; reference list; synonymy. Java; Malaya.
- Ahmad, 1958: 184, 189 • *Capritermes buitenzorgi*; key.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 107 • *Capritermes buitenzorgi*; collection catalog. Indonesia.
- Roonwal and Maiti, 1966: 72, 98, 138 • *Capritermes buitenzorgi*; synonymy; soldier described; distribution. Indonesia: Java: Peutjang Island; Malaysia.
- Krishna, 1968: 294 • *Pericapritermes buitenzorgi*; listed; new combination.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 355 • *Pericapritermes buitenzorgi*; biology; distribution.
- Verma, 1983: 298, 299, 300 • *Pericapritermes buitenzorgi*; key; distribution. Indonesia: Java; Malaysia.
- Prestwich, 1984a: table 1 • *Pericapritermes buitenzorgi*; checklist; ecology; defense mode; chemicals; distribution.
- Tho, 1992: 207 • *Pericapritermes buitenzorgi*; listed.
- Maiti and Chakraborty, 1994: 11, 75–76 • *Pericapritermes buitenzorgi* [probably misidentification]; key; synonymy; soldier measurements; distribution. Indonesia: Java; Malaysia: Mainland [India: Andaman Islands doubtful].
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 62 • *Pericapritermes buitenzorgi*; catalog. Indonesia: Java; Malaysia: Mainland [incorrect date of new combination].
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 121 • *Pericapritermes buitenzorgi*; checklist; distribution. Malaysia: Mainland; Indonesia: Java.

*Capritermes (Capritermes) approximatus* Holmgren, 1914: 283 (imago).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes (whereabouts unknown): imagoes.

TYPE LOCALITY: Indonesia: Java: Buitenzorg.

- Snyder, 1949a: 192 • *Capritermes (Capritermes) approximatus*; synonymized with *buitenzorgi*.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Indonesia: Java, Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland.

### *Pericapritermes ceylonicus* (Holmgren, 1911)

*Capritermes ceylonicus* Holmgren, 1911c: 204–205 (imago, soldier, worker), pl. 2: fig. q [Chhotani, 1997, cited *perparvus* Holmgren, 1911c: 201 as the valid name for this taxon, because it had page priority. However, *ceylonicus* might actually be considered to have page priority although it was not described until p. 204, as it was first cited on p. 186; *perparvus* was first cited on p. 187 and described on p. 201. None of this is relevant to the question of

priority, however, as Holmgren, 1913c: 244 acted as first revisor when placing *perparvus* into synonymy of *ceylonicus* (ICZN, 1999, art. 24.2.1), and *ceylonicus* is therefore the valid name for the species].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ZIHS imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH queen, soldiers, workers, USNM soldier, worker, ZMH soldiers, workers, FRI soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Sri Lanka (Ceylon): Peradeniya.

- Wasmann, 1902d: 126, 127 • *Capritermes nemorosus* [misidentification]; remarks; locality.
- Escherich, 1911: 53 • *Capritermes ceylonicus*; listed.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 116 • *Capritermes (Capritermes) ceylonicus*; listed. Sri Lanka.
- Holmgren, 1913c: 244, pl. 6: figs. 23, 29 • *Capritermes ceylonicus*; imago, soldier, worker described; imago, soldier figured; key; remarks; distribution. Sri Lanka.
- Bugnion, 1913d: 170 • *Capritermes ceylonicus*; antennal articles. Sri Lanka.
- Green, 1913: 13 • *Capritermes ceylonicus*; biology; locality. Sri Lanka.
- Holmgren, 1914: 278 • *Capritermes (Capritermes) ceylonicus*; locality. Sri Lanka.
- Margabandhu, 1934: 711 • *Capritermes ceylonicus*; annotated reference list; biology.
- Snyder, 1949a: 193 • *Capritermes ceylonicus*; catalog; reference list; synonymy; *C. distinctus* listed as valid. Sri Lanka.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 46 • *Capritermes ceylonicus*; catalog; systematic and biological reference list. Sri Lanka.
- Weidner, 1955e: 250 • *Capritermes ceylonicus*; types listed.
- Ahmad, 1958: 185, 189 • *Capritermes ceylonicus*; key.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 108 • *Capritermes ceylonicus*; collection catalog. Sri Lanka.
- Weidner, 1966a: 217 • *Capritermes ceylonicus*; types listed.
- Krishna, 1968: 294 • *Pericapritermes ceylonicus*; listed; synonymy; new combination.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 355 • *Pericapritermes ceylonicus*; biology; distribution.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 440, 459 • *Pericapritermes ceylonicus*; ecology and biogeography. Sri Lanka.
- Verma, 1983: 298, 299, 300 • *Pericapritermes ceylonicus*; key; distribution. Sri Lanka.
- Bose, 1984: 151–153, fig. 110 • *Pericapritermes ceylonicus*; key; synonymy; measurements; soldier figured; distribution; biology; remarks. India; Sri Lanka.
- Ferry, 1992: 193 • *Pericapritermes ceylonicus*; ecology; distribution. India: Karnataka [identification doubtful].
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 62 • *Pericapritermes ceylonicus*; catalog. Sri Lanka [incorrect date of new combination].

*Eutermes perparvus* Holmgren, 1911c: 201 (imago).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: NHMW imagoes (Sri Lanka [Ceylon]: Heneratgoda), NHMW imagoes (Sri Lanka [Ceylon]: Peradeniya), AMNH imago (Sri Lanka [Ceylon]: Heneratgoda).

TYPE LOCALITIES: Sri Lanka (Ceylon): Heneratgoda, Peradeniya.

- Green, 1913: 15 • *Eutermes perparvus*; biology; locality. Sri Lanka.
- Holmgren, 1913c: 244 • *Eutermes perparvus*; synonymized with *ceylonicus*.
- Margabandhu, 1934: 713 • *Eutermes preparvus* [sic]; annotated reference list; biology.
- Chhotani, 1997: 332–335, fig. 163 • *Pericapritermes perparvus*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. Sri Lanka [precedence incorrectly given to *perparvus* over *ceylonicus* as the valid name].
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 63 • *Pericapritermes perparvus*; catalog. Sri Lanka.
- Roy, 2005: 140 • *Pericapritermes perparvus*; checklist; distribution. India.

*Capritermes distinctus* Holmgren, 1913c: 246 (soldier, worker only [imago = *Euhamitermes*]), pl. 6: figs. 24, 30.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ZIHS imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Sri Lanka (Ceylon).

- Bugnion, 1913d: 170 • *Capritermes distinctus*; antennal articles. Sri Lanka.
- Margabandhu, 1934: 711 • *Capritermes distinctus*; annotated reference list.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 46 • *Capritermes distinctus*; catalog; systematic and biological reference list. Sri Lanka.
- Ahmad, 1958: 184, 189 • *Capritermes distinctus*; key [imago = *Euhamitermes*].
- Krishna, 1968: 294 • *Capritermes distinctus*; synonymized with *ceylonicus*.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 355 • *Pericapritermes distinctus*; biology; distribution.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 62 • *Pericapritermes distinctus*; catalog. [no locality cited].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Sri Lanka.

### *Pericapritermes chiasognathus* (Sjöstedt, 1904)

*Eutermes chiasognathus* Sjöstedt, 1904: 85–86 (soldier, worker), pl. 2: figs. F1, F2.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ZMB soldiers, workers, NHRM soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Cameroon: Lolodorf [03°17'N, 10°50'E].

- Sjöstedt, 1904: 85 • *Eutermes chiasognathus*; listed.
- Desneux, 1904b: 41 • *Termes (Eutermes) chiasognathus*; reference list; new combination. Cameroon.
- Sjöstedt, 1907b: 246 • *Eutermes chiasognathus*; locality. Congo-Zaire.
- Sjöstedt, 1911c: 165 • *Eutermes chiasognathus*; nymph described; locality. Congo-Zaire.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 116 • *Capritermes (Capritermes) chiasognathus*; = *tortuosus* Wasm.; listed; new combination. Cameroon.
- Hegg, 1922: 502, 533, 701 • *Capritermes chiasognathus*; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 283, pl. 2: fig. Fa • *Pericapritermes chiasognathus*; soldier figured; reference list; key; biology; locality; new combination. Cameroon; Congo-Brazzaville; Congo-Zaire.
- Sjöstedt, 1926b: 154 • *Pericapritermes chiasognathus*; locality. Congo-Zaire.
- Snyder, 1949a: 198 • *Pericapritermes chiasognathus*; catalog; reference list; synonymy; *P. cordatus* listed as valid. Cameroon; Congo-Brazzaville; Congo-Zaire.
- Weidner, 1956b: 100, 101, fig. 44 • *Pericapritermes chiasognathus*; synonymy; soldier described and figured; locality. Angola.
- Noirot and Kovoov, 1958: 470, pl. 2: fig. 11 • *Pericapritermes chiasognathus*; digestive tube anatomy; enteric valve figured.
- Weidner, 1961: 69 • *Pericapritermes chiasognathus*; listed.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 116 • *Pericapritermes chiasognathus*; collection catalog. “Congo.”
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 46 • *Pericapritermes chiasognathus*; catalog. Gabon.
- Harris, 1965: 12, 15, 16, 18 • *Pericapritermes chiasognathus*; soldier measurements; ecology; locality. Congo-Zaire.
- Krishna, 1968: 294 • *Pericapritermes chiasognathus*; listed; synonymy.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: 11, table: no. 296 • *Pericapritermes chiasognathus*; catalog; synonymy; measurements.
- Weidner, 1974: 58 • *Pericapritermes chiasognathus*; listed. Angola.
- Johnson et al., 1980: 59 • *Pericapritermes chiasognathus*; checklist; biology; distribution. Nigeria.
- Eggleton et al., 1996: 51–68 • *Pericapritermes chiasognathus*; feeding; checklist; ecology. Cameroon.
- Eggleton and Bignell, 1997: 489–498 • *Pericapritermes chiasognathus*; associations; ecology. Cameroon.
- Sands, 1998: 263 • *Pericapritermes chiasognathus*; distribution. Congo-Zaire.
- Dibog et al., 1999: 125–132 • *Pericapritermes chiasognathus*; checklist; ecology. Cameroon.
- Eggleton et al., 2002b: 1243, table 1 • *Pericapritermes chiasognathus*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Congo-Brazzaville.

*Capritermes tortuosus* Wasmann, 1902d: 126 [**nomen nudum**].

— Van Boven, 1969a: 46 • *Pericapritermes tortuosus*; “type” listed.

*Pericapritermes cordatus* Sjöstedt, 1924d: 496 (soldier).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: NHRM soldiers, AMNH soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Congo-Zaire (Belgian Congo): Mukimbungu.

— Sjöstedt, 1926d: 284, pl. 11: figs. F1, F2 • *Pericapritermes cordatus*; soldier described; reference list; key; locality. Congo-Zaire.

— Krishna, 1968: 294 • *Pericapritermes cordatus*; synonymized with *P. chiasognathus*.

— Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: 11, table: no. 297 • *Pericapritermes cordatus*; measurements.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Angola; Cameroon; Congo-Brazzaville; Congo-Zaire; Gabon; Nigeria.

### *Pericapritermes desaegeri* Harris, 1963

*Pericapritermes desaegeri* Harris, 1963c: 17 (soldier, worker), figs. 8–10.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: RGMC soldier. Paratypes: BMNH soldiers, workers, PNCR soldiers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Congo-Zaire (Belgian Congo): Parc National Garamba [4°10'N, 29°40'E].

— Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 46 • *Pericapritermes desaegeri*; catalog. Congo-Zaire.

— Krishna, 1968: 294 • *Pericapritermes desaegeri*; listed.

— Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 298 • *Pericapritermes desaegeri*; measurements.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Congo-Zaire.

### *Pericapritermes dolichocephalus* (John, 1925)

*Capritermes dolichocephalus* John, 1925: 416 (soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: BMNH soldiers, workers (Malaysia: Selangor: Kajang), BMNH soldiers, workers (Indonesia: Sumatra: Kota Bahru), AMNH soldier, worker, nymph (Indonesia: Sumatra: Kota Bahru), AMNH soldier, worker (Malaysia: Selangor: Kajang).

TYPE LOCALITIES: Malaysia: Selangor: Kajang; Indonesia: Sumatra: Kota Bahru.

— Snyder, 1949a: 193 • *Capritermes dolichocephalus*; catalog; reference list. Malaya; Sumatra.

— Ahmad, 1958: ii • *Capritermes dolichocephalus* [sic]; listed.

— Krishna, 1968: 294 • *Pericapritermes dolichocephalus*; listed; new combination.

— Thapa, 1982: 205–207, pl. 70 • *Pericapritermes dolichocephalus*; soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. Indonesia; Malaysia.

— Verma, 1983: 298, 300 • *Pericapritermes dolichocephalus*; key; distribution. Indonesia: Sumatra; Malaysia: Sabah.

— Collins, 1984: 68 • *Pericapritermes dolichocephalus*; ecology; distribution. Malaysia: Sarawak.

— Tho, 1992: 115, 200, 207, fig. 48B • *Pericapritermes dolichocephalus*; soldier described and figured. Malaysia.

— Jones and Brendell, 1998: 79–91 • *Pericapritermes dolichocephalus*; checklist; feeding groups; ecology. Malaysia: Mainland.

— Jones et al., 1998: 101, table 1 • *Pericapritermes ?dolichocephalus*; checklist; feeding; ecology. Malaysia: Sabah.

— Eggleton et al., 1999b: 1795, table 1 • *Pericapritermes dolichocephalus*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.

- Homathevi and Bignell, 1999: 124, table 1 • *Pericapritermes dolichocephalus*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Gathorne-Hardy et al., 2000a: 259 • *Pericapritermes dolichocephalus*; checklist; ecology; biogeography; distribution. Indonesia: Sumatra.
- Jones, 2000: 271–286 • *Pericapritermes ?dolichocephalus*; checklist; biology; ecology. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 62 • *Pericapritermes dolichocephalus*; catalog. Indonesia: Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland [incorrect date of new combination].
- Homathevi et al., 2002: 234, table 1 • *Pericapritermes dolichocephalus*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 121 • *Pericapritermes dolichocephalus*; checklist; distribution. Malaysia: Mainland, Sarawak, Sabah; Indonesia: Kalimantan, Sumatra: Siberut Island.
- Gathorne-Hardy et al., 2006: 607, table 1 • *Pericapritermes dolichocephalus*; checklist; ecology; feeding; fire conservation; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Indonesia: Kalimantan, Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland, Sabah, Sarawak.

### ***Pericapritermes dumicola* Harris, 1954**

***Pericapritermes dumicola* Harris, 1954e: 132 (soldier, worker), fig. 3.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: BMNH soldier. Paratypes: BMNH soldiers, workers, nymphs, AMNH soldiers, workers, NCIP soldiers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Tanzania: Tanga District: Mwakijembe.

- Kemp, 1955: 115, 118, 129 • *Pericapritermes dumicola*; ecology; distribution based on vegetation zones. Tanzania.
- Harris, 1961a: fig. 23 • *Pericapritermes dumicola*; soldier figured.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 46 • *Pericapritermes dumicola*; catalog. Tanzania.
- Krishna, 1968: 294, fig. 21C • *Pericapritermes dumicola*; listed; worker mandibles figured.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 299 • *Pericapritermes dumicola*; measurements.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 10 • *Pericapritermes dumicola*; types listed.
- Wanyonyi et al., 1984: 5 • *Pericapritermes dumicola*; checklist; distribution. Tanzania.
- Sands, 1998: 263, 445, figs. 1246–1248 • *Pericapritermes dumicola*; worker mandibles figured; distribution. Kenya; Tanzania.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Kenya; Tanzania.

### ***Pericapritermes dunensis* (Roonwal and Sen-Sarma, 1960)**

***Capritermes dunensis* Roonwal and Sen-Sarma, 1960: 28–33 (soldier, worker), fig. 9, pl. 4.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: FRI soldier. Paratypes: FRI soldier, workers, ZSI soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Uttarakhand, Dehra Dun, ca. 610 m.

- Mathur and Sen-Sarma, 1960b: 23 • *Capritermes dunensis*; nomen nudum; biology; distribution. India.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1962a: 295, 324, 395, fig. 13 • *Capritermes dunensis*; soldier described and figured; key; distribution. India.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 108 • *Capritermes dunensis*; collection catalog. India.
- Mathur and Sen-Sarma, 1962a: 17 • *Capritermes dunensis*; locality.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1963b: 106 • *Capritermes dunensis*; checklist; locality. India.

- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1965a: 22, 29 • *Capritermes dunensis*; distribution. India.
- Krishna, 1968: 294 • *Pericapritermes dunensis*; listed; new combination.
- Roonwal, 1970b: fig. 9f • *Capritermes dunensis*; soldier mandibles figured.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 459 • *Pericapritermes dunensis*; ecology and biogeography. India.
- Chhotani, 1977a: 33 • *Pericapritermes dunensis*; distribution. India.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1977: 64–66, 67, 68, 81, figs. 11, 12A • *Pericapritermes dunensis*; imago (previously unknown), soldier described and figured; key; distribution. Bhutan; India.
- Roonwal, 1978a: 103, 104 • *Pericapritermes dunensis*; biology; distribution.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980b: 467, figs. 4U–V • *Pericapritermes dunensis*; wings described; wing microsculpturing.
- Maiti, 1983: 24, 86–87, fig. 26 • *Pericapritermes dunensis*; key; synonymy; soldier described and figured; biology; distribution. India.
- Verma, 1983: 298, 299, 300 • *Pericapritermes dunensis*; key; distribution. India.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1985: 58 • *Pericapritermes dunensis*; distribution; synonymy. India.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1989: fig. 43f • *Pericapritermes dunensis*; worker mandibles figured.
- Maiti and Saha, 1993: 513, 520 • *Pericapritermes dunensis*; key; distribution. India.
- Maiti et al., 1995: 440 • *Pericapritermes dunensis*; key; synonymy; soldier measurements; distribution. India.
- Verma, 1995a: 48 • *Pericapritermes dunensis*; distribution. India: western Himalaya.
- Chhotani, 1997: 324–328, figs. 159–160 • *Pericapritermes dunensis*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. Bhutan; India.
- Bose, 1999: 32, 65–68, fig. 22 • *Pericapritermes dunensis*; key; synonymy; measurements; soldier figured; distribution. Bhutan; India.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 62 • *Pericapritermes dunensis*; catalog. India [incorrect date of new combination].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Bhutan; India: Arunachal Pradesh, Meghalaya, Uttarakhand, Uttar Pradesh, West Bengal.

### *Pericapritermes durga* (Roonwal and Chhotani, 1962)

*Capritermes latignathus durga* Roonwal and Chhotani, 1962a: 325–329 (soldier, worker), pls. 22, 23.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZSI No. 2559/H8 soldier. Paratypes: ZSI Nos. 2560/H8, 2561/H8, 2562/H8, 2563/H8 soldiers, workers, FRI soldier, worker, AMNH soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Meghalaya: Cherrapunji, ca. 1330 m [25°17'N, 91°47'E].

- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1965a: 21, 22, 29 • *Capritermes latignathus durga*; distribution. India.
- Krishna, 1968: 294 • *Pericapritermes latignathus durga*; listed; new combination.
- Roonwal, 1970b: figs. 3b, 12b, 13b • *Pericapritermes latignathus durga*; soldier head, postmentum and pronotum figured.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 459 • *Pericapritermes latignathus durga*; ecology and biogeography. ?Myanmar; India.
- Chhotani, 1977a: 33 • *Pericapritermes durga*; distribution.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1977: 64, 68, 81, fig. 12B • *Pericapritermes durga*; soldier described and figured; key; distribution; raised to species rank. Bhutan; India.
- Roonwal, 1978a: 103, 104 • *Pericapritermes durga*; biology; distribution.
- Sen-Sarma and Thakur, 1979: 23 • *Pericapritermes latignathus durga*; key; distribution. India.
- Lahiri and Ghosh, 1980: 66 • *Pericapritermes durga*; synonymy; distribution. Bhutan; India.
- Verma, 1983: 298, 300 • *Pericapritermes durga*; key; distribution. India.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1989: figs. 37b, 46b, 47b • *Pericapritermes latignathus durga*; soldier head, postmentum and pronotum figured.



- Maiti et al., 1995: 440, 441 • *Pericapritermes latignathus durga*; key; synonymy; soldier measurements; distribution. India.
- Chhotani, 1997: 328–330, fig. 161 • *Pericapritermes durga*; soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. Bhutan; India.
- Bose, 1999: 32, 68, fig. 23 • *Pericapritermes durga*; key; synonymy; soldier described and figured; distribution. Bhutan; India.
- Maiti et al., 2000: 296, 302 • *Pericapritermes durga*; listed; distribution. India.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 62 • *Pericapritermes durga*; catalog. India [incorrect date of new combination].
- Maiti et al., 2004: 156, 157 • *Pericapritermes durga*; key; synonymy; soldier measurements; biology; distribution. India; Bhutan.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Bhutan; India: Arunachal Pradesh, Manipur, Meghalaya, Tripura.

### ***Pericapritermes fuscotibialis* (Light, 1931)**

***Capritermes fuscotibialis* Light, 1931a: 598–599 (imago).**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH imago ♂ [by monotypy].

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Hong Kong.

- Wu, 1935: 221 • *Capritermes fuscotibialis*; catalog; reference list. China: Hong Kong.
- Snyder, 1949a: 193 • *Capritermes fuscotibialis*; catalog; reference list. China.
- Tu, 1955a: 32, 36, 37 • *Capritermes fuscotibialis*; catalog; distribution. China: Hong Kong.
- Ahmad, 1958: 185 • *Capritermes fuscotibialis*; key.
- Harris, 1963a: 5, 6 • *Capritermes fuscotibialis*; characters; ecology. China: Hong Kong.
- Tsai and Chen, 1964b: 91, 93 • *Capritermes fuscotibialis*; imago described; key. China.
- Tsai and Chen, 1964a: 25, 35 • *Capritermes fuscotibialis*; distribution.
- Krishna, 1968: 294 • *Pericapritermes fuscotibialis*; listed; new combination.
- Verma, 1983: 298, 299 • *Pericapritermes fuscotibialis*; key; distribution. China.
- Gao and Lam, 1985: 118 • *Capritermes fuscotibialis*; distribution. China: Hong Kong.
- Gao and Lam, 1986: 67, 70, 83 • *Pericapritermes fuscotibialis*; key; checklist. China: Hong Kong.
- Gao et al., 1992a: 46 • *Pericapritermes fuscotibialis*; checklist; distribution. China: Hong Kong.
- Tho, 1992: 207 • *Pericapritermes fuscotibialis*; listed.
- Gao, 1995a: 2 • *Pericapritermes fuscotibialis*; checklist. Hong Kong.
- Gao et al., 1996: 107, fig. 7.52 • *Pericapritermes fuscotibialis*; soldier described and figured. Hong Kong.
- Hua, 2000: 26 • *Capritermes fuscotibialis*; listed. China: Hong Kong.
- Huang et al., 2000: 743–744 • *Pericapritermes fuscotibialis*; imago described; reference list. China.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 62 • *Pericapritermes fuscotibialis*; catalog. China: Hong Kong [incorrect date of new combination].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Hong Kong.

### ***Pericapritermes gloveri* Harris, 1951**

***Pericapritermes gloveri* Harris, 1951a: 26–27 (imago, soldier), fig. 1.**

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: BMNH queen, soldiers (Tanzania: Kapondwa, near Kasanga), BMNH imagoes, soldiers (Zambia: Kalambo Falls, south bank river), AMNH soldier (Tanzania: Kapondwa, near Kasanga), AMNH imago ♂, soldier, worker (Zambia: Kalambo Falls, south bank river), BMNH soldier (Tanzania: Kakoma, 50 miles south of Tabora), AMNH soldier

(Tanzania: Kakoma, 50 miles south of Tabora), NCIP soldiers (Tanzania: Kapondwa, near Kasanga) [incorrectly cited as paratypes by Ruelle, 1975b].

TYPE LOCALITIES: Tanzania (Tanganyika): Kapondwa, near Kasanga [08°27'S, 31°10'E], Kakoma, 50 miles south of Tabora; Zambia (Northern Rhodesia): Kalambo Falls, south bank river [08°35'S, 31°13'E].

- Harris, 1954e: 132, fig. 3 • *Pericapritermes gloveri*; comparisons.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 46 • *Pericapritermes gloveri*; catalog. Tanzania; Zambia.
- Krishna, 1968: 294 • *Pericapritermes gloveri*; listed.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 300 • *Pericapritermes gloveri*; measurements.
- Wanyonyi et al., 1984: 5 • *Pericapritermes gloveri*; checklist; distribution. Tanzania.
- Sands, 1998: 263, 445, figs. 1252, 1253 • *Pericapritermes gloveri*; worker mandibles figured; distribution. Tanzania; Zambia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Tanzania; Zambia.

### ***Pericapritermes gutianensis* Li and Ma, 1983**

***Pericapritermes gutianensis* Li and Ma, 1983: 331–333 (imago, soldier), figs. 1–10.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: GIEC ?soldier [no mention of which caste is the type]. Paratypes: GIEC imago, soldiers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Fujian: Shanghang: Gutian.

- Gao and Lam, 1986: 83 • *Pericapritermes gutianensis*; checklist; distribution. China.
- Huang et al., 1989: 510–511, fig. 381 • *Pericapritermes gutianensis*; imago, soldier described and figured; key. China.
- Gao et al., 1992a: 46 • *Pericapritermes gutianensis*; checklist; distribution. China: Fujian.
- Huang and Li, 1999: 312–314, fig. 10.56 • *Pericapritermes gutianensis*; key; soldier described and figured; distribution. China: Fujian.
- Hua, 2000: 28 • *Pericapritermes gutianensis*; listed. China: Fujian.
- Huang et al., 2000: 744–745, fig. 449 • *Pericapritermes gutianensis*; imago, soldier described; soldier figured; key. China.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 62 • *Pericapritermes gutianensis*; catalog. China.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Fujian.

### ***Pericapritermes hepuensis* Gao and Yang, 1990**

***Pericapritermes hepuensis* Gao and Yang, 1990: 1–5 (soldier).**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: SIES soldier. Paratypes: SIES soldiers, workers, NITN soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Guangxi Province.

- Hua, 2000: 28 • *Pericapritermes hepuensis*; listed. China: Guangxi.
- Huang et al., 2000: 745–747, fig. 450 • *Pericapritermes hepuensis*; soldier, worker described and figured; key. China.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 62 • *Pericapritermes hepuensis*; catalog. China.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Guangxi.

***Pericapritermes heteronotus* Silvestri, 1914**

***Pericapritermes heteronotus* Silvestri, 1914a: 137–139 (queen, soldiers, worker), fig. LXXXII.**

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA queen, soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, worker, nymph.

TYPE LOCALITY: Guinea (French Guinea): Kindia.

- Hegh, 1922: 173, 208, 217, 495, 500, 702, fig. 354J • *Pericapritermes heteronotus*; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 283, 284 • *Pericapritermes heteronotus*; reference list; key; biology; locality. Congo-Zaire; Guinea; Sierra Leone.
- Snyder, 1949a: 199 • *Pericapritermes heteronotus*; catalog; reference list. Congo-Zaire; Guinea; Sierra Leone.
- Krishna, 1968: 294 • *Pericapritermes heteronotus*; listed.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 301 • *Pericapritermes heteronotus*; measurements.
- Johnson et al., 1980: 59 • *Pericapritermes heteronotus*; checklist; biology; distribution. Guinea; Nigeria.
- Thorne, 1985b: 328, table 1 • *Pericapritermes heteronotus*; polygyny.
- Sands, 1998: 263 • *Pericapritermes heteronotus*; distribution. Nigeria.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Congo-Zaire; Guinea; Nigeria; Sierra Leone.

***Pericapritermes latignathus* (Holmgren, 1914)**

***Capritermes (Capritermes) latignathus* Holmgren, 1914: 280–281 (soldier, worker), pl. 7: fig. 25.**

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: AMNH soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Indonesia: Java: Tjibodas, 4500 ft.

- Kemner, 1934b: 167, 174, fig. 51 • *Capritermes latignathus*; soldier, worker described; soldier figured; key. Indonesia: Java.
- Snyder, 1949a: 195 • *Capritermes latignathus*; catalog; reference list. Java.
- Weidner, 1955f: fig. 12 • *Capritermes latignathus*; soldier figured.
- Ahmad, 1958: 188 • *Capritermes latignathus*; key.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1962a: 329 • *Capritermes latignathus latignathus*; comparisons.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 109 • *Capritermes latignathus*; collection catalog. Indonesia.
- Ahmad, 1965: 98–99, 110, fig. 104 • *Pericapritermes latignathus*; soldier described and figured; key; synonymy; distribution; new combination. Thailand.
- Krishna, 1968: 290, 294 • *Pericapritermes latignathus*; listed.
- Harris, 1968d: 146 • *Pericapritermes latignathus*; locality. Cambodia; Thailand; Vietnam.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 355 • *Pericapritermes latignathus*; biology; distribution.
- Chaudhry et al., 1972: 64, fig. 77 • *Pericapritermes latignathus*; synonymy; soldier measurements and figure; ecology; biology; distribution. Bangladesh.
- Morimoto, 1973a: 66, 78 • *Pericapritermes latignathus*; distribution. Thailand.
- Akhtar, 1975: 168–170, 194, fig. 82 • *Pericapritermes latignathus*; soldier described and figured; key; distribution. Bangladesh.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 33, fig. 85 • *Pericapritermes latignathus*; soldier figured.
- Thapa, 1982: 209–210, pl. 71 • *Pericapritermes latignathus*; soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. Indonesia; Malaysia; Thailand.
- Li and Ma, 1983: 331, 333 • *Pericapritermes latignathus*; soldier comparisons; new record. China: Yunnan: Jinghong County: Men-Long.
- Verma, 1983: 298, 300 • *Pericapritermes latignathus*; key; distribution. Bangladesh; Indonesia: Java; Malaysia: Sabah; Thailand.
- Watanabe et al., 1984: 48 • *Pericapritermes latignathus*; checklist; distribution. Thailand.
- Ahmad, 1986: 18 • *Pericapritermes latignathus*; distribution. Bangladesh.
- Gao and Lam, 1986: 83 • *Pericapritermes latignathus*; checklist; distribution. China.

- Huang et al., 1989: 509–510, fig. 380 • *Pericapritermes latignathus*; soldier described and figured; key. China: Yunnan.
- Gao et al., 1992a: 46 • *Pericapritermes latignathus*; checklist; distribution. China: Guangdong.
- Tho, 1992: 207 • *Pericapritermes latignathus*; listed.
- Lin et al., 1994b: 7 • *Pericapritermes latignathus*; checklist; distribution. China: Guangxi.
- Chhotani, 1997: 330–332, fig. 162 • *Pericapritermes latignathus*; soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. Bangladesh; Cambodia; China; Indonesia; Malaysia; Thailand; Vietnam.
- Homathevi and Bignell, 1999: 124, table 1 • *Pericapritermes latignathus*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Gathorne-Hardy et al., 2000a: 259 • *Pericapritermes latignathus*; checklist; ecology; biogeography; distribution. Indonesia: Java.
- Hua, 2000: 28 • *Pericapritermes latignathus*; listed. Bangladesh; China: Yunnan, Guangdong; Thailand.
- Huang et al., 2000: 747–749, fig. 452 • *Pericapritermes latignathus*; soldier described and figured; key. China.
- Gathorne-Hardy et al., 2001: 391 • *Pericapritermes latignathus*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Indonesia: Sumatra.
- Homathevi et al., 2002: 234, table 1 • *Pericapritermes latignathus*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Jones and Prasetyo, 2002: 121, table 1 • *Pericapritermes latignathus*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 121 • *Pericapritermes latignathus*; checklist; distribution. Indonesia: Java, Kalimantan, Sumatra, Siberut Island; Malaysia: Mainland, Sabah.
- Sornnuwat et al., 2004: 364 • *Pericapritermes latignathus*; checklist; distribution. Thailand.
- Inoue et al., 2006: 611, table 1 • *Pericapritermes latignathus*; checklist; feeding groups; ecology; distribution. Thailand.
- Vu et al., 2007: 85–94 • *Pericapritermes latignathus*; ecology; distribution. Vietnam.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Bangladesh; Cambodia; China: Fujian, Guangdong, Yunnan; Indonesia: Java, Kalimantan, Sumatra; Malaysia: Sabah; Thailand; Vietnam.

### *Pericapritermes machadoi* Noirot, 1955

*Pericapritermes machadoi* Noirot, 1955a: 148–149 (soldier), fig. 7.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: LZFD Ang 4030–10 unique soldier [According to Noirot (personal commun.) this holotype will probably be transferred to the MNHP].

TYPE LOCALITY: Angola: Hoque [14°44'S, 13°54'E].

- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 46 • *Pericapritermes machadoi*; catalog. Angola.
- Krishna, 1968: 294 • *Pericapritermes machadoi*; listed.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 302 • *Pericapritermes machadoi*; measurements.
- Weidner, 1974: 58 • *Pericapritermes machadoi*; listed. Angola.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Angola.

### *Pericapritermes magnificus* (Silvestri, 1912)

*Capritermes magnificus* Silvestri, 1912a: 254–255 (soldier, worker), fig. XX.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Congo (French Congo): Brazzaville.

- Hegh, 1922: 502, 701 • *Capritermes magnificus*; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 283 • *Pericapritermes magnificus*; reference list; key; locality; new combination. Congo.

- Snyder, 1949a: 199 • *Pericapritermes magnificus*; catalog; reference list. Congo [incorrectly stated that Silvestri originally placed this species under *Pericapritermes*].
- Deligne, 1965: 179–186, fig. 2 • *Pericapritermes magnificus*; soldier mandibles; functional morphology; defense.
- Deligne, 1967: 135–136, fig. 4 • *Pericapritermes magnificus*; soldier mandibles; functional morphology; defense.
- Krishna, 1968: 294 • *Pericapritermes magnificus*; listed.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: 11, table: no. 303 • *Pericapritermes magnificus*; catalog; synonymy; measurements; distribution. Gabon.
- Prestwich, 1984a: table 1 • *Pericapritermes magnificus*; checklist; ecology; defense mode; chemicals; distribution.
- Eggleton et al., 1995: 85–98 • *Pericapritermes magnificus*; checklist; ecology. Cameroon.
- Eggleton and Bignell, 1997: 489–498 • *Pericapritermes magnificus*; association; ecology. Cameroon.
- Sands, 1998: 263 • *Pericapritermes magnificus*; worker mandibles figured; distribution. Cameroon; Congo; Gabon; Sierra Leone.
- Deligne, 1999: figs. 14, 29 • *Pericapritermes magnificus*; worker mandibles; functional morphology.
- Noirot, 2001: 438, fig. 7J • *Pericapritermes magnificus*; gut characters; figured.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Cameroon; Congo-Brazzaville; Gabon.

### ***Pericapritermes metatus* Silvestri, 1914**

***Pericapritermes appellans metata* Silvestri, 1914a: 141–142 (queen, soldier, worker), fig. LXXXIV** [In the present work the subspecies *metata* (changed to *metatus*) is being raised to full species rank].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA queen, soldiers, workers (Guinea: Kindia), AMNH queens, imagoes, soldiers, workers (Guinea: Kindia), IEA soldiers (Guinea: Camayenne), IEA soldiers (Guinea: Kakoulima), AMNH queen, soldiers (Guinea: Kakoulima).

TYPE LOCALITIES: Guinea (French Guinea): Camayenne, Kindia, Kakoulima.

- Hegg, 1922: 495, 535, 596, 624, 702 • *Pericapritermes appellans* var. *metata*; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 286 • *Pericapritermes appellans* var. *metata*; reference list; biology; locality. Guinea.
- Snyder, 1949a: 198 • *Pericapritermes appellans* var. *metata*; catalog; reference list. Guinea.
- Krishna, 1968: 294 • *Pericapritermes appellans* var. *metata*; listed.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 295 • *Pericapritermes appellans* var. *metata*; measurements.
- Krishna et al., this work • *Pericapritermes metatus*; **raised to species rank**.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Guinea.

### ***Pericapritermes minimus* Weidner, 1956**

***Pericapritermes minimus* Weidner, 1956b: 101 (soldier), fig. 45.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: RGMC No. 612.11 soldier. Paratype: RGMC soldier [not type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Angola: Dundo.

- Weidner, 1961: 71, 73 • *Pericapritermes minimus*; characters; distribution. Angola.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 46 • *Pericapritermes minimus*; catalog. Angola.
- Harris, 1965: 16, 18 • *Pericapritermes minutus* [sic]; ecology; locality. Congo-Zaire.
- Krishna, 1968: 285, 294, fig. 21B • *Pericapritermes minimus*; listed; worker mandibles figured; synonymy.

- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: 11, table: no. 304 • *Pericapritermes minimus*; catalog; synonymy; measurements; distribution. Cameroon.
- Weidner, 1974: 58 • *Pericapritermes minimus*; listed. Angola.
- Mathot, 1974: 15 • *Pericapritermes minimus*; collection catalog; types listed.
- Eggleton and Bignell, 1997: 489–498 • *Pericapritermes minimus*; association; ecology. Cameroon.
- Sands, 1998: 263 • *Pericapritermes minimus*; distribution. Cameroon.
- Dibog et al., 1999: 125–132 • *Pericapritermes minimus*; checklist; ecology. Cameroon.

*Pericapritermes amplignathus* Harris, 1956a: 932–933 (soldier, worker), fig. 3.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: UZM soldier. Paratypes: BMNH soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Cameroon (French Cameroon): River Nyong, 16 km south of Makak [03°32'N, 11°03'E].

- Harris, 1963c: 17 • *Pericapritermes amplignathus*; comparisons.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 46 • *Pericapritermes amplignathus*; catalog. Cameroon.
- Krishna, 1968: 294 • *Pericapritermes amplignathus*; synonymized with *minimus*.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 294 • *Pericapritermes amplignathus*; measurements.
- Eggleton et al., 1995: 85–98 • *Pericapritermes amplignathus*; checklist; ecology. Cameroon.
- Eggleton et al., 1996: 51–68 • *Pericapritermes amplignathus*; feeding; checklist; ecology. Cameroon.
- Bignell et al., 1997: 120, table 8.2 • *Pericapritermes amplignathus*; methane and other gas emissions.
- Sugimoto et al., 1997: 220 • *Pericapritermes amplignathus*; diet; methane emissions.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Angola; Cameroon; Congo-Zaire.

*Pericapritermes modiglianii* (Silvestri, 1922)

*Capritermes modiglianii* Silvestri, 1922: 545–546 (soldier, worker), fig. 7.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Indonesia: Sumatra: Doloc-Tolong.

- Snyder, 1949a: 195 • *Capritermes modiglianii*; catalog; reference list. Sumatra.
- Ahmad, 1958: 189 • *Capritermes modiglianii* [sic]; key.
- Krishna, 1968: 294 • *Pericapritermes modiglianii*; listed; new combination.
- Tho, 1992: 207 • *Pericapritermes modiglianii*; listed.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 62, 63 • *Pericapritermes modiglianii* [sic]; catalog. Indonesia [incorrect date of new combination].
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 121 • *Pericapritermes modiglianii*; checklist; distribution. Indonesia: Sumatra.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Indonesia: Sumatra.

*Pericapritermes mohri* (Kemner, 1934)

*Capritermes mohri* Kemner, 1934b: 178–179 (imago, soldier, worker), fig. 53 [described as “Mohri”].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ZMLU imagoes, soldiers, workers (Indonesia: Java: Buitenzorg), ZMLU imagoes, soldiers, workers (Indonesia: Java: Orte Kali Bata), ZMLU imagoes, soldiers, workers (Indonesia: Java: Depok), AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers (Indonesia: Java: Buitenzorg), AMNH soldiers, workers (Indonesia: Java: Orte Kali Bata), AMNH soldiers, workers

(Indonesia: Java: Depok), USNM imago (Indonesia: Java: Buitenzorg), FRI soldier, worker, nymph (Indonesia: Java: Buitenzorg).

TYPE LOCALITIES: Indonesia: Java: Buitenzorg, Depok, Orte Kali Bata.

- Snyder, 1949a: 195 • *Capritermes mohri*; catalog; reference list. Java.
- Ahmad, 1958: 187, 189 • *Capritermes mohri*; key.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 109 • *Capritermes mohri*; collection catalog. Indonesia.
- Roonwal and Maiti, 1966: 99–100 • *Capritermes mohri*; synonymy; soldier described; distribution. Indonesia: Java.
- Krishna, 1968: 294 • *Pericapritermes mohri*; listed; new combination.
- Morimoto, 1976a: 326 • *Pericapritermes mohri*; locality. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Thapa, 1982: 210–213, pl. 72 • *Pericapritermes mohri*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. Indonesia; Malaysia.
- Verma, 1983: 298, 299, 300 • *Pericapritermes mohri*; key; distribution. Indonesia: Java; Malaysia: Sabah.
- Collins, 1984: 68 • *Pericapritermes mohri*; ecology; distribution. Malaysia: Sarawak.
- Tho, 1992: 117, 200, 207 • *Pericapritermes mohri*; listed.
- Jones and Brendell, 1998: 79–91 • *Pericapritermes mohri*; checklist; feeding groups; ecology. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Gathorne-Hardy et al., 2000a: 259 • *Pericapritermes mohri*; checklist; ecology; biogeography; distribution. Indonesia: Java.
- Gathorne-Hardy et al., 2001: 391 • *Pericapritermes mohri*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Indonesia: Sumatra.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 63 • *Pericapritermes mohri*; catalog. Indonesia: Java [incorrect date of new combination].
- Jones and Prasetyo, 2002: 121, table 1 • *Pericapritermes mohri*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 121 • *Pericapritermes mohri*; checklist; distribution. Malaysia: Mainland, Sabah; Indonesia: Java, Kalimantan, Sumatra.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Indonesia: Java, Kalimantan, Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland, Sabah, Sarawak.

### *Pericapritermes nigerianus* Silvestri, 1914

*Pericapritermes urgens nigeriana* Silvestri, 1914a: 137 (soldier, worker) [All references to *Pericapritermes socialis* in Snyder, 1949a are erroneous combinations or misidentifications and should be treated as *P. nigerianus*, except for Sjöstedt, 1899a; see Sands, 1972: 243].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA soldiers, workers (Nigeria: Ibadan, Lagos, Olokemeji), AMNH soldiers, workers (Nigeria: Ibadan).

TYPE LOCALITIES: Nigeria: Ibadan, Lagos, Olokemeji.

- Sjöstedt, 1900a: 71, 140, 191–194, pl. 5: fig. F4 • *Eutermes socialis* [misidentification; soldier and worker only; imago = *Acholotermes socialis*]; soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy. Cameroon; Ghana.
- Sjöstedt, 1904: 38 • *Eutermes socialis* [misidentification]; listed.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 116 • *Capritermes (Capritermes) socialis* [misidentification]; listed. Cameroon; Ghana.
- Sjöstedt, 1914b: 6 • *Eutermes (Capritermes) socialis* [misidentification]; listed.
- Hegh, 1922: 501, 701, 702, fig. 15 • *Pericapritermes urgens* var. *nigeriana*; biology; reference list; distribution; *Capritermes socialis*; reference list; distribution [imago = *Acholotermes socialis*].
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 283, 285 • *Pericapritermes urgens* var. *nigeriana*; reference list; biology; locality. Nigeria. *Pericapritermes socialis*; imago described [= *Acholotermes socialis*; see Sands, 1972];

- soldier reference [misidentification = *nigerianus*]; locality [Nigeria only; Cameroon; Congo-Zaire; Ghana doubtful].
- Sjöstedt, 1926a: 4 • *Pericapritermes urgens* var. *nigeriana*; locality. Ghana.
  - Snyder, 1949a: 199, 200 • *Pericapritermes urgens nigeriana*; catalog; reference list [references to soldiers listed under *P. socialis* = *P. nigerianus*; see Sands, 1972: 243]. Ghana; Nigeria.
  - Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 116 • *Pericapritermes urgens* var. *nigeriana*; collection catalog. Nigeria.
  - Harris, 1963c: 17 • *Pericapritermes socialis* [misidentification]; comparisons.
  - Krishna, 1968: 294 • *Pericapritermes urgens* var. *nigeriana*; listed.
  - Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: nos. 306, 307 • *Pericapritermes socialis* [misidentification]; measurements; *Pericapritermes urgens* var. *nigeriana*; measurements.
  - Sands, 1972: 243 • *Pericapritermes nigerianus*; *stat. nov.*; erroneous combinations of *Pericapritermes socialis* now under this name. Nigeria.
  - Mathot, 1979: 12 • *Pericapritermes nigerianus*; collection catalog; types listed.
  - Johnson et al., 1980: 59 • *Pericapritermes nigerianus*; checklist; biology; distribution. Nigeria.
  - Medler, 1980: 56 • *Pericapritermes nigerianus*; synonymy; checklist. Nigeria.
  - Eggleton et al., 1995: 85–98 • *Pericapritermes nigerianus*; checklist; ecology. Cameroon.
  - Eggleton et al., 1996: 51–68 • *Pericapritermes nigerianus*; checklist; feeding; ecology. Cameroon.
  - Eggleton and Bignell, 1997: 489–498 • *Pericapritermes nigerianus*; associations; ecology. Cameroon.
  - Sands, 1998: 263, 445, 446, figs. 1254–1256, 1263–1266 • *Pericapritermes nigerianus*; worker mandibles, gut figured; distribution. Cameroon; Gambia; Ghana; Nigeria; and many localities in West Africa.
  - Dibog et al., 1999: 125–132 • *Pericapritermes nigerianus*; checklist; ecology. Cameroon.

*Pericapritermes emersoni* Krishna, 1968: 294 (soldier, worker) [erected for the soldiers and workers of *Eutermes socialis* Sjöstedt, 1899 (= *Pericapritermes socialis*), as described by Sjöstedt, 1900a (original species description included only imagoes); incorrectly cited by Krishna as a new name, it was actually a new species description by bibliographic reference, with no textual description].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: EMAG soldier, worker (Ghana: Aburi), ZIHS soldier, worker (Ghana: Aburi), EMAG soldiers, workers (Cameroon: Mungo), ZIHS soldiers, workers (Cameroon: Mungo), AMNH soldier (Cameroon: Mungo).

TYPE LOCALITIES: Ghana (Gold Coast): Aburi; Cameroon: Mungo.

- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: 11 • *Pericapritermes emersoni*; synonymy.
- Krishna et al., this work • *Pericapritermes emersoni*; synonymized with *nigerianus*. **New synonymy.**

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Cameroon; Gambia; Ghana; Nigeria.

### *Pericapritermes nitobei* (Shiraki, 1909)

*Eutermes nitobei* Shiraki, 1909: 238 (soldier) [spelled *nitobei* on p. 229 in species list, but *nitoboi* on p. 238 in species description; all subsequent authors have used *nitobei*; one spelling may need to be chosen to satisfy ICZN, 1999 code on alternate spellings].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes (whereabouts unknown): soldiers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Taiwan (Formosa): Maruyama.

- Oshima, 1909: 40 • *Termes* (*Eutermes*) *nitobei*; soldier described; new combination. Taiwan.
- Oshima, 1910a: 411–412, 516 • *Termes* (*Eutermes*) *longicornis*, also as *Eutermes longicornis* [misidentifications]; listed. Taiwan.



- Oshima, 1911b: 9–11 • *Eutermes longicornis* [misidentification]; listed. Taiwan.
- Nawa, 1911a: 14 • *Eutermes longicornis* [misidentification]; listed.
- Nitobe, 1911: 20 • *Eutermes nitobei*; listed.
- Oshima, 1912: 82–83, pl. 1: figs. 9, 14, pl. 2: figs. 4, 5 • *Capritermes nitobei*; soldier described and figured; new combination. Taiwan.
- Nawa, 1912a: 18, pl. 1: fig. 6 • *Eutermes longicornis* [misidentification]; comparisons with other species; soldier figured. Taiwan.
- Nawa, 1912c: pl. 23: fig. 2 • *Eutermes longicornis* [misidentification]; imago, soldier figured.
- Oshima, 1913b: 279 • *Capritermes (Capritermes) nitobei*; distribution. Taiwan.
- Oshima, 1914c: 2 • *Capritermes (Capritermes) nitobei*; listed.
- Hozawa, 1915: 12, 145–155, figs. 37, 38, 39, pl. 4: fig. 29 • *Capritermes (Capritermes) nitobei*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy. Taiwan.
- Kemner, 1925b: 5, fig. 2B • *Capritermes nitobei*; listed.
- Light, 1931a: 582, 583, 598 • *Capritermes nitobei*; locality. China.
- Hozawa, 1932: 2005, figs. A, B • *Capritermes nitobei*; imago, soldier described and figured.
- Wu, 1935: 221 • *Capritermes nitobei*; catalog; synonymy; reference list. China.
- Snyder, 1949a: 196 • *Capritermes nitobei*; catalog; reference list; synonymy. China.
- Tu, 1955b: 82, 83, 85 • *Capritermes nitobei*; catalog; distribution. China; Japan: Loo-Choo (Ryukyu) Archipelago; Taiwan.
- Tu, 1955a: 32, 36, 37 • *Capritermes nitobei*; catalog; distribution. China: Mainland, Hainan Island; Taiwan.
- Ahmad, 1958: 187 • *Capritermes nitobei*; key.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 109 • *Capritermes nitobei*; collection catalog [erroneously listed as “cotype”]. Taiwan.
- Harris, 1963a: 6, fig. 4 • *Capritermes nitobei*; soldier figured.
- Ikehara, 1963: 12, fig. 2 • *Capritermes nitobei*; synonymy; distribution. Japan: Ryukyu Islands.
- Tsai and Chen, 1964a: 26, 28, 31, 32, 35 • *Capritermes nitobei*; distribution.
- Tsai and Chen, 1964b: 91–93, figs. 42, 43 • *Capritermes nitobei*; imago, soldier described and figured; key. China.
- Ahmad, 1965: 103–104, 110, fig. 110 • *Capritermes nitobei*; soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution. Thailand.
- Ikehara, 1966: 65, 79–80, 81. • *Capritermes nitobei*; synonymy; biogeography; dispersal; biology; distribution. Japan: Ryukyu Islands.
- Morimoto, 1967a: 10, fig. 9 • *Capritermes nitobei*; distribution map. Japan.
- Krishna, 1968: 294 • *Pericapritermes nitobei*; listed; synonymy; new combination.
- Morimoto, 1973a: 78 • *Capritermes nitobei*; listed.
- Li, 1979: 67 • *Capritermes nitobei*; listed. China.
- Thapa, 1982: 213–216, pl. 73 • *Pericapritermes nitobei*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. China; Malaysia; Taiwan; Thailand.
- Zhu, 1982: 233 • *Capritermes nitobei*; listed. China.
- Verma, 1983: 298, 299, 300 • *Pericapritermes nitobei*; key; distribution. China; Malaysia: Sabah; Taiwan; Thailand.
- Gao and Lam, 1985: 118 • *Pericapritermes nitobei*; distribution. China: Hong Kong.
- Gao and Lam, 1986: 67, 83, fig. 10 • *Pericapritermes nitobei*; imago figured; checklist. China: Hong Kong.
- Abe, 1989: 44, 46 • *Pericapritermes nitobei*; biology; ecology; distribution. Japan: Ryukyu Islands.
- Gao et al., 1992a: 46 • *Pericapritermes nitobei*; checklist; distribution. China: Beijing, Guangdong, Guangxi, Hong Kong, Hunan, Jiangxi, Sichuan, Yunnan, Zhejiang; Taiwan.
- Peng and Yin, 1992: 38, fig. 108 • *Capritermes nitobei*; imago, soldier described and figured. China: Yunnan.
- Tho, 1992: 207 • *Pericapritermes nitobei*; listed.
- Chung and Chen, 1994: 201–202 • *Capritermes nitobei*; synonymy; distribution. Taiwan.
- Lin et al., 1994b: 7 • *Capritermes nitobei*; synonymy; checklist; distribution. China: Guangxi.
- Takematsu, 1994b: 43, 46 • *Pericapritermes nitobei*; distribution. Japan.

- Gao, 1995a: 2 • *Pericapritermes nitobei*; checklist. Hong Kong.
- Gu et al., 1995: 648 • *Pericapritermes nitobei*; checklist. China: Hainan.
- Gao et al., 1996: 107–108, fig. 7.53 • *Pericapritermes nitobei*; soldier described and figured. Hong Kong.
- Crosland and Darlington, 1997: 263–268 • *Pericapritermes nitobei*; biology; nest population.
- Jones and Brendell, 1998: 79–91 • *Pericapritermes nitobei*; checklist; feeding groups; ecology. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Jones et al., 1998: 101, table 1 • *Pericapritermes ?nitobei*; checklist; feeding; ecology. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Eggleton et al., 1999b: 1795, table 1 • *Pericapritermes* near *nitobei*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Homathevi and Bignell, 1999: 124, table 1 • *Pericapritermes nitobei*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Huang and Li, 1999: 316, fig. 10.62 • *Capritermes nitobei*; soldier described and figured; distribution. China: Fujian.
- Jeeva et al., 1999: 11–17 • *Pericapritermes nitobei*; feeding habits; respiration; gas exchange; methane emissions. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Takematsu, 1999c: 34, 38, fig. 2.10 • *Pericapritermes nitobei*; gut described and figured.
- Hua, 2000: 28 • *Pericapritermes nitobei*; listed; synonymy. China: Fujian, Guangdong, Guangxi, Hong Kong, Hubei, Jiangsu, Jiangxi, Sichuan, Yunnan, Zhejiang; Japan; Taiwan.
- Huang et al., 2000: 749–751, fig. 453 • *Pericapritermes nitobei*; imago, soldier described and figured; key. China.
- Jones, 2000: 271–286 • *Pericapritermes ?nitobei*; checklist; biology; ecology. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Yasuda et al., 2000: 155 • *Pericapritermes nitobei*; listed; distribution. Japan.
- Gathorne-Hardy et al., 2001: 391 • *Pericapritermes nitobei*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Indonesia: Sumatra.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 63 • *Pericapritermes nitobei*; catalog. China: Hong Kong [incorrect date of new combination].
- Fujita and Abe, 2002: 76–78 • *Pericapritermes nitobei*; gut enzymes. Japan.
- Homathevi et al., 2002: 234, table 1 • *Pericapritermes nitobei*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 121 • *Pericapritermes nitobei*; checklist; distribution. Malaysia: Mainland, Borneo [Sarawak]; Indonesia: Sumatra, Siberut Island.
- Ohkuma et al., 2004: 701–710 • *Pericapritermes nitobei*; phylogeny; COII sequences.
- Sornnuwat et al., 2004: 364 • *Pericapritermes nitobei*; checklist; distribution. Thailand.
- Gathorne-Hardy et al., 2006: 607, table 1 • *Pericapritermes nitobei*; checklist; ecology; feeding; fire conservation; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan.
- Vu et al., 2007: 85–94 • *Pericapritermes nitobei*; ecology; distribution. Vietnam.
- Yamada et al., 2007: 3768–3777 • *Pericapritermes nitobei*; *nifH*; nitrogen fixation; symbiosis. Japan: Okinawa.

*Capritermes (Capritermes) watasei* Holmgren, 1912a: 116 [**nomen nudum**].

- Snyder, 1949a: 196 • *Capritermes watasei*; synonymized with *nitobei*.

*Capritermes sulcatus* Holmgren, 1912d: 130–132 (imago, soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ZIHS imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers.  
TYPE LOCALITY: Taiwan (Formosa).

- Hozawa, 1912: 498 • *Capritermes sulcatus*; synonymized with *nitobei* [*nitobei* listed under *sulcatus* instead of reverse].
- Holmgren, 1913c: 247, pl. 6: figs. 22, 31 • *Capritermes sulcatus*; imago, soldier, worker described; imago, soldier figured; key; distribution. Taiwan.
- Oshima, 1913a: 279 • *Capritermes sulcatus*; synonymized with *nitobei*.

*Capritermes jangtsekiangensis* Kemner, 1925b: 4–5 (soldier, worker), fig. 2A.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ZMLU soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Jiangsu Province: Tschingkiang.



- Snyder, 1931a: 549 • *Capritermes (Capritermes) jangtsekiangensis*; locality. China.
- Light, 1931a: 598 • *Capritermes jangtsekiangensis*; conditionally synonymized with *nitobei*.
- Wu, 1935: 221 • *Capritermes jangtsekiangensis*; catalog; reference list. China.
- Snyder, 1949a: 195 • *Capritermes jangtsekiangensis*; catalog. China.
- Tu, 1955a: 32, 36, 37 • *Capritermes jangtsekiangensis*; catalog; distribution. China.
- Tsai and Chen, 1964a: 26, 35 • *Capritermes jangtsekiangensis*; synonymized with *nitobei* [mistakenly cited as a new synonymy by Krishna, 1968: 294].
- Gao et al., 1982b: 138 • *Capritermes jangtsekiangensis*; distribution. China: Jiangsu.
- Li, 1982: 448 • *Pericapritermes jangtsekiangensis*; soldier figured; new combination.
- Wang and Li, 1984: 68 • *Pericapritermes jangtsekiangensis*; listed. China.
- Gao and Lam, 1986: 83 • *Pericapritermes jangtsekiangensis*; checklist; distribution. China.
- Huang et al., 1989: 515, fig. 384 • *Pericapritermes jangtsekiangensis*; soldier described and figured; key. China.
- Gao et al., 1992a: 46 • *Pericapritermes jangtsekiangensis*; distribution. China: Guangxi, Henan, Hubei, Hunan, Jiangsu, Jiangxi, Sichuan.
- Gao and Chen, 1992a: 2 • *Pericapritermes jangtsekiangensis*; locality. China.
- Peng and Yin, 1992: 36–37, fig. 104 • *Pericapritermes jangtsekiangensis*; soldier described and figured. China: Yunnan.
- Huang and Han, 1993: 93–94, fig. 9 • *Pericapritermes jangtsekiangensis*; soldier described and figured. China: Fujian.
- Jiang et al., 1993: 15 • *Pericapritermes jangtsekiangensis*; checklist; distribution. Guangxi.
- Zhu et al., 1993: 56 • *Pericapritermes jangtsekiangensis*; checklist; distribution. China.
- Lin et al., 1994b: 7 • *Pericapritermes jangtsekiangensis*; checklist; distribution. Guangxi.
- Zhang et al., 1994a: 253–256 • *Pericapritermes jangtsekiangensis*; wing microsculpturing.
- Zhang et al., 1994e: 300–302 • *Pericapritermes jangtsekiangensis*; gut morphology.
- Huang and Li, 1999: 312, 314, fig. 10.58 • *Pericapritermes jangtsekiangensis*; key; soldier described and figured; distribution. China: Fujian.
- Hua, 2000: 28 • *Pericapritermes jangtsekiangensis*; listed; distribution. China: Anhui, Fujian, Guangdong, Guangxi, Guizhou, Hebei, Henan, Hubei, Hunan, Jiangsu, Jiangxi, Sichuan, Yunnan, Zhejiang; Taiwan.
- Huang et al., 2000: 747, fig. 451 • *Pericapritermes jangtsekiangensis*; soldier described and figured; key. China.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 62 • *Pericapritermes jangtsekiangensis*; catalog [incorrect date of new combination]. China.

*Capritermes laevulobliquus* Zhu and Chen, 1983: 29–34 (soldier), fig. 1.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: GIEC No. 6600 soldier. Paratypes: GIEC soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Guangdong Province: Meixian County: Yaoshan-Tiekeng reservoir.

- Gao and Lam, 1986: 83 • *Pericapritermes laevulobliquus*; checklist; distribution. China: Guangdong.
- Huang et al., 1989: 523 • *Capritermes laevulobliquus*; synonymized with *nitobei*.
- Gao et al., 1992a: 46 • *Pericapritermes laevulobliquus*; checklist; distribution. China: Guangdong.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 62 • *Pericapritermes laevulobliquus* [sic]; catalog. China.

  DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Fujian, Guangdong, Guangxi, Guizhou, Hainan, Hong Kong, Hubei, Hunan, Jiangsu, Jiangxi, Sichuan, Yunnan, Zhejiang; Indonesia: Kalimantan, Sumatra; Japan: Okinawa, Ryukyu Islands; Malaysia: Mainland, Sabah, Sarawak; Taiwan; Thailand; Vietnam. ♦ Palaearctic Region—China: Anhui, Henan.

***Pericaprithermes paetensis*** (Oshima, 1920)

***Capritermes paetensis*** Oshima, 1920b: 506–508 (soldier, worker), pl. 2: figs. 7, 8, pl. 3: figs. 15, 16, pl. 4: figs. 10, 11.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: AMNH soldiers, workers, FRI soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Philippines: Luzon: Laguna Province: Paete.

- Light, 1921a: 254 • *Capritermes paetensis*; distribution. Philippines.
- Light, 1930f: 20 • *Capritermes paetensis*; listed. Philippines.
- Snyder, 1949a: 197 • *Capritermes paetensis*; catalog; reference list. Philippines.
- Snyder and Francia, 1962: 64, 67, 75 • *Capritermes paetensis*; key; distribution; biology. Philippines.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 110 • *Capritermes paetensis*; collection catalog. Philippines.
- Krishna, 1968: 294 • *Pericaprithermes paetensis*; listed; new combination.
- Tho, 1992: 207 • *Pericaprithermes paetensis*; listed.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 63 • *Pericaprithermes paetensis*; catalog. Philippines [incorrect date of new combination].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Philippines: Luzon.

***Pericaprithermes pallidipes*** (Sjöstedt, 1898)

***Eutermes pallidipes*** Sjöstedt, 1898c: 212 (imago).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ZMB imagoes (Cameroon: Kribi), NHRM imagoes (Cameroon: Kribi), NHRM imagoes (Sierra Leone).

TYPE LOCALITY: Cameroon: Kribi (Cribi); type locality fixed as Cameroon: Kribi, by Sjöstedt, 1926d: 290.

- Sjöstedt, 1900a: 140, 172–174, pl. 5: figs. N1–N3 • *Eutermes pallidipes*; imago described and figured; key; distribution. Cameroon; Sierra Leone.
- Sjöstedt, 1904: 31, 115 • *Eutermes pallidipes*; key; distribution.
- Desneux, 1904b: 44 • *Termes (Eutermes) pallidipes*; reference list; new combination. Cameroon; Sierra Leone.
- Silvestri, 1914a: 51 • *Anoplotermes pallidipes*; listed; new combination.
- Hegh, 1922: 496, 695 • *?Anoplotermes pallidiceps* [sic]; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 289–290 • *Anoplotermes pallidipes*; reference list; biology; locality. Cameroon [fixed as type locality]; Sierra Leone.
- Snyder, 1949a: 108 • *Anoplotermes pallidipes*; catalog, reference list. Cameroon; Sierra Leone.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 88 • *Anoplotermes pallidipes*; measurements.
- Sands, 1972: 5 • *Pericaprithermes pallidipes*; remarks; new combination.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Cameroon; Sierra Leone.

***Pericaprithermes papuanus*** Bourguignon and Roisin, 2008

***Pericaprithermes papuanus*** Bourguignon et al., 2008: 24–25 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 41–44, 57–58, 64, 67.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: RIB soldier. Paratypes: RIB imagoes soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Papua New Guinea: Wipim.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Papuan Region—Papua New Guinea.

***Pericapritermes parvus*** Bourguignon and Roisin, 2008

***Pericapritermes parvus*** Bourguignon et al., 2008: 20–22 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 33–36, 55–56, 67.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MZB soldier. Paratypes: MZB imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imago, soldier, worker, RIB imago, soldier, worker, ANIC soldiers, workers [not type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Indonesia: Irian Jaya: Pusppensat-Irja, 50 km from Nabire on Ilaga road.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Papuan Region—Indonesia: Irian Jaya; Papua New Guinea.

***Pericapritermes pilosus*** Bourguignon and Roisin, 2008

***Pericapritermes pilosus*** Bourguignon et al., 2008: 22–23 (soldier, worker), figs. 37–40, 67.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: RIB soldier. Paratypes: RIB soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Papua New Guinea: Southern Highlands: Pimaga.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Papuan Region—Papua New Guinea.

***Pericapritermes planiusculus*** Ping and Xu, 1988

***Pericapritermes planiusculus*** Ping et al., 1988: 88–89, 102 (soldier), figs. 1–5.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: GIEC I. no. E 6681 soldier. Paratypes: GIEC soldiers, workers, GIF soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Guizhou Province: Congjiang Xiang.

- Zhu et al., 1993: 56 • *Pericapritermes planiusculus*; checklist; distribution. China.
- Hua, 2000: 28 • *Pericapritermes planiusculus* [listed with incorrect date; *Nasutitermes planiusculus*, a separate species, incorrectly cited as a synonym of *P. planiusculus*]. China: Guangdong, Guizhou, Sichuan.
- Huang et al., 2000: 751–752, fig. 454 • *Pericapritermes planiusculus*; soldier described and figured; key. China: Guizhou.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 63 • *Pericapritermes planiusculus*; catalog. China.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Guizhou.

***Pericapritermes schultzei*** (Holmgren, 1911)

***Capritermes schultzei*** Holmgren, 1911b: 462–463 (soldier, worker), fig. 5 [described as “*Schultzei*”].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ZMB soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Papua New Guinea: Sepik, 1570 m.

- Holmgren, 1912a: 116 • *Capritermes* (*Capritermes*) *Schultzei*; listed. New Guinea.
- Hill, 1927a: 40 • *Capritermes schultzei*; locality. Papua New Guinea.
- Hill, 1942: 420–421, fig. 328 • *Capritermes schultzei*; soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; distribution. Papua New Guinea.
- Snyder, 1949a: 197 • *Capritermes schultzei*; catalog; reference list. New Guinea.
- Barrett, 1965: 95–96 • *Capritermes schultzei*; distribution. New Guinea.
- Krishna, 1968: 290, 294 • *Pericapritermes schultzei*; listed; new combination.
- Bess, 1970: 474 • *Pericapritermes schultzei*; distribution. Papua New Guinea.

- Miller, 1991: 1277 • *Pericapritermes* sp., similar to *schultzei*. Australia: Queensland.
- Bourguignon et al., 2008: 18, 19, figs. 29–32 • *Pericapritermes* cf. *schultzei*; soldier, worker described and figured; distribution. Papua New Guinea.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—?Australia: Queensland. ♦ Papuan Region—Papua New Guinea.

### *Pericapritermes semarangi* (Holmgren, 1913)

*Capritermes semarangi* Holmgren, 1913c: 247 (imago, soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ZIL imagoes, soldiers, workers, ZIHS imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, RMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, FRI imagoes, soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Indonesia: Java: Semarang.

- Bugnion, 1913d: 170 • *Capritermes Samarangi* [sic]; antennal articles. Indonesia: Java.
- Holmgren, 1913e: 26–28 • *Capritermes Semarangi*; erroneously described as n. sp.; imago, soldier, worker described; remarks. Indonesia: Java.
- Holmgren, 1914: 279 • *Capritermes (Capritermes) semarangi*; locality.
- Kemner, 1934b: 10, 171, 225, fig. 50 • *Capritermes semarangi*; synonymy; imago, soldier, worker described; imago, soldier figured; key. Indonesia: Java.
- Wheeler, 1936: 223 • *Capritermes semarangi*; ant ecological relationships.
- Snyder, 1949a: 197, 198 • *Capritermes semarangi*; catalog; reference list; synonymy. Java, Sumatra.
- Ahmad, 1958: 186, 188 • *Capritermes semarangi*; key.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 110 • *Capritermes semarangi*; collection catalog. Indonesia.
- Tsai and Chen, 1964b: 91, 98–100, figs. 49, 50 • *Capritermes semarangi*; imago, soldier described and figured; key. China.
- Tsai and Chen, 1964a: 28, 35 • *Capritermes semarangi*; distribution.
- Yu and Ping, 1964a: 21 • *Capritermes semarangi*; locality.
- Krishna, 1965a: 2, 15 • *Pericapritermes semarangi*; reference list; measurements; locality; new combination. Myanmar.
- Ahmad, 1965: 98, 99–100, 110, fig. 105 • *Capritermes semarangi*; soldier described and figured; key; synonymy; distribution. Thailand.
- Krishna, 1968: 290 • *Pericapritermes semarangi*; listed; synonymy.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 356 • *Pericapritermes semarangi*; biology; distribution.
- Chaudhry et al., 1972: 64–65, fig. 78 • *Pericapritermes semarangi*; synonymy; soldier measurements and figure; ecology; biology; distribution. Bangladesh.
- Morimoto, 1973a: 66, 78 • *Pericapritermes semarangi*; distribution. Thailand.
- Akhtar, 1975: 168, 170–171, 194, fig. 83 • *Pericapritermes semarangi*; imago, soldier described and figured; key; distribution. Bangladesh.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980b: 467, figs. 4W–Y • *Pericapritermes semarangi*; wings described; wing microsculpturing.
- Thapa, 1982: 219–222, pl. 75 • *Pericapritermes semarangi*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. Indonesia; Malaysia; Thailand.
- Verma, 1983: 298, 299, 300 • *Pericapritermes semarangi*; key; distribution. Bangladesh; Indonesia: Java, Sumatra; Malaysia: Sabah; Myanmar; Thailand.
- Abe, 1984: 70 • *Pericapritermes semarangi*; biology; ecology; distribution. Indonesia: Java.
- Ahmad, 1986: 18 • *Pericapritermes semarangi*; distribution. Bangladesh.
- Gao and Lam, 1986: 83 • *Pericapritermes semarangi*; checklist; distribution. China.
- Huang et al., 1989: 513–514, fig. 383 • *Pericapritermes semarangi*; imago, soldier described and figured. China.
- Gao et al., 1992a: 46 • *Pericapritermes semarangi*; checklist; distribution. China: Guangdong, Yunnan.
- Thakur and Thakur, 1992: 282–286, fig. 25 • *Pericapritermes semarangi*; synonymy; imago described and figured; distribution. Indonesia: Java.

- Tho, 1992: 116–117, 200, 207, figs. 48E, 50 • *Pericapritermes semarangi*; soldier described and figured. Malaysia.
- Gu et al., 1995: 648 • *Pericapritermes semarangi*; checklist. China: Hainan.
- Chhotani, 1997: 335–338, fig. 164 • *Pericapritermes semarangi*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. Bangladesh; China; Indonesia; Malaysia; Thailand.
- Eggleton et al., 1998a: 119–128 • *Pericapritermes ?semarangi*; checklist; feeding; nest; ecology. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Jones and Brendell, 1998: 79–91 • *Pericapritermes semarangi*; checklist; feeding groups; ecology. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Eggleton et al., 1999b: 1795, table 1 • *Pericapritermes semarangi*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Jeeva et al., 1999: 11–17 • *Pericapritermes semarangi*; feeding habits; respiration; gas exchange; methane emissions. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Gathorne-Hardy et al., 2000a: 259 • *Pericapritermes semarangi*; checklist; ecology; biogeography; distribution. Indonesia: Java, Sumatra.
- Hua, 2000: 28 • *Pericapritermes semarangi*; listed. China: Guangdong, Hainan, Yunnan; Indonesia; Thailand.
- Huang et al., 2000: 752–754, fig. 455 • *Pericapritermes semarangi*; imago, soldier described and figured. China.
- Gathorne-Hardy et al., 2001: 391 • *Pericapritermes semarangi*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Indonesia: Sumatra.
- Inoue et al., 2001b: 41–52 • *Pericapritermes semarangi*; biomass; feeding; distribution. Thailand.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 63 • *Pericapritermes semarangi*; catalog. Bangladesh; China; Indonesia: Java, Sumatra; Malaysia: Sabah; Myanmar [sic].
- Homathevi et al., 2002: 234, table 1 • *Pericapritermes semarangi*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Jones and Prasetyo, 2002: 121, table 1 • *Pericapritermes semarangi*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 121 • *Pericapritermes semarangi*; checklist; distribution. Brunei; Indonesia: Java, Sumatra, Kalimantan; Malaysia: Mainland, Sabah.
- Ohkuma et al., 2004: 701–710 • *Pericapritermes semarangi*; phylogeny; COII sequences.
- Sornnuwat et al., 2004: 364 • *Pericapritermes semarangi*; checklist; distribution. Thailand.
- Inoue et al., 2006: 611, table 1 • *Pericapritermes semarangi*; checklist; feeding groups; ecology; distribution. Thailand.

*Capritermes javanicus* Holmgren, 1913c: 255–256 (imago, worker).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ZIHS imagoes, workers, RMNH imagoes, workers, AMNH imagoes.

TYPE LOCALITY: Indonesia: Java: Semarang.

- Bugnion, 1913d: 170 • *Capritermes javanicus*; antennal articles. Indonesia: Java.
- Holmgren, 1913e: 25–26, pl. 4: fig. 11 • *Capritermes javanicus*; erroneously described as n. sp.; imago, worker described; imago figured; remarks. Indonesia: Java.
- Kemner, 1934b: 10 • *Capritermes javanicus*; synonymized with *semarangi*.

*Capritermes sumatrensis* John, 1925: 215–216 (soldier).

TYPE DATA: Syntype(s) (whereabouts unknown): soldier.

TYPE LOCALITY: Indonesia: Sumatra: east Sumatra: Kota Bahru.

- Snyder, 1949a: 198 • *Capritermes sumatrensis*; catalog; reference list; synonymy. Sumatra.
- Krishna, 1968: 294 • *Capritermes sumatrensis*; synonymized with *semarangi*.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 356 • *Pericapritermes sumatrensis*; biology; distribution.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Bangladesh; Brunei; China: Guangdong, Hainan, Yunnan; Indonesia: Java, Kalimantan, Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland, Sabah; Myanmar; Thailand.

***Pericapritermes silvestrianus*** (Emerson, 1928)

***Capritermes (Pericapritermes) silvestrianus*** Emerson, 1928b: 416 (imago) ["new name" (actually new species) for misidentified imagoes of *Mirotermes (Cubitermes) schereri* Rosen, 1912].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ZSM imagoes, AMNH imagoes, NHMM imagoes, FRI imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Liberia: Cape Mesurado.

- Rosen, 1912: 231–232 • *Mirotermes (Cubitermes) schereri* [part]; imago described (soldier = *scherei*). Liberia.
- Silvestri, 1914a: 142 • *Pericapritermes Schereri* [misidentification]; imago cited.
- Snyder, 1949a: 199 • *Pericapritermes silvestrianus*; catalog; reference list. Liberia.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 116 • *Pericapritermes silvestrianus*; collection catalog. Liberia.
- Krishna, 1968: 294 • *Pericapritermes silvestrianus*; listed.
- Van Boven, 1969a: 45 • *Cubitermes schereri*; types listed [imagoes = *silvestrianus*].
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 105 • *Pericapritermes silvestrianus*; measurements.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980b: 467 • *Pericapritermes silvestrianus*; wing microsculpturing.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Liberia.

***Pericapritermes speciosus*** (Haviland, 1898)

***Termes speciosus*** Haviland, 1898: 413 (imago, soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: CUMZ No. 294 imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers, FRI worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia: Borneo: Sarawak.

- Desneux, 1904b: 45, pl. 2: fig. 10 • *Termes (Eutermes) speciosus*; reference list; soldier figured. Malaysia: Borneo.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 116, 117, pl. 4: fig. 17 • *Capritermes (Capritermes) speciosus* [sic]; listed; soldier figured; new combination. "Hinterindien."
- Holmgren, 1913c: 249, pl. 6: fig. 25 • *Capritermes speciosus*; imago, soldier, worker described; soldier figured; key; distribution. Malaysia: Borneo; Indonesia: Java.
- Bugnion, 1913d: 170 • *Capritermes speciosus*; antennal articles. Malaysia: Sarawak.
- Green, 1913: 13 • *Capritermes speciosus*; biology; locality. Sri Lanka.
- John, 1925: 414, 415 • *Capritermes speciosus*; locality; imago description. Malaysia: Sarawak; Indonesia: Sumatra: Billiton.
- Margabandhu, 1934: 711 • *Capritermes speciosus*; annotated reference list [Green's 1913 identification from Sri Lanka doubtful].
- Snyder, 1949a: 197 • *Capritermes speciosus*; catalog; reference list. Borneo; Sumatra.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 49 • *Capritermes speciosus*; catalog; reference list. Malaysia: Sarawak; Indonesia: Sumatra [Sri Lanka doubtful].
- Ahmad, 1958: 184, 187 • *Capritermes speciosus*; key.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 110 • *Capritermes speciosus*; collection catalog. Malaysia.
- Harris, 1966a: 14 • *Capritermes speciosus*; Haviland's types and type localities listed; biology.
- Krishna, 1968: 294 • *Pericapritermes speciosus*; listed; new combination.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 356 • *Pericapritermes speciosus*; biology; distribution.
- Mathot, 1979: 12 • *Pericapritermes speciosus*; collection catalog; types listed.
- Collins, 1984: fig. 32 • *Pericapritermes speciosus*; soldier figured.
- Tho, 1992: 114–115, 200, 207, fig. 47A • *Pericapritermes speciosus*; soldier described and figured. Malaysia.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 63 • *Pericapritermes speciosus*; catalog. Malaysia: Sarawak [incorrect date of new combination].




- Jones and Prasetyo, 2002: 121, table 1 • *Pericapritermes speciosus*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 99, 122 • *Pericapritermes speciosus*; synonymy; remarks; checklist; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan; Malaysia: Mainland, Sarawak.

*Pericapritermes paraspeciosus* Thapa, 1982: 216–218 (soldier, worker), pl. 74.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: FRI soldier. Paratypes: FRI soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia: Sabah: Lamag District: Sukau.

- Verma, 1983: 298 • *Pericapritermes paraspeciosus*; listed; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Gathorne-Hardy et al., 2001: 391 • *Pericapritermes paraspeciosus*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Indonesia: Sumatra.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 99 • *Pericapritermes paraspeciosus*; remarks; synonymized with *speciosus*.

 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Indonesia: Kalimantan, Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland, Sabah, Sarawak.

### ***Pericapritermes tetraphilus*** (Silvestri, 1922)

***Capritermes tetraphilus*** Silvestri, 1922: 543–545 (soldier, worker), fig. 6.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Bangladesh: Chittagong Hill Tracts: Rangamati.

- Margabandhu, 1934: 711 • *Capritermes tetraphilus*; annotated reference list.
- Snyder, 1949a: 198 • *Capritermes tetraphilus*; catalog; reference list. India.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 50 • *Capritermes tetraphilus*; catalog; reference list. India.
- Ahmad, 1958: 188 • *Capritermes tetraphilus*; key.
- Tsai and Chen, 1964b: 91, 94–95, figs. 44, 45 • *Capritermes tetraphilus*; imago, soldier described and figured; key. China.
- Tsai and Chen, 1964a: 28, 31, 32, 35 • *Capritermes tetraphilus*; distribution.
- Yu and Ping, 1964a: 21 • *Capritermes teatraphilus* [sic]; listed.
- Krishna, 1965a: 2, 15–16 • *Pericapritermes tetraphilus*; measurements; reference list; locality; new combination. Myanmar.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1965: 2, 12 • *Capritermes tetraphilus*; checklist; ecology; localities. India.
- Krishna, 1968: 290 • *Pericapritermes tetraphilus*; listed; synonymy.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 355 • *Pericapritermes tetraphilus*; synonymy; distribution.
- Chaudhry et al., 1972: 65, fig. 79 • *Pericapritermes tetraphilus*; synonymy; soldier measurements and figure; ecology; biology; distribution. Bangladesh.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 459 • *Pericapritermes tetraphilus*; ecology and biogeography. India; Myanmar.
- Akhtar, 1975: 168, 172–175, 194, figs. 84, 85 • *Pericapritermes tetraphilus*; imago (previously unknown), soldier described and figured; key; distribution. Bangladesh.
- Chhotani, 1977b: 372, pl. 8: fig. 3 • *Pericapritermes tetraphilus*; measurements; distribution; biology. Bangladesh; India; Myanmar.
- Chhotani, 1977a: 33 • *Pericapritermes tetraphilus*; distribution. Myanmar.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1979b: 21, fig. 3B • *Pericapritermes tetraphilus*; nesting behavior and nests. India.
- Li, 1979: 68 • *Capritermes tetraphilus*; listed. China.
- Maiti, 1983: 24, 87–89, fig. 27 • *Pericapritermes tetraphilus*; key; synonymy; soldier described and figured; biology; distribution [incorrectly states imago unknown]. Bangladesh; India; Myanmar.
- Verma, 1983: 298, 299, 300 • *Pericapritermes tetraphilus*; key; distribution. Bangladesh; India; Myanmar; Thailand.
- Ahmad, 1986: 18 • *Pericapritermes tetraphilus*; distribution. Bangladesh.

- Gao and Lam, 1986: 83 • *Pericapritermes tetraphilus*; checklist; distribution. China.
- Huang et al., 1989: 512–513, fig. 382 • *Pericapritermes tetraphilus*; soldier described and figured; key. China.
- Gao et al., 1992a: 47 • *Pericapritermes tetraphilus*; checklist; distribution. China: Guangdong, Yunnan, Zhejiang.
- Peng and Yin, 1992: 36, fig. 103 • *Pericapritermes tetraphilus*; imago, soldier described; soldier figured. China: Yunnan.
- Tho, 1992: 207 • *Pericapritermes tetraphilus*; listed.
- Maiti and Saha, 1993: 513, 520 • *Pericapritermes tetraphilus*; key; distribution. India.
- Lin et al., 1994b: 7 • *Pericapritermes tetraphilus*; checklist; distribution. China: Guangxi.
- Chhotani, 1995: 11 • *Pericapritermes tetraphilus*; ecology; distribution. Bangladesh; India; Myanmar.
- Chhotani, 1997: 338–341, figs. 165–166, pl. 1a • *Pericapritermes tetraphilus*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. Bangladesh; China; India; Myanmar.
- Bose, 1999: 32 • *Pericapritermes tetraphilus*; key.
- Huang and Li, 1999: 312, 314, fig. 10.57 • *Pericapritermes tetraphilus*; key; soldier described and figured; distribution. China: Fujian.
- Hua, 2000: 28 • *Pericapritermes tetraphilus*; listed. China: Fujian, Guangdong, Guangxi, Jiangxi, Yunnan, Zhejiang; India.
- Huang et al., 2000: 754–755, fig. 456 • *Pericapritermes tetraphilus*; soldier described and figured; key. China.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 63 • *Pericapritermes tetraphilus*; catalog. Bangladesh; China; India; Myanmar [sic].
- Maiti et al., 2003: 243–244 • *Pericapritermes tetraphilus*; key; synonymy; soldier measurements; biology; distribution. Bangladesh; China; India; Myanmar.
- Maiti et al., 2004: 156, 157 • *Pericapritermes tetraphilus*; key; synonymy; soldier measurements; biology; distribution. Bangladesh; China; India; Myanmar.

*Capritermes orientalis* Mathur and Sen-Sarma, 1961b: 1–4 (soldier), fig. 1.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: FRI soldier. Paratypes: FRI soldiers, AMNH soldiers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Myanmar: Maymyo [22°05'N, 96°30'E].

- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 109 • *Capritermes orientalis*; collection catalog. Myanmar.
- Krishna, 1965a: 15 • *Capritermes orientalis*; synonymized with *tetraphilus*.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Bangladesh; China: Fujian, Guangdong, Guangxi, Jiangxi, Yunnan, Zhejiang; India: Assam, Madhya Pradesh, Manipur, Sikkim, West Bengal; Myanmar (Burma).

***Pericapritermes topslipensis* Thakur, 1976**

***Pericapritermes topslipensis* Thakur, 1976c: 11–13 (soldier, worker), pls. 1–2.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: FRI soldier. Paratypes: FRI soldiers, workers, ZSI soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Tamil Nadu: South Coimbatore Forest Division: Topslip [10°50'N, 76°40'E].

- Sen-Sarma et al., 1975: 63 • *Pericapritermes topslipensis*; nomen nudum.
- Chhotani, 1977a: 33 • *Pericapritermes topslipensis*; distribution. India.
- Verma, 1983: 298, 300 • *Pericapritermes topslipensis*; key; distribution. India.
- Bose, 1984: 151, 153, fig. 111 • *Pericapritermes topslipensis*; key; synonymy; measurements; soldier figured; distribution; biology. India.
- Thakur, 1989b: 362 • *Pericapritermes topslipensis*; distribution. India.

- Chhotani, 1997: 341–343, fig. 167 • *Pericapritermes topslipensis*; soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. India.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 63 • *Pericapritermes topslipensis*; catalog. India.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Karnataka, Tamil Nadu.

### ***Pericapritermes urgens* Silvestri, 1914**

#### ***Pericapritermes urgens confinis* Silvestri, 1914**

***Pericapritermes urgens confinis* Silvestri, 1914a: 137 (soldier, worker).**

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: NHRM soldiers, workers (Guinea: Camayenne), AMNH soldier, worker (Guinea: Camayenne), IEA soldiers, workers (Guinea: Camayenne), IEA soldiers, workers (Guinea: Kakoulima), IEA soldiers, workers (Guinea: Kindia).

TYPE LOCALITIES: Guinea (French Guinea): Camayenne, Kakoulima, Kindia.

- Hegg, 1922: 502, 535, 702 • *Pericapritermes urgens* var. *confinis*; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 285 • *Pericapritermes urgens* var. *confinis*; reference list; key; biology; locality. Guinea.
- Snyder, 1949a: 199 • *Pericapritermes urgens* var. *confinis*; catalog; reference list. Guinea.
- Krishna, 1968: 294 • *Pericapritermes urgens* var. *confinis*; listed.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 307 • *Pericapritermes urgens* var. *confinis*; measurements.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Guinea.

### ***Pericapritermes urgens urgens* Silvestri, 1914**

***Pericapritermes urgens* Silvestri, 1914a: 135–137 (imago, queen, soldier, worker), fig. LXXX.**

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA queen, soldiers, workers (Guinea: Mamou), AMNH imagos (Guinea: Mamou), NHRM imago (Guinea: Mamou), IEA soldiers, workers (Ghana: Aburi), IEA soldiers, workers (Cameroon: Victoria).

TYPE LOCALITIES: Cameroon: Victoria; Ghana (Gold Coast): Aburi; Guinea (French Guinea): Mamou.

- Hegg, 1922: 496, 500, 502, 535, 702 • *Pericapritermes urgens*; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 282, 283, 285, fig. 65 • *Pericapritermes urgens*; soldier figured; reference list; key; biology; locality. Cameroon; Ghana; Guinea.
- Emerson, 1928b: 543, fig. 74 • *Capritermes (Pericapritermes) urgens*; soldier described and figured; new combination. Cameroon.
- Snyder, 1949a: 199 • *Pericapritermes urgens*; catalog; reference list. Cameroon; Ghana; Guinea.
- Ahmad, 1950: 84, fig. 17 • *Pericapritermes urgens*; worker mandibles figured.
- Noirot, 1955b: 508–509, fig. 51 • *Pericapritermes urgens*; soldier figured; caste development; polymorphism.
- Noirot and Kovoov, 1958: 470 • *Pericapritermes urgens*; digestive tube anatomy.
- Gabe and Noirot, 1961a: 411–425 • *Pericapritermes urgens*; oogenesis.
- Webb, 1961: fig. 32 • *Pericapritermes urgens*; soldier figured.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 116 • *Pericapritermes urgens*; collection catalog. Sierra Leone.
- Harris, 1963c: 17 • *Pericapritermes urgens*; comparisons.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 46, 82, 83, pl. 9: fig. 19a • *Pericapritermes urgens*; catalog; soldier figured. Ivory Coast.
- Bodot, 1968a: 229–258 • *Pericapritermes urgens*; ecology. Ivory Coast.

- Gisler, 1967: 81, 123, 154, 155, 161 • *Pericapritermes urgens*; protozoa; ecology. Ivory Coast.
- Krishna, 1968: 290, 294, figs. 20, 21A, 22 • *Pericapritermes urgens*; listed.
- Bodot, 1969: 43, 44 • *Pericapritermes urgens*; biology; ecology. Ivory Coast.
- Noirot and Noirot-Timotheé, 1969: 68. fig. 3.8C • *Pericapritermes urgens*; digestive tube figured.
- Bodot, 1971: 195–207, table 1 • *Pericapritermes urgens*; ecology; distribution. Ivory Coast.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 307 • *Pericapritermes urgens*; measurements.
- Roy-Noël, 1972: 210, tables 1, 3 • *Pericapritermes urgens*; biology; ecology; distribution. Senegal; from Guinea to Cameroon.
- Roy-Noël, 1974b: 526–609 • *Pericapritermes urgens*; biology; ecology; distribution. Cameroon; Guinea; Ivory Coast; Senegal.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 31, fig. 97 • *Pericapritermes urgens*; soldier figured.
- Johnson et al., 1980: 59 • *Pericapritermes urgens*; checklist; biology; distribution. Guinea; Nigeria.
- Sangare and Bodot, 1980: 131–141 • *Pericapritermes urgens*; checklist; biology; distribution. Ivory Coast.
- Roy-Noël, 1982: 129, 134 • *Pericapritermes urgens*; ecology; pest; distribution. Senegal.
- Wood et al., 1982: 25–39 • *Pericapritermes urgens*; ecology; feeding and nesting habits; distribution. Nigeria.
- Sands, 1998: 263, 445, 446, figs. 1246–1248, 1259–1262, 1267–1270 • *Pericapritermes urgens*; worker mandibles, gut figured; distribution. Ghana; Gambia; Nigeria and other localities in West Africa.
- Noirot, 2001: 437, fig. 6D • *Pericapritermes urgens*; gut characters; figured.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Cameroon; Gambia; Ghana; Guinea; Ivory Coast (Côte d’Ivoire); Nigeria; Senegal.

### *Pericapritermes wuzhishanensis* (Li, 1982)

*Capritermes wuzhishanensis* Li, 1982: 444–449, 450 (imago, soldier), figs. 1, 3.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: GIEC soldier. Paratypes: GIEC imagoes, soldiers.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Hainan Island: Wuzhishan.

- Gao and Lam, 1986: 83 • *Pericapritermes wuzhishanensis*; checklist; distribution; new combination. China.
- Huang et al., 1989: 525–526, figs. 393, 394 • *Capritermes wuzhishanensis*; imago, soldier described and figured; key China: Hainan.
- Gao et al., 1992a: 47 • *Pericapritermes wuzhishanensis*; checklist; distribution. China: Guangdong.
- Hua, 2000: 28 • *Pericapritermes wuzhishanensis*; listed, with incorrect date [*Odontotermes wuzhishanensis*, a separate species, incorrectly cited as a synonym of *P. wuzhishanensis*]. China: Hainan.
- Huang et al., 2000: 755–757, fig. 457 • *Pericapritermes wuzhishanensis*; imago, soldier described; soldier figured; key. China.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 63 • *Pericapritermes wuzhishanensis*; catalog. China.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Hainan Island.

### *Planicapritermes* Emerson, 1949

*Planicapritermes* Emerson, 1949j: 202, 375.

TYPE SPECIES: *Capritermes* (*Neocapritermes*) *planiceps* Emerson, 1925 by original designation.

- Snyder, 1949a: 202 • *Planicapritermes*; catalog; reference list.
- Emerson, 1955: 512 • *Planicapritermes*; number of species; distribution.

- Weidner, 1955f: 73 • *Planicapritermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Krishna, 1968: 316–319 • *Planicapritermes*; synonymy; key; characters; phylogeny; species included; distribution.
- Araujo, 1970d: 535 • *Planicapritermes*; distribution; number of species in Neotropical Region.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 31 • *Planicapritermes*; key.
- Araujo, 1977c: 65 • *Planicapritermes*; catalog.
- Mathews, 1977: 137–139 • *Planicapritermes*; synonymy; characters; comparisons.
- Mill, 1983a: 180, 182 • *Planicapritermes*; key; number of species in New World; habitat; distribution.
- Constantino, 1998a: 110–111 • *Planicapritermes*; synonymy; characters.
- Constantino, 1998b: 207 • *Planicapritermes*; catalog.
- Fontes and Monteiro, 1998: 26 • *Planicapritermes*; etymology and pronunciation.
- Constantino, 1999a: 407, 419 • *Planicapritermes*; key; biology; distribution.
- Constantino, 2002a: 24 • *Planicapritermes*; key.

▲ 2 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region.

### ***Planicapritermes longilabrum* Constantino, 1998**

***Planicapritermes longilabrum*** Constantino, 1998a: 111–114 (soldier), figs. 1–7 [see errata for figure legends in Constantino 1999b].

TYPE DATA: Holotype: INPA soldier. Paratypes: INPA soldiers, MZUSP soldiers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Amazonia: Balbina.

- Constantino, 1999b: 144 • *Planicapritermes longilabrum*; errata for figure legends in Constantino, 1998a.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil.

### ***Planicapritermes planiceps* (Emerson, 1925)**

***Capritermes (Neocapritermes) planiceps*** Emerson, 1925: 449–451 (soldier, worker), fig. 92.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH soldier. Paratypes: AMNH soldiers, workers, NHMM soldier, worker, FRI soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Guyana (British Guiana): Kartabo.

- Snyder, 1926e: 70 • *Capritermes (Planicapritermes) planiceps*; locality. Bolivia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 202 • *Planicapritermes planiceps*; catalog; reference list; new combination. Bolivia; Guyana.
- Ahmad, 1950: 83, fig. 14 • *Planicapritermes planiceps*; worker mandibles figured.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 116 • *Planicapritermes planiceps*; collection catalog. Guyana.
- Krishna, 1968: 317 • *Planicapritermes planiceps*; listed.
- Van Boven, 1969a: 46 • *Planicapritermes planiceps*; types listed.
- Araujo, 1977c: 65 • *Planicapritermes planiceps*; catalog. Bolivia; Brazil; Guyana; Suriname.
- Mathews, 1977: 139–140, figs. 72, 82, 83 • *Planicapritermes planiceps*; imago, soldier described and figured. Brazil.
- Prestwich, 1984a: table 1 • *Planicapritermes planiceps*; checklist; ecology; defense mode; chemicals; distribution.
- Bandeira, 1990: 225–241, table 1 • *Planicapritermes planiceps*; ecology; distribution.
- Constantino, 1991c: 200 • *Planicapritermes planiceps*; soldier figured; biology; locality. Brazil: Amazonia State.

- Constantino and Canello, 1993: 405 • *Planicapritermes planiceps*; distribution. Brazil: Amazonia.
- Constantino, 1998a: 114, 115, figs. 8–13 • *Planicapritermes planiceps*; synonymy; digestive tube described and figured.
- Constantino, 1998b: 207 • *Planicapritermes planiceps*; catalog. Bolivia; Brazil; Guianas.
- Fontes, 1998: 369 • *Planicapritermes planiceps*; catalog; distribution. Brazil.
- Constantino, 1999a: figs. 128, 129 • *Planicapritermes planiceps*; soldier figured.
- Constantino, 1999b: 144 • *Planicapritermes planiceps*; errata for figure legends in Constantino 1998a.
- Constantino, 2002a: figs. 166–167 • *Planicapritermes planiceps*; soldier figured.
- Davies, 2002: 241 • *Planicapritermes planiceps*; checklist; ecology; feeding groups; distribution. French Guiana.
- Davies et al., 2003a: 522 • *Planicapritermes planiceps*; checklist; ecology; feeding groups; distribution. French Guiana.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Bolivia; Brazil: Amazonia; French Guiana; Guyana.

### *Procapritermes* Holmgren, 1912

*Procapritermes* Holmgren, 1912a: 113–114.

TYPE SPECIES: *Termes setiger* Haviland, 1898 by original designation.

- Haviland, 1898: 378, 414 • *Termes* “section with *T. setiger* for type”; characters; key.
- Emerson, 1928b: 409 • *Procapritermes*; distribution.
- Hare, 1937: 478, pl. 5 • *Procapritermes*; Holmgren’s phylogeny listed.
- Snyder, 1949a: 190 • *Procapritermes*; catalog; reference list.
- Emerson, 1955: 512 • *Procapritermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Weidner, 1955f: 73 • *Procapritermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Ahmad, 1958: 87, 91 • *Procapritermes*; key.
- Tsai and Chen, 1964b: 72, 73, 86 • *Procapritermes* [part]; key; characters.
- Ahmad, 1965: 9 • *Procapritermes*; imago, soldier described; key; synonymy; distribution. Thailand.
- Krishna, 1968: 294–304 • *Procapritermes*; synonymy; key; characters; phylogeny; species included; distribution.
- Chaudhry et al., 1972: 66 • *Procapritermes*; characters.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1973: 235 • *Procapritermes*; distribution. Indian region.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 449, 458–459 • *Procapritermes*; ecology and biogeography.
- Akhtar, 1975: 59, 60 • *Procapritermes*; key.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 32 • *Procapritermes*; key.
- Sen-Sarma et al., 1975: 2 • *Procapritermes*; distribution and ecology. India.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 34 • *Procapritermes*; remarks.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1977: 42, 43 • *Procapritermes*; key.
- Abe, 1979: 128, 132 • *Procapritermes*; ecology.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1979b: 21 • *Procapritermes*; nesting behavior and nests. India.
- Lahiri and Ghosh, 1980: 65 • *Procapritermes*; key.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 1981: 2, 3 • *Procapritermes*; key.
- Abe, 1984: 71 • *Procapritermes*; distribution.
- Bose, 1984: 101, 103, 154 • *Procapritermes*; key; synonymy; remarks.
- Collins, 1984: 78 • *Procapritermes*; key.
- Chhotani, 1986: 23–24, 27 • *Procapritermes*; Oriental Region distribution and zoogeography.
- Abe, 1987: 127 • *Procapritermes*; ecology; nest distribution.
- Chhotani, 1987: 411, 417 • *Procapritermes*; Oriental Region distribution and zoogeography.
- Maiti et al., 1995: 440 • *Procapritermes*; key.
- Sorannuwat et al., 2004: 357, 359 • *Procapritermes*; key, number of species. Thailand.

*Malaysiocapritermes* Ahmad and Akhtar, 1981: 8–10.

TYPE SPECIES: *Procapritermes holmgreni* Akhtar, 1975 by original designation.

- Chhotani, 1986: 23–24 • *Malaysiocapritermes*; Oriental Region distribution and zoogeography.
- Chhotani, 1987: 411, 417 • *Malaysiocapritermes*; Oriental Region distribution and zoogeography.
- Huang et al., 1989: 391, 493 • *Malaysiocapritermes*; key; characters; distribution.
- Chhotani, 1997: 363–365, 375 • *Malaysiocapritermes*; synonymy; characters; distribution and composition; key to species.
- Bose, 1999: 27, 143–144 • *Malaysiocapritermes*; key; distribution.
- Huang et al., 2000: 546, 709–710 • *Malaysiocapritermes*; key; characters; reference list; distribution.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 100–102 • *Malaysiocapritermes*; synonymized with *Procapritermes*.

▲ 13 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region.

*Procapritermes atypus* Holmgren, 1912

*Procapritermes atypus* Holmgren, 1912a: 113 (soldier [no description]), pl. 4: fig. 16.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ZIHS soldiers, AMNH soldiers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia: Borneo: Sarawak.

- Holmgren, 1913c: 241, pl. 6: fig. 19 • *Procapritermes atypus* [erroneously described as n. sp.]; soldier, worker described; soldier figured; key; distribution. Malaysia: Borneo.
- Bugnion, 1913d: 170 • *Procapritermes atypus*; antennal articles. Malaysia: Sarawak.
- John, 1925: 412 • *Procapritermes atypus*; locality. Indonesia: Sumatra; Malaysia: Sarawak.
- Snyder, 1949a: 190 • *Procapritermes atypus*; catalog; reference list. Borneo; Sumatra.
- Ahmad, 1958: 192 • *Procapritermes atypus*; key.
- Ahmad, 1965: 105 • *Procapritermes atypus*; comparisons.
- Krishna, 1968: 294, 298, 299, 300, figs. 25B, 30F • *Procapritermes atypus*; listed; worker and soldier mandibles figured.
- Thapa, 1982: 192–195, pl. 65 • *Procapritermes atypus*; soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. Indonesia; Malaysia.
- Tho, 1992: 206 • *Procapritermes atypus*; listed.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 63 • *Procapritermes atypus*; catalog. Indonesia: Sumatra; Malaysia: Sarawak.
- Jones and Prasetyo, 2002: 121, table 1 • *Procapritermes atypus*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 121 • *Procapritermes atypus*; checklist; distribution. Indonesia: Sumatra, Kalimantan; Malaysia: Sarawak, Sabah.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Indonesia: Kalimantan, Sumatra; Malaysia: Sabah, Sarawak.

*Procapritermes dakshinae* (Chhotani and Ferry, 1995)

*Malaysiocapritermes dakshinae* Chhotani and Ferry, 1995: 21–22 (soldier, worker), figs. 1, 2.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZSI soldier. Paratypes: ZSI workers, ZSI soldier, workers [not type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Kerala: on road from Kolattupuzha to Nedumangad, vicinity of village Arippal [08°05'10"N, 77°01'50"E].

- Chhotani, 1997: 366–368, figs. 177–178 • *Malaysiocapritermes dakshinae*; soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. India.

- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 65 • *Malaysiocapritermes dakshinae*; catalog. India.
- Krishna et al., this work • *Procapritermes dakshinae*; **new combination**; though this species was not mentioned, *dakshinae* is automatically transferred to *Procapritermes*, as Gathorne-Hardy, 2004 synonymized *Malaysiocapritermes* with *Procapritermes*.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Kerala.

### *Procapritermes holmgreni* Akhtar, 1975

*Procapritermes holmgreni* Akhtar, 1975: 179–183 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 88–89.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZUPL soldier. Paratypes: ZUPL imagoes, soldiers, ZUPL soldiers, workers, ZUPL soldiers, workers, FRIP imago, soldier, worker, USNM imago, soldier, worker, BMNH imago, soldier, worker, AMNH imago, soldier, worker [never received at AMNH].

TYPE LOCALITY: Bangladesh: Dariadighi Forest.

- Chaudhry et al., 1972: 67 • *Procapritermes holmgreni*; nomen nudum; ecology; distribution.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 1981: 8, 10, fig. 9A • *Malaysiocapritermes holmgreni*; enteric valve figured; new combination.
- Ahmad, 1986: 18 • *Procapritermes holmgreni*; distribution. Bangladesh.
- Chhotani, 1997: 368–372, figs. 179–180 • *Malaysiocapritermes holmgreni*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. Bangladesh; India.
- Bose, 1999: 75–76, fig. 26 • *Malaysiocapritermes holmgreni*; synonymy; measurements; imago, soldier figured; distribution. Bangladesh; India.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 65 • *Malaysiocapritermes holmgreni*; catalog. Bangladesh.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 102 • *Procapritermes holmgreni*; listed; transferred back to *Procapritermes*.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Bangladesh; India: Arunachal Pradesh, Meghalaya.

### *Procapritermes huananensis* (Yu and Ping, 1966)

*Homalotermes huananensis* Yu and Ping, 1966: 130–133, 136 (soldier), fig. 4.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: HTCC I. No. 2822 soldier.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Hainan Island: Tan-hsien.

- Krishna, 1972: 18 • *Procapritermes huananensis*; discussion; new combination.
- Gao and Lam, 1986: 83 • *Procapritermes huananensis*; checklist; distribution. China.
- Ping and Xu, 1986: 2, 16 • *Malaysiocapritermes huananensis*; listed; new combination.
- Huang et al., 1989: 493–494, fig. 366 • *Malaysiocapritermes huananensis*; soldier, worker described and figured. China: Guangxi, Hainan, Yunnan.
- Gao et al., 1992a: 45 • *Malaysiocapritermes huananensis*; checklist; distribution. China: Guangdong, Guangxi.
- Lin et al., 1994b: 6 • *Malaysiocapritermes huananensis*; checklist; distribution. China: Guangxi.
- Hua, 2000: 27 • *Malaysiocapritermes huananensis*; listed; synonymy. China: Guangxi, Hainan, Yunnan.
- Huang et al., 2000: 711–712, fig. 428 • *Malaysiocapritermes huananensis*; soldier, worker described and figured. China.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 65 • *Malaysiocapritermes huananensis* [sic]; catalog. China [also cited under *Procapritermes*].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Guangdong, Guangxi, Hainan, Yunnan.




***Procapritermes keralai*** (Chhotani and Ferry, 1995)***Malaysiocapritermes keralai*** Chhotani and Ferry, 1995: 22–24 (soldier, worker), fig. 3.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZSI soldier. Paratype: ZSI worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Kerala: 5 km from road from Kothamangalam to Munnar [10°03'N, 76°51'E].

- Chhotani, 1997: 372–374, fig. 181 • *Malaysiocapritermes keralai*; soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. India.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 65 • *Malaysiocapritermes keralai*; catalog. India.
- Krishna et al., this work • *Procapritermes keralai*; **new combination**; though this species was not mentioned, *keralai* is automatically transferred to *Procapritermes*, as Gathorne-Hardy, 2004 synonymized *Malaysiocapritermes* with *Procapritermes*.

 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Kerala.

***Procapritermes longignathus*** Ahmad, 1965***Procapritermes longignathus*** Ahmad, 1965: 105–106 (soldier, worker), fig. 112.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZUPL soldier. Paratypes: ZUPL workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Thailand: Tung Sa-Lang Luang.


- Krishna, 1968: 303 • *Procapritermes longignathus*; listed.
- Morimoto, 1973a: 78 • *Procapritermes longignathus*; listed.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 1981: fig. 9B • *Malaysiocapritermes longignathus*; enteric valve figured; new combination.
- Tho, 1992: 206 • *Procapritermes longignathus*; listed.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 65 • *Malaysiocapritermes longignathus*; catalog. Thailand.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 102 • *Procapritermes longignathus*; listed; transferred back to *Procapritermes*; checklist; distribution. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Sornnuwat et al., 2004: 364 • *Procapritermes longignathus*; checklist; distribution. Thailand.

 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Thailand.

***Procapritermes martyni*** Thapa, 1982***Procapritermes martyni*** Thapa, 1982: 195–197 (soldier, worker), pl. 66.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: FRI soldier. Paratypes: FRI soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia: Sabah: Sandakan: North District, Labuk Road, mile 43.

 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Malaysia: Sabah.

***Procapritermes minutus*** (Haviland, 1898)***Termes minutus*** Haviland, 1898: 415–416 (soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: CUMZ No. 570 soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers, FRI worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia: Borneo: Sarawak.

- Desneux, 1904b: 43 • *Termes (Eutermes) minutus*; reference list. Malaysia: Borneo.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 113 • *Procapritermes minutus*; listed; new combination. Malaysia: Borneo.
- Holmgren, 1913c: 241, pl. 6: fig. 18 • *Procapritermes minutus*; soldier, worker described; soldier figured; key; distribution. Malaysia: Borneo.
- Bugnion, 1913d: 170 • *Procapritermes minutus*; antennal articles. Malaysia: Sarawak.

- John, 1925: 412 • *Procapritermes minutus*; locality. Malaysia: Mainland, Sarawak.
- Snyder, 1949a: 190 • *Procapritermes minutus*; catalog; reference list. Borneo; Malaya.
- Ahmad, 1958: 193 • *Procapritermes minutus*; key.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 116 • *Procapritermes minutus*; collection catalog. Malaysia.
- Ahmad, 1965: 105 • *Procapritermes minutus*; comparisons.
- Harris, 1966a: 14 • *Procapritermes minutus*; Haviland's types and type localities listed.
- Krishna, 1968: 294, 299, 303 • *Procapritermes minutus*; listed.
- Tho, 1992: 104, 199, 206 • *Procapritermes minutus*; listed.
- Eggleton et al., 1998a: 119–128 • *Procapritermes minutus*; checklist; feeding; nest; ecology. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Eggleton et al., 1999b: 1795, table 1 • *Procapritermes minutus*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Homathevi et al., 2002: 235, table 1 • *Procapritermes minutus*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Jones and Prasetyo, 2002: 121, table 1 • *Procapritermes minutus*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 121 • *Procapritermes minutus*; checklist; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan, Sumatra; Malaysia: Sabah, Sarawak.
- Gathorne-Hardy et al., 2006: 607, table 1 • *Procapritermes minutus*; checklist; ecology; feeding; fire conservation; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Indonesia: Kalimantan, Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland, Sabah, Sarawak.

### ***Procapritermes neosetiger* Thapa, 1982**

***Procapritermes neosetiger* Thapa, 1982: 197–201 (soldier, worker), pl. 67.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: FRI soldier. Paratypes: FRI soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia: Sabah: Sandakan North: Kolapis Forest.

- Eggleton et al., 1998a: 119–128 • *Procapritermes neosetiger*; checklist; feeding; nest; ecology. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Jones and Brendell, 1998: 79–91 • *Procapritermes ?neosetiger*; checklist; feeding groups; ecology. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Homathevi and Bignell, 1999: 124, table 1 • *Procapritermes neosetiger*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Homathevi et al., 2002: 235, table 1 • *Procapritermes neosetiger*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Jones and Prasetyo, 2002: 121, table 1 • *Procapritermes neosetiger*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 121 • *Procapritermes neosetiger*; checklist; distribution. Indonesia: Sumatra, Kalimantan; Malaysia: Sabah [1981 incorrect date].
- Gathorne-Hardy et al., 2006: 607, table 1 • *Procapritermes neosetiger*; checklist; ecology; feeding; fire conservation; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan [author's name misspelled].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Indonesia: Kalimantan; Malaysia: Sabah.

### ***Procapritermes prosetiger* Ahmad, 1965**

***Procapritermes prosetiger* Ahmad, 1965: 104–105 (soldier, worker), fig. 111.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZUPL soldier. Paratypes: AMNH soldiers, workers, ZUPL soldier, workers [not type locality], ZUPL soldiers, workers [not type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Thailand: Ka-Chong.

- Krishna, 1968: 298, 303, figs. 25C, 30A • *Procapritermes prosetiger*; remarks; worker and soldier mandibles figured.
- Morimoto, 1973a: 78 • *Procapritermes prosetiger*; listed.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 32, fig. 102a • *Procapritermes prosetiger*; soldier mandibles figured.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 1981: 8, 10 • *Malaysiocapritermes prosetiger*; listed; new combination.
- Thapa, 1982: 201–203, pl. 68 • *Procapritermes prosetiger*; soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. Malaysia; Thailand.
- Collins, 1984: 68 • *Procapritermes prosetiger*; ecology; distribution. Malaysia: Sarawak.
- Tho, 1992: 199, 206 • *Procapritermes prosetiger*; listed.
- Eggleton et al., 1998a: 119–128 • *Malaysiocapritermes prosetiger*; checklist; feeding; nest; ecology. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Eggleton et al., 1999b: 1795, table 1 • *Malaysiocapritermes prosetiger*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Homathevi and Bignell, 1999: 125, table 1 • *Malaysiocapritermes prosetiger*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Inoue et al., 2001b: 41–52 • *Procapritermes prosetiger*; biomass; feeding; distribution. Thailand.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 65 • *Malaysiocapritermes prosetiger*; catalog. China; Thailand.
- Homathevi et al., 2002: 235, table 1 • *Malaysiocapritermes prosetiger*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Jones and Prasetyo, 2002: 121, table 1 • *Malaysiocapritermes prosetiger*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 102 • *Procapritermes prosetiger*; listed; transferred back to *Procapritermes*; checklist; distribution. Indonesia: Siberut Island, Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland, Borneo.
- Sornnuwat et al., 2004: 364 • *Procapritermes prosetiger*; checklist; distribution. Thailand.
- Gathorne-Hardy et al., 2006: 607, table 1 • *Procapritermes prosetiger*; checklist; ecology; feeding; fire conservation; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan.
- Inoue et al., 2006: 611, table 1 • *Procapritermes prosetiger*; checklist; feeding groups; ecology; distribution. Thailand.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Indonesia: Kalimantan; Malaysia: Sabah; Thailand.

### *Procapritermes sandakanensis* Thapa, 1982

*Procapritermes sandakanensis* Thapa, 1982: 203–204 (soldier, worker), pl. 69.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: FRI soldier. Paratypes: FRI soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia: Sabah: Sandakan North District: Labuk Road, mile 45.

- Eggleton et al., 1999b: 1795, table 1 • *Procapritermes* near *sandakanensis*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 121 • *Procapritermes sandakanensis*; checklist; distribution. Indonesia: Sumatra; Malaysia: Sabah [1981 incorrect date].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Malaysia: Sabah.

### *Procapritermes setiger* (Haviland, 1898)

*Termes setiger* Haviland, 1898: 415 (imago, soldier, worker), pl. 25: figs. 57–60.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: CUMZ No. 343 imagoes, soldiers, workers, nymphs, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, nymphs, FRI soldiers, workers, nymph.

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia: Borneo: Sarawak: Marudi.

- Desneux, 1904b: 45 • *Termes (Eutermes) setiger*; reference list. Malaysia: Borneo.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 113, fig. 81, pl. 4: fig. 13 • *Procapritermes setiger*; listed; soldier figured; new combination. Malaysia: Borneo.

- Holmgren, 1913c: 239, pl. 6: fig. 17 • *Procapritermes setiger*; imago, soldier, worker described; soldier figured; key; distribution. Malaysia: Borneo.
- Bugnion, 1913d: 170 • *Procapritermes setiger*; antennal articles. Malaysia: Sarawak.
- Holmgren, 1914: 278 • *Procapritermes setiger*; locality. Malaysia: Mainland.
- John, 1925: 412 • *Procapritermes setiger*; locality; nest. Indonesia: Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland, Sarawak.
- Snyder, 1949a: 190 • *Procapritermes setiger*; catalog; reference list. Malaya; Borneo; Sumatra.
- Ahmad, 1950: 84, fig. 17 • *Procapritermes setiger*; worker mandibles figured.
- Ahmad, 1958: 192 • *Procapritermes setiger*; key.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 117 • *Procapritermes setiger*; collection catalog. Malaysia.
- Ahmad, 1965: 105 • *Procapritermes setiger*; comparisons.
- Harris, 1966a: 14 • *Procapritermes setiger*; Haviland's types and type localities listed; biology.
- Krishna, 1968: 294, 296, 299, 303, figs. 23, 25A, 28, 30B • *Procapritermes setiger*; listed; worker mandibles, imago, soldier figured.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 352 • *Procapritermes setiger*; biology; distribution.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 32, fig. 101 • *Procapritermes setiger*; soldier figured.
- Collins, 1984: 68, 71, fig. 30 • *Procapritermes setiger*; soldier figured; ecology; distribution. Malaysia: Sarawak.
- Tho, 1992: 102, 199, 206, fig. 40A • *Procapritermes setiger*; soldier described and figured. Malaysia.
- Jones and Brendell, 1998: 79–91 • *Procapritermes setiger*; checklist; feeding groups; ecology. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Eggleton et al., 1999b: 1795, table 1 • *Procapritermes setiger*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 64 • *Procapritermes setiger*; catalog. Indonesia: Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland, Sarawak.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 121 • *Procapritermes setiger*; checklist; distribution. Indonesia: Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland, Sabah, Sarawak.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Malaysia: Mainland, Sabah, Sarawak; Indonesia: Sumatra.

### *Procapritermes zhangfengensis* (Yang, Zhu, and Huang, 1995)

*Malaysiocapritermes zhangfengensis* Yang et al., 1995: 79–80, 82 (soldier), figs. 1–7.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: KIZK 82 X 60157 soldier. Paratypes: KIZK soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Yunnan Province: Longchuan County: Zhangfeng.

- Huang et al., 2000: 712–713, fig. 429 • *Malaysiocapritermes zhangfengensis*; soldier described and figured; key. China.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 65 • *Malaysiocapritermes zhanfongensis* [sic]; catalog. China.
- Krishna et al., this work • *Procapritermes zhangfengensis*; **new combination**; though this species is not mentioned, *zhangfengensis* is automatically transferred to *Procapritermes*, as Gathorne-Hardy, 2004 synonymized *Malaysiocapritermes* with *Procapritermes*.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Yunnan.

### *Prohamitermes* Holmgren, 1912

*Prohamitermes* Holmgren, 1912a: 76, 78–82.

TYPE SPECIES: *Termes mirabilis* Haviland, 1898 by subsequent designation; see Snyder, 1949a: 101 [*Prohamitermes mirabilis* designated as type species].

- Emerson, 1928b: 407 • *Prohamitermes*; distribution.

- Snyder, 1949a: 101 • *Prohamitermes*; catalog; reference list.
- Emerson, 1955: 510 • *Prohamitermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Weidner, 1955f: 72 • *Prohamitermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Ahmad, 1958: 85, 90 • *Prohamitermes*; key.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 30 • *Prohamitermes*; key.
- Collins, 1984: 78 • *Prohamitermes*; key.
- Chhotani, 1987: 408, 416 • *Prohamitermes*; Oriental Region distribution and zoogeography.
- Sornnuwat et al., 2004: 357, 359 • *Prohamitermes*; key, number of species. Thailand.

▲ 2 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region.

### *Prohamitermes hosei* (Desneux, 1906)

#### *Prohamitermes hosei hosei* (Desneux, 1906)

*Termes hosei* Desneux, 1906a: 356–357 (imago, soldier, worker) [described as “*Hosei*”].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: RIB imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldiers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia: Borneo: Sarawak.

- Holmgren, 1912a: 79, pl. 4: fig. 18 • *Prohamitermes Hosei*; listed; soldier figured. Malaysia: Borneo.
- Holmgren, 1913c: 220, pl. 8: fig. 14 • *Prohamitermes Hosei*; imago, soldier, worker described; soldier figured; key; distribution. Malaysia: Borneo.
- Bugnion, 1913d: 170 • *Prohamitermes Hosei*; antennal articles. Malaysia: Sarawak.
- Snyder, 1949a: 101 • *Prohamitermes hosei*; catalog; reference list. Borneo.
- Ahmad, 1958: 176 • *Prohamitermes hosei*; key.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 27 • *Prohamitermes hosei*; listed; distribution.
- Mathot, 1978: 57 • *Prohamitermes hosei*; collection catalog; types listed.
- Collins, 1984: 67, 70 • *Prohamitermes hosei*; ecology; distribution. Malaysia: Sarawak.
- Tho, 1992: 205 • *Prohamitermes hosei*; listed.
- Noirot, 2001: 437, fig. 6L • *Prohamitermes hosei*; gut characters; figured.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 58 • *Prohamitermes hosei*; catalog. Indonesia: Kalimantan [sic].
- Jones and Prasetyo, 2002: 121, table 1 • *Prohamitermes hosei*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 119 • *Prohamitermes hosei*; checklist; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan; Malaysia: Sabah, Sarawak.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Indonesia: Kalimantan; Malaysia: Sarawak.

### *Prohamitermes hosei minor* Thapa, 1982

*Prohamitermes hosei minor* Thapa, 1982: 148–150 (soldier, worker), pl. 50.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: FRI soldier. Paratypes: FRI soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia: Sabah: Keningau District: Tambunan.

- Homathevi et al., 2002: 234, table 1 • *Prohamitermes hosei minor*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Malaysia: Sabah.

***Prohamitermes mirabilis*** (Haviland, 1898)

***Termes mirabilis*** Haviland, 1898: 407–408 (imago, soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: CUMZ No. 469 imagoes, soldiers, workers, CUMZ No. 469 imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH queen, imagoes, soldiers, workers, ZSM soldiers, workers, BMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, FRI workers.

TYPE LOCALITIES: Singapore; Malaysia: Borneo: Sarawak: Mt. Lambir; Malaysia: Borneo: Sarawak: Mt. Lambir; Malaysia: Borneo: Sarawak: Mt. Lambir; Malaysia: Borneo: Sarawak: Mt. Lambir; Malaysia: Borneo: Sarawak: Mt. Lambir.

- Desneux, 1904b: 43 • *Termes (Eutermes) mirabilis*; listed.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 79, figs. 49, 50, pl. 4: fig. 19 • *Prohamitermes mirabilis*; listed; imago mandibles, soldier figured; new combination. Malaysia: Borneo.
- Holmgren, 1913c: 219, pl. 8: fig. 15 • *Prohamitermes mirabilis*; imago, soldier, worker described; soldier figured; key; distribution. Malaysia: Borneo; Singapore.
- Bugnion, 1913d: 169 • *Prohamitermes mirabilis*; antennal articles. Malaysia: Mainland, Sarawak.
- John, 1925: 406–407, pl. 22: figs. 22, 23 • *Prohamitermes mirabilis*; nest described and figured; locality. Indonesia: Sumatra; Malaysia: Sarawak; Singapore.
- Snyder, 1949a: 102 • *Prohamitermes mirabilis*; catalog; reference list. Borneo; Malaya; Sumatra.
- Ahmad, 1950: 83, fig. 13 • *Prohamitermes mirabilis*; worker mandibles figured.
- Ahmad, 1958: 176 • *Prohamitermes mirabilis*; key.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 49 • *Prohamitermes mirabilis*; collection catalog. Malaysia.
- Harris, 1966a: 13 • *Prohamitermes mirabilis*; Haviland's types and type localities listed; biology.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 30, fig. 88 • *Prohamitermes mirabilis*; soldier figured.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 27 • *Prohamitermes mirabilis*; listed; distribution.
- Tho, 1981: 236–238 • *Prohamitermes mirabilis*; defensive behavior.
- Thapa, 1982: 151–154, pl. 51 • *Prohamitermes mirabilis*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. Indonesia; Malaysia; Singapore.
- Collins, 1984: 67, 70, fig. 25, pl. 7B • *Prohamitermes mirabilis*; soldier, nest figured; ecology; distribution. Malaysia: Sarawak.
- Prestwich, 1984a: table 1 • *Prohamitermes mirabilis*; checklist; ecology; defense mode; chemicals; distribution.
- Salick and Tho, 1984: 547–561 • *Prohamitermes mirabilis*; ecology; rainforest. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Tho, 1992: 85, 198, 205, fig. 32A • *Prohamitermes mirabilis*; soldier described and figured. Malaysia.
- Eggleton et al., 1998a: 119–128 • *Prohamitermes mirabilis*; checklist; feeding; nest; ecology. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Jones and Brendell, 1998: 79–91 • *Prohamitermes mirabilis*; checklist; feeding groups; ecology. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Jones et al., 1998: 101, table 1 • *Prohamitermes mirabilis*; checklist; feeding; ecology. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Eggleton et al., 1999b: 1795, table 1 • *Prohamitermes mirabilis*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Homathevi and Bignell, 1999: 124, table 1 • *Prohamitermes mirabilis*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Jeeva et al., 1999: 11–17 • *Prohamitermes mirabilis*; feeding habits; respiration; gas exchange; methane emissions. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Jones, 2000: 271–286 • *Prohamitermes mirabilis*; checklist; biology; ecology. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Gathorne-Hardy et al., 2001: 391 • *Prohamitermes mirabilis*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Indonesia: Sumatra.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 58 • *Prohamitermes mirabilis*; catalog. Indonesia: Sumatra; Malaysia: Sarawak; Singapore.
- Homathevi et al., 2002: 234, table 1 • *Prohamitermes mirabilis*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.

- Jones and Prasetyo, 2002: 120, table 1 • *Prohamitermes mirabilis*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 119 • *Prohamitermes mirabilis*; checklist; distribution. Throughout Sunda region.
- Sornnuwat et al., 2004: 364 • *Prohamitermes mirabilis*; checklist; distribution. Thailand.
- Gathorne-Hardy et al., 2006: 607, table 1 • *Prohamitermes mirabilis*; checklist; ecology; feeding; fire conservation; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Indonesia: Kalimantan, Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland, Sabah, Sarawak; Singapore.

### ***Promirotermes* Silvestri, 1914**

***Promirotermes* Silvestri, 1914a: 131–132.**

TYPE SPECIES: *Mirotermes holmgreni* Silvestri, 1912 by original designation.

- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 278 • *Promirotermes*; reference list; imago characters.
- Emerson, 1928b: 408, 420, 541 • *Mirotermes* (*Promirotermes*); key; distribution; discussion.
- Harris, 1941: 202 • *Promirotermes*; key.
- Tembrock, 1944: fig. 36 • *Promirotermes*; map; species distribution.
- Snyder, 1949a: 188 • *Promirotermes*; catalog; reference list.
- Emerson, 1955: 512 • *Promirotermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Weidner, 1955f: 73 • *Promirotermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Noirot and Kovoov, 1958: 451, 452, 454, 455, 462, 468 • *Promirotermes*; digestive tube anatomy.
- Webb, 1961: 12 • *Promirotermes*; key.
- Coaton, 1962b: 45, fig. 15 • *Promirotermes*; distribution. Botswana; Lesotho; South Africa.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 31, 110, 111, pl. 23: fig. 74b • *Promirotermes*; key; characters; imago/worker mandibles figured.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1966: 4 • *Promirotermes*; species included.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table • *Promirotermes*; number of species in Ethiopian Region; soldier measurements.
- Coaton and Sheasby, 1972: 25, 77, 101, figs. 18A–B, 47 • *Promirotermes*; soldier figured; key; ecology; biology; distribution. Namibia.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 37 • *Promirotermes*; key.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980b: 468 • *Promirotermes*; wing microsculpturing.
- Roonwal, 1983b: 365 • *Promirotermes*; wing microsculpturing.
- Sands, 1998: 34, 256–258, figs. 1194–1219 • *Promirotermes*; key; worker described; worker mandibles, gut figured; biology and economic status; distribution.
- Uys, 2002: 68, 89–90, fig. 219 • *Promirotermes*; key; species included; diagnosis; biology; distribution. South Africa.

▲ 10 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region.

### ***Promirotermes bechuana* (Fuller, 1922)**

***Hamitermes bechuana* Fuller, 1922: 128 (imago).**

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NCIP imago ♀. Paralectotypes: NCIP imagoes, workers, AMNH imagoes, workers, FRI imago, worker.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Ruelle, 1975b: 10 “Hololectotype” [= lectotype] designated.

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa: Greefdale.

- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 190 • *Amitermes bechuana*; reference list; locality; new combination. South Africa.
- Snyder, 1949a: 114 • *Amitermes bechuana*; catalog; reference list. South Africa.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 37, 118 • *Promirotermes bechuana*; collection catalog; new combination. South Africa.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 41 • *Amitermes bechuana*; listed; remarks.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: 11, table: no. 324 • *Promirotermes bechuana*; catalog; synonymy; distribution. South Africa.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 10 • *Promirotermes bechuana*; types listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—South Africa.

### ***Promirotermes bellicosus*** (Wasmann, 1912)

***Mirotermes bellicosus*** Wasmann, 1912c: 85 (soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: NHMM soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Tanzania (East Africa): Moschi (Kilimanjaro) [03°20'S, 37°21'E].

- Schmitz, 1917: 229 • *Promirotermes bellicosus*; comparisons; new combination.
- Hegg, 1922: 538, 699 • *Mirotermes bellicosus*; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 279, 280 • *Promirotermes bellicosus*; reference list; key; biology; locality. Tanzania.
- Harris, 1936: 368 • *Promirotermes bellicosus*; distribution. Tanzania.
- Harris, 1941: 204 • *Promirotermes bellicosus*; distribution.
- Snyder, 1949a: 188 • *Promirotermes bellicosus*; catalog; reference list. Tanzania.
- Kemp, 1955: 115, 117, 129 • *Promirotermes bellicosus*; ecology; distribution based on vegetation zones. Tanzania.
- Weidner, 1960b: 38 • *Promirotermes bellicosus*; comparisons.
- Van Boven, 1969a: 46 • *Promirotermes bellicosus*; types listed.
- Bouillon, 1970: 233 • *Promirotermes bellicosus*; flight records. Tanzania.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 325 • *Promirotermes bellicosus*; listed.
- Wanyonyi et al., 1984: 5 • *Promirotermes bellicosus*; checklist; distribution. Kenya; Tanzania.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Kenya; Tanzania.

### ***Promirotermes dumisae*** (Fuller, 1925)

***Mirotermes (Mirotermes) dumisae*** Fuller, 1925b: 178–179 (imago, soldier).

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NCIP soldier. Paralectotypes: NCIP imagoes, soldier, workers, AMNH imago, soldier, worker.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Ruelle, 1975b: 10 “Hololectotype” [= lectotype] designated.

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa: Natal: High Flats: Dumisa [30°20'S, 30°35'E].

- Emerson, 1928b: 537, 541 • *Mirotermes (Promirotermes) dumisae*; remarks.
- Snyder, 1949a: 188 • *Promirotermes dumisae*; catalog; reference list; new combination. South Africa.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 326 • *Promirotermes dumisae*; measurements.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 10 • *Promirotermes dumisae*; types listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—South Africa.



***Promirotermes gracilipes* Schmitz, 1917**

***Promirotermes gracilipes* Schmitz, 1917: 227–230 (imago, soldier, worker), fig. 2.**

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, NCIP imago, soldiers, worker [incorrectly cited as paratype by Ruelle, 1975b], FRI imago, soldiers, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Congo-Zaire (Belgian Congo): Kisangani (Stanleyville) [00°33'N, 25°14'E]

- Hegh, 1922: 701 • *Promirotermes gracilipes*; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 278, 280 • *Promirotermes gracilipes*; reference list; key; locality. Congo-Zaire.
- Snyder, 1949a: 188 • *Promirotermes gracilipes*; catalog; reference list. Congo-Zaire.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 118 • *Promirotermes gracilipes*; collection catalog. Congo.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 327 • *Promirotermes gracilipes*; measurements.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 10 • *Promirotermes gracilipes*; types listed.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980b: 464 • *Promirotermes gracilipes*; wing microsculpturing.
- Wanyonyi et al., 1984: 5 • *Promirotermes gracilipes*; checklist; distribution. Kenya; Uganda.
- Sands, 1998: 258, 442, figs. 1214–1216 • *Promirotermes gracilipes*; gut figured; distribution. Uganda.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Congo-Zaire; Kenya; Uganda.

***Promirotermes holmgreni* (Silvestri, 1912)**

***Promirotermes holmgreni holmgreni* (Silvestri, 1912)**

***Mirotermes holmgreni* Silvestri, 1912a: 252–254 (imago, soldier, worker), fig. XIX [described as “*Holmgreni*”].**

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imago, soldier, worker, MCG imago, soldier.

TYPE LOCALITY: Guinea-Bissau (Portuguese Guinea): Bolama.

- Silvestri, 1914a: 132, fig. 78 • *Promirotermes Holmgreni*; imago mandible, soldier leg, labrum figured; characters; biology; locality; new combination. Guinea-Bissau; Nigeria.
- Hegh, 1922: 501, 626, 701 • *Promirotermes Holmgreni*; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 278, 279, fig. 62 • *Promirotermes Holmgreni*; reference list; key; biology; locality. Guinea-Bissau; Nigeria [figure = *redundans* fide Emerson].
- Snyder, 1949a: 188 • *Promirotermes holmgreni*; catalog; reference list; synonymy. Ghana; Guinea-Bissau; Nigeria.
- Emerson, 1950: 9 • *Promirotermes holmgreni*; comparisons.
- Ahmad, 1950: 84, fig. 16 • *Promirotermes holmgreni*; worker mandibles figured.
- Noirod and Kovoov, 1958: 470 • *Promirotermes holmgreni*; digestive tube anatomy.
- Webb, 1961: 34 • *Promirotermes holmgreni*; soldier figured.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 118 • *Promirotermes holmgreni*; collection catalog. Ghana.
- Harris, 1963c: 20 • *Promirotermes holmgreni*; comparisons.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 45 • *Promirotermes holmgreni*; catalog. Ivory Coast.
- Roy-Noël, 1969b: 135, 136, 140, 142, 160, 161, 162, pl. 4 • *Promirotermes holmgreni*; measurements; distribution; ecology; biology. Ghana; Guinea-Bissau; Nigeria; Senegal.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: 11, table: no. 327 • *Promirotermes holmgreni*; catalog; measurements; distribution. Senegal.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 35, fig. 125 • *Promirotermes holmgreni*; soldier figured.
- Johnson et al., 1980: 60 • *Promirotermes holmgreni*; checklist; biology; distribution. Nigeria.
- Medler, 1980: 56 • *Promirotermes holmgreni*; checklist. Nigeria.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980b: 464, figs. 4F–H • *Promirotermes holmgreni*; wings described; wing microsculpturing.

- Wood et al., 1982: 25–39 • *Promirotermes holmgreni*; ecology; feeding and nesting habits; distribution. Nigeria.
- Raineri et al., 1993: 530 • *Mirotermes holmgreni*; collection catalog; types listed.
- Sands, 1998: 258, 441, 442, figs. 1194–1196, 1203–1206, 1209–1212 • *Promirotermes holmgreni*; worker mandibles, gut figured; distribution. Ghana; Nigeria; and other localities in West Africa.

*Promirotermes gracilipes minor* Sjöstedt, 1926c: 244 (soldier).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: BMNH soldiers, workers, NHRM soldiers, workers, NCIP imagoes, soldiers, workers [incorrectly cited as paratypes by Ruelle, 1975b], AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Ghana: Accra.

- Snyder, 1949a: 188 • *Promirotermes gracilipes minor*; synonymized with *holmgreni*.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 10 • *Promirotermes minor*; types listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Ghana; Guinea-Bissau; Ivory Coast (Côte d'Ivoire); Nigeria; Senegal.

*Promirotermes holmgreni infera* Silvestri, 1914

*Promirotermes holmgreni infera* Silvestri, 1914a: 133 (soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: AMNH soldier, workers, IEA soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Senegal: Thies.

- Hegg, 1922: 501, 701 • *Promirotermes Holmgreni* var. *infera*; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 279 • *Promirotermes Holmgreni* var. *infera*; reference list; biology; locality. Senegal.
- Snyder, 1949a: 189 • *Promirotermes holmgreni infera*; catalog; reference list. Senegal.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 328 • *Promirotermes holmgreni* var. *infera*; measurements.
- Roy-Noël, 1972: 209, tables 1, 3 • *Promirotermes holmgreni infera*; biology; ecology; distribution. from Senegal to Nigeria.
- Roy-Noël, 1974b: 528 ff. • *Promirotermes holmgreni infera*; biology; ecology; distribution. Ghana; Guinea-Bissau; Ivory Coast; Nigeria; Senegal.
- Roy-Noël, 1982: 129, 134 • *Promirotermes holmgreni infera*; ecology; pest; distribution. Senegal.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Senegal; Nigeria.

*Promirotermes massaicus* (Sjöstedt, 1907)

*Eutermes massaicus* Sjöstedt, 1907a: 22–25 (imago, soldier, worker), pl. 4: figs. B1–B6.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: NHRM imagoes, soldiers, workers, IEA imago, soldier, AMNH imago, soldier.

TYPE LOCALITY: Tanzania (Tanganyika): Kilimanjaro: Kibonoto [03°11'S, 37°06'E].

- Holmgren, 1912a: 108 • *Mirotermes (Cubitermes) massaicus*; listed; new combination. Tanzania.
- Hegg, 1922: 83, 103, 499, 699 • *Mirotermes (Cubitermes) massaicus*; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 265, 266, 267 • *Ophiotermes massaicus*; reference list; key; locality; new combination. Tanzania.
- Harris, 1936: 367 • *Ophiotermes massaicus*; distribution. Tanzania.
- Harris, 1941: 204 • *Ophiotermes massaicus*; distribution.
- Snyder, 1949a: 189 • *Promirotermes massaicus*; catalog; reference list; new combination. Tanzania.

- Weidner, 1960b: 38 • *Promirotermes massaicus*; soldier described; distribution. Tanzania; Uganda.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 329 • *Promirotermes massaicus*; measurements.
- Nkunica, 1982: 114 • *Promirotermes massaicus*; ecology; distribution. Zambia.
- Wanyonyi et al., 1984: 5 • *Promirotermes massaicus*; checklist; distribution. Kenya; Tanzania.
- Sands, 1998: 258, 441, figs. 1197–1199 • *Promirotermes massaicus*; worker mandibles figured; distribution. Kenya; Tanzania; and many other localities in East Africa.
- Darlington et al., 2001: 527–538 • *Promirotermes massaicus*; ecology; distribution. Kenya.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Kenya; Tanzania; Uganda; Zambia.

### ***Promirotermes orthocephs* (Emerson, 1928)**

***Mirotermes (Promirotermes) orthocephs* Emerson, 1928b: 541–542 (soldier).**

TYPE DATA: Holotype (whereabouts unknown): soldier [Emerson, 1928 stated that the holotype is in AMNH, but it is not in the collections nor listed on the file card for this species; it may be lost]. Paratypes: AMNH soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier [not type locality], NCIP soldiers, workers, FRI soldiers, workers, FRI soldier.

TYPE LOCALITY: Congo-Zaire (Belgian Congo): Banana.

- Snyder, 1949a: 189 • *Promirotermes orthocephs*; catalog; new combination. Congo-Zaire.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 118 • *Promirotermes orthocephs*; collection catalog. Congo.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 110, 111, pl. 23: fig. 74a • *Promirotermes orthocephs*; soldier figured.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 330 • *Promirotermes orthocephs*; measurements.
- Mathot, 1974: 17 • *Promirotermes orthocephs*; collection catalog; types listed.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 10 • *Promirotermes orthocephs*; types listed.
- Raineri et al., 1993: 533 • *Mirotermes (Promirotermes) orthocephs*; collection catalog; types listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Congo-Zaire.

### ***Promirotermes pygmaeus* Harris, 1963**

***Promirotermes pygmaeus* Harris, 1963c: 18–21 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 11–14.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: RGMC alate ♂. Paratypes: BMNH soldiers, workers, PNCR soldier.

TYPE LOCALITY: Congo-Zaire (Belgian Congo): Garamba [04°10'N, 29°40'E].

- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 45 • *Promirotermes pygmaeus*; catalog. Congo-Zaire.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 331 • *Promirotermes pygmaeus*; measurements.
- Sands, 1998: 258, 441, 442, figs. 1200–1202, 1217–1219 • *Promirotermes pygmaeus*; worker mandibles, gut figured; distribution. Uganda; Malawi; and many localities in East Africa.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Congo-Zaire; Malawi; Uganda.

### ***Promirotermes redundans* Silvestri, 1914**

***Promirotermes holmgreni redundans* Silvestri, 1914a: 133 (soldier, worker), fig. LXXIX.**

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: AMNH soldier, worker, IEA soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Guinea (French Guinea): Mamou.

- Hegh, 1922: 501, 701, fig. 354G • *Promirotermes Holmgreni* var. *redundans*; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 279 • *Promirotermes redundans*; reference list; key; remarks; locality. Guinea.

- Snyder, 1949a: 189 • *Promirotermes redundans*; catalog; reference list. Guinea.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 333 • *Promirotermes redundans*; measurements.
- Roy-Noël, 1972: 210, tables 1, 3 • *Promirotermes redundans*; biology; ecology; distribution. Guinea; Senegal.
- Roy-Noël, 1974b: 526–609 • *Promirotermes redundans*; biology; ecology; distribution. Guinea; Senegal.
- Johnson et al., 1980: 60 • *Promirotermes redundans*; checklist; biology; distribution. Nigeria.
- Roy-Noël, 1982: 129, 134 • *Promirotermes redundans*; ecology; pest; distribution. Senegal.
- Sands, 1998: 258, 442, figs. 1207, 1209, 1213 • *Promirotermes redundans*; gut figured; distribution. Gambia; Ghana; and many localities in West Africa.
- Eggleton et al., 2002a: 200, table 3 • *Promirotermes reductans* [sic]; checklist; ecology; distribution. West Africa: Cameroon/Congo.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Gambia; Ghana; Guinea; Nigeria; Senegal.

### ***Promirotermes rotundifrons* (Silvestri, 1908)**

***Mirotermes rotundifrons*** Silvestri, 1908: 78–80 (imago, soldier, worker), pl. 9: figs. 46, 47, pl. 10: figs. 48–53.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Botswana (Southwest Africa): Kalahari: Kooa.

- Silvestri, 1912a: 254 • *Mirotermes rotundatus* [sic]; comparisons.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 109 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) rotundifrons*; listed. Botswana.
- Hegh, 1922: 499, 700 • *Mirotermes rotundifrons*; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Fuller, 1925b: 179–180, 216 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) rotundifrons*; soldier described; key; locality. Botswana; South Africa.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 278, 279, 280 • *Promirotermes rotundifrons*; reference list; key; locality; new combination. Botswana.
- Snyder, 1949a: 189 • *Promirotermes rotundifrons*; catalog; reference list. South Africa.
- Johnson and Wood, 1980: 279–293 • *Promirotermes rotundifrons*; checklist; ecology; distribution.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Botswana; South Africa.

### ***Protocapritermes* Holmgren, 1912**

***Protocapritermes*** Holmgren, 1912a: 108, 109 [first introduced as a subgenus of *Mirotermes* Wasmann, 1897].

TYPE SPECIES: *Mirotermes (Protocapritermes) krisiformis* Froggatt, 1898 by monotypy.

- Emerson, 1928b: 408 • *Mirotermes (Protocapritermes)*; distribution.
- Hill, 1942: 14, 377–379, 414 • *Mirotermes (Protocapritermes)*; key; synonymy; imago, soldier, worker diagnosed.
- Snyder, 1949a: 187 • *Protocapritermes*; catalog; reference list.
- Emerson, 1955: 512 • *Protocapritermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Weidner, 1955f: 73 • *Protocapritermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Calaby and Gay, 1959: 212 • *Protocapritermes*; zoogeography; number of species.
- Krishna, 1968: 274 • *Protocapritermes*; synonymy; key; characters; phylogeny; species included; distribution.
- Gay, 1971a: 34 • *Protocapritermes*; listed; species included.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 32 • *Protocapritermes*; key.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980b: 468 • *Protocapritermes*; wing microsculpturing.

- Roonwal, 1983b: 365 • *Protocapritermes*; wing microsculpturing.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 5 • *Protocapritermes*; remarks; Australian species.
- Bourguignon et al., 2008: 4, 26 • *Protocapritermes*; characters; key.

▲ 2 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region; Papuan Region.

### *Protocapritermes krisiformis* (Froggatt, 1898)

*Termes krisiformis* Froggatt, 1898: 732–733 (soldier, worker), pl. 34: figs. 6, 6a.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: ANIC No. 9162 soldier. Paralectotypes: ANIC worker, NMV soldier, workers, AMNH soldier, workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Hill, 1942: 416.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: New South Wales: Sutherland, near Sydney.

- Desneux, 1904b: 43 • *Termes (Eutermes) krisiformis*; reference list. Australia.
- Froggatt, 1905: 27, 32–33 • *Termes krisiformis*; characters; locality. Australia.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 109, pl. 4: fig. 6 • *Mirotermes (Protocapritermes) krisiformis*; listed; soldier figured; new combination. Australia.
- Mjöberg, 1920: 91 • *Mirotermes krisiformis*; key.
- Hill, 1927a: 93, pl. 3: figs. 103, 104, pl. 6: fig. 200, pl. 9: fig. 201 • *Mirotermes krisiformis*; characters; locality. Australia.
- Hill, 1942: 414–416, figs. 322–324 • *Mirotermes (Protocapritermes) krisiformis*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.
- Lever, 1943: 40 • *Microtermes* [sic] (*Protocapritermes*) *trisiformis* [sic]; locality. Solomon Islands [identification doubtful].
- Snyder, 1949a: 188 • *Protocapritermes krisiformis*; catalog; reference list; new combination. Australia.
- Ahmad, 1950: 84, fig. 17 • *Protocapritermes krisiformis*; imago mandibles figured.
- Ratcliffe et al., 1952: 116–117 • *Mirotermes krisiformis*; characters; biology; distribution.
- Roonwal and Pant, 1953: 60 • *Protocapritermes krisiformis*; collection catalog. Australia.
- Noirot, 1956: 151 • *Protocapritermes krisiformis*; supplementary reproductives.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 118 • *Protocapritermes krisiformis*; collection catalog. Australia.
- Krishna, 1968: 274, 278, figs. 6, 7, 8 • *Protocapritermes krisiformis*; listed, worker mandibles, imago, soldier figured.
- Gay and Calaby, 1970: 433–434 • *Protocapritermes krisiformis*; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Gay, 1971a: 4, 9, 34, 35, fig. 9B • *Protocapritermes krisiformis*; key; imago mandibles figured; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 32, fig. 98 • *Protocapritermes krisiformis*; soldier figured.
- Mathot, 1978: 57 • *Protocapritermes krisiformis*; collection catalog; types listed.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980b: 464–466, figs. 4I–K • *Protocapritermes krisiformis*; wings described; wing microsculpturing.
- Thorne, 1985b: 328, table 1 • *Protocapritermes krisiformis*; polygyny.
- Miller, 1991: 1277, figs. 214–217, 327–329, 374, 395 • *Protocapritermes krisiformis*; imago, soldier figured. Australia.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 138, fig. 237 • *Protocapritermes krisiformis*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 241 • *Protocapritermes krisiformis*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.
- Noirot, 2001: 454 • *Protocapritermes krisiformis*; gut characters; figured.
- Bourguignon et al., 2008: fig. 60 • *Protocapritermes krisiformis*; worker gut figured.


🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: New South Wales.

***Protocapritermes odontomachus*** (Desneux, 1905)***Termes (Eutermes) odontomachus*** Desneux, 1905: 371–374 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 2, 3.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imago, soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Papua New Guinea: Sattelberg.


- Holmgren, 1911b: 462 • *Mirotermes odontomachus*; measurements; locality; new combination. Papua New Guinea.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 109 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) odontomachus*; listed. New Guinea.
- Hill, 1927a: 40 • *Mirotermes odontomachus*; locality. Papua New Guinea.
- Hill, 1942: 398–400, fig. 308 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) odontomachus*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Papua New Guinea.
- Lever, 1943: 40 • *Microtermes* [sic] (*Protocapritermes*) *trisiformis* [misidentification]; see Harris and Brown, 1958: 745]; locality. Solomon Islands.
- Snyder, 1949a: 184 • *Termes odontomachus*; catalog; reference list. Papua New Guinea.
- Harris and Brown, 1958: 737, 739, 740, 745, 747, fig. 12 • *Termes odontomachus*; soldier figured; biology; key; locality. Solomon Islands.
- Harris, 1961a: fig. 23 • *Termes odontomachus*; soldier figured.
- Bess, 1970: 474 • *Termes odontomachus*; distribution. Papua New Guinea.
- Mathot, 1979: 9 • *Termes odontomachus*; collection catalog; types listed.
- Bourguignon et al., 2008: 6–7, figs. 5–8, 45–46, 59, 65 • *Protocapritermes odontomachus*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; worker gut figured; new combination; distribution. Papua New Guinea; Solomon Islands.

 DISTRIBUTION: Papuan Region—Papua New Guinea; Solomon Islands

***Protohamitermes*** Holmgren, 1912***Protohamitermes*** Holmgren, 1912a: 76, 77–78.TYPE SPECIES: *Protohamitermes globiceps* Holmgren, 1912 by monotypy.

- Emerson, 1928b: 407 • *Protohamitermes*; distribution.
- Snyder, 1949a: 101 • *Protohamitermes*; catalog.
- Emerson, 1955: 510 • *Protohamitermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Weidner, 1955f: 72 • *Protohamitermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Ahmad, 1958: 84 • *Protohamitermes*; key.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 455 • *Protohamitermes*; ecology and biogeography.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 28 • *Protohamitermes*; key.
- Ahmad, 1976: 112, 121–122 • *Protohamitermes*; affinities; phylogeny.
- Chhotani, 1987: 408, 416 • *Protohamitermes*; Oriental Region distribution and zoogeography.

▲ 1 species.

 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region.

***Protohamitermes globiceps*** Holmgren, 1912***Protohamitermes globiceps*** Holmgren, 1912a: 77–78 (imago, worker), fig. 48, pl. 4: fig. 36 [no description, only figures].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ZIHS imagoes, workers, AMNH imagoes, workers, USNM imago, NCIP workers [incorrectly cited as paratypes by Ruelle, 1975b], FRI imago, workers, nymph.

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia: Borneo: Sarawak.

- Holmgren, 1913c: 217, pl. 8: fig. 13 • *Protohamitermes globiceps*; erroneously described as n. sp.; imago, worker described; imago figured; key; distribution. Malaysia: Borneo.
- Bugnion, 1913d: 169 • *Protohamitermes globiceps*; antennal articles. Malaysia: Sarawak.
- Snyder, 1949a: 101 • *Protohamitermes globiceps*; catalog; reference list. Borneo.
- Ahmad, 1950: 83, fig. 12 • *Protohamitermes globiceps*; imago mandibles figured.
- Ahmad, 1958: 162 • *Protohamitermes globiceps*; key.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 49 • *Protohamitermes globiceps*; collection catalog. Malaysia.
- Noirot and Noirot-Timothee, 1969: 66, fig. 3.7F • *Protohamitermes globiceps*; digestive tube figured.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 455 • *Protohamitermes globiceps*; ecology and biogeography. Indonesia.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 10 • *Protohamitermes globiceps*; types listed.
- Ahmad, 1976: 106–111, figs. 2–4, 9A, 9B • *Protohamitermes globiceps*; synonymy; imago described and figured; enteric valve figured; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah, Sarawak.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 27 • *Protohamitermes globiceps*; listed; distribution.
- Collins, 1984: 67, 70, fig. 21 • *Protohamitermes globiceps*; worker figured; ecology; distribution. Malaysia: Sarawak.
- Tho, 1992: 83, 198, 205, fig. 31 • *Protohamitermes globiceps*; soldier described and figured. Malaysia.
- Jones et al., 1998: 101, table 1 • *Protohamitermes globiceps*; checklist; feeding; ecology. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Eggleton et al., 1999b: 1795, table 1 • *Protohamitermes globiceps*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Jones, 2000: 271–286 • *Protohamitermes globiceps*; checklist; biology; ecology. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Noirot, 2001: 437, 454, figs. 6E, 7F, 12E • *Protohamitermes globiceps*; gut characters, figured.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 53 • *Protohamitermes globiceps*; catalog. Malaysia: Mainland, Sarawak.
- Jones and Prasetyo, 2002: 121, table 1 • *Protohamitermes globiceps*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 119 • *Protohamitermes globiceps*; checklist; distribution. Brunei; Indonesia: Kalimantan; Malaysia: Mainland, Sabah, Sarawak.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Brunei; Indonesia: Kalimantan; Malaysia: Mainland, Sabah, Sarawak.

### *Pseudhamitermes* Noirot, 1966

*Pseudhamitermes* Noirot, 1966: 329–330.

TYPE SPECIES: *Pseudhamitermes khmerensis* Noirot, 1966 by original designation.

- Morimoto, 1975b: 29 • *Pseudhamitermes*; key.
- Chhotani, 1987: 408, 416 • *Pseudhamitermes*; Oriental Region distribution and zoogeography.

▲ 2 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region.

### *Pseudhamitermes longignathus* (Ahmad, 1965)

*Amitermes longignathus* Ahmad, 1965: 72–73 (soldier), fig. 72.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZUPL soldier. Paratypes: ZUPL soldiers, ZUPL soldiers [not type locality], AMNH soldiers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Thailand: Huay Yang.

- Morimoto, 1973a: 77 • *Amitermes longignathus*; listed.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 28, fig. 53 • *Amitermes longignathus*; soldier figured.
- Tho, 1992: 206 • *Amitermes longignathus*; listed.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 55 • *Amitermes longignathus*; catalog. Thailand.
- Sornnuwat et al., 2004: 363 • *Amitermes longignathus*; checklist; distribution. Thailand.
- Krishna et al., this work • *Pseudhamitermes longignathus*; **new combination**.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Thailand.

### *Pseudhamitermes khmerensis* Noirot, 1966

*Pseudhamitermes khmerensis* Noirot, 1966: 329–334 (soldier, worker), figs. 1–5.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: UPLE major soldier. Paratypes: UPLE major soldiers, minor soldier, workers, AMNH major soldier, workers, UPLE minor soldier, workers [not type locality], NCIP soldier.

TYPE LOCALITY: Vietnam: 35 km SW Phnom-Penh (route de Kampot).

- Morimoto, 1975b: 29, fig. 83 • *Pseudhamitermes khmerensis*; imago/worker mandibles, soldier figured.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 10 • *Pseudhamitermes khmerensis*; types listed.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 27 • *Pseudhamitermes khmerensis*; listed; distribution.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 55 • *Pseudhamitermes khmerensis* [sic]; catalog. Cambodia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Vietnam.

### *Pseudocapritermes* Kemner, 1934

*Pseudocapritermes* Kemner, 1934b: 167–168.

TYPE SPECIES: *Pseudocapritermes silvaticus* Kemner, 1934 by original designation.

- Light, 1924: 53 • *Capritermes* [part]; key.
- Snyder, 1949a: 191 • *Pseudocapritermes*; catalog; reference list.
- Emerson, 1955: 512 • *Pseudocapritermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Weidner, 1955f: 73 • *Pseudocapritermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Ahmad, 1958: 87, 91 • *Pseudocapritermes*; key.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1962a: 294 • *Pseudocapritermes*; key.
- Ahmad, 1965: 9 • *Pseudocapritermes*; key.
- Krishna, 1968: 294 • *Pseudocapritermes* treated as a synonym of *Procapritermes*.
- Sen-Sarma et al., 1975: 9 • *Pseudocapritermes*; distribution and ecology; key. India.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 34 • *Pseudocapritermes*; remarks; synonymy.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 1981: 2, 3, 13–14 • *Pseudocapritermes*; key; cited as valid.
- Chhotani, 1986: 23–24, 27 • *Pseudocapritermes*; Oriental Region distribution and zoogeography.
- Chhotani, 1987: 411, 417 • *Pseudocapritermes*; Oriental Region distribution and zoogeography.
- Huang et al., 1989: 391, 515–516 • *Pseudocapritermes*; key; characters; distribution.
- Thakur, 1989b: 353 • *Pseudocapritermes*; ecology.
- Gao et al., 1996: 89, 108 • *Pseudocapritermes*; key; characters; distribution.
- Chhotani, 1997: 374–377 • *Pseudocapritermes*; synonymy; characters; distribution and composition; key to species.
- Bose, 1999: 26–27, 143–144 • *Pseudocapritermes*; key; distribution.
- Huang and Li, 1999: 307, 314 • *Pseudocapritermes*; key; characters.
- Huang et al., 2000: 547, 548, 757–759 • *Pseudocapritermes*; key; characters; distribution; synonymy.
- Maiti et al., 2004: 155 • *Pseudocapritermes*; key.



*Coxocapritermes* Ahmad and Akhtar, 1981: 3–5.

TYPE SPECIES: *Coxocapritermes orientalis* Ahmad and Akhtar, 1981 by original designation.

- Chhotani, 1987: 411, 416 • *Coxocapritermes*; Oriental Region distribution and zoogeography.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 99, 100 • *Coxocapritermes*; synonymized with *Pseudocapritermes*.

▲ 18 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region.

### *Pseudocapritermes angustignathus* (Holmgren, 1914)

*Capritermes (Capritermes) angustignathus* Holmgren, 1914: 281–283 (imago, soldier, worker), pl. 7: fig. 24.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: AMNH imago, soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia (Malacca): Straits Settlements: Penang.

- Kemner, 1934b: 171 • ?*Capritermes angustignathus*; remarks.
- Wheeler, 1936: 235 • *Pseudocapritermes angustignathus*; ant ecological relationships; new combination.
- Snyder, 1949a: 192 • *Pseudocapritermes angustignathus*; catalog; reference list. Malaya.
- Ahmad, 1958: 193 • *Pseudocapritermes angustignathus*; key.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1962a: 323 • *Pseudocapritermes angustignathus*; comparisons.
- Ahmad, 1965: 107, 108 • *Pseudocapritermes angustignathus*.
- Krishna, 1968: 296, 299, 300, 303, figs. 24, 26B, 29, 30G • *Procapritermes angustignathus*; listed; worker and soldier mandibles figured; new combination.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 354 • *Pseudocapritermes angustignathus*; distribution.
- Salick and Tho, 1984: 547–561 • *Procapritermes angustignathus*; ecology; rainforest. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Akhtar and Afzal, 1989: 187–190, fig. 1 • *Pseudocapritermes angustignathus*; synonymy; soldier described and figured. Malaysia.
- Tho, 1992: 101, 199, fig. 39A • *Procapritermes angustignathus* [sic]; soldier described and figured. Malaysia.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 65 • *Pseudocapritermes angustignathus*; catalog. Malaysia: Mainland.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Malaysia: Mainland.

### *Pseudocapritermes bhutanensis* (Roonwal and Chhotani, 1977)

*Procapritermes bhutanensis* Roonwal and Chhotani, 1977: 60–62 (soldier), fig. 9.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: NHMB soldier [by monotypy].

TYPE LOCALITY: Bhutan: Thimpu, 2300–2500 m.

- Chhotani, 1977a: 33 • *Procapritermes bhutanensis*; distribution. Bhutan.
- Roonwal, 1978a: 103, 104 • *Procapritermes bhutanensis*; biology; distribution.
- Akhtar and Afzal, 1989: 187 • *Pseudocapritermes bhutanensis*; listed; new combination.
- Chhotani, 1997: 377–379, fig. 182 • *Pseudocapritermes bhutanensis*; soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. Bhutan.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 65 • *Pseudocapritermes bhutanensis*; catalog. Bhutan.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Bhutan.

***Pseudocapritermes fletcheri*** (Holmgren and Holmgren, 1917)

***Capritermes fletcheri*** Holmgren and Holmgren, 1917: 169 (soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: ZSI No. 3320/H11 soldier. Paralectotypes: AMNH soldier, worker [these specimens are misidentified; = *Dicuspiditermes incola* fide Chhotani, 1993, but are still paralectotypes of *fletcheri*], ZSI No. 3321/H11 workers, ZSI soldier, worker [these specimens are misidentified; = *Dicuspiditermes incola* fide Chhotani, 1993, but are still paralectotypes of *fletcheri*], IARI workers, FRI soldiers, workers [these specimens are misidentified; = *Dicuspiditermes incola* fide Chhotani, 1993, but are still paralectotypes of *fletcheri*], IEA soldier, worker, ZMH soldiers, workers [these specimens are misidentified; = *Dicuspiditermes incola* fide Chhotani, 1993, but are still paralectotypes of *fletcheri*], NHRM soldiers, workers [locality needs to be checked; if from Bababudin Hills the specimens are both misidentified *D. incola* and paralectotypes of *fletcheri*].

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Chhotani, 1993: 297, 300.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Tamil Nadu, Anamalai Hills, about 4000 ft; see Chhotani, 1993: 297, 302.

- Margabandhu, 1934: 711 • *Capritermes fletcheri* [part]: annotated reference list; locality. [Anamalai Hills only].
- Snyder, 1949a: 193 • *Capritermes fletcheri* [part]; catalog; reference list. India.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 47 • *Capritermes fletcheri* [part]; catalog; reference list. India.
- Weidner, 1955e: 250 • *Capritermes fletcheri* [= *incola*]; types listed.
- Ahmad, 1958: 190 • *Capritermes fletcheri*; key.
- Krishna, 1965a: 17 • *Dicuspiditermes fletcheri*; listed as a new combination [misidentification; = *D. incola*; see Chhotani, 1993: 302].
- Weidner, 1966a: 217 • *Capritermes fletcheri* [= *incola*]; types listed.
- Verma, 1985c: 10 • *Dicuspiditermes fletcheri* [part]; listed. India.
- Thakur, 1989b: 362 • *Discuspidermes fletcheri*; distribution. India.
- Chhotani, 1993: 297–302, figs. 1–3 • *Pseudocapritermes fletcheri*; soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; distribution; new combination. India.
- Basappa and Rajagopal, 1996: 361 • *Discuspidermes fletcher* [sic]; ecology [probably = *incola*].
- Chhotani, 1997: 379–382, figs. 183–184 • *Pseudocapritermes fletcheri*; soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. India.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 65 • *Pseudocapritermes fletcheri*; catalog. India [also cited under *Pericapritermes*: incorrect genus, date of new combination, and locality].
- Roy, 2005: 140 • *Pseudocapritermes fletcheri*; checklist; distribution. India.

***Pseudocapritermes fontanellus*** Mathur and Thapa, 1961: 3–7 (soldier, worker), figs. 1, 2.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: FRI soldier. Paratypes: FRI soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Tamil Nadu: Topslip.

- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 118 • *Pseudocapritermes fontanellus*; collection catalog. India.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1965: 13 • *Pseudocapritermes fontanellus*; listed.
- Krishna, 1968: 303 • *Procapritermes fontanellus*; listed; new combination.
- Thakur and Chatterjee, 1969: 191 • *Pseudocapritermes fontanellus*; comparisons.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 354 • *Pseudocapritermes fontanellus*; distribution.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 459 • *Procapritermes fontanellus*; ecology and biogeography. India.
- Chhotani, 1977a: 33 • *Procapritermes fontanellus*; distribution. India.
- Roonwal, 1978c: 19 • *Procapritermes fontanellus*; biology; distribution.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 1981: 20 • *Pseudocapritermes fontanellus*; listed.
- Bose, 1984: 155–157, fig. 112 • *Procapritermes fontanellus*; key; synonymy; measurements; soldier figured; distribution; biology. India.
- Akhtar and Afzal, 1989: 187–188 • *Pseudocapritermes fontanellus*; listed.
- Thakur, 1989b: 347, 362 • *Pseudocapritermes fontanelleus* [sic]; distribution. India.

- Ferry, 1992: 193–211 • *Pseudocapritermes fontanellus*; ecology; distribution. India: Karnataka.
- Chhotani, 1993: 297 • *Pseudocapritermes fontanellus*; synonymized with *fletcheri*.
- Noirot, 2001: 438, 454, figs. 7K, 12F • *Pseudocapritermes fontanellus*; gut characters, figured.

*Pseudocapritermes goanicus* Thakur and Chatterjee, 1969: 189–192 (soldier, worker), figs. 1–8.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: FRI soldier. Paratypes: FRI soldiers, workers, ZSI soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Goa: South Goa Forest Division: Moleum Forest Range, towards Belagaon side, about 1 km from Moleum rest house.

- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 459 • *Procapritermes goanicus*; ecology and biogeography. India.
- Sen-Sarma et al., 1975: 2, 63 • *Pseudocapritermes goanicus*; inquilinism; distribution and ecology. India.
- Chhotani, 1977a: 33 • *Procapritermes goanicus*; distribution. India.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 1981: 20 • *Pseudocapritermes goanicus*; listed.
- Bose, 1984: 155, 157–158 • *Procapritermes goanicus*; key; synonymy; measurements; soldier figured; distribution; biology; new combination. India.
- Akhtar and Afzal, 1989: 187–188 • *Pseudocapritermes goanicus*; listed.
- Thakur, 1989b: 347, 362 • *Pseudocapritermes goanicus*; distribution. India.
- Chhotani, 1993: 297 • *Pseudocapritermes goanicus*; synonymized with *fletcheri*.

*Pseudocapritermes roonwali* Verma, 1985a: 179–180 (soldier), fig. 1.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZSI soldier. Paratypes: ZSI soldier, FRI soldiers.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Kerala: Kottavasal.

- Akhtar and Afzal, 1989: 187–188 • *Pseudocapritermes roonwali*; listed.
- Chhotani, 1993: 297 • *Pseudocapritermes roonwali*; synonymized with *fletcheri*.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Goa, Karnataka, Kerala, Tamil Nadu.

***Pseudocapritermes jiangchengensis*** Yang, Zhu, and Huang, 1992

*Pseudocapritermes jiangchengensis* Yang et al., 1992: 127–129, 131 (soldier), figs.1–7.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: KIZK 90 VI 23171 soldier. Paratypes: KIZK soldiers, workers, NAP soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Yunnan: autonomous county of Jiangcheng Hani and Yi.

- Huang et al., 2000: 759–760, fig. 459 • *Pseudocapritermes jiangchengensis*; soldier described and figured; key. China.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 65 • *Pseudocapritermes jiangohengensis* [sic]; catalog. China.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Yunnan.

***Pseudocapritermes karticki*** Bose, 1997

*Pseudocapritermes karticki* Bose in Chhotani, 1997: 382–384, fig. 185 [though her paper was not published until 1999, Chhotani clearly credited Bose as the author of this species (ICZN, 1999, art. 50.1.1) and referred to her paper as in press].

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZSI soldier [inadvertent selection by citation of Bose's type data]. Paratypes: ZSI soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Meghalaya: Mawphlong.

- Bose, 1999: 33, 69–72, fig. 24 • *Pseudocapritermes karticki*; key; soldier, worker described and figured; species incorrectly cited as “n. sp.” [see Bose in Chhotani, 1997: 382]. India.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 65 • *Pseudocapritermes karticki*; catalog. India.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Meghalaya.

### *Pseudocapritermes kemneri* Akhtar and Afzal, 1989

*Pseudocapritermes kemneri* Akhtar and Afzal, 1989: 190–193 (soldier, worker), fig. 2.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZUPL soldier. Paratypes: ZUPL soldiers, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia: Quoin Hill [03°55'N, 117°50'E].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Malaysia: Mainland.

### *Pseudocapritermes largus* Li and Huang, 1986

*Pseudocapritermes largus* Li and Huang, 1986: 29 (soldier), fig. 8.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: GIEC soldier? [holotype not mentioned in English section; ?syntypes].

Paratypes: GIEC soldiers.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Meihuashan.

- Huang et al., 1989: 518, fig. 388 • *Pseudocapritermes largus*; soldier described and figured; key. China.
- Gao et al., 1992a: 46 • *Pseudocapritermes largus*; checklist; distribution. China: Fujian, Guangdong.
- Huang and Li, 1999: 315, fig. 10.60 • *Pseudocapritermes largus*; key; soldier described and figured; distribution. China: Fujian.
- Hua, 2000: 28 • *Pseudocapritermes largus*; listed. China: Fujian, Guangdong.
- Huang et al., 2000: 760–761, fig. 460 • *Pseudocapritermes largus*; soldier described and figured; key. China.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 65 • *Pseudocapritermes largus*; catalog. China.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Fujian, Guangdong.

### *Pseudocapritermes megacephalus* Akhtar and Afzal, 1989

*Pseudocapritermes megacephalus* Akhtar and Afzal, 1989: 193–195 (soldier, worker), fig. 3.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZUPL soldier. Paratypes: ZUPL soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia: Matang [01°34'N, 110°12'E].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Malaysia: Mainland.

### *Pseudocapritermes minutus* (Tsai and Chen, 1963)

*Capritermes minutus* Tsai and Chen, 1963: 179–180 (soldier, worker), fig. 16.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: NAP soldier. Paratypes: NAP soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Yunnan: Chinping [24°04'N, 101°57'E].

- Tsai and Chen, 1964b: 91, 97–98, fig. 48 • *Capritermes minutus*; soldier described and figured; key. China.
- Tsai and Chen, 1964a: 28, 32, 35 • *Capritermes minutus*; distribution.

- Yu and Ping, 1966: 125 • *Pseudocapritermes minutus*; listed; new combination.
- Gao and Lam, 1986: 83 • *Procapritermes minutus*; checklist; distribution; new combination. China.
- Ping and Xu, 1986: 16, 20 • *Pseudocapritermes minutus*; key; listed; reference list.
- Huang et al., 1989: 517–518, fig. 387 • *Pseudocapritermes minutus*; soldier described and figured; key; reference list. China.
- Gao et al., 1992a: 46 • *Pseudocapritermes minutus*; checklist; distribution. China: Yunnan.
- Peng and Yin, 1992: 37, fig. 105 • *Pseudocapritermes minutus*; soldier described and figured; key. China: Yunnan.
- Lin et al., 1994b: 7 • *Pseudocapritermes minutus*; checklist; distribution. China: Guangxi.
- Huang and Li, 1999: 315, fig. 10.59 • *Pseudocapritermes minutus*; key; soldier described and figured; distribution. China: Fujian.
- Hua, 2000: 28 • *Pseudocapritermes minutus*; listed. China: Fujian, Guangxi, Hunan, Yunnan.
- Huang et al., 2000: 762, fig. 461 • *Pseudocapritermes minutus*; soldier described and figured; key; reference list. China.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 66 • *Pseudocapritermes minutus*; catalog. China.

*Procapritermes parvulus* Krishna, 1968: 303 [*nom. nov.* for *Capritermes minutus* Tsai and Chen, 1963, a secondary homonym of *Procapritermes minutus* (Haviland, 1898) when Krishna, 1968: 303 transferred *minutus* Tsai and Chen to *Procapritermes*. Later, Yu and Ping, 1966: 125 transferred *Capritermes minutus* Tsai and Chen to *Pseudocapritermes*; therefore, since *minutus* Tsai and Chen and *minutus* Haviland are no longer congeneric, they are not secondary homonyms and the replacement name *parvulus* is not valid (ICZN, 1999, art. 59.4)].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Fujian, Guangxi, Hunan, Yunnan.

### ***Pseudocapritermes orientalis*** (Ahmad and Akhtar, 1981)

***Coxocapritermes orientalis*** Ahmad and Akhtar, 1981: 5 (soldier, worker), fig. 1.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZUPL soldier. Paratypes: ZUPL soldiers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia: Kluang Forest [02°01'N, 103°28'E].

- Gathorne-Hardy et al., 2001: 391 • *Coxocapritermes orientalis*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Indonesia: Sumatra.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 66 • *Coxocapritermes orientalis*; catalog. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Homathevi et al., 2002: 235, table 1 • *Coxocapritermes orientalis*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Jones and Prasetyo, 2002: 121, table 1 • *Coxocapritermes orientalis*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 100 • *Pseudocapritermes orientalis*; remarks; checklist; distribution; new combination. Indonesia: Kalimantan, Sumatra, Siberut Island; Malaysia: Mainland, Sabah, Sarawak.
- Gathorne-Hardy et al., 2006: 607, table 1 • *Pseudocapritermes orientalis*; checklist; ecology; feeding; fire conservation; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan.


🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Indonesia: Kalimantan; Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland, Sabah, Sarawak.

***Pseudocapritermes parasilvaticus* Ahmad, 1965*****Pseudocapritermes parasilvaticus* Ahmad, 1965: 106–108 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 113, 114.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZUPL soldier. Paratypes: ZUPL imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imago, soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Thailand: Tung Sa-Lang Luang.

- Krishna, 1968: 303 • *Procapritermes parasilvaticus*; listed; new combination.
- Morimoto, 1973a: 78 • *Pseudocapritermes parasilvaticus*; listed.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 1981: 20 • *Pseudocapritermes parasilvaticus*; listed.
- Akhtar and Afzal, 1989: 188 • *Pseudocapritermes parasilvaticus*; listed.
- Tho, 1992: 206 • *Procapritermes parasilvaticus*; listed.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 66 • *Pseudocapritermes parasilvaticus*; catalog. Thailand.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 122 • *Pseudocapritermes parasilvaticus*; checklist; distribution. Indonesia: Sumatra.
- Ohkuma et al., 2004: 701–710 • *Procapritermes parasilvaticus*; phylogeny; COII sequences.
- Sornnuwat et al., 2004: 364 • *Procapritermes parasilvaticus*; checklist; distribution. Thailand.
- Inoue et al., 2006: 611, table 1 • *Procapritermes parasilvaticus*; checklist; feeding groups; ecology; distribution. Thailand.


 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Indonesia: Sumatra; Thailand.

***Pseudocapritermes planimentus* Yang, Zhu, and Huang, 1992*****Pseudocapritermes planimentus* Yang et al., 1992: 126–127, 130 (soldier), figs. 1–7.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: KIZK 84 V 23067 soldier. Paratypes: KIZK soldiers, workers, NAP soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Yunnan: Jianshei County.

- Huang et al., 2000: 763–764, fig. 462 • *Pseudocapritermes planimentus*; soldier described and figured; key. China.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 66 • *Pseudocapritermes planimentus*; catalog. China.

 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Yunnan.

***Pseudocapritermes prosilvaticus* Akhtar and Afzal, 1989*****Pseudocapritermes prosilvaticus* Akhtar and Afzal, 1989: 193, 196–198 (soldier, worker), fig. 4.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZUPL soldier. Paratypes: ZUPL soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia: Quoin Hill [03°55'N, 117°50'E].

 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Malaysia: Mainland.

***Pseudocapritermes pseudolaetus* (Tsai and Chen, 1963)*****Capritermes pseudolaetus* Tsai and Chen, 1963: 179, 197 (soldier), fig. 14.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: NAP soldier. Paratypes: NAP soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Yunnan: Chinping [24°04'N, 101°54'E].

- Tsai and Chen, 1964b: 91, 97, fig. 47 • *Capritermes pseudolaetus*; soldier described and figured; key. China.

- Tsai and Chen, 1964a: 28, 35 • *Capritermes pseudolaetus*; distribution.
- Yu and Ping, 1966: 125 • *Pseudocapritermes pseudolaetus*; new combination.
- Krishna, 1968: 303 • *Procapritermes pseudolaetus*; listed; new combination.
- Gao and Lam, 1986: 83 • *Procapritermes pseudolaetus*; checklist; distribution. China.
- Ping and Xu, 1986: 1, 13, 16, 20 • *Pseudocapritermes pseudolaetus*; listed; key. China.
- Akhtar and Afzal, 1989: 188 • *Pseudocapritermes pseudolaetus*; listed.
- Huang et al., 1989: 516, fig. 386 • *Pseudocapritermes pseudolaetus*; soldier described and figured; key. China.
- Gao et al., 1992a: 46 • *Pseudocapritermes pseudolaetus*; checklist; distribution. China: Yunnan.
- Hua, 2000: 28 • *Pseudocapritermes pseudolaetus*; listed. China: Yunnan.
- Huang et al., 2000: 764–765, fig. 463 • *Pseudocapritermes pseudolaetus*; soldier described and figured; key. China.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 66 • *Pseudocapritermes pseudolaetus*; catalog. China.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Yunnan.

### ***Pseudocapritermes silvaticus* Kemner, 1934**

***Pseudocapritermes silvaticus* Kemner, 1934b: 168–171 (imago, soldier, worker), fig. 49.**

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ZMLU imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Indonesia: Java: Depok.

- Snyder, 1949a: 192 • *Pseudocapritermes silvaticus*; catalog; reference list. Java.
- Ahmad, 1950: 84, fig. 17 • *Pseudocapritermes silvaticus*; worker mandibles figured.
- Ahmad, 1958: 193 • *Pseudocapritermes silvaticus*; key.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1962a: 323 • *Pseudocapritermes silvaticus*; comparisons.
- Krishna, 1968: 295, 296, 298, 299, 300, 304, figs. 26A, 30I • *Procapritermes silvaticus*; listed; worker and soldier mandibles figured; new combination.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 354, 355 • *Pseudocapritermes silvaticus*; biology; distribution.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 32, fig. 102c • *Procapritermes silvaticus*; soldier mandibles figured.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 1981: 20 • *Pseudocapritermes silvaticus*; listed.
- Collins, 1984: 68 • *Procapritermes silvaticus*; ecology; distribution. Malaysia: Sarawak.
- Akhtar and Afzal, 1989: 188 • *Pseudocapritermes silvaticus*; listed.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 66 • *Pseudocapritermes silvaticus*; catalog. Indonesia: Java.
- Jones and Prasetyo, 2002: 121, table 1 • *Pseudocapritermes silvaticus*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Indonesia: Java, Kalimantan; Malaysia: Sarawak.

### ***Pseudocapritermes sinensis* Ping and Xu, 1986**

***Pseudocapritermes sinensis* Ping and Xu, 1986: 13–15, 20 (imago, soldier), figs. 44–53.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: GIEC soldier, morphotype imago. Paratypes: GIEC imagoes, soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Yunnan Province: Mengla Xian [21°04'N, 101°05'E].

- Akhtar and Afzal, 1989: 188 • *Pseudocapritermes sinensis*; listed.
- Huang et al., 1989: 520–521, fig. 390 • *Pseudocapritermes sinensis*; imago, soldier described and figured; key. China: Yunnan.
- Gao et al., 1992a: 46 • *Pseudocapritermes sinensis*; checklist; distribution. China: Jiangxi, Guangdong, Guangxi, Guizhou, Hunan.
- Peng and Yin, 1992: 37–38, fig. 107 • *Pseudocapritermes sinensis*; imago, soldier described; soldier figured. China: Yunnan.

- Lin et al., 1994b: 7 • *Pseudocapritermes sinensis*; checklist; distribution. China: Guangxi.
- Gu et al., 1995: 648 • *Pseudocapritermes sinensis*; checklist. China: Hainan.
- Hua, 2000: 28 • *Pseudocapritermes sinensis*; listed. China: Guangdong, Guangxi, Guizhou, Hunan, Jiangxi, Yunnan.
- Huang et al., 2000: 765–767, fig. 464 • *Pseudocapritermes sinensis*; imago, soldier described and figured; key. China.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 66 • *Pseudocapritermes sinensis*; catalog. China.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Guangdong, Guangxi, Guizhou, Hainan, Hunan, Jiangxi, Yunnan.

### *Pseudocapritermes sowerbyi* (Light, 1924)

*Capritermes sowerbyi* Light, 1924: 52, 54, 354–357 (imago, soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: AMNH workers, AMNH queen, soldier, workers, nymphs, USNM worker, FRI workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Kuliang, “in mountains Sowerby back of Foochow, 2500 ft.”

- Light, 1931a: 595–598 • *Procapritermes sowerbyi*; soldier described; locality; new combination. China.
- Snyder, 1931a: 549 • *Capritermes (Capritermes) sowerbyi*; locality. China.
- Wu, 1935: 221 • *Procapritermes sowerbyi*; catalog; reference list. China.
- Snyder, 1949a: 191 • *Procapritermes sowerbyi*; catalog; reference list. China.
- Tu, 1955a: 32, 36, 37 • *Procapritermes sowerbyi*; catalog; distribution. China: Mainland, Hainan Island.
- Ahmad, 1958: 192 • *Procapritermes sowerbyi*; key.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 117 • *Procapritermes sowerbyi*; collection catalog. China.
- Harris, 1963a: 6–7, 9 • *Procapritermes sowerbyi*; characters; soldier figured; key; ecology. China: Hong Kong.
- Tsai and Chen, 1963: 178 • *Procapritermes sowerbyi*; soldier described.
- Tsai and Chen, 1964b: 86, 87–88, figs. 38, 39 • *Procapritermes sowerbyi*; imago, soldier described and figured; key. China.
- Tsai and Chen, 1964a: 27, 32, 35 • *Procapritermes sowerbyi*; distribution.
- Ahmad, 1965: 105, 106 • *Procapritermes sowerbyi*; comparisons.
- Krishna, 1968: 298, 300, 304, figs. 25F, 30E • *Procapritermes sowerbyi*; listed; worker and soldier mandibles figured.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 352–353 • *Procapritermes sowerbyi*; biology; distribution.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 32, fig. 102b • *Procapritermes sowerbyi*; soldier mandibles figured.
- Zhu, 1982: 233 • *Procapritermes sowerbyi*; listed. China.
- Prestwich, 1984a: table 1 • *Procapritermes sowerbyi*; checklist; ecology; defense mode; chemicals; distribution.
- Gao and Lam, 1985: 118 • *Procapritermes sowerbyi*; distribution. China: Hong Kong.
- Gao and Lam, 1986: 67, 70, 83, fig. 11 • *Procapritermes sowerbyi*; imago, soldier figured; key; checklist. Hong Kong.
- Ping and Xu, 1986: 1, 13, 19 • *Pseudocapritermes sowerbyi*; listed; new combination. China.
- Huang et al., 1989: 518–520, fig. 389 • *Pseudocapritermes sowerbyi*; imago, soldier described and figured; key. China.
- Gao et al., 1992a: 46 • *Pseudocapritermes sowerbyi*; checklist, distribution. China: Fujian, Guangdong, Hong Kong, Yunnan.
- Peng and Yin, 1992: 37, fig. 106 • *Pseudocapritermes sowerbyi*; imago, soldier described and figured. China: Yunnan.
- Tho, 1992: 206 • *Procapritermes sowerbyi*; listed.
- Lin et al., 1994b: 7 • *Pseudocapritermes sowerbyi*; checklist; distribution. China: Guangxi.



- Gao, 1995a: 2 • *Pseudocapritermes sowerbyi*; checklist. Hong Kong.
- Gao et al., 1996: 109–111; figs. 7.55, 7.56 • *Pseudocapritermes sowerbyi*; imago, soldier described and figured. Hong Kong.
- Huang and Li, 1999: 315–316, fig. 10.61 • *Pseudocapritermes sowerbyi*; key; soldier described and figured; distribution. China: Fujian.
- Hua, 2000: 28 • *Pseudocapritermes sowerbyi*; listed. China: Fujian, Guangdong, Guangxi, Hainan, Hong Kong.
- Huang et al., 2000: 767–769; fig. 465 • *Pseudocapritermes sowerbyi*; imago, soldier described and figured; key. China.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 66 • *Pseudocapritermes swerbyi* [sic]; catalog. China: Hong Kong.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Fujian, Guangdong, Guangxi, Hainan, Hong Kong, Yunnan.

### *Pseudocapritermes tikadari* Roonwal and Chhotani, 1962

*Pseudocapritermes tikadari* Roonwal and Chhotani, 1962a: 319–323 (soldier, worker), pls. 20, 21.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZSI No. 2564/H8 soldier. Paratypes: ZSI Nos. 2565/H8, 2566/H8, 2567/H8, 2568/H8 soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Assam: Cherrapunji, ca. 1330 m [25°17'N, 91°47'E].

- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1965a: 21, 29 • *Pseudocapritermes tikadari*; distribution. India.
- Ahmad, 1965: 108 • *Pseudocapritermes tikadari*; comparisons.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1965: 3, 13 • *Pseudocapritermes tikadari* [sic] [also misspelled as *tikardnri*]; checklist; ecology; locality. India.
- Krishna, 1968: 300, 304, fig. 26C • *Procapritermes tikadari*; listed; worker mandibles figured; synonymy; new combination.
- Roonwal, 1970b: fig. 8e • *Pseudocapritermes tikadari*; soldier labrum figured.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 459 • *Procapritermes tikadari*; ecology and biogeography. India.
- Chhotani, 1977a: 33 • *Procapritermes tikadari*; distribution. India.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1977: 60, 62–63, 80, fig. 10 • *Procapritermes tikadari*; soldier figured; measurements; key; distribution. Bhutan; India.
- Roonwal, 1978a: 103, 104 • *Procapritermes tikadari*; biology; distribution.
- Lahiri and Ghosh, 1980: 66 • *Procapritermes tikadari*; synonymy; distribution. India.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 1981: 20 • *Pseudocapritermes tikadari*; listed.
- Akhtar and Afzal, 1989: 188 • *Pseudocapritermes tikardi* [sic]; listed.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1989: fig. 42e • *Pseudocapritermes tikadari*; soldier labrum figured.
- Maiti et al., 1995: 441 • *Procapritermes tikadari*; synonymy; soldier measurements; distribution. India.
- Chhotani, 1997: 384–387, figs. 186–187 • *Pseudocapritermes tikadari*; soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. Bhutan; India.
- Bose, 1999: 33, 72–75, fig. 25 • *Pseudocapritermes tikadari*; key; synonymy; measurements; soldier figured; distribution. Bhutan; India.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 66 • *Pseudocapritermes tikadari*; catalog. India.
- Maiti et al., 2004: 157 • *Pseudocapritermes tikadari*; synonymy; distribution. Bhutan; India.

*Pseudocapritermes planus* Mathur and Thapa, 1965: 12–13 (soldier, worker), fig. 2.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: FRI soldier. Paratypes: FRI soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Assam: Sibsagar Range: Sola Reserve Forest.

- Krishna, 1968: 304 • *Pseudocapritermes planus*; synonymized with *tikadari*.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Bhutan; India: Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Manipur, Meghalaya.

## *Quasitermes* Emerson, 1950

*Quasitermes* Emerson, 1950: 10–13.

TYPE SPECIES: *Quasitermes caprinus* Emerson, 1950 (*caprinus* a synonym of *incisus*) by original designation.

- Emerson, 1955: 512 • *Quasitermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Weidner, 1955f: 73 • *Quasitermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Krishna, 1968: 278–280 • *Quasitermes*; synonymy; key; characters; phylogeny; species included; distribution.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 31 • *Quasitermes*; key.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region.

## *Quasitermes incisus* (Cachan, 1949)

*Mirotermes incisus* Cachan, 1949: 242–243 (soldier), fig. 28.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ISM soldiers (Madagascar: Tsaratanana-s/-Vohémar), ISM soldiers (Madagascar: Fort-Dauphin), NCIP soldiers (Madagascar: Tsaratanana-s/-Vohémar [incorrectly cited as paratypes by Ruelle, 1975b]), FRI soldiers, worker, nymph (Madagascar: near Ivoloina).

TYPE LOCALITY: Madagascar: Tsaratanana-s/-Vohémar, Fort-Dauphin, near Ivoloina.

- Cachan, 1951: 15 • *Mirotermes incisus*; remarks; localities. Madagascar.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 119 • *Quasitermes incisus*; collection catalog; new combination. Madagascar.
- Krishna, 1968: 278, 280, figs. 9, 10 • *Quasitermes incisus*; worker mandibles and soldier figured; *caprinus* synonymized.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 31, fig. 93 • *Quasitermes incisus*; soldier figured.
- Ruelle, 1975b: 10 • *Quasitermes incisus*; types listed.
- Eggleton and Davies, 2003: 657, table 8.26 • *Quasitermes incisus*; checklist; distribution. Madagascar and associated coastal islands.

*Quasitermes caprinus* Emerson, 1950: 10–13 (queen, soldier, worker), fig. 5.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH soldier. Paratypes: AMNH queen, soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers [not type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Madagascar: near Fort Dauphin: Manantantely [24°50'S, 46°50'E].

- Cachan, 1951: 15 • *Quasitermes caprinus*; synonymized with *incisus*.
- Ahmad, 1950: 84, fig. 17 • *Quasitermes caprinus*; worker mandibles figured.
- Krishna, 1968: 278, 280 • *Quasitermes incisus*; again synonymized with *caprinus*.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Madagascar.

## *Saxatilitermes* Miller, 1991

*Saxatilitermes* Miller, 1991: 1240.

TYPE SPECIES: *Saxatilitermes saxatilis* Miller, 1991 by original designation.

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 5 • *Saxatilitermes*; remarks; Australian species.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region.

### *Saxatilitermes saxatilis* Miller, 1991

*Saxatilitermes saxatilis* Miller, 1991: 1241–1242 (imago, soldier), figs. 158–161, 364, 389.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9154 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 18477 queen, soldiers, workers, ANIC soldiers, workers [not type locality], ANIC soldiers, workers [not type locality], BMNH soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Northern Territory: Jim Jim Gorge.

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 139, fig. 238 • *Saxatilitermes saxatilis*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 242 • *Saxatilitermes saxatilis*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory.

### *Sinocapritermes* Ping and Xu, 1986

*Sinocapritermes* Ping and Xu, 1986: 2–3, 17.

TYPE SPECIES: *Sinocapritermes sinensis* Ping and Xu, 1986 by original designation.

- Snyder, 1949a: 190 • *Procapritermes* [part]; catalog; reference list.
- Huang et al., 1989: 391, 495 • *Sinocapritermes*; key; characters; distribution.
- Huang and Li, 1999: 307, 311 • *Sinocapritermes*; key; characters.
- Takematsu, 1999c: 40 • *Sinocapritermes*; key based on gut characters.
- Huang et al., 2000: 546, 716 • *Sinocapritermes*; key; characters; distribution.

▲ 16 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region.

### *Sinocapritermes albipennis* (Tsai and Chen, 1963)

*Procapritermes albipennis* Tsai and Chen, 1963: 177–178, 197 (imago, soldier), figs. 12, 13.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: NAP ?soldier [no mention of which caste is the type]. Paratypes: NAP imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imago, soldiers, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Yunnan: Chinning [24°04'N, 101°57'E].

- Tsai and Chen, 1964b: 86, 89–91, figs. 40, 41 • *Procapritermes albipennis*; imago, soldier described and figured; key. China.
- Tsai and Chen, 1964a: 27, 31, 32, 35 • *Procapritermes albipennis*; distribution.
- Ahmad, 1965: 105, 106 • *Procapritermes albipennis*; comparisons.
- Krishna, 1968: 303 • *Procapritermes albipennis*; listed.
- Gao and Lam, 1986: 83 • *Procapritermes albipennis*; checklist; distribution. China.
- Ping and Xu, 1986: 2, 4, 16 • *Sinocapritermes albipennis*; key; new combination.
- Gao, 1989: 1, 5 • *Sinocapritermes albipennis*; key.
- Huang et al., 1989: 496–497, fig. 368 • *Sinocapritermes albipennis*; imago, soldier described and figured; key. China: Yunnan.
- Gao and Lam, 1990: 331 • *Sinocapritermes albipennis*; key.
- Gao et al., 1992a: 46 • *Sinocapritermes albipennis*; checklist; distribution. China: Yunnan.

- Peng and Yin, 1992: 36, fig. 102 • *Sinocapritermes albipennis*; imago, soldier described; imago figured. China: Yunnan.
- Lin et al., 1994b: 6 • *Sinocapritermes albipennis*; checklist; distribution. China: Guangxi.
- Hua, 2000: 28 • *Sinocapritermes albipennis*; listed. China: Guangxi, Hunan, Yunnan.
- Huang et al., 2000: 718–719, fig. 433 • *Sinocapritermes* [sic] *albipennis*; imago, soldier described; imago figured; key. China.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 64 • *Sinocapritermes albipennis*; catalog. China.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Guangxi, Hunan, Yunnan.

### *Sinocapritermes fujianensis* Ping and Xu, 1986

*Sinocapritermes fujianensis* Ping and Xu, 1986: 11–13, 19 (soldier), figs. 38–43.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: GIEC I. No. E 3101 soldier. Paratypes: GIEC soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Fujian Province: Jian'ou Xian [27°N, 118°03'E].

- Gao, 1989: 2, 5 • *Sinocapritermes fujianensis*; key.
- Huang et al., 1989: 503, fig. 374 • *Sinocapritermes fujianensis*; soldier described and figured; key. China: Fujian.
- Gao and Lam, 1990: 332 • *Sinocapritermes fujianensis*; key.
- Gao et al., 1992a: 46 • *Sinocapritermes fujianensis*; checklist; distribution. China: Fujian, Guangdong, Guangxi.
- Lin et al., 1994b: 7 • *Sinocapritermes fujianensis*; checklist; distribution. China: Guangxi.
- Huang and Li, 1999: 311, fig. 10.54 • *Sinocapritermes fujianensis*; soldier described and figured; distribution. China: Fujian.
- Hua, 2000: 28 • *Sinocapritermes fujianensis*; listed. China: Fujian.
- Huang et al., 2000: 720–721, fig. 434 • *Sinocapritermes fujianensis*; soldier described and figured; key. China.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 64 • *Sinocapritermes fujianensis*; catalog. China.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Fujian, Guangdong, Guangxi.

### *Sinocapritermes guangxiensis* Ping and Xu, 1986

*Sinocapritermes guangxiensis* Ping and Xu, 1986: 10–11, 19 (soldier), figs. 32–37.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: GIEC I. No. E 3366 soldier. Paratypes: GIEC soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Guangxi Zizhiqu: Dayao Mountain of Jinxiu Yaozu Zizhixian [24°01'N, 110°01'E].

- Gao, 1989: 1, 5 • *Sinocapritermes guangxiensis*; key.
- Huang et al., 1989: 499, fig. 370 • *Sinocapritermes guangxiensis*; soldier described and figured; key. China: Guangxi.
- Gao and Lam, 1990: 332 • *Sinocapritermes guangxiensis*; key.
- Gao et al., 1992a: 46 • *Sinocapritermes guangxiensis*; checklist; distribution. China: Guangxi.
- Jiang et al., 1993: 15 • *Sinocapritermes guangxiensis*; checklist; distribution. China: Guangxi.
- Lin et al., 1994b: 6 • *Sinocapritermes guangxiensis*; checklist; distribution. China: Guangxi.
- Hua, 2000: 28 • *Sinocapritermes guangxiensis*; listed. China: Fujian, Guangxi, Guizhou.
- Huang et al., 2000: 721–722, fig. 435 • *Sinocapritermes guangxiensis*; soldier described and figured; key. China.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 64 • *Sinocapritermes guangxiensis*; catalog. China.


🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Fujian, Guangxi, Guizhou.

***Sinocapritermes magnus*** Ping and Xu, 1986***Sinocapritermes magnus*** Ping and Xu, 1986: 9–10, 19 (soldier), figs. 25–31.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: GIEC I. No. E 3782 soldier. Paratypes: GIEC soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Sichuan Province: Chonqing Shi [29°05'N, 106°05'E].

- Gao, 1989: 1, 5 • *Sinocapritermes magnus*; key.
- Huang et al., 1989: 499–500, fig. 371 • *Sinocapritermes magnus*; soldier described and figured; key. China: Sichuan.
- Gao and Lam, 1990: 332 • *Sinocapritermes magnus*; key.
- Gao et al., 1992a: 46 • *Sinocapritermes magnus*; checklist; distribution. China: Guangxi, Guizhou, Jiangxi, Sichuan.
- Lin et al., 1994b: 7 • *Sinocapritermes magnus*; checklist; distribution. China: Guangxi.
- Hua, 2000: 28 • *Sinocapritermes magnus*; listed. China: Guangxi, Guizhou, Hubei, Jiangxi, Sichuan.
- Huang et al., 2000: 722–723, fig. 436 • *Sinocapritermes magnus*; soldier described and figured; key. China.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 64 • *Sinocapritermes magnus*; catalog. China.

 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Guangxi, Guizhou, Hubei, Jiangxi, Sichuan.

***Sinocapritermes mushae*** (Oshima and Maki, 1919)***Procapritermes mushae*** Oshima and Maki, 1919: 313–316 (soldier, worker), figs. 1–2.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes (whereabouts unknown): soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Taiwan (Formosa): Nanto: Musha.

- Maki, 1919: 435–439, figs. 1–8 • *Procapritermes mushae*; soldier described and figured. Taiwan.
- Light, 1931a: 597 • *Procapritermes mushae*; listed.
- Snyder, 1949a: 190 • *Procapritermes mushae*; catalog; reference list. Taiwan.
- Tu, 1955b: 82, 85 • *Procapritermes mushae*; catalog; distribution. Taiwan.
- Tu, 1955a: 32, 36, 37 • *Procapritermes mushae*; catalog; distribution. Taiwan.
- Tsai and Chen, 1964b: 86–87, fig. 37 • *Procapritermes mushae*; imago, soldier described; soldier figured; key. China.
- Tsai and Chen, 1964a: 27, 31, 32, 35 • *Procapritermes mushae*; distribution.
- Krishna, 1968: 303 • *Procapritermes mushae*; listed.
- Li, 1979: 67 • *Procapritermes mushae*; listed. China.
- Zhu, 1982: 233 • *Procapritermes mushae*; listed. China.
- Gao and Lam, 1986: 83 • *Procapritermes mushae*; checklist; distribution. China.
- Ping and Xu, 1986: 2, 16, 18 • *Sinocapritermes mushae*; key; new combination.
- Gao, 1989: 2, 5 • *Sinocapritermes mushae*; key.
- Huang et al., 1989: 496, 505–507, fig. 377 • *Sinocapritermes mushae*; soldier described and figured. China.
- Gao and Lam, 1990: 332 • *Sinocapritermes mushae*; key.
- Gao et al., 1992a: 46 • *Sinocapritermes mushae*; checklist; distribution. China: Guangdong, Guangxi, Hunan, Zhejiang; Taiwan.
- Tho, 1992: 206 • *Procapritermes mushae*; listed.
- Jiang et al., 1993: 15 • *Sinocapritermes mushae*; checklist; distribution. China: Guangxi.
- Takematsu, 1994a: 719–722 • *Sinocapritermes mushae*; synonymy; soldier, worker described and figured; distribution. Japan.
- Chung and Chen, 1994: 202 • *Sinocapritermes mushae*; synonymy; distribution. Taiwan.
- Lin et al., 1994b: 6 • *Sinocapritermes mushae*; checklist; distribution. China: Guangxi.
- Takematsu, 1994b: 43, 46 • *Sinocapritermes mushae*; distribution. Japan.
- Zhang et al., 1994a: 253–256 • *Sinocapritermes mushae*; wing microsculpturing.

- Zhang et al., 1994b: 87 • *Sinocapritermes mushae*; wing microsculpturing.
- Gu et al., 1995: 648 • *Sinocapritermes mushae*; checklist. China: Hainan.
- Huang and Han, 1997: 111, fig. 8 • *Sinocapritermes mushae*; soldier described and figured. China.
- Huang and Li, 1999: 312, fig. 10.55 • *Sinocapritermes mushae*; soldier described and figured; distribution. China: Fujian.
- Takematsu, 1999c: 34, 38, fig. 2.11 • *Sinocapritermes mushae*; gut described and figured.
- Hua, 2000: 28 • *Sinocapritermes mushae*; listed. China: Fujian, Guangdong, Guangxi, Hainan, Hubei, Hunan, Jiangxi, Sichuan, Yunnan, Zhejiang; Taiwan.
- Huang et al., 2000: 723–725, fig. 437 • *Sinocapritermes mushae*; soldier described and figured. China.
- Yasuda et al., 2000: 155 • *Sinocapritermes mushae*; listed; distribution.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 64 • *Procapritermes mushae*; catalog. Taiwan.
- Ohkuma et al., 2004: 701–710 • *Sinocapritermes mushae*; phylogeny; COII sequences.
- Tokuda et al., 2004: 3219–3228 • *Sinocapritermes mushae*; cellulose digestion; cellulase; endoglucanase; feeding; phylogeny.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: China: Fujian, Guangdong, Guangxi, Hainan, Hubei, Hunan, Jiangxi, Sichuan, Yunnan, Zhejiang; Taiwan.

### *Sinocapritermes parvulus* (Yu and Ping, 1966)

*Procapritermes parvulus* Yu and Ping, 1966: 128–130, 136 (soldier), fig. 3.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: HTCC I. No. 2943 soldier.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Hainan Island: Ya-hsien.

- Gao and Lam, 1986: 83 • *Procapritermes parvulus*; checklist; distribution. China.
- Ping and Xu, 1986: 2, 4, 16, 18 • *Sinocapritermes parvulus*; key; new combination.
- Akhtar and Afzal, 1989: 188 • *Pseudocapritermes parvulus*; new combination; *Procapritermes parvulus* tentatively transferred from *Sinocapritermes* to *Pseudocapritermes*. [If this tentative transfer is affirmed at a later date, *Procapritermes parvulus* Krishna, 1968, junior synonym of *Pseudocapritermes minutus*, will become a secondary homonym of *Procapritermes parvulus* Yu and Ping, 1966].
- Gao, 1989: 2, 5 • *Sinocapritermes parvulus*; key.
- Huang et al., 1989: 504, fig. 375 • *Sinocapritermes parvulus*; soldier, worker described and figured; key. China: Hainan.
- Gao and Lam, 1990: 332 • *Sinocapritermes parvulus*; key.
- Gao et al., 1992a: 46 • *Sinocapritermes parvulus*; checklist; distribution. China: Guangdong.
- Hua, 2000: 28 • *Sinocapritermes parvulus*; listed. China: Hainan.
- Huang et al., 2000: 725–726, fig. 438 • *Sinocapritermes parvulus*; soldier, worker described and figured; key. China.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 64 • *Sinocapritermes parvulus*; catalog. China.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Hainan.

### *Sinocapritermes planifrons* Ping and Xu, 1986


*Sinocapritermes planifrons* Ping and Xu, 1986: 7–8, 18 (soldier), figs. 19–24.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: GIEC I. No. E 5093 soldier. Paratypes: GIEC soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Yunnan Province: Jinghong Xian [22°N, 100°08'E].

- Gao, 1989: 2, 5 • *Sinocapritermes planifrons*; key.
- Huang et al., 1989: 498, fig. 369 • *Sinocapritermes planifrons*; soldier described and figured; key. China: Yunnan.

- Gao and Lam, 1990: 332 • *Sinocapritermes planifrons*; key.
- Gao et al., 1992a: 46 • *Sinocapritermes planifrons*; checklist; distribution. China: Yunnan.
- Hua, 2000: 28 • *Sinocapritermes planifrons*; listed. China: Fujian, Yunnan.
- Huang et al., 2000: 726–727, fig. 439 • *Sinocapritermes planifrons*; soldier described and figured; key. China.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 64 • *Sinocapritermes planifrons*; catalog. China.

 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Yunnan.

### ***Sinocapritermes pratensis*** Ping and Xu, 1993

***Sinocapritermes pratensis*** Ping and Xu, 1993: 439–440, 444 (soldier), fig. 7.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: GIEC I. no E 11684 soldier. Paratypes: GIEC soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Guangdong Province: Shixing County: Xianrendong of Chebaling.

 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Guangdong.


### ***Sinocapritermes sinensis*** Ping and Xu, 1986

***Sinocapritermes sinensis*** Ping and Xu, 1986: 4–5, 18 (imago, soldier), figs 1–12.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: GIEC I. No. E 5361 soldier, morphotype imago. Paratypes: GIEC imagoes soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Yunnan Province: Tengchong, Xian [25°N, 98°08'E].

- Gao, 1989: 1, 5 • *Sinocapritermes sinensis*; key.
- Huang et al., 1989: 500–501, fig. 372 • *Sinocapritermes sinensis*; imago, soldier described and figured; key. China: Yunnan.
- Gao and Lam, 1990: 331, 334 • *Sinocapritermes sinensis*; key; comparisons.
- Gao et al., 1992a: 46 • *Sinocapritermes sinensis*; checklist; distribution. China: Yunnan.
- Hua, 2000: 28 • *Sinocapritermes sinensis*; listed. China: Yunnan.
- Huang et al., 2000: 728–729, fig. 440 • *Sinocapritermes sinensis*; imago, soldier described and figured; key. China.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 64 • *Sinocapritermes sinensis*; catalog. China.

 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Yunnan.

### ***Sinocapritermes sinicus*** (Li and Xiao, 1989)

***Malaysiocapritermes sinicus*** Li and Xiao, 1989: 474–475, 476 (soldier, worker), fig. 8.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: GIEC soldier. Paratypes: GIEC soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Guangxi: Huashuichong Forest: Hexian.

- Lin et al., 1994b: 6 • *Malaysiocapritermes sinicus*; checklist; distribution. China: Guangxi.
- Yang et al., 1995: 79, 82 • *Sinocapritermes sinicus*; listed; new combination.
- Hua, 2000: 27 • *Malaysiocapritermes sinicus*; listed. China: Fujian, Guangxi.
- Huang et al., 2000: 729–730, fig. 441 • *Sinocapritermes sinicus*; soldier described and figured; key. China.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 65 • *Malaysiocapritermes sinicus*; catalog. China.


 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Fujian, Guangxi.

***Sinocapritermes songtaoensis* He, 1993*****Sinocapritermes songtaoensis* Zhu et al., 1993: 56–57, 61 (soldier), fig. 8.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: SIES 09011301 soldier. Paratypes: SIES soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Guizhou Province: Songtao County.

- Huang et al., 2000: 731–732, fig. 442 • *Sinocapritermes songtaoensis*; soldier described and figured; key. China.

 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Guizhou.

***Sinocapritermes tianmuensis* Gao, 1989*****Sinocapritermes tianmuensis* Gao, 1989: 1–5 (imago, soldier), figs A–D.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: SIES soldier. Paratypes: SIES imagoes (morphotypes), soldiers, workers, NITN imagoes (morphotypes), soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Zhejiang, Mt Tinmu.

- Gao and Lam, 1990: 332 • *Sinocapritermes tianmuensis*; key.
- Hua, 2000: 28 • *Sinocapritermes tianmuensis*; listed. China: Zhejiang.
- Huang et al., 2000: 732–734, fig. 443 • *Sinocapritermes tianmuensis*; imago, soldier described and figured; key. China.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 64 • *Sinocapritermes tianmuensis*; catalog. China.


 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Zhejiang.

***Sinocapritermes vicinus* (Xia, Gao, Pan, and Tang, 1983)*****Procapritermes vicinus* Xia et al., 1983a: 161–162, 163 (imago, soldier).**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: SIES soldier, holomorphotype imago. Paratypes: SIES imagoes, soldiers, workers, SFRI imagoes, soldiers, workers, NITN imagoes, soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Sichuan Province: Yibin.

- Gao and Lam, 1986: 83 • *Procapritermes vicinus*; checklist; distribution. China [only Xia, Gao, and Ping cited as authors].
- Ping and Xu, 1986: 2, 4, 16, 18 • *Sinocapritermes vicinus*; key; new combination [Pan omitted as author].
- Gao, 1989: 2, 5 • *Sinocapritermes vicinus*; key.
- Huang et al., 1989: 502–503, fig. 373 • *Sinocapritermes vicinus*; imago, soldier described and figured; key. China: Sichuan [Pan omitted as author].
- Gao and Lam, 1990: 332, 334 • *Sinocapritermes vicinus*; key; comparisons.
- Gao et al., 1992a: 46 • *Sinocapritermes vicinus*; checklist; distribution. China: Sichuan [only Gao and Ping cited as authors].
- Zhu et al., 1993: 56 • *Sinocapritermes vicinus*; checklist; distribution. China.
- Hua, 2000: 28 • *Sinocapritermes vicinus*; listed. China: Hubei, Sichuan [original placement incorrectly cited as *Pericapritermes*].
- Huang et al., 2000: 734–735, fig. 444 • *Sinocapritermes vicinus*; imago, soldier described and figured; key. China [Pan omitted as author].
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 64 • *Sinocapritermes vicinus*; catalog. China.

 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Sichuan.



***Sinocapritermes xiai* Gao and Lam, 1990**

***Sinocapritermes xiai*** Gao and Lam, 1990: 332–334 (soldier, worker), figs. 1, 2, key.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: SIES soldier. Paratypes: SIES soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Guangxi: Rong County.

— Hua, 2000: 28 • *Sinocapritermes xiai*; listed. China: Guangxi.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Guangxi.

***Sinocapritermes xiushanensis* He, 1993**

***Sinocapritermes xiushanensis*** Zhu et al., 1993: 58–59, 61 (soldier), fig. 9.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: SIES 09011302 soldier. Paratypes: SIES soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Sichuan Province: Xiushan County.

— Huang et al., 2000: 735–737, fig. 445 • *Sinocapritermes xiushanensis*; soldier, worker described and figured; key. China.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Sichuan.

***Sinocapritermes yunnanensis* Ping and Xu, 1986**

***Sinocapritermes yunnanensis*** Ping and Xu, 1986: 6–7, 18 (soldier), figs. 13–18.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: GIEC I. No. E 5092 soldier. Paratypes: GIEC soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Yunnan Province: Jinghong Xian [22°N, 100°08'E].

— Gao, 1989: 2, 5 • *Sinocapritermes yunnanensis*; key.

— Huang et al., 1989: 504–505, fig. 376 • *Sinocapritermes yunnanensis*; soldier described and figured; key. China: Yunnan.

— Gao and Lam, 1990: 332 • *Sinocapritermes yunnanensis*; key.

— Gao et al., 1992a: 46 • *Sinocapritermes yunnanensis*; checklist; distribution. China: Yunnan.

— Hua, 2000: 28 • *Sinocapritermes yunnanensis*; listed. China: Yunnan.

— Huang et al., 2000: 737–738, fig. 446 • *Sinocapritermes yunnanensis*; soldier described and figured; key. China.

— Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 65 • *Sinocapritermes yunnanensis*; catalog. China.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Yunnan.

***Spinitermes* Wasmann, 1897**

***Spinitermes*** Wasmann, 1897b: 152 [first introduced as a subgenus of *Termes* Linnaeus, 1758].

TYPE SPECIES: *Termes trispinosus* Hagen, 1858c by original designation.

— Silvestri, 1903: 71 • *Spinitermes*; synonymy; characters.

— Holmgren, 1906: 564 • *Spinitermes*; remarks.

— Escherich, 1909: 177 • *Spinitermes*; characters.

— Holmgren, 1910b: 286 • *Mirotermes* (*Spinitermes*); listed; with a footnote suggesting that it be raised to genus level.

— Holmgren, 1911a: 12 • *Mirotermes* (*Spinitermes*); listed; with a footnote suggesting that it be raised to genus level.

— Holmgren, 1912a: 107, 109 • *Mirotermes* (*Spinitermes*); key; species included.

- Emerson, 1925: 444 • *Mirotermes (Spinitermes)*; distribution.
- Snyder, 1926e: 60, 61 • *Mirotermes (Spinitermes)*; remarks.
- Emerson, 1928b: 408 • *Mirotermes (Spinitermes)*; distribution.
- Hare, 1937: 478, pl. 5 • *Spinitermes*; phylogeny.
- Snyder, 1949a: 175 • *Spinitermes*; catalog; reference list.
- Emerson, 1955: 512 • *Spinitermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Weidner, 1955f: 73 • *Spinitermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Araujo, 1970d: 535, 570 • *Spinitermes*; distribution; ecology; number of species in Neotropical Region.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 38 • *Spinitermes*; key.
- Araujo, 1977c: 65 • *Spinitermes*; catalog.
- Mathews, 1977: 112, 114 • *Spinitermes*; synonymy; characters.
- Bandeira, 1979b: 490 • *Spinitermes*; ecology. Brazil: Amazonia State.
- Mill, 1982a: 255 • *Spinitermes*; habitat; nest location; food; locality. Brazil.
- Mill, 1982b: 56 • *Spinitermes*; habitat; nest location; food.
- Mill, 1983a: 181, 182 • *Spinitermes*; key; number of species in New World; habitat; distribution.
- Constantino, 1998b: 207 • *Spinitermes*; catalog.
- Fontes and Monteiro, 1998: 26 • *Spinitermes*; etymology and pronunciation.
- Constantino, 1999a: 407, 418 • *Spinitermes*; key; biology; distribution.
- Constantino, 2002a: 24 • *Spinitermes*; key.

▲ 5 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region.

### *Spinitermes brevicornutus* (Desneux, 1904)

*Termes (Eutermes) brevicornutus* Desneux, 1904b: 41 [*nom. nov.* for *Termes brevicornis* (Silvestri, 1901) non Haviland, 1898].

- Silvestri, 1901: 6 • *Spinitermes trispinosus* [misidentification]; locality. Brazil.
- Silvestri, 1902a: 12 • *Spinitermes trispinosus* [misidentification]; biology.
- Silvestri, 1903: 71–72, 129, pl. 3: fig. 126 • *Spinitermes trispinosus* [misidentification]; soldier, worker described; soldier figured. Brazil.
- Holmgren, 1906: 670 • *Spinitermes brevicornutus*; distribution; new combination. Brazil.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 106, 109, 111, figs. 76, 79 • *Mirotermes (Spinitermes) brevicornutus*; listed; imago, soldier mandibles figured. Brazil; Paraguay.
- Emerson, 1925: 445 • *Mirotermes (Spinitermes) brevicornutus*; listed.
- Snyder, 1926e: 61, fig. 2b • *Mirotermes (Spinitermes) brevicornutus*; soldier described; soldier labrum figured. Bolivia.
- Silvestri, 1934: 30, fig. 19 • *Spinitermes trispinosus* [misidentification]; soldier figured.
- Snyder, 1949a: 175 • *Spinitermes brevicornutus*; catalog; reference list. Bolivia; Brazil; Paraguay.
- Noirot, 1956: 151 • *Spinitermes brevicornutus*; supplementary reproductives.
- Araujo, 1958b: 232–233 • *Spinitermes brevicornutus*; distribution.
- Araujo, 1958a: 213–214 • *Spinitermes brevicornutus*; distribution.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 119 • *Spinitermes brevicornutus*; collection catalog. Brazil.
- Araujo, 1977c: 65 • *Spinitermes brevicornutus*; catalog. Bolivia; Brazil; Paraguay.
- Costa-Leonardo and Barsotti, 1996: 321–330 • *Spinitermes brevicornutus*; soldier head morphology; sensillae.
- Constantino, 1998b: 207 • *Spinitermes brevicornutus*; catalog. Bolivia; Brazil; Paraguay.
- Soares and Costa-Leonardo, 2002: 1–6 • *Spinitermes brevicornutus*; leg exocrine gland; morphology.
- Torales et al., 2005b: 259–280 • *Spinitermes brevicornutus*; checklist; diversity; distribution. Argentina.
- Torales et al., 2005a: 875 • *Spinitermes brevicornutus*; distribution. Argentina: Corrientes.

*Spinitermes brevicornis* Silvestri, 1901: 6 (imago) [junior secondary homonym of *Termes brevicornis* Haviland, 1898 (under generic assignment of Desneux, 1904b: 41), replaced by Desneux, 1904b].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA imagoes, soldiers, workers [soldiers and workers not mentioned in the brief diagnosis of Silvestri, 1901, but included in the expanded description of Silvestri, 1903; as the specimens of all three castes were from the type locality, this strongly suggests that all of this material was before Silvestri at the time of original description and should be included in the type series], AMNH imago, soldiers, workers, USNM imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Mato Grosso: Cuyaba: Coxipó.

- Silvestri, 1902a: 12 • *Spinitermes brevicornis*; biology.
- Silvestri, 1903: 72–73, 129, pl. 3: figs. 127–129 • *Spinitermes brevicornis*; imago, soldier, worker described; imago, soldier figured. Brazil; Paraguay.
- Holmgren, 1909b: 84 • *Spinitermes brevicornis*; anatomy.
- Mathot, 1978: 53 • *Spinitermes brevicornis*; collection catalog; types of listed.
- Raineri et al., 1993: 527 • *Spinitermes brevicornis*; collection catalog; types listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Argentina: Corrientes; Bolivia; Brazil; Paraguay.

### *Spinitermes longiceps* Constantino, 1991

*Spinitermes longiceps* Constantino, 1991c: 201–206 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 20–24.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MPEG 2835 soldier. Paratypes: MZUSP 9248 imagoes, soldiers, workers, MPEG 2835 imagoes, soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Amazonia: Japurá River [01°51'S, 65°27'W].

- Constantino, 1998b: 207 • *Spinitermes longiceps*; catalog. Brazil.
- Fontes, 1998: 369 • *Spinitermes longiceps*; catalog; distribution. Brazil.
- Constantino, 1999a: figs. 130, 131 • *Spinitermes longiceps*; worker mandibles, soldier figured.
- Constantino, 2002a: figs. 176–177 • *Spinitermes longiceps*; soldier figured.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil: Amazonia.

### *Spinitermes nigrostomus* Holmgren, 1906

*Spinitermes nigrostomus* Holmgren, 1906: 564–565 (soldier, worker), fig. V.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: NHRM soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Bolivia: Mojos.

- Holmgren, 1912a: 109, pl. 4: fig. 7 • *Mirotermes* (*Spinitermes*) *nigrostomus*; listed; soldier figured; new combination. Bolivia.
- Emerson, 1925: 310, 312, 444–445, fig. 89 • *Mirotermes* (*Spinitermes*) *trispinosus* [misidentification]; soldier described and figured; key. Brazil; Guyana.
- Snyder, 1926e: 63, fig. 2c, pl. 2: figs. 3, 6 • *Mirotermes* (*Spinitermes*) *trispinosus* [misidentification]; soldier head and labrum figured.
- Snyder, 1949a: 175 • *Spinitermes nigrostomus*; catalog; reference list; synonymy. Bolivia; Brazil; Peru.
- Ahmad, 1950: 84, fig. 15 • *Spinitermes nigrostomus*; imago mandibles figured.
- Noirot, 1956: 151 • *Spinitermes nigrostomus*; supplementary reproductives.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 119 • *Spinitermes nigrostomus*; collection catalog. Dutch Guiana.
- Dourojeanni, 1964: 84 • *Spinitermes nigrostomus*; synonymy; distribution.
- Araujo, 1977c: 66 • *Spinitermes nigrostomus*; catalog, synonymy. Bolivia; Brazil; Peru.

- Mathews, 1977: 115–116, fig. 54, pl. 21 • *Spinitermes nigrostomus*; soldier, worker described and figured. Brazil.
- Mathot, 1978: 56 • *Spinitermes nigrostomus*; collection catalog; types of *gracilis* listed.
- Bandeira, 1990: 225–241, table 1 • *Spinitermes nigrostomus*; ecology; distribution.
- Constantino and Canello, 1993: 405 • *Spinitermes nigrostomus*; distribution. Brazil: Amazonia.
- Constantino, 1998b: 207 • *Spinitermes nigrostomus*; catalog; synonymy. Bolivia; Brazil; Peru.
- Fontes, 1998: 369 • *Spinitermes nigrostomus*; catalog; distribution. Brazil.
- Amaral-Castro et al., 2004: 720, table 1 • *Spinitermes nigrostomus*; damage; *Eucalyptus*; distribution. Brazil: Minas Gerais.

*Spinitermes gracilis* Holmgren, 1906: 565–567 (soldier, worker), fig. W.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: NHRM soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Peru: Carabaya: Chaquimayo.

- Holmgren, 1912a: 109 • *Mirotermes* (*Spinitermes*) *gracilis*; listed. Peru.
- Snyder, 1949a: 175 • *Spinitermes gracilis*; synonymized with *nigrostomus*.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Bolivia; Brazil; Guyana; Peru; Suriname.

### *Spinitermes robustus* (Snyder, 1926)

*Mirotermes* (*Spinitermes*) *robustus* Snyder, 1926e: 62–63 (soldier), fig. 2a.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: USNM No. 27678 soldier. Paratypes: AMNH soldier, USNM workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Bolivia: Ixiamas.

- Snyder, 1949a: 176 • *Spinitermes robustus*; catalog; reference list. Bolivia.
- Araujo, 1977c: 66 • *Spinitermes robustus*; catalog. Bolivia, Brazil.
- Mathews, 1977: 116, figs. 55, 87 • *Spinitermes robustus*; soldier described and figured. Brazil.
- Constantino and Canello, 1993: 405 • *Spinitermes robustus*; distribution. Brazil: Amazonia.
- Constantino, 1998b: 208 • *Spinitermes robustus*; catalog. Bolivia; Brazil.
- Fontes, 1998: 369 • *Spinitermes robustus*; catalog; distribution. Brazil.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Bolivia, Brazil: Goiás, Mato Grosso.

### *Spinitermes trispinosus* (Hagen, 1858)

*Termes* (*Eutermes*) *trispinosus* Hagen, 1858c: 210–212, 243, 284–285 (soldier), pl. 1: fig. 11

[Hagen (1858c) credited this specific name to Bates, but Hagen was the one who made the name available].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: MCZ No. 424 soldiers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Santarém.

- Hagen, 1858b: 29 • *Termes* (*Entermes* [sic]) *trispinosus*; imago described; synonymy; distribution. Locality unknown.
- Hagen, 1861b: 301 • *Termes trispinosus*; synonymy; distribution. Brazil.
- Wasmann, 1897b: 152 • *Termes* (*Spinitermes*) *trispinosus*; listed as type species.
- Desneux, 1904b: 46 • *Termes* (*Eutermes*) *trispinosus*; reference list; synonymy. Brazil.
- Holmgren, 1906: 670 • *Spinitermes trispinosus*; distribution; new combination. Brazil.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 109 • *Mirotermes* (*Spinitermes*) *trispinosus*; listed. Brazil.
- Snyder, 1949a: 176 • *Spinitermes trispinosus*; catalog; reference list; new combination. Brazil.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 119 • *Spinitermes trispinosus*; collection catalog. Brazil.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 36, fig. 133 • *Spinitermes trispinosus*; soldier figured.
- Araujo, 1977c: 66 • *Spinitermes trispinosus*; catalog. Brazil.

- Mathews, 1977: 114–115, figs. 48, 52, 53, 59, 86, pl. 22 • *Spinitermes trispinosus*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured. Brazil.
- Mill, 1983b: 313 • *Spinitermes trispinosus*; nest site; swarming; locality. Brazil.
- Bandeira and Macambira, 1988: 175–190 • *Spinitermes trispinosus*; ecology; distribution.
- Constantino and Canello, 1993: 405 • *Spinitermes trispinosus*; distribution. Brazil: Amazonia.
- Constantino, 1998b: 208 • *Spinitermes trispinosus*; catalog. Brazil.
- Fontes, 1998: 369 • *Spinitermes trispinosus*; catalog; distribution. Brazil.
- Constantino and Canello, 1999: 197 • *Spinitermes trispinosus*; additions and corrections to Mathews, 1977.
- Issa, 2000: 381 • *Spinitermes trispinosus*; checklist; distribution. Venezuela.
- Davies, 2002: 241 • *Spinitermes trispinosus*; checklist; ecology; feeding groups; distribution. French Guiana.
- Davies et al., 2003a: 522 • *Spinitermes trispinosus*; checklist; ecology; feeding groups; distribution. French Guiana.
- Apolinário and Martius, 2004: 23–28 • *Spinitermes trispinosus*; ecology; tree trunks; Amazonian rainforest.
- Ferreira da Cunha et al., 2006: 518 • *Spinitermes trispinosus*; checklist; distribution. Brazil: Goiás State.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil; French Guiana.

### *Syncapritermes* Ahmad and Aktar, 1981

*Syncapritermes* Ahmad and Akhtar, 1981: 13–19.

TYPE SPECIES: *Capritermes greeni* John, 1925 by original designation.

- Snyder, 1949a: 192 • *Capritermes* [part]; catalog; reference list.
- Chhotani, 1987: 411, 416 • *Syncapritermes*; Oriental Region distribution and zoogeography.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region.

*Syncapritermes greeni* (John, 1925)

*Capritermes greeni* John, 1925: 414–415 (imago, soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: BMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers (Malaysia: Kajang, Selangor), BMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers (Malaysia: Kuala Lumpur), AMNH soldiers, workers (Malaysia: Kajang, Selangor), AMNH soldiers, workers (Malaysia: Kuala Lumpur).

TYPE LOCALITIES: Malaysia: Kajang, Kuala Lumpur, Selangor.

- Snyder, 1949a: 194 • *Capritermes greeni*; catalog. Malaya.
- Ahmad, 1958: 190 • *Capritermes greeni*; key.
- Krishna, 1968: 299, 300, 303, 304, 305, figs. 27B, 30K • *Procapritermes greeni*; listed; worker and soldier mandibles figured; new combination.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 32, fig. 102d • *Procapritermes greeni*; soldier mandibles figured.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 1981: 13–19, fig. 7 • *Syncapritermes greeni*; soldier, worker described and figured; new combination.
- Tho, 1992: 101, 199, fig. 39B • *Procapritermes greeni*; soldier described and figured. Malaysia.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 66 • *Syncapritermes greeni*; catalog. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Jones and Prasetyo, 2002: 121, table 1 • *Syncapritermes greeni*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 122 • *Syncapritermes greeni*; checklist; distribution. Malaysia: Mainland.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Indonesia: Kalimantan; Malaysia: Mainland.

## *Synhamitermes* Holmgren, 1912

*Synhamitermes* Holmgren, 1912a: 91 [first introduced as a subgenus of *Hamitermes* Silvestri, 1903].

TYPE SPECIES: *Amitermes quadriceps* Wasmann, 1902 by subsequent designation; see Snyder, 1949a: 129.

- Emerson, 1928b: 408 • *Amitermes* (*Synhamitermes*); distribution.
- Snyder, 1949a: 129 • *Synhamitermes* [part]; catalog.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 37, 41 • *Hamitermes* (*Synhamitermes*); catalog; reference list; key.
- Emerson, 1955: 510 • *Synhamitermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Weidner, 1955f: 72 • *Synhamitermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Ahmad, 1958: 87, 90 • *Synhamitermes*; key.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1962a: 294 • *Synhamitermes*; key.
- Roonwal and Bose, 1964: 8 • *Synhamitermes*; key.
- Chaudhry et al., 1972: 51 • *Synhamitermes*; characters.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1973: 233 • *Synhamitermes*; distribution. Indian region.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 440, 450, 455, 457 • *Synhamitermes*; ecology and biogeography.
- Akhtar, 1975: 59, 60 • *Synhamitermes*; key.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 29 • *Synhamitermes*; key.
- Sen-Sarma et al., 1975: 2, 4, 8 • *Synhamitermes*; distribution and ecology; key. India.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1977b: 466 • *Synhamitermes*; ecology; biogeography.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1979b: 17, 21 • *Synhamitermes* (also as *Syahamitermes* [sic]); nesting behavior and nests. India.
- Sen-Sarma and Thakur, 1979: 4 • *Synhamitermes*; key.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1983: 126 • *Synhamitermes*; distribution. Indian subcontinent.
- Maiti, 1983: 18, 24 • *Synhamitermes*; key.
- Mill, 1983a: 182, 185 • *Synhamitermes*; key; habitat; distribution.
- Chhotani, 1986: 22, 24 • *Synhamitermes*; Oriental Region distribution and zoogeography.
- Chhotani, 1987: 409, 416–417 • *Synhamitermes*; Oriental Region distribution and zoogeography.
- Thakur (R.K.), 1989: 9 • *Synhamitermes*; key.
- Maiti and Saha, 1993: 517, 519 • *Synhamitermes*; key.
- Chhotani, 1997: 95–97 • *Synhamitermes*; synonymy; characters; distribution and composition; key to species.
- Fontes and Monteiro, 1998: 27 • *Synhamitermes*; etymology and pronunciation.
- Bose, 1999: 25, 27, 143 • *Synhamitermes*; key; distribution.
- Maiti et al., 2000: 298 • *Synhamitermes*; key.
- Rathore and Bhattacharyya, 2004: 9 • *Synhamitermes*; key.
- Rathore and Tak, 2004a: 44 • *Synhamitermes*; key.
- Sornnuwat et al., 2004: 357, 359 • *Synhamitermes*; key, number of species. Thailand.

▲ 5 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region.

## *Synhamitermes ceylonicus* (Holmgren, 1913)

*Hamitermes* (*Synhamitermes*) *ceylonicus* Holmgren, 1913c: 225 (soldier, worker), pl. 8: fig. 21.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ZIHS soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Sri Lanka (Ceylon).

- Escherich, 1911: 56–58 • *Hamitermes quadriceps* [misidentification]; biology.
- Holmgren, 1911c: 205, 212, pl. 2: fig. T • *Hamitermes quadriceps* [misidentification]; soldier figured; key; remarks; locality. Sri Lanka.

- Holmgren, 1912a: 91 • *Hamitermes* (*Synhamitermes*) *ceylonicus*; nomen nudum. Sri Lanka.
- Holmgren, 1913c: 225 • *Hamitermes quadriceps* [misidentification]; listed in synonymy.
- Bugnion, 1913d: 170 • *Hamitermes ceylonicus*; antennal articles. Sri Lanka.
- Green, 1913: 13 • *Hamitermes ceylonicus*; biology; locality. Sri Lanka. *Hamitermes quadriceps* [misidentification]; locality. Sri Lanka.
- Bugnion, 1914f: 184 • *Hamitermes ceylonicus*; listed.
- John, 1925: 407–408 • *Hamitermes* (*Synhamitermes*) *ceylonicus*; imago (previously unknown) described; locality; biology. Sri Lanka.
- Margabandhu, 1934: 710 • *Hamitermes* (*Synhamitermes*) *ceylonicus*; annotated reference list; biology.
- Snyder, 1949a: 129 • *Synhamitermes ceylonicus*; catalog; reference list; new combination. Sri Lanka.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 41 • *Hamitermes* (*Synhamitermes*) *ceylonicus*; catalog; reference list. Sri Lanka. *Hamitermes* (*Synhamitermes*) *quadriceps* [misidentification]; catalog [Sri Lanka references = *ceylonicus*].
- Ahmad, 1958: 177, 195 • *Synhamitermes ceylonicus*; key.
- Roonwal and Sen-Sarma, 1960: 7, 14, fig. 3c • *Synhamitermes ceylonicus*; key; soldier mandibles figured; comparisons.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1962a: 319, 394 • *Synhamitermes quadriceps*; locality. [Sri Lanka only].
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 51 • *Synhamitermes ceylonicus*; collection catalog. Sri Lanka.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 347 • *Synhamitermes ceylonicus*; biology; distribution.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 455 • *Synhamitermes ceylonicus*; ecology and biogeography. Sri Lanka.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 29, fig. 84 • *Synhamitermes ceylonicus*; soldier figured.
- Chhotani, 1997: 97–98, fig. 48c • *Synhamitermes ceylonicus*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. Sri Lanka.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 53 • *Synhamitermes ceylonicus*; catalog. Sri Lanka.
- Constantino et al., 2002: 453 • *Synhamitermes ceylonicus*; discussion.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Sri Lanka.

### ***Synhamitermes colombensis*** Roonwal and Sen-Sarma, 1960

***Synhamitermes colombensis*** Roonwal and Sen-Sarma, 1960: 1–7 (soldier, worker), figs. 1–3 [a synonym of *S. ceylonicus* fide Krishna, in litt.].

TYPE DATA: Holotype: FRI No. M.C. 19950/1 soldier (head and thorax only). Paratypes: FRI worker (head and thorax only), COM soldier, worker (heads only), ZSI soldier, worker (heads only), AMNH soldier (head only).

TYPE LOCALITY: Sri Lanka (Ceylon): Western Province: Colombo.

- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 51 • *Synhamitermes colombensis*; collection catalog. Sri Lanka.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 345 • *Synhamitermes colombensis*; listed.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 455 • *Synhamitermes colombensis*; ecology and biogeography. Sri Lanka.
- Chhotani, 1997: 98–100, figs. 45, 48b • *Synhamitermes colombensis*; soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. Sri Lanka.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 53 • *Synhamitermes colombensis*; catalog. Sri Lanka.
- Constantino et al., 2002: 453 • *Synhamitermes colombensis*; discussion.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Sri Lanka.

***Synhamitermes labioangulatus* Thakur, 1989**

***Synhamitermes labioangulatus* Thakur (R.K.), 1989: 22–24 (soldier, worker) figs. 14, 15.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZSI soldier. Paratypes: ZSI soldiers, workers, DRSJ soldier, worker, FRI soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Gujarat: Valsad district: Kaprada: Kaprada forest near Govita village.

- Thakur (R.K.), 1991: 8, 14, 24, 35 • *Synhamitermes labioangulatus*; ecology; biology; damage; distribution. India.
- Rathore and Tak, 2004a: 45, 55 • *Synhamitermes labioangulatus*; key; synonymy; soldier, worker described; distribution. India.
- Rathore and Bhattacharyya, 2004: 11, 24, 64, pl. 2: fig. 18 • *Synhamitermes labioangulatus*; key; checklist; soldier figured; distribution. India.

 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—India: Gujarat.

***Synhamitermes quadriceps* (Wasmann, 1902)**

***Amitermes quadriceps* Wasmann, 1902d: 123–124 (soldier, worker), pl. 4: fig. 5.**

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: NHMM soldier. Paralectotypes: NHMM soldiers, workers, nymphs, AMNH soldier, FRI workers.

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Chhotani, 1997: 100 [apparent first inadvertent lectotype selection by citation of the “holotype” in NHMM; an earlier citation may exist but none is explicitly cited by Chhotani, 1997].

TYPE LOCALITY: India: Maharashtra: Khandala, near Bombay.

- Desneux, 1904b: 44 • *Termes (Eutermes) quadriceps*; reference list; new combination. India.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 91, pl. 4: fig. 25 • *Hamitermes (Synhamitermes) quadriceps*; listed; soldier figured; new combination. India.
- Holmgren, 1912c: 792 • *Hamitermes (Synhamitermes) quadriceps*; listed.
- Holmgren, 1913c: 224 • *Hamitermes (Synhamitermes) quadriceps*; soldier, worker described; key; distribution. India.
- Bugnion, 1913d: 170 • *Hamitermes quadriceps*; antennal articles. India.
- Margabandhu, 1934: 710 • *Hamitermes (Synhamitermes) quadriceps*; annotated reference list; biology.
- Snyder, 1949a: 129 • *Synhamitermes quadriceps*; catalog; reference list; new combination. India.
- Ahmad, 1950: 83, fig. 13 • *Synhamitermes quadriceps*; worker mandibles figured.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 41–42 • *Hamitermes (Synhamitermes) quadriceps*; catalog; systematic and biological reference list. India only [Sri Lanka references = *ceylonicus*].
- Ahmad, 1958: 176 • *Synhamitermes quadriceps*; key.
- Roonwal and Sen-Sarma, 1960: 7, 14, figs. 3a, 4, 5 • *Synhamitermes quadriceps*; synonymy; key; imago (previously undescribed) described and figured; soldier mandibles figured; distribution. India.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1962a: 317, 394, fig. 11 • *Synhamitermes quadriceps*; soldier described and figured; distribution. India; Sri Lanka [Sri Lanka record probably = *ceylonicus*].
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 51 • *Synhamitermes quadriceps*; collection catalog. India.
- Roonwal and Bose, 1964: 4, 5, 22–23, fig. 10 • *Synhamitermes quadriceps*; synonymy; imago, soldier described; soldier figured; distribution. India.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1965a: 22, 28 • *Synhamitermes quadriceps*; distribution. India.
- Chatterjee and Thakur, 1968b: 560, 564–565 • *Synhamitermes quadriceps*; synonymy; soldier measurements; distribution. India.



- Roonwal and Bose, 1969: 440, 446 • *Synhamitermes quadriceps*; key; synonymy; distribution.
- Van Boven, 1969a: 43 • *Synhamitermes quadriceps*; types listed.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 347 • *Synhamitermes quadriceps*; biology; distribution.
- Chaudhry et al., 1972: 51–52, figs. 60, 61 • *Synhamitermes quadriceps*; synonymy; imago, soldier measurements and figures; ecology; biology; distribution. Bangladesh.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 455–456 • *Synhamitermes quadriceps*; ecology and biogeography. India.
- Akhtar, 1975: 159–162, 194, figs. 77, 78 • *Synhamitermes quadriceps*; imago, soldier described and figured; key; distribution. Bangladesh.
- Sen-Sarma et al., 1975: 2, 53 • *Synhamitermes quadriceps*; distribution and ecology. India.
- Roonwal, 1976: 464, 466, 468–469, 484–485, fig. 9g • *Synhamitermes quadriceps*; soldier head figured; ecology; biology; distribution. India.
- Chhotani, 1977b: 369–370 • *Synhamitermes quadriceps*; measurements; distribution; biology. India.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1977b: 461 • *Synhamitermes quadriceps*; distribution. Bangladesh; India.
- Roonwal and Bose, 1978: 324, 328 • *Synhamitermes quadriceps*; ecology; biology; distribution.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1979b: 21 • *Synhamitermes quadriceps*; nesting behavior and nests. India.
- Sen-Sarma and Thakur, 1979: 15 • *Synhamitermes quadriceps*; key; distribution. India.
- Thakur, 1980b: 121, 123, 126, fig. 2 • *Synhamitermes quadriceps*; soldier figured; ecology; distribution. Bangladesh; India.
- Maiti, 1983: 18, 24, 68–70, fig. 20 • *Synhamitermes quadriceps*; key; synonymy; imago, soldier described and figured; biology; distribution. India.
- Ahmad, 1986: 18 • *Synhamitermes quadriceps*; distribution. Bangladesh.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1989: fig. 10f • *Synhamitermes quadriceps*; soldier head figured.
- Thakur (R.K.), 1989: 24–25, fig. 16 • *Synhamitermes quadriceps*; key; synonymy; soldier measurements and figure; distribution. Bangladesh; India [Sri Lanka incorrect].
- Thakur (R.K.), 1991: 8, 14, 24, 35 • *Synhamitermes quadriceps*; ecology; biology; damage; distribution. Bangladesh; India.
- Maiti and Saha, 1993: 512 • *Synhamitermes quadriceps*; listed; distribution. India.
- Thakur, 1994: 459 • *Synhamitermes quadriceps*; ecology; distribution.
- Chhotani, 1995: 10 • *Synhamitermes quadriceps*; ecology; distribution. India.
- Verma, 1995a: 48 • *Synhamitermes quadriceps*; distribution. India: western Himalaya.
- Verma and Purohit, 1996: 238 • *Synhamitermes quadriceps*; listed. India: Rajasthan.
- Rathore, 1996: 173 • *Synhamitermes quadriceps*; ecology; distribution. India.
- Chhotani, 1997: 100–104, figs. 46–48a • *Synhamitermes quadriceps*; imago, soldier, worker described and figured; synonymy; key. Bangladesh; India.
- Bose, 1999: 143 • *Synhamitermes quadriceps*; distribution.
- Maiti et al., 2000: 296, 300 • *Synhamitermes quadriceps*; listed; distribution. India.
- Noiro, 2001: 437, fig. 6F • *Synhamitermes quadriceps*; gut characters; figured.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 53 • *Synhamitermes quadriceps*; catalog. Bangladesh; India [Sri Lanka incorrect].
- Constantino et al., 2002: 453, 454, 456, figs. 13–15 • *Synhamitermes quadriceps*; discussion, worker mandibles figured. India.
- Rathore and Tak, 2004a: 45, 55–56 • *Synhamitermes quadriceps*; key; synonymy; soldier, worker described; distribution. Bangladesh; India [Sri Lanka incorrect].
- Rathore and Bhattacharyya, 2004: 11, 24, 64, pl. 2: fig. 19 • *Synhamitermes quadriceps*; key; checklist; soldier figured; ecology; distribution. Bangladesh; India [Sri Lanka incorrect].

🌐 **DISTRIBUTION:** Oriental Region—Bangladesh; India: Assam, Daman, Goa, Gujarat, Karnataka, Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Rajasthan, Tripura, West Bengal.

*Termes* Linnaeus, 1758*Termes* Linnaeus, 1758: 609.

TYPE SPECIES: *Termes fatalis* Linnaeus, 1758 by subsequent designation; see Banks, 1920: 8 [However, Latreille, 1802: 294, when he redescribed the genus, cited *fatalis* as an “Example.” This citation of 1802 by Latreille could be construed as a selection of the type species].

- Hagen, 1858b: 16, 26 • *Termes* [part]; characters; *Termes (Termes)* [part]; characters; species included; *Termes (Entermes [sic])* [part]; characters; species included.
- Hagen, 1858c: 32, 107, 108–109, 186–187 • *Termes* [part]; characters; *Termes (Termes)* [part]; characters; species included; *Termes (Eutermes)* [part]; characters; species included.
- Froggatt, 1897a: 519 • *Termes* [part]; characters.
- Haviland, 1898: 378, 416 • *Termes* “section with *T. comis* for type”; characters; key.
- Silvestri, 1903: 49, 66 • *Termes* [part]; reference list; characters; distribution.
- Desneux, 1904b: 26, 28–31 • *Termes* [part]; characters.
- Kemner, 1934b: 84–85 • *Termes*; history; discussion; synonymy.
- Kemner, 1934a: 19–53 • *Termes*; history; discussion; synonymy.
- Hare, 1937: 478, pl. 5 • *Termes*; phylogeny; *Mirotermes* (= *Termes*); Holmgren’s phylogeny compared.
- Snyder, 1949a: 178 • *Termes*; catalog; reference list.
- Emerson, 1955: 512 • *Termes*; number of species; distribution.
- Weidner, 1955f: 73 • *Termes*; number of species; distribution.
- Ahmad, 1958: 87, 91 • *Termes*; key.
- Noirot and Kovoov, 1958: 450, 451, 452, 454, 461, 466, 468 • *Termes*; digestive tube anatomy.
- Calaby and Gay, 1959: 212 • *Termes*; zoogeography; number of species.
- Matsuda, 1960: 718 • *Termes*; pleurosternal morphology.
- Tsai and Chen, 1964b: 72, 73, 82 • *Termes*; key; characters.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 31, 110, 111, pl. 23: fig. 72c • *Termes*; key; characters; imago/worker mandibles figured.
- Harris, 1968c: 6 • *Termes*; key.
- Araujo, 1969: 250 • *Termes*; key.
- Araujo, 1970d: 535 • *Termes* [part]; distribution; number of species in Neotropical Region.
- Bess, 1970: 469 • *Termes*; number of species; distribution. Oceanic Islands.
- Gay, 1971a: 5 • *Termes* [part]; synonymy; characters.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table • *Termes*; number of species in Ethiopian Region; soldier measurements.
- Coaton and Sheasby, 1972: 25, 77, 101, figs. 17A–B, 48 • *Termes*; soldier figured; key; ecology; biology; distribution. Namibia.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1973: 235 • *Termes*; distribution. Indian region.
- Araujo, 1977c: 67 • *Termes*; catalog.
- Mathews, 1977: 129 • *Termes*; synonymy; characters.
- Bandeira, 1979b: 490 • *Termes*; ecology. Brazil: Amazonia State.
- Prestwich, 1979b: 468 • *Termes*; defense; frontal gland.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980b: 468 • *Termes* [part]; wing microsculpturing.
- Mill, 1982a: 255 • *Termes*; habitat; nest location; food; locality. Brazil.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1983: 126 • *Termes*; distribution. Ethiopian Region.
- Mill, 1983a: 182, 185 • *Termes*; key; number of species in New World; habitat; distribution.
- Roonwal, 1983b: 365 • *Termes*; wing microsculpturing.
- Collins, 1984: 78 • *Termes*; key.
- Abe, 1987: 127 • *Termes*; ecology; nest distribution.
- Chhotani, 1987: 409, 416–417 • *Termes*; Oriental Region distribution and zoogeography.
- Huang et al., 1989: 487 • *Termes*; key; characters; distribution.
- Nickle and Collins, 1990: 94, 117 • *Termes*; key; characters.


- Carpenter, 1992: 142 • *Termes*; listed; distribution.
- Nickle and Collins, 1992: 225, 227, 231 • *Termes*; key; characters.
- Chhotani, 1997: 269–271 • *Termes*; synonymy; characters; distribution and composition.
- Constantino, 1998b: 208 • *Termes*; catalog.
- Fontes, 1998: 369 • *Termes*; catalog.
- Fontes and Monteiro, 1998: 23 • *Termes*; etymology and pronunciation.
- Sands, 1998: 33, 254–256, figs. 1171–1193, pl. 16: fig. 4 • *Termes*; key; worker described; worker mandibles, gut figured; biology and economic status; distribution.
- Constantino, 1999a: 407, 418 • *Termes*; key; biology; distribution.
- Huang et al., 2000: 546, 548, 704 • *Termes*; key; characters; distribution.
- Thorne et al., 2000: 80 • *Termes*; number of fossil species; age; distribution.
- Constantino, 2002a: 24 • *Termes*; key.
- Uys, 2002: 67, 90–92, fig. 224 • *Termes*; key; species included; diagnosis; biology; distribution. South Africa.
- DeSouza et al., 2003: 645 • *Termes*; nesting habits.
- Sornnuwat et al., 2004: 357, 359 • *Termes*; key; number of species. Thailand.

*Mirotermes* Wasmann, 1897b: 152 [first introduced as a subgenus of *Termes* Linnaeus, 1758].

TYPE SPECIES: *Termes (Mirotermes) saltans* Wasmann, 1897, by original designation.

- Escherich, 1909: 177 • *Mirotermes*; characters.
- Holmgren, 1910b: 286 • *Mirotermes*; listed.
- Holmgren, 1911a: 12 • *Mirotermes*; listed.
- Wasmann, 1911c: 150 • *Mirotermes*; key.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 98, 105–112 • *Mirotermes*; characters; key; subgenera included; systematic position; *Mirotermes (Mirotermes)*; characters; key; species included; systematic position.
- Banks, 1919: 479 • *Mirotermes*; key.
- Warren, 1919: 2 • *Mirotermes*; distribution.
- Fuller, 1921: 21, 22 • *Mirotermes*; key.
- Emerson, 1925: 432, 435 • *Mirotermes*; discussion; subgenera included; *Mirotermes (Mirotermes)*; distribution.
- Fuller, 1925b: 177 • *Mirotermes* [part]; discussion.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 268, 275 • *Mirotermes* [part]; key; reference list; characters; species included.
- Snyder, 1926e: 59, 60 • *Mirotermes*; discussion; subgenera included; *Mirotermes (Mirotermes)*; distribution.
- Bathellier, 1927: 167–168 • *Mirotermes*; characters; subgenera included; *Mirotermes (Mirotermes)*; characters.
- Emerson, 1928b: 408, 420, 537 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes)*; key; discussion; distribution.
- Light, 1933: 82, 141 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes)*; key.
- Snyder, 1934a: 26, 28 • *Mirotermes*; key.
- Kemner, 1934b: 85 • *Mirotermes*; synonymized with *Termes*.
- Hill, 1942: 9, 13, 14, 377–379 • *Mirotermes* [as genus and subgenus, in part]; key; synonymy; imago, soldier, worker characters.
- Tembrock, 1944: fig. 36 • *Mirotermes*; map; species distribution.
- Ratcliffe et al., 1952: 116 • *Mirotermes* [part]; characters; species included.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 36, 50 • *Mirotermes*; catalog; reference list; key; *Mirotermes (Mirotermes)*; catalog; reference list.
- Webb, 1961: 11 • *Mirotermes*; key.

▲ 24 living species, 2 fossil species.

 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region; Neotropical Region; Oriental Region; Palaeartic Region.

***Termes amaralii*** (Seabra, 1919)***Mirotermes amaralii*** Seabra, 1919a: 4–6 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 34–40.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: DZUC imagoes, soldiers, workers [depository uncertain; possibly MBL: Museu Nacional de História Natural, Universidade Lisboa].

TYPE LOCALITY: São Tomé: Bindá.

- Seabra, 1919b: 21 • *Mirotermes amaralii*; nomen nudum; distribution. São Tomé.
- Seabra and Seabra, 1921: 88 • *Mirotermes amaralii*; distribution. São Tomé.
- Seabra, 1922c: 87 • *Mirotermes Amaralii*; distribution. São Tomé.
- Seabra, 1922a: 50–53 • *Mirotermes Amaralii*; incorrectly described again as new species; soldier described and figured; distribution. São Tomé.
- Snyder, 1949a: 178 • *Termes amaralii*; catalog; reference list; new combination. São Tomé.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 335 • *Termes amaralii*; measurements.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—São Tomé and Príncipe: São Tomé.

***Termes ayri*** Bandeira and Canello, 1992***Termes ayri*** Bandeira and Canello, 1992: 432–433 (soldier, worker), figs. 14–16.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: INPA 307 soldier. Paratypes: INPA 307 soldiers, workers, MPEG 3692, 3233 soldiers, workers, MZUSP 9450, 9442, 9421 soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Roraima: Ilha de Maracá.

- Constantino, 1998b: 208 • *Termes ayri*; catalog. Brazil.
- Fontes, 1998: 369 • *Termes ayri*; catalog; distribution. Brazil.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil.

***Termes baculi*** (Sjöstedt, 1900)***Eutermes baculi*** Sjöstedt, 1900b: 278 (soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: NHRM soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Cameroon: Ekundu.

- Sjöstedt, 1900a: 71, 78, 196–197, pl. 5: figs. H1, H2 • *Eutermes baculi*; soldier, worker described; soldier figured; key; biology; distribution. Cameroon.
- Sjöstedt, 1904: 38, 45, 86, 114 • *Eutermes baculi*; key; distribution. Sudan.
- Desneux, 1904b: 40 • *Termes (Eutermes) baculi*; reference list; new combination. Cameroon; Sudan.
- Trägårdh, 1904: 5, 33 • *Eutermes baculi*; key; nest characters.
- Sjöstedt, 1907b: 246 • *Eutermes baculi*; locality. Congo-Zaire.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 109 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) baculi*; listed; new combination. Cameroon; Sudan.
- Hegg, 1922: 372, 700, fig. 15m • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) baculi*; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 275, 276 • *Mirotermes baculi*; reference list; key; biology; remarks; locality. Cameroon; Congo-Zaire; Sudan.
- Snyder, 1949a: 178 • *Termes baculi*; catalog; reference list. Cameroon; Congo-Zaire; Sudan.
- Noirot, 1955b: 502–503, fig. 79 • *Termes baculi*; soldier-nymph figured; caste development; polymorphism.
- Noirot and Kovoov, 1958: 470, pl. 2: fig. 10 • *Termes baculi*; digestive tube anatomy; enteric valve figured.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 45 • *Termes baculi*; catalog. Ivory Coast.

- Deligne, 1965: 179–186, figs. 1, 2 • *Termes baculi*; soldier mandibles; functional morphology; defense.
- Deligne, 1967: 133–135, fig. 3 • *Termes baculi*; soldier mandibles; functional morphology; defense.
- Harris, 1968c: 2, 14 • *Termes baculi*; biology; locality. Sudan.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 336 • *Termes baculi*; measurements.
- Mathot, 1978: 52 • *Termes baculi*; collection catalog; types listed.
- Johnson et al., 1980: 60 • *Termes baculi*; checklist; biology; distribution. Guinea; Nigeria.
- Medler, 1980: 56 • *Termes baculi*; checklist. Cameroon; Ghana; Nigeria.
- Prestwich, 1984a: table 1 • *Termes baculi*; checklist; ecology; defense mode; chemicals; distribution.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1989: 21 • *Termes baculi*; thorax and wings discussed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Cameroon; Congo-Zaire; Gabon; Guinea; Ivory Coast (Côte d'Ivoire); Nigeria; Sudan.

### *Termes baculiformis* (Holmgren, 1909)

***Mirotermes baculiformis*** Holmgren, 1909b: 83–84 (imago, soldier, worker) [Though no locality or type specimens are mentioned, this paper (July 15), in which Holmgren mentions morphological characters, has priority over his July 25, 1909a paper, in which he formally describes this as a new species].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ZIHS imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Madagascar: Ste. Marie de Marovoay, Majunga; see Holmgren, 1909a.

- Holmgren, 1909a: 12–16, fig. 3, pl. 1: fig. 2 • *Mirotermes baculiformis*; formally described (imago, soldier, worker, and nest) as a new species, with type locality. Madagascar.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 109 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) baculiformis*; listed. Madagascar.
- Sjöstedt, 1914a: 10 • *Eutermes (Mirotermes) baculiformis*; locality; new combination. Madagascar.
- Hegg, 1922: 96, 700, fig. 352 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) baculiformis*; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 276, 277, 379 • *Mirotermes baculiformis*; reference list; key; biology; locality. Madagascar.
- Sjöstedt, 1926a: 1 • *Mirotermes baculiformis*; listed.
- Snyder, 1949a: 178 • *Termes baculiformis*; catalog; reference list; new combination. Madagascar.
- Cachan, 1949: 188, 241–242, fig. 27 • *Mirotermes baculiformis*; key; synonymy; soldier described and figured; biology. Madagascar.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 120 • *Termes baculiformis*; collection catalog. Madagascar.
- Mathot, 1978: 52 • *Termes baculiformis*; collection catalog; types listed. Madagascar.
- Eggleton and Davies, 2003: 657, table 8.26 • *Termes baculiformis*; checklist; distribution. Madagascar and associated coastal islands.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Madagascar.

### *Termes bolivianus* (Snyder, 1926)

***Mirotermes (Mirotermes) bolivianus*** Snyder, 1926e: 60–61 (soldier).

TYPE DATA: Holotype: USNM No. 27677 soldier. Paratypes: USNM soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Bolivia: Ivon.

- Snyder, 1949a: 178 • *Termes bolivianus*; catalog; reference list; new combination. Bolivia.
- Araujo, 1977c: 66 • *Termes bolivianus*; catalog. Bolivia; Brazil.

- Mathews, 1977: 130, figs. 77, 90 • *Termes bolivianus*; soldier figured. Brazil.
- Mill, 1983b: 313 • *Termes bolivianus*; nest site; swarming; locality. Brazil.
- Prestwich, 1984a: table 1 • *Termes bolivianus*; checklist; ecology; defense mode; chemicals; distribution.
- Constantino and Canello, 1993: 405 • *Termes bolivianus*; distribution. Brazil: Amazonia.
- Constantino, 1998b: 208 • *Termes bolivianus*; catalog. Bolivia; ?Brazil.
- Amaral-Castro et al., 2004: 720, table 1 • *Termes bolivianus*; damage; *Eucalyptus*; distribution. Brazil: Minas Gerais.
- Torales et al., 2005b: 259–280 • *Termes* cf. *bolivianus*; checklist; diversity; distribution. Argentina.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Bolivia; Brazil.

### *Termes boultoni* Coaton and Sheasby, 1978

*Termes boultoni* Coaton and Sheasby, 1978b: 2–10 (imago, soldier), pls. 1, 2.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: NCIP imago, morphotype soldier. Paratypes: NCIP imagoes, soldiers, workers, NCIP imagoes soldiers, workers from several series [not type colony and type locality], NCIP imagoes, soldiers, workers [several series; not type colony and type locality], NCIP imagoes, soldiers, workers [not type colony and type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Namibia (South West Africa): 48 km ex Rundu Grootfontein.

- Nkunika, 1982: 114 • *Termes boultoni*; ecology; distribution. Zambia.
- Irish, 1985: 110–111 • *Termes boultoni*; types listed.
- Sands, 1998: 256 • *Termes boultoni*; distribution. Zambia.
- Uys, 2002: fig. 223 • *Termes boultoni*; nest figured.

*Termes kalaharicus* Irish, 1985: 111 [**nomen nudum**; name credited to Coaton].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Zambia; Zimbabwe.

### *Termes brevicornis* Haviland, 1898

*Termes brevicornis* Haviland, 1898: 418–419 (imago, soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: CUMZ No. 458 imagoes, soldiers, workers, nymphs, AMNH soldier, worker, nymphs.

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia: Borneo: Sarawak.

- Desneux, 1904b: 41 • *Termes* (*Eutermes*) *brevicornis*; reference list. Malaysia: Borneo.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 109 • *Mirotermes* (*Mirotermes*) *brevicornis*; listed; new combination. “Hinterindien.”
- Holmgren, 1913c: 238, pl. 6: figs. 10, 16 • *Mirotermes* (*Mirotermes*) *brevicornis*; imago, soldier, worker described; soldier figured; key; distribution. Malaysia: Borneo.
- Bugnion, 1913d: 170 • *Mirotermes brevicornis*; antennal articles. Malaysia: Sarawak.
- John, 1925: 411 • *Mirotermes brevicornis*; locality; key. Malaysia: Sarawak; Singapore.
- Snyder, 1949a: 179 • *Termes brevicornis*; catalog; reference list. Borneo.
- Ahmad, 1958: 179, 180 • *Termes brevicornis*; key.
- Harris, 1966a: 14 • *Termes brevicornis*; Haviland’s types and type localities listed.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 34 • *Termes brevicornis*; key; distribution.
- Tho, 1992: 206 • *Termes brevicornis*; listed.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 58 • *Termes brevicornis*; catalog. Malaysia: Mainland, Sarawak.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 120 • *Termes brevicornis*; checklist; distribution. Malaysia: Sarawak.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Malaysia: Sarawak.

***Termes capensis*** (Silvestri, 1914)

***Mirotermes capensis*** Silvestri, 1914a: 128–129 (soldier, worker) [This species was renamed *winifredae* by Snyder and Emerson, 1949a when it was transferred from *Mirotermes* to *Termes* because the name was “preoccupied by *Termes*, now *Odontotermes (O.) capensis* De Geer 1778”; however, the name *winifredae* is invalid (ICZN, 1999: art. 59), as the two names were never congeneric at the same time].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa: Stellenbosch [33°56'S, 18°51'E].

- Hegh, 1922: 499, 700 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) capensis*; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Fuller, 1925b: 182–183, 216 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) capensis*; soldier described; key; locality. South Africa.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 275, 277 • *Mirotermes capensis*; reference list; key; biology; locality. South Africa.
- Krishna et al., this work • *Termes capensis*; **new combination**.

*Termes winifredae* Snyder, 1949a: 187 [unnecessary *nom. nov.* for *Mirotermes capensis* Silvestri, 1914 (ICZN, 1999: art. 59), as the names were never congeneric at the same time].

- Snyder, 1949a: 187 • *Termes winifredae*; catalog; reference list; *Mirotermes capensis* listed as a homonym. South Africa.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 121 • *Termes winifredae*; collection catalog. South Africa.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 341 • *Termes winifredae*; measurements.
- Coaton and Sheasby, 1978b: 10–13, pl. 3 • *Termes winifredae*; imago (previously undescribed), soldier, worker described and figured; ecology; biology; distribution. South Africa.
- Sands, 1998: 256, 439, 440, figs. 1180–1182, 1191–1193 • *Termes winifredae*; worker mandibles, gut figured; distribution. South Africa.
- Uys, 2002: figs. 220–222 • *Termes winifredae*; soldier figured.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—South Africa.

***Termes comis*** Haviland, 1898

***Termes comis*** Haviland, 1898: 417–418 (imago, soldier, worker), pl. 25: figs. 61–64.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: CUMZ No. 305 imagoes, soldiers, workers (Malaysia: Borneo: Sarawak), CUMZ imagoes, soldiers, workers (Singapore), AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers (Malaysia: Borneo: Sarawak), AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers (Singapore), USNM imago, soldier, worker, FRI imagoes, soldiers, workers, nymphs (Malaysia: Borneo: Sarawak and Singapore).

TYPE LOCALITIES: Malaysia: Borneo, Sarawak; Singapore.

- Desneux, 1904b: 41 • *Termes (Eutermes) comis*; reference list. Malaysia: Mainland, Borneo.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 109, 111, fig. 80, pl. 4: figs. 9, 12 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) comis*; listed; soldier figured; new combination. “Hinterindien.”
- Holmgren, 1913c: 235, pl. 6: figs. 12, 14 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) comis*; imago, soldier, worker described; soldier figured; key; distribution. Malaysia: Borneo; Singapore.
- Bugnion, 1913d: 170 • *Mirotermes comis*; antennal articles. Malaysia: Mainland, Sarawak.
- John, 1925: 409, 411, 412 • *Mirotermes comis*; locality; biology; key. Malaysia: Mainland, Sarawak; Singapore; *Mirotermes rostratus* [misidentification]; locality [imago from Sumatra: Kota Bahru only = *comis* fide Emerson].
- Bathellier, 1927: 168–170, 220, 330 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) comis*; imago, soldier worker described; biology. Vietnam.
- Snyder, 1931a: 550 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) comis*; locality. Vietnam.

- Snyder, 1949a: 179 • *Termes comis*; catalog; reference list. Borneo; Malaya.
- Ahmad, 1958: 179, 180 • *Termes comis*; key.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 120 • *Termes comis*; collection catalog. Malaysia; Singapore.
- Ahmad, 1965: 90, 92–94, 110, figs. 96, 97 • *Termes comis*; imago, soldier described and figured; key; synonymy; distribution. Thailand.
- Harris, 1966a: 14 • *Termes comis*; Haviland's types and type localities listed; biology.
- Harris, 1968d: 143, 146 • *Termes comis*; locality. Thailand.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 351 • *Termes comis*; biology; distribution.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 34 • *Termes comis*; key; distribution.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980b: 462–463 • *Termes comis*; wing microsculpturing.
- Collins, 1984: 68, 70, fig. 28 • *Termes comis*; ecology; soldier figured; distribution. Malaysia: Sarawak.
- Tho, 1992: 96, 199, 206, fig. 37A • *Termes comis*; soldier described and figured. Malaysia.
- Parveen and Akhtar, 1997: 58–60, figs. 3, 4, 5B • *Termes comis*; digestive tube, enteric valve described and figured.
- Jones and Brendell, 1998: 79–91 • *Termes comis*; checklist; feeding groups; ecology. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Gathorne-Hardy et al., 2000a: 258 • *Termes comis*; checklist; ecology; biogeography; distribution. Indonesia: Sumatra.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 58, 59 • *Termes comis*; catalog. Malaysia: Sarawak; Singapore; Thailand.
- Fujita and Abe, 2002: 76–78 • *Termes comis*; gut enzymes. Thailand.
- Jones and Prasetyo, 2002: 121, table 1 • *Termes comis*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan.
- Klangkaew et al., 2002: 485–493 • *Termes comis*; abundance; nest density; distribution. Thailand.
- Tayasu et al., 2002b: 195–206 • *Termes comis*; carbon isotopes; feeding. Thailand.
- Takematsu et al., 2003: 593, fig. 4 • *Termes comis*; nest abundance and distribution. Thailand.
- Yamada et al., 2003: 569–585 • *Termes comis*; nest density, population; caste proportion. Thailand.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 97–98, 120, fig. 1 • *Termes comis*; soldier figured; synonymy; remarks; checklist; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan, Siberut Island, Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland, Sarawak.
- Ohkuma et al., 2004: 701–710 • *Termes comis*; phylogeny; COII sequences.
- Sornnuwat et al., 2004: 364 • *Termes comis*; checklist; distribution. Thailand.
- Hyodo et al., 2006: 385–393 • *Termes comis*; diet age; carbon and nitrogen isotope ratios. Thailand.
- Inoue et al., 2006: 611, table 1 • *Termes comis*; checklist; feeding groups; ecology; distribution. Thailand.
- Yamada et al., 2006: 76 • *Termes comis*; feeding groups; distribution. Thailand.

*Termes borneensis* Thapa, 1982: 177–179 (soldier, worker), pl. 59.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: FRI soldier. Paratypes: FRI soldiers, workers, FRI soldiers, workers [several series from non-type localities].

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia: Sabah: Keningau District, mile 6.

- Eggleton et al., 1998a: 119–128 • *Termes borneensis*; checklist; feeding; nest; ecology. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Jones et al., 1998: 101, table 1 • *Termes borneensis*; checklist; feeding; ecology. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Eggleton et al., 1999b: 1795, table 1 • *Termes borneensis*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Jeeva et al., 1999: 11–17 • *Termes borneensis*; feeding habits; respiration; gas exchange; methane emissions. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Jones, 2000: 271–286 • *Termes borneensis*; checklist; biology; ecology. Malaysia: Sabah.



- Jones and Prasetyo, 2002: 121, table 1 • *Termes borneensis*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan.
- Ohkuma et al., 2004: 701–710 • *Termes borneensis*; phylogeny; COII sequences.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 98 • *Termes borneensis*; remarks; synonymized with *comis*.

*Termes kalumpangensis* Thapa, 1982: 179–180 (soldier, worker), pl. 60.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: FRI soldier. Paratypes: FRI soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia: Sabah: Kunak-Mostyn District: Kalumpang.

- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 98 • *Termes kalumpangensis*; remarks; synonymized with *comis*.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Indonesia: Kalimantan, Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland, Sabah, Sarawak; Singapore; Thailand; Vietnam.

## *Termes fatalis* Linnaeus, 1758

*Termes fatale* Linnaeus, 1758: 609–610 (soldier).

TYPE DATA: Neotype AMNH soldier [The original locality mentioned by Linnaeus was India, which was later corrected to Suriname: Paramaribo].

NEOTYPE DESIGNATION: Miller, 1991: 1154 • Neotype from Kartabo, Guyana selected.

TYPE LOCALITY: Guyana: Kartabo.

- De Geer, 1778: 50 • *Termes fatale*; cited in synonymy with *Termes destructor*.
- Linné [Linnaeus], 1767: 1015 • *Termes fatale*; description; locality. India.
- Fabricius, 1775b: 390 • *Termes fatale* [part]; imago, soldier described; locality. India [incorrect].
- Fabricius, 1775a: 177–180 • *Termes fatale*; remarks; discussion.
- Fabricius, 1781: 395 • *Termes fatale*; synonymy, imago, soldier described; locality. [India, Equatorial Africa both incorrect].
- Smeathman, 1781: 174 • *Termes fatalis*; discussion.
- Gmelin, 1790: 2911–2912 • *Termes fatale*; synonymy; imago (larva), soldier (“pupa”) described; biology; locality. [India, Equatorial Africa both incorrect].
- Fabricius, 1793: 87 • *Termes fatale*; synonymy; description; locality. “America” [Africa, India both incorrect].
- Turton, 1802: 692–693 • *Termes fatale*; English translation of Gmelin 1790; synonymy; imago (larva), soldier (“pupa”) described; biology; locality. [India, Equatorial Africa both incorrect].
- Hagen, 1855: 39, 41–42, 52, 56, 73, 77, 102, 270–273, 275–277, 281–283, 287–288, 291, 296 • *Termes fatale*; also as *fatalis*; discussion [refers to many species, now placed in other genera, *Odontotermes koenigi*; *Syntermes dirus*, etc.].
- Pictet-Baraban and Hagen, 1856: 49 • *Termes fatale*; discussion.
- Heer, 1876b: 22 • *Termes fatalis*; mentioned.
- Girard, 1879: 282 • *Termes fatalis*; discussion.
- Banks, 1920: 8 • *Termes fatale*; discussion on type species.
- Fuller, 1924c: 356 • *Termes fatale*; synonymy; discussion.
- Emerson, 1925: 298 • *Termes fatalis*; remarks on type species of *Termes*.
- Kemner, 1934b: 84 • *Termes fatale*; discussion on validity.
- Kemner, 1934a: 19–53, figs. 1, 2 • *Termes fatale*; detailed history of the species; biology.
- Snyder, 1949a: 180 • *Termes fatalis*; catalog; reference list. Guyana; Suriname.
- Ahmad, 1950: 84, fig. 16 • *Termes fatalis*; worker mandibles figured.
- Gonçalves and Silva, 1962: 208 • *Termes fatalis*; checklist; locality. Brazil.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 120 • *Termes fatalis*; collection catalog. Guyana; Venezuela.
- Gay, 1971a: 5 • *Termes fatalis*; listed.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 36, fig. 129 • *Termes fatalis*; soldier figured.

- Araujo, 1977c: 66, 67 • *Termes fatalis*; catalog, synonymy. Brazil; Guyana.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980b: 463, figs. 2U–W • *Termes fatalis*; wings described; wing microsculpturing.
- Mill, 1983b: 313 • *Termes fatalis*; nest site; swarming; locality. Brazil.
- Prestwich, 1984a: table 1 • *Termes fatalis*; checklist; ecology; defense mode; chemicals; distribution.
- Bandeira and Macambira, 1988: 175–190 • *Termes fatalis*; ecology; distribution.
- Bandeira, 1990: 225–241, table 1 • *Termes fatalis*; ecology; distribution.
- Miller, 1991: 1154–1157, figs. 18–21, 222–224, 330 • *Termes fatalis*; imago, soldier described and figured; neotype selected. Guyana.
- Constantino and Canello, 1993: 405 • *Termes fatalis*; distribution. Brazil: Amazonia.
- Scheffrahn et al., 1994: 226, 234 • *Termes fatalis*; distribution. Trinidad.
- Constantino, 1998b: 208 • *Termes fatalis*; catalog; synonymy. Brazil; Guianas; Trinidad.
- Fontes, 1998: 369 • *Termes fatalis*; catalog; distribution. Brazil.
- Bandeira and Vasconcellos, 1999: 40, table 1 • *Termes fatalis*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Brazil.
- Eggleton et al., 1999a: 688 • *Termes fatalis*; checklist. Guyana.
- Constantino, 2002c: 358, table 3 • *Termes fatalis*; checklist; damage; distribution. Amazonia; Guianas; Trinidad.
- Davies, 2002: 241 • *Termes fatalis*; checklist; ecology; feeding groups; distribution. French Guiana.
- Davies et al., 2003a: 522 • *Termes fatalis*; checklist; ecology; feeding groups; distribution. French Guiana.
- Ensaf et al., 2003b: 479–480 • *Termes fatalis*; soldier, worker described; worker figured; distribution. French Guiana.
- Scheffrahn et al., 2003b: 33–38 • *Termes fatalis*; distribution. Trinidad and Tobago.
- Ensaf et al., 2004: 285 • *Termes fatalis*; checklist; distribution. French Guiana.
- Mélo and Bandeira, 2004: 711, table 1 • *Termes cf. fatalis*; ecology; distribution. Brazil: Paraíba.
- Apolinário and Martius, 2004: 23–28 • *Termes fatalis*; ecology; tree trunks; Amazonian rainforest.
- Torales et al., 2005b: 259–280 • *Termes cf. fatalis*; checklist; diversity; distribution. Argentina.

*Termes destructor* De Geer, 1778: 50 (soldier), pl. 37: figs. 1, 2, 7, 8 [*Termes fatale* Linnaeus (1767, 12th edition, p. 1015) listed in synonymy. Senior primary homonym of *Termes destructor* Smeathman, 1781 (see under *Odontotermes smeathmani*)].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: NHRM soldiers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Suriname.

- Fabricius, 1781: 395 • *Termes destructor*; synonymized with *fatale*.
- De Geer, 1783a: 25 • *Termes destructor*; German translation of De Geer, 1778.
- Hagen, 1855: 271 • *Termes destructor*; discussion.

*Mirotermes (Mirotermes) acutinasus* Emerson, 1925: 439–440 (imago, soldier), fig. 86.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH king. Paratypes: AMNH queen, king, soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Guyana: Kartabo.

- Snyder, 1949a: 180 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) acutinasus*; synonymized with *fatalis*.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil; French Guiana; Guyana; Trinidad and Tobago.

### *Termes hispaniolae* (Banks, 1918)

*Mirotermes hispaniolae* Banks, 1918: 662 (imago only) [NOTE: Banks, 1919: 481 again described *M. hispaniolae* as a “sp. nov.” based on a soldier and mentioned MCZ type 10077 from Haiti and “paratype” from Cuba. Though Banks apparently presumed that the 1919 paper would

be published before the 1918 paper, Banks, 1918 is to be considered as the only valid original description. In the 1918 description of the imago of *M. hispaniolae* from Panama, Banks did not mention types, but included a statement “The species was based on soldiers from Hayti [sic],” which does not constitute type designation. Under ICZN, 1999, art. 72.4.1, the type series of *Mirotermes hispaniolae* consists of all the specimens included by Banks, 1918 in this new taxon, that is, the series of imagoes from Panama whose description is provided and the series of “soldiers from Hayti” mentioned without description in the same paper. All the specimens of the type series are syntypes (ICZN, 1999, art. 73.2). The AMNH collection has imago specimens from Panama labeled “*Termes hispaniolae*” in Banks’ handwriting, a single soldier labeled “MCZ type 10077” from Haiti, and “paratype soldiers” from Cuba. Since the MCZ type specimen catalog indicates that the MCZ has another specimen labelled type 10077 from Haiti, it seems that Banks’ 1919 mention “type—MCZ 10077” does not constitute a valid designation of a single specimen as a lectotype. Constantino’s 1998b reference to the MCZ soldier specimen as “Holotype” is incorrect, as Banks’ 1918 original description mentions not one, but at least two specimens, an imago from Panama and a soldier from Haiti. Nor does this reference constitute a valid designation of the MCZ soldier as lectotype, because Constantino, 1998b does not “explicitly indicate that he was selecting from the type series that particular specimen to serve as the name-bearing type” (ICZN, 1999, art. 74.5). Furthermore, Constantino’s statement that the MCZ soldier [which is from Haiti] is the holotype contradicts his statement that the type locality is Panama (ICZN, 1999, art. 76.4.6). Therefore, the soldiers type 10077 remain syntypes, together with the imagoes from Panama, and a lectotype is still to be selected from among all the syntypes. Roisin’s recommendation is to select one of the soldiers from Haiti as the lectotype, in keeping with what appears to be Banks’ original intent. This would also fix Haiti as type locality, thus preserving the consistency between species name and place of origin].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: AMNH imagoes, AMNH soldiers, MCZ soldier.

TYPE LOCALITIES: Panama, Haiti.

- Banks, 1919: 481, pl. 1: figs. 2, 3 • *Mirotermes hispaniolae*; incorrectly as sp. nov; soldier described and figured. Haiti [not type locality].
- Barreto, 1923: 109 • *Mirotermes hispaniolae*; locality. Cuba.
- Dietz and Snyder, 1924: 282, 285 • *Mirotermes hispaniolae*; listed. Panama.
- Snyder, 1925j: 193 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) hispaniolae*; listed. Panama.
- Emerson, 1925: 310, 437–439, fig. 85d • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) hispaniolae*; imago, soldier described and figured; key. Guyana; Panama.
- Light, 1933: 141–142 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) panamaensis* [misidentification]; soldier described; biology; locality. Mexico.
- Light, 1934j: 338 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) panamaensis* [misidentification]; distribution. Mexico.
- Adamson, 1937: 141, 145 • *Termes hispaniolae*; listed; biology; distribution; new combination. Trinidad.
- Adamson, 1940a: 14, 15 • *Termes hispaniolae*; listed; distribution. Trinidad and Tobago.
- Adamson, 1946: 222 • *Termes (Mirotermes) hispaniolae*; listed; distribution. Trinidad and Tobago.
- Snyder, 1949a: 181 • *Termes hispaniolae*; catalog; reference list. Cuba; Guyana; Haiti; Isle of Pines; Panama; Trinidad. *Termes praelongus* listed as synonym.
- Snyder, 1956b: 190, 192, 193, 194, 195, 198, 201 • *Termes hispaniolae*; key; distribution. Cuba; Haiti; Isle of Pines; Jamaica; Trinidad and Tobago.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 120 • *Termes hispaniolae*; collection catalog. Panama.
- Gay, 1967: 14, 35 • *Termes hispaniolae*; distribution; intercepted in Barbados.
- Gisler, 1967: 85, 93, 98, 107, 120 • *Termes hispaniolae*; protozoa. Panama.

- Araujo, 1977c: 67 • *Termes hispaniolae*; catalog. Brazil; Cuba; Guyana; Haiti; Jamaica; Panama; Trinidad and Tobago; ?Mexico. *Termes praelongus* listed as synonym.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980b: 463 • *Termes hispaniole* [sic]; wing microsculpturing.
- Deligne et al., 1981: fig. 6 • *Termes hispaniolae*; soldier head figured; functional morphology; defense.
- Prestwich, 1984a: table 1 • *Termes hispaniolae*; checklist; ecology; defense mode; chemicals; distribution.
- Constantino, 1991c: 206, fig. 25 • *Termes hispaniolae*; soldier figured; biology; locality. Brazil: Amazonia State.
- Nickle and Collins, 1992: 209, 231 • *Termes hispaniolae*; key; soldier figured; distribution. Panama.
- Constantino and Canello, 1993: 405 • *Termes hispaniolae*; distribution. Brazil: Amazonia.
- Clarke, 1994: 14 • *Termes hispaniolae*; checklist; distribution. Jamaica.
- Scheffrahn et al., 1994: 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 224, 226, 234 • *Termes hispaniolae*; distribution. Cuba; Grenada; Guadeloupe; Hispaniola: Dominican Republic, Haiti; Isla de la Juventud; Jamaica; Martinique; Montserrat; Trinidad and Tobago.
- Martius, 1997: 361–371 • *Termes hispaniolae*; ecology; nutrition; nest type; locality. Brazil.
- Constantino, 1998b: 208–209 • *Termes hispaniolae*; catalog. Antilles; Brazil; Guyana; Panama.
- Fontes, 1998: 370 • *Termes hispaniolae*; catalog; distribution. Brazil.
- Issa, 2000: 381 • *Termes hispaniolae*; checklist; distribution. Venezuela.
- Méndez-Montiel and Equihua-Martínez, 2001: 173–187 • *Termes hispaniolae*; checklist; diversity; distribution. ?Mexico.
- Scheffrahn et al., 2003a: 185, 188, 197, fig. 19 • *Termes hispaniolae*; soldier figured; key to soldier and imago; distribution. Puerto Rico; St. Croix; St. Thomas.
- Scheffrahn et al., 2003b: 33–38 • *Termes hispaniolae*; distribution. Trinidad and Tobago.
- Cruz et al., 2004: 6 • *Termes hispaniolae*; checklist; distribution. Cuba.
- Scheffrahn et al., 2005c: 551, table 1 • *Termes hispaniolae*; checklist; distribution. Nicaragua.
- Roisin et al., 2006: 301–311 • *Termes hispaniolae*; ecology; canopy forest; species richness; vertical distribution. Panama.
- Scheffrahn et al., 2006: 483, fig. 3E • *Termes hispaniolae*; soldier figured; key; synonymy; distribution. Bahamas; Central America; West Indies.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil; Cuba; Guyana; Haiti; Jamaica; ?Mexico; Nicaragua; Panama; Puerto Rico; Trinidad and Tobago; US Virgin Islands.

## *Termes hospes* (Sjöstedt, 1900)

*Eutermes hospes* Sjöstedt, 1900b: 278 (soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: NHRM soldier, AMNH soldier.

TYPE LOCALITY: Cameron: Bonge.

- Sjöstedt, 1900a: 71, 78, 140, 165, 197–198, pl. 5: figs. E1–E3 • *Eutermes hospes*; soldier, worker described; soldier figured; key; distribution. Cameroon. *Eutermes lateralis* [misidentification; imago description and figure only; soldier, worker descriptions not *lateralis*]; distribution. Cameroon [Bonge only; other localities incorrect].
- Czerwinski, 1901: 7 • *Eutermes lateralis* [misidentification]; collection catalog. Cameroon.
- Sjöstedt, 1904: 31, 38, 45, 115 • *Eutermes hospes*; key; distribution; *Eutermes lateralis* [misidentification; imago characters only]; key; distribution.
- Desneux, 1904b: 42 • *Termes* (*Eutermes*) *hospes*; reference list; new combination. Cameroon.
- Sjöstedt, 1911c: 166–167 • *Eutermes hospes*; imago described; key; locality. Congo-Zaire. *Eutermes lateralis* [misidentification]; key.
- Wasmann, 1911c: 164–165 • *Mirotermes* (*Eutermes*) *hospes*; imago (previously undescribed), soldier, worker described; biology; locality; new combination. Congo-Zaire.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 109 • *Mirotermes* (*Mirotermes*) *hospes*; listed. Cameroon; Congo-Zaire.

- Hegg, 1922: 496, 499, 536, 695, 700, fig. 342] • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) hospes*; biology; reference list; distribution; *Anoplotermes lateralis* [misidentification]; biology; reference list; distribution [Bonge only].
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 275, 276, 277, 289, fig. 61 • *Mirotermes hospes*; soldier figured; reference list; synonymy; key; biology; remarks; locality; *Anoplotermes lateralis*; reference list [part only]; locality. [Cameroon only; Sierra Leone and Guinea = *Microcerotermes lateralis*].
- Sjöstedt, 1926b: 154 • *Termes hospes*; locality. Congo-Zaire.
- Emerson, 1928b: 539, fig. 72 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) hospes*; soldier described and figured. Cameroon; Congo-Zaire.
- Snyder, 1949a: 181 • *Termes hospes*; catalog; reference list. Cameroon; Congo-Zaire; Ghana; Guinea.
- Grassé, 1952b: 57, fig. 5 • *Termes hospes*; caste development.
- Grassé and Noirot, 1955a: 361, fig. 6B • *Termes hospes*; gut figured.
- Noirot, 1955b: 497–502, 560–563, fig. 78 • *Termes hospes*; ergatoid figured; caste development; polymorphism.
- Noirot, 1956: 148 • *Termes hospes*; neotenic; supplementary reproductives.
- Bouillon, 1958: 199 • *Termes hospes*; distribution. Congo-Zaire.
- Noirot and Kovoov, 1958: 470, figs. 4, 6, pl. 2: fig. 9 • *Termes hospes*; digestive tube anatomy; gut, enteric valve figured.
- Grassé and Noirot, 1959: 367, 369, 370, figs. 5, 7 • *Termes hospes*; symbiosis.
- Webb, 1961: 31 • *Termes hospes*; soldier figured.
- Harris, 1962b: 313 • *Termes hospes*; comparisons.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 120 • *Termes hospes*; collection catalog. “Congo.”
- Harris, 1963c: 5, 18 • *Termes hospes*; locality. Congo-Zaire.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 45, 110, 111, pl. 23: figs. 72a–b • *Termes hospes*; catalog; soldier figured. Ivory Coast.
- Deligne, 1966: 1323–1325 • *Termes hospes*; mandible morphology and feeding.
- Gisler, 1967: 81, 107, 161 • *Termes hospes*; protozoa; ecology. Ivory Coast.
- Noirot and Noirot-Timotheé, 1969: 68, fig. 3.8B • *Termes hospes*; digestive tube figured.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: 11, table: no. 338 • *Termes hospes*; measurements.
- Roy-Noël, 1972: 209, tables 1, 3 • *Termes hospes*; biology; ecology; distribution. Senegal; from Guinea to Congo.
- Roy-Noël, 1974b: 526–609 • *Termes hospes*; biology; ecology; distribution. Cameroon; Congo; Ghana; Guinea; Ivory Coast; Senegal.
- Johnson et al., 1980: 60, fig. 15 • *Termes hospes*; mound figured; checklist; biology; distribution. Guinea; Nigeria.
- Medler, 1980: 56 • *Termes hospes*; checklist. Nigeria.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980b: 463 • *Termes hospes*; wing microsculpturing.
- Sangare and Bodot, 1980: 131–141 • *Termes hospes*; checklist; biology; distribution. Ivory Coast.
- Roy-Noël, 1982: 129, 133 • *Termes hospes*; ecology; pest; distribution. Senegal.
- Wood et al., 1982: 25–39 • *Termes hospes*; ecology; feeding and nesting habits; distribution. Nigeria.
- Thorne, 1985b: 328, table 1 • *Protocapritermes hospes*; polygyny.
- Eggleton et al., 1995: 85–98 • *Termes hospes*; checklist; ecology. Cameroon.
- Eggleton et al., 1996: 51–68 • *Termes hospes*; checklist; feeding; ecology. Cameroon.
- Sleaford et al., 1996: 279–298 • *Termes hospes*; feeding; gut contents; ecology. Cameroon.
- Darlington et al., 1997a: 54 • *Termes hospes*; biology; distribution. Cameroon; Congo-Brazzaville; Congo-Zaire; Ghana; Guinea; Kenya; Uganda.
- Eggleton and Bignell, 1997: 489–498 • *Termes hospes*; associations; ecology. Cameroon.
- Tayasu et al., 1997: 343–351 • *Termes hospes*; nitrogen fixation; feeding. Cameroon.
- Azariz and Rouland, 1998: 69–75 • *Termes hospes*; gut microflora. Cameroon.
- Sands, 1998: 256, 439, figs. 1171–1176, 1183–1190 • *Termes hospes*; worker mandibles, gut figured; distribution. Congo-Zaire; Ghana; Nigeria.
- Noirot, 2001: 437, fig. 6C • *Termes hospes*; gut characters; figured.

*Mirotermes obtectus* Silvestri, 1914a: 127–128 (soldier, worker), fig. LXXV.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA soldiers, workers (Guinea: Camayenne), IEA soldiers, workers (Ghana: Aburi).

TYPE LOCALITIES: Guinea (French Guinea): Camayenne, Ghana (Gold Coast): Aburi.

— Hegh, 1922: 499, 700 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) obtectus*; biology; reference list; distribution.  
— Sjöstedt, 1926d: 277 • *Mirotermes obtectus*; synonymized with *hospes*.

*Mirotermes (Mirotermes) langi* Emerson, 1928b: 537–539 (imago, soldier, worker), fig. 71 [Coaton and Sheasby, 1978: 2, following Emerson, treat *langi* as a junior synonym of *Termes hospes*].

TYPE DATA: Holotype (whereabouts unknown): soldier [Though Emerson, 1928 stated that the holotype soldier was at AMNH, only paratypes from the holotype colony are present].

Paratypes: AMNH imago, soldiers, AMNH soldiers, workers [not type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Congo-Zaire (Belgian Congo): Region of Kisangani (Stanleyville).

— Snyder, 1949a: 182 • *Termes langi*; catalog; reference list. Congo-Zaire.  
— Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: 11, table: no. 339 • *Termes langi*; catalog; measurements; distribution. Gabon.  
— Deligne, 1971b: 176–187, fig. 2 • *Termes langi*; soldier mandibles; functional morphology; defense.  
— Coaton and Sheasby, 1978b: 2 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) langi*; synonymized with *hospes*.  
— Sands, 1998: 256, 439, figs. 1177–1179 • *Termes langi*; worker mandibles figured; distribution. Uganda

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Cameroon; Congo-Brazzaville; Congo-Zaire; Gabon; Ghana; Guinea; Ivory Coast (Côte d'Ivoire); Kenya; Nigeria; Senegal; Uganda.

### *Termes huayangensis* Ahmad, 1965

*Termes huayangensis* Ahmad, 1965: 91–92 (imago, soldier, worker), figs. 94–95.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ZUPL soldier. Paratypes: ZUPL imagoes, workers, AMNH imagoes, workers, ZUPL imagoes, workers [not type locality].

TYPE LOCALITY: Thailand: Huay Yang.

— Morimoto, 1973a: 77 • *Termes huayangensis*; listed.  
— Morimoto, 1976b: 34 • *Termes huayangensis*; key; distribution.  
— Tho, 1992: 206 • *Termes huayangensis*; listed.  
— Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 59 • *Termes huayangensis*; catalog. Thailand.  
— Sornnuwat et al., 2004: 364 • *Termes huayangensis*; checklist; distribution. Thailand.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Thailand.

### *Termes laticornis* Haviland, 1898

*Termes laticornis* Haviland, 1898: 417 (soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: CUMZ No. 231 soldiers, workers, AMNH queen, soldier, workers, FRI worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia: Borneo: Sarawak.

— Desneux, 1904b: 43 • *Termes (Eutermes) laticornis*; reference list. Malaysia: Borneo.  
— Holmgren, 1912a: 109 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) laticornis*; listed; new combination. “Hinterindien.”  
— Holmgren, 1913c: 237, pl. 6: figs. 11, 15 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) laticornis*; neotenic king and queen, soldier, worker described; soldier figured; key; distribution. Malaysia.

- Bugnion, 1913d: 170 • *Mirotermes laticornis*; antennal articles. Malaysia: Sarawak.
- John, 1925: 411, 412 • *Mirotermes laticornis*; imago (previously unknown) described; key; locality. Indonesia: Sumatra; Malaysia: Sarawak.
- Bathellier, 1927: 170, 220–221, 330 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) laticornis*; soldier, worker described; biology. Vietnam.
- Snyder, 1931a: 550 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) laticornis*; locality. Vietnam.
- Snyder, 1949a: 183 • *Termes laticornis*; catalog; reference list. Borneo; Sumatra.
- Noirot, 1956: 151 • *Termes laticornis*; supplementary reproductives.
- Ahmad, 1958: 180, 195 • *Termes laticornis*; key.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 121 • *Termes laticornis*; collection catalog. Malaysia.
- Ahmad, 1965: 92 • *Termes laticornis*; listed.
- Harris, 1966a: 14 • *Termes laticornis*; Haviland's types and type localities listed; biology.
- Harris, 1968d: 143 • *Termes laticornis*; listed.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 351 • *Termes laticornis*; biology; distribution.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 439 • *Termes laticornis*; ecology and biogeography. India.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 34 • *Termes laticornis*; key; distribution.
- Collins, 1984: 68, 70 • *Termes laticornis*; ecology; distribution. Malaysia: Sarawak.
- Tho, 1992: 97, 199, 206, fig. 37B • *Termes laticornis*; soldier described and figured. Malaysia.
- Gathorne-Hardy et al., 2001: 391 • *Termes laticornis*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Indonesia: Sumatra.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 59 • *Termes laticornis*; catalog. Indonesia: Sumatra; Malaysia: Sarawak.
- Jones and Prasetyo, 2002: 121, table 1 • *Termes laticornis*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 120 • *Termes laticornis*; checklist; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan, Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland, Sarawak.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Indonesia: Kalimantan, Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland, Sarawak; Vietnam.

### *Termes major* Morimoto, 1973

*Termes major* Morimoto, 1973a: 65–66, 77 (soldier, worker), fig. 7.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: KUEL soldier. Paratypes: KUEL soldier, workers [additional paratypes were said to be deposited in BPBM, BMNH and AMNH, but none are in AMNH].

TYPE LOCALITY: Thailand: Khao Chong.

- Morimoto, 1976b: 34, fig. 81 • *Termes major*; key; worker mandibles, soldier figured; distribution.
- Tho, 1992: 206 • *Termes major*; listed.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 120 • *Termes major*; checklist; distribution. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Sornnuwat et al., 2004: 364 • *Termes major*; checklist; distribution. Thailand.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Thailand.

### *Termes marjoriae* (Snyder, 1934)

*Mirotermes (Mirotermes) marjoriae* Snyder, 1934a: 18–20 (imago, soldier, worker), fig. 10.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: USNM No. 50174 imagoes, soldiers, workers, BMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, FRI imago, soldiers, AMNH soldier.

TYPE LOCALITY: Myanmar: Selen.

- Snyder, 1949a: 183 • *Termes marjoriae*; catalog; reference list; new combination. Myanmar.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 51 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) marjoriae*; catalog; reference list. Myanmar.

- Roonwal and Pant, 1953: 60 • *Termes marjoriae*; collection catalog. Myanmar.
- Ahmad, 1958: 179, 180 • *Termes marjoriae*; key.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 121 • *Termes marjoriae*; collection catalog. Myanmar.
- Tsai and Chen, 1964b: 83–84, figs. 36, 37 • *Termes marjoriae*; imago, soldier described and figured. China.
- Tsai and Chen, 1964a: 27, 32, 35 • *Termes marjoriae*; distribution.
- Yu and Ping, 1964a: 15, 20 • *Termes marjoriae*; listed.
- Krishna, 1965a: 1 • *Termes marjoriae*; listed. Myanmar.
- Roonwal and Chhotani, 1971: 209 • *Termes marjoriae*; listed.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 34 • *Termes marjoriae*; key; distribution.
- Gao and Lam, 1986: 82 • *Termes marjoriae*; checklist; distribution. China.
- Huang et al., 1989: 487–489, fig. 360 • *Termes marjoriae*; imago, soldier described and figured. China.
- Gao et al., 1992a: 45 • *Termes marjoriae*; checklist; distribution. China: Yunnan.
- Tho, 1992: 206 • *Termes marjoriae*; listed.
- Chhotani, 1997: 271–273, figs. 134–135 • *Termes marjoriae*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. China; Myanmar.
- Hua, 2000: 28 • *Termes marjoriae*; listed. China: Yunnan; Myanmar.
- Huang et al., 2000: 704–706, fig. 423 • *Termes marjoriae*; imago, soldier described and figured. China.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 59 • *Termes marjoriae*; catalog. China; Myanmar [sic].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Yunnan; Myanmar (Burma).

### *Termes medioculatus* Emerson, 1949

*Termes medioculatus* Emerson, 1949e: 183 (imago, soldier) [Emerson, 1949e gave this new species name to specimens misidentified, 1925, as *Termes nigrinus* (Silvestri). He did not give any formal description but only referred to his 1925 description of the misidentified imago and soldier].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: AMNH imago [Emerson stated “Type: A.M.N.H.” which does not qualify as a lectotype selection as no single specimen is so designated], AMNH queens, kings, imagoes, soldiers, workers, NHMM queen, king, imagoes, soldiers, workers, FRI imagoes, soldier, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Guyana (British Guiana): Kartabo.

- Emerson, 1925: 310, 435–437, figs. 85a–c • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) nigrinus* [misidentification, new name by Emerson, 1949e as *medioculatus*]; imago, soldier described and figured; key. [Guyana only].
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 121 • *Termes medioculatus*; collection catalog. Guyana.
- Van Boven, 1969a: 46 • *Termes medioculatus*; types listed.
- Araujo, 1977c: 67 • *Termes medioculatus*; catalog. Brazil; Guyana.
- Mathews, 1977: 130, fig. 78 • *Termes medioculatus*; soldier figured. Brazil.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980b: 463 • *Termes medioculatus*; wing microsculpturing.
- Bandeira, 1990: 225–241, table 1 • *Termes medioculatus*; ecology; distribution.
- Constantino, 1991c: 208, fig. 26 • *Termes medioculatus*; soldier figured; biology; locality. Brazil: Amazonia State.
- Constantino and Canello, 1993: 405 • *Termes medioculatus*; distribution. Brazil: Amazonia.
- Martius, 1997: 361–371 • *Termes medioculatus*; ecology; nutrition; nest type; locality. Brazil.
- Constantino, 1998b: 209 • *Termes medioculatus*; catalog. Brazil; Guyana.
- Fontes, 1998: 370 • *Termes medioculatus*; catalog; distribution. Brazil; Guyana.
- Constantino, 1999a: figs. 138, 139 • *Termes medioculatus*; soldier figured.
- Constantino, 2002a: figs. 168–169 • *Termes medioculatus*; soldier figured.
- Sena et al., 2003: 756, table 1 • *Termes medioculatus*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Brazil.



- Vasconcellos et al., 2005: 127–131 • *Termes medioculatus*; checklist; diversity; feeding groups; distribution. Brazil.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil; Guyana.

### *Termes melindae* Harris, 1960

*Termes melindae* Harris, 1960: 254–256 (soldier) fig. 2 [synonym of *hispaniolae* fide Emerson card catalog (unpublished)].

TYPE DATA: Holotype: BMNH soldier. Paratypes: BMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Belize: Melinda Forest Station, Stann Creek Valley.

- Araujo, 1977c: 67 • *Termes melindae*; catalog. Belize.
- Keall, 1980: 128 • *Termes melindae*; intercepted. New Zealand.
- Scheffrahn et al., 1994: 216, 234 • *Termes melindae*; distribution. Cayman Islands.
- Constantino, 1998b: 208 • *Termes melindae*; catalog. Belize; Cayman Islands.
- Méndez-Montiel and Equihua-Martínez, 2001: 173–187 • *Termes melindae*; checklist; diversity; distribution. Mexico.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Belize; Cayman Islands.

### *Termes nigrinus* (Silvestri, 1901)

*Capritermes saltans nigrinus* Silvestri, 1901: 5 (imago).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA imagoes, AMNH imago, MCG imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Mato Grosso: Cuiabá, Coxipò.

- Silvestri, 1902a: 12 • *Mirotermes saltans nigrinus*; biology; new combination.
- Silvestri, 1903: 68, 128, fig. 16 • *Mirotermes saltans* subsp. *nigrinus*; imago, worker described; wings figured; biology. Brazil; Paraguay.
- Desneux, 1904b: 45 • *Termes (Eutermes) saltans* subsp. *nigrinus*; listed; new combination. Brazil; Paraguay.
- Holmgren, 1906: 669 • *Mirotermes saltans nigrinus*; distribution. Brazil.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 106, 108, fig. 75 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) nigrinus*; listed; imago mandibles figured. Brazil.
- Emerson, 1925: 435 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) nigrinus*; comparisons.
- Snyder, 1949a: 184 • *Termes nigrinus*; catalog; reference list. Brazil; Paraguay.
- Araujo, 1958a: 214 • *Termes nigrinus*; distribution.
- Araujo, 1977c: 67 • *Termes nigrinus*; catalog. Brazil; Paraguay.
- Mathot, 1978: 60 • *Termes nigrinus*; collection catalog; types listed.
- Godoy and Torales, 1993: 123–132, figs. 1–15 • *Termes nigrinus*; digestive tube described and figured. Argentina.
- Raineri et al., 1993: 532 • *Capritermes saltans nigrinus*; collection catalog; types listed.
- Torales et al., 1997: 48 • *Termes nigrinus*; distribution. Argentina.
- Constantino, 1998b: 209 • *Termes nigrinus*; catalog. Argentina; Brazil; Paraguay.
- Fontes, 1998: 370 • *Termes nigrinus*; catalog; distribution. Argentina.
- Torales, 1998: 413–435 • *Termes nigrinus*; damage; distribution. Argentina.
- Martins, 1999: 396, 401, fig. 4f • *Termes nigrinus*; karyotype.
- Torales et al., 2005b: 259–280 • *Termes nigrinus*; checklist; diversity; distribution. Argentina.
- Torales et al., 2005a: 875 • *Termes nigrinus*; distribution. Argentina: Chaco, Corrientes, Formosa.
- Torales et al., 2008: 42 • *Termes nigrinus*; distribution. Argentina: Formosa.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Argentina: Chaco, Corrientes, Formosa; Brazil: Mato Grosso to São Paulo; Paraguay.

***Termes panamaensis*** (Snyder, 1923)***Mirotermes panamaensis*** Snyder, 1923c: 129 (soldier).

TYPE DATA: Holotype: USNM No. 26257 soldier. Paratypes: USNM soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers, nymphs.

TYPE LOCALITY: Panama: Barro Colorado Island.

- Snyder, 1925j: 192, fig. 9, pl. 1 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) panamaensis*; imago (previously unknown) described; soldier, nest figured. Panama.
- Snyder, 1932: 98 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) panamaensis*; locality. Costa Rica.
- Light, 1935: 234 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) panamaensis*; listed. Costa Rica.
- Wheeler, 1936: 231 • *Termes panamaensis*; ant ecological relationships; new combination.
- Hare, 1937: 462, 469, pl. 12: fig. 48 • *Termes (Termes) panamaensis*; imago/worker, soldier mandibles measurements and figures; remarks.
- Adamson, 1940a: 15 • *Termes panamaensis*; listed. Trinidad.
- Snyder, 1949a: 185 • *Termes panamaensis*; catalog; reference list. Mexico; Panama.
- Becker, 1953: 347, 348, figs. 7, 8 • *Termes panamaensis*; measurements; soldier, nest figured; distribution. Guatemala.
- Snyder, 1956b: 190, 195, 198, 201 • *Termes panamaensis*; key; distribution. St. Croix; Trinidad [St. Croix record = *hispaniolae* fide Scheffrahn et al., 2003a: 198].
- Becker and Seifert, 1962: 277 • *Termes panamaensis*; nest material chemistry.
- Araujo, 1977c: 67 • *Termes panamaensis*; catalog. Costa Rica; Guatemala; Mexico; Panama; Santa Cruz (St. Croix); Trinidad.
- Thorne, 1985b: 328, table 1 • *Termes panamaensis*; polygyny.
- Nickle and Collins, 1990: 92, 98, 118, figs. 14A–C • *Termes panamaensis*; key; soldier figured; characters; distribution. Mexico.
- Nickle and Collins, 1992: 209, 231, figs. 13.70, 13.71 • *Termes panamaensis*; key; soldier figured; distribution. Panama.
- Scheffrahn et al., 1994: 226, 229, 234 • *Termes panamaensis*; distribution. Trinidad; Virgin Islands: St. Croix.
- Constantino, 1998b: 209 • *Termes panamaensis*; catalog. Mexico to Colombia; Lesser Antilles; Panama.
- Fontes, 1998: 370 • *Termes panamaensis*; catalog.
- Méndez-Montiel and Equihua-Martínez, 2001: 173–187 • *Termes panamaensis*; checklist; diversity; distribution. Mexico.
- Scheffrahn et al., 2003b: 33–38 • *Termes panamaensis*; distribution. Trinidad [dubious record].
- Scheffrahn et al., 2005c: 551, table 1 • *Termes panamaensis*; checklist; distribution. Nicaragua.
- Roisin et al., 2006: 301–311 • *Termes panamaensis*; ecology; canopy forest; species richness; vertical distribution. Panama.
- Seid et al., 2008: R1049–R1050 • *Termes panamaensis*; soldier; defense; mandible strike.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Colombia; Costa Rica; Guatemala; Lesser Antilles (Trinidad); Mexico; Nicaragua; Panama; Virgin Islands: St. Croix.

†***Termes primitivus*** Krishna and Grimaldi, 2009†***Termes primitivus*** Krishna and Grimaldi, 2009: 21, 23 (imago), figs. 17, 18, table 7.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH DR 10-1521 imago in amber. Paratype: AMNH DR 10-1520 imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Dominican Republic: ?Cordillera Septentrionalis, 30 km NE of Santiago.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Dominican Republic.

✳️ FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Neogene: Miocene.

***Termes propinquus*** (Holmgren, 1914)

***Mirotermes (Mirotermes) propinquus*** Holmgren, 1914: 274–275 (soldier, worker), pl. 7: fig. 10.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: AMNH soldiers, workers, USNM soldier, workers, FRI soldier, workers, nymphs.

TYPE LOCALITY: Indonesia: Sumatra: Tandjong Slammat.

- John, 1925: 410–411, 412 • *Mirotermes propinquus*; imago (previously unknown) described; key; locality; biology. Indonesia: Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland.
- Wheeler, 1936: 230, 231 • *Termes propinquus*; ant ecological relationships; new combination.
- Snyder, 1949a: 185 • *Termes propinquus*; catalog; reference list. Malaya; Sumatra.
- Ahmad, 1958: 181 • *Termes propinquus*; key.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 121 • *Termes propinquus*; collection catalog. Indonesia.
- Ahmad, 1965: 90, 94–95, 110, figs. 98, 99 • *Termes propinquus*; imago, soldier described and figured; key; synonymy; distribution. Thailand.
- Harris, 1968d: 146 • *Termes propinquus*; distribution. Indonesia: Sumatra; Malaysia; Thailand.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 352 • *Termes propinquus*; biology; distribution.
- Morimoto, 1973a: 64, 78 • *Termes propinquus*; distribution. Thailand.
- Sen-Sarma, 1974: 440 • *Termes propinquus*; ecology and biogeography. India.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 34 • *Termes propinquus*; key; distribution.
- Morimoto, 1976a: 326 • *Termes propinquus*; locality. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Thapa, 1982: 180–184, pl. 61 • *Termes propinquus*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; key. Indonesia; Malaysia.
- Collins, 1984: 68, 70 • *Termes propinquus*; ecology; distribution. Malaysia: Sarawak.
- Salick and Tho, 1984: 547–561 • *Termes propinquus*; ecology; rainforest. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Watanabe et al., 1984: 48 • *Termes propinquus*; checklist; nest figured; distribution. Thailand.
- Tho, 1992: 97, 199, 206 • *Termes propinquus*; listed.
- Eggleton et al., 1998a: 119–128 • *Termes propinquus*; checklist; feeding; nest; ecology. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Jones and Brendell, 1998: 79–91 • *Termes propinquus*; checklist; feeding groups; ecology. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Eggleton et al., 1999b: 1795, table 1 • *Termes propinquus*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Gathorne-Hardy et al., 2000a: 258 • *Termes propinquus*; checklist; ecology; biogeography; distribution. Indonesia: Sumatra.
- Gathorne-Hardy et al., 2001: 391 • *Termes propinquus*; checklist; ecology; distribution. Indonesia: Sumatra.
- Inoue et al., 2001b: 41–52 • *Termes propinquus*; biomass; feeding; distribution. Thailand.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 59 • *Termes propinquus*; catalog. Indonesia: Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland; Thailand.
- Homathevi et al., 2002: 234, table 1 • *Termes propinquus*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Malaysia: Sabah.
- Jones and Prasetyo, 2002: 121, table 1 • *Termes propinquus*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan.
- Tayasu et al., 2002b: 195–206 • *Termes propinquus*; carbon isotopes; feeding. Thailand.
- Yu et al., 2002: 4, 11–12, fig. 7 • *Termes propinquus*; key; soldier described and figured. China: Shenzen (intercepted).
- Takematsu et al., 2003: 593, fig. 4 • *Termes propinquus*; nest abundance and distribution. Thailand.
- Yamada et al., 2003: 569–585 • *Termes propinquus*; nest density, population; caste proportion. Thailand.
- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 120 • *Termes propinquus*; checklist; distribution. Brunei; Indonesia: Kalimantan, Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland, Sabah, Sarawak.

- Ohkuma et al., 2004: 701–710 • *Termes propinquus*; phylogeny; COII sequences.
- Sornnuwat et al., 2004: 364 • *Termes propinquus*; checklist; distribution. Thailand.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Indonesia: Kalimantan, Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland, Sabah; Thailand.

### *Termes riograndensis* Jhering [Ihering], 1887

*Termes riograndensis* Jhering [Ihering], 1887a: 3 (soldier) [Wasmann, 1897: 148 treats *T. riograndensis* Jhering [= Ihering], 1887 as undescribed; however, Jhering [= Ihering] states that the soldier mandibles are long and that the soldiers can jump 6–8 centimeters, similar to *Odontomachus*, which, though brief, constitutes a description according to the ICZN, 1999, art. 12, giving *riograndensis* priority over *saltans*].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: MCZ No.10098 soldier.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Rio Grande.

- Czerwinski, 1897: 200 • *Termes riograndensis*; remarks. Brazil.
- Wasmann, 1897b: 148 • *Termes riograndensis*; remarks; cited as undescribed.
- Czerwinski, 1901: 9 • *Eutermes riograndensis*; collection catalog; remarks; new combination. Brazil.
- Snyder, 1949a: 186 • *Termes riograndensis*; listed as nomen nudum.

*Termes uruguayensis* Berg, 1880: 16 [**nomen nudum**; locality. Argentina].

*Mirotermes saltans* Wasmann, 1897b: 152 (soldier).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: NHRM soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers, USNM soldier, worker, NHMM imagoes, soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Rio Grande do Sul: São Leopoldo.

- Silvestri, 1901: 5 • *Capritermes saltans*; locality; new combination. Argentina; Paraguay; Uruguay.
- Silvestri, 1902a: 11–12 • *Mirotermes saltans*; biology; new combination.
- Silvestri, 1903: 66–67, 128, fig. 15, pl. 3: figs. 115–118 • *Mirotermes saltans*; imago, soldier, worker described; imago, soldier figured; biology. Argentina; Paraguay; Uruguay.
- Desneux, 1904b: 45 • *Termes (Eutermes) saltans*; reference list; synonymy. Argentina; Brazil; Paraguay.
- Holmgren, 1906: 669 • *Mirotermes saltans*; distribution. Argentina; Brazil; Paraguay; Uruguay.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 106, 109, fig. 74 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) saltans*; listed; imago mandible figured. Argentina; Paraguay; Uruguay.
- Snyder, 1949a: 186 • *Termes saltans*; catalog; reference list; *Termes riograndensis* listed as nomen nudum. Argentina; Brazil; Paraguay; Uruguay.
- Noirot, 1956: 151 • *Termes saltans*; supplementary reproductives.
- Araujo, 1958a: 214 • *Termes saltans*; distribution.
- Araujo, 1977c: 67 • *Termes saltans*; catalog; synonymy. Argentina; Brazil; Paraguay; Uruguay.
- Mathot, 1979: 11 • *Termes saltans*; collection catalog; types listed.
- Laffitte de Mosera and Aber de Szterman, 1981: 273–284 • *Termes saltans*; behavior; nest. Uruguay.
- Aber de Szterman and Laffitte de Mosera, 1984: 457–467 • *Termes saltans*; nest.
- Aber de Szterman, 1984: 493–504 • *Termes saltans*; sternal gland.
- Armua and Torales, 1986: 223–242, figs. 1–19 • *Termes saltans*; biology; nest described and figured. Argentina: Corrientes.
- Aber de Szterman, 1988: 19–22 • *Termes saltans*; salivary glands; building behavior.

- Aber, 1990: 486 • *Termes saltans*; distribution. Uruguay.
- Godoy et al., 1990: 47–51 • *Termes saltans*; survival; laboratory colonies.
- Godoy and Torales, 1993: 125–132, figs. 1–15 • *Termes saltans*; digestive tube described and figured. Argentina.
- Godoy and Torales, 1994: 13–27 • *Termes saltans*; reproductive system. Argentina.
- Torales et al., 1997: 48 • *Termes saltans*; distribution. Argentina.
- Constantino, 1998b: 209 • *Termes saltans*; catalog; synonymy. Argentina; Brazil; Paraguay; Uruguay.
- Fontes, 1998: 370 • *Termes saltans*; catalog; distribution. Argentina.
- Godoy and Torales, 1999b: 181–188, figs. 1–13 • *Termes saltans*; digestive tube described and figured. Argentina.
- Godoy and Torales, 2000: 141–148 • *Termes saltans*; male reproductive system.
- Coronel et al., 2001: 3–13 • *Termes saltans*; castes; colony composition; distribution. Argentina: Corrientes.
- Constantino, 2002c: 358, table 3 • *Termes saltans*; checklist; damage; distribution. Argentina; Brazil; Paraguay; Uruguay.
- Laffont et al., 2004: 665–670 • *Termes saltans*; checklist; feeding habits; collection sites; distribution. Argentina.
- Torales et al., 2005a: 876 • *Termes saltans*; distribution. Argentina: Misiones, Chaco, Corrientes.
- Torales et al., 2005b: 259–280 • *Termes saltans*; checklist; diversity; distribution. Argentina.
- Torales et al., 2008: 42 • *Termes saltans*; distribution. Argentina: Corrientes.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Argentina: Misiones, Corrientes, Chaco; Brazil; Paraguay; Uruguay.

### ***Termes rostratus*** Haviland, 1898

***Termes rostratus*** Haviland, 1898: 416–417 (imago, soldier, worker).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: CUMZ No. 477 imagoes, soldiers, workers (Malaysia: Borneo, Sarawak), CUMZ imagoes, soldiers, workers (Singapore), AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers (Malaysia: Borneo, Sarawak), USNM soldier, worker (Malaysia: Borneo, Sarawak), FRI soldier, worker (Malaysia: Borneo, Sarawak).

TYPE LOCALITY: Malaysia: Borneo, Sarawak; Singapore.

- Desneux, 1904b: 45 • *Termes (Eutermes) rostratus*; reference list. Malaysia: Mainland, Borneo.
- Holmgren, 1913c: 236, pl. 6: fig. 13 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) rostratus*; imago, soldier, worker described; soldier figured; key; distribution; new combination. Malaysia: Borneo; Singapore.
- Bugnion, 1913d: 170 • *Mirotermes rostratus*; antennal articles. Malaysia: Mainland, Sarawak.
- John, 1925: 409, 412 • *Mirotermes rostratus*; locality; biology; key. Indonesia: Sumatra [except imago from Kota Barhu = *comis*]; Malaysia: Mainland, Sarawak; Singapore.
- Snyder, 1949a: 186 • *Termes rostratus*; catalog; reference list. Borneo; Malaya; Singapore.
- Ahmad, 1958: 179, 181 • *Termes rostratus*; key.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 121 • *Termes rostratus*; collection catalog. Malaysia; Singapore.
- Harris, 1966a: 14 • *Termes rostratus*; Haviland's types and type localities listed.
- Roonwal, 1970c: 352 • *Termes rostratus*; biology; distribution.
- Morimoto, 1976b: 34 • *Termes rostratus*; key; distribution.
- Mathot, 1979: 11 • *Termes rostratus*; collection catalog; types listed.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980b: 463 • *Termes rostratus*; wing microsculpturing.
- Tho, 1992: 97, 199, 206, fig. 38A • *Termes rostratus*; soldier described and figured. Malaysia.
- Jones and Brendell, 1998: 79–91 • *Termes rostratus*; checklist; feeding groups; ecology. Malaysia: Mainland.
- Ahmad and Akhtar, 2002: 59 • *Termes rostratus*; catalog. Malaysia: Sarawak; Singapore.

- Gathorne-Hardy, 2004: 120 • *Termes rostratus*; checklist; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan, Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland, Sarawak.
- Gathorne-Hardy et al., 2006: 607, table 1 • *Termes rostratus*; checklist; ecology; feeding; fire conservation; distribution. Indonesia: Kalimantan.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Indonesia: Kalimantan, Sumatra; Malaysia: Mainland, Sarawak; Singapore.

### †*Termes siruguei* Nel, 1984

†*Termes siruguei* Nel, 1984: 159–160 (imago), fig. 1.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MHNAP imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: France: Aix-en-Provence.

- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 167 • *Termes siruguei*; as Termitidae subfamily incertae sedis; type data, paleontology, distribution.
- Krishna, 1996: 2 • *Termes sirugi* [sic]; listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—France.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Palaeogene: Oligocene.

### *Termes splendens* (Sjöstedt, 1926)

*Mirotermes splendens* Sjöstedt, 1926a: 1 (soldier).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: BMNH soldiers, workers, NHRM soldiers, workers, AMNH soldier, workers, IEA soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Ghana (Gold Coast): Kedje Keta.

- Snyder, 1949a: 186 • *Termes splendens*; catalog; reference list; new combination. Ghana.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 340 • *Termes splendens*; measurements.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Ghana.

### *Trapellitermes* Sands, 1995

*Trapellitermes* Sands, 1995: 1493–1494.

TYPE SPECIES: *Trapellitermes loxomastax* Sands, 1995 by original designation.

- Sands, 1998: 36, 202–204, figs. 765–778, pl. 10: fig. 3 • *Trapellitermes*; key; worker described; worker mandibles, gut figured; biology and economic status; distribution.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region.

### *Trapellitermes loxomastax* Sands, 1995

*Trapellitermes loxomastax* Sands, 1995: 1494–1499 (soldier, worker), figs. 24–44.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: BMNH soldier. Paratypes: BMNH soldiers, workers, BMNH soldiers, workers (Ghana: 20 miles from Bolgatanga on Tamale road [not type colony and type locality]).

TYPE LOCALITY: Gambia: near Daranka on Madinari road [16°38'W, 13°23'N].

- Sands, 1998: 204, 405, figs. 765–767 • *Trapellitermes loxomastax*; worker mandibles, gut figured; distribution. Gambia; Ghana.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Gambia; Ghana.

### *Tuberculitermes* Holmgren, 1912

*Tuberculitermes* Holmgren, 1912a: 108, 109 [first introduced as a subgenus of *Mirotermes* Wasmann, 1897].

TYPE SPECIES: *Eutermes bycanistes* Sjöstedt, 1905 by monotypy.

- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 274 • *Tuberculitermes*; reference list.
- Emerson, 1928b: 408, 419 • *Mirotermes* (*Tuberculitermes*); key; distribution.
- Snyder, 1949a: 174 • *Tuberculitermes*; catalog; reference list.
- Emerson, 1955: 511 • *Tuberculitermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Weidner, 1955f: 73 • *Tuberculitermes*; number of species; distribution.
- Noirot and Koor, 1958: 450, 452, 453, 460, 468 • *Tuberculitermes*; digestive tube anatomy.
- Webb, 1961: 14 • *Tuberculitermes*; key.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 31, 110, 111, pl. 23: fig. 71c • *Tuberculitermes*; key; characters; imago/worker mandibles figured.
- Harris, 1968c: 6 • *Tuberculitermes*; key.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table • *Tuberculitermes*; number of species in Ethiopian Region; soldier measurements.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 37 • *Tuberculitermes*; key.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980b: 468 • *Tuberculitermes*; wing microsculpturing.
- Chhotani and Bose, 1983: 126 • *Tuberculitermes*; distribution. Ethiopian Region.
- Roonwal, 1983b: 365 • *Tuberculitermes*; wing microsculpturing.
- Sands, 1995: 1485 • *Tuberculitermes*; key.
- Sands, 1998: 35, 236–238, figs. 1044–1070, pl. 16: figs. 1–3 • *Tuberculitermes*; key; worker described; worker mandibles, gut figured; biology and economic status; distribution.

▲ 3 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region.

### *Tuberculitermes bycanistes* (Sjöstedt, 1905)

*Eutermes bycanistes* Sjöstedt, 1905: 14–15 (soldier).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: EMAG soldiers, NHRM soldiers, AMNH soldiers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Cameroon: River Mungo.

- Sjöstedt, 1911b: 9 • *Eutermes bycanistes*; imago, worker described; locality. Congo-Zaire.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 109 • *Mirotermes* (*Tuberculitermes*) *bycanistes*; listed; new combination. Congo-Zaire.
- Silvestri, 1914a: 129 • *Tuberculitermes bycanistes*; reference list; characters; locality; new combination. Congo-Zaire.
- Hegg, 1922: 499, 500, 700 • *Mirotermes* (*Tuberculitermes*) *bycanistes*; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 274, fig. 60, pl. 11: figs. D1–2 • *Tuberculitermes bycanistes*; soldier figured; reference list; key; biology; remarks; locality. Cameroon; Congo-Zaire; Senegal.
- Snyder, 1949a: 174 • *Tuberculitermes bycanistes*; catalog; reference list. Cameroon; Congo-Zaire; Senegal.
- Weidner, 1956b: 100, fig. 43 • *Tuberculitermes bycanistes*; synonymy; soldier described and figured; locality. Angola.

- Noirot and Kovoov, 1958: 469 • *Tuberculitermes bycanistes*; digestive tube anatomy.
- Emerson, 1960c: 29 • *Tuberculitermes bycanistes*; comparisons.
- Webb, 1961: fig. 23 • *Tuberculitermes bycanistes*; soldier figured.
- Weidner, 1961: 69 • *Tuberculitermes bycanistes*; listed.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 122 • *Tuberculitermes bycanistes*; collection catalog. Congo-Zaire.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1965: 31, 45, 110, 111, pl. 23: figs. 71a, 71b • *Tuberculitermes bycanistes*; catalog; soldier figured. Gabon.
- Harris, 1965: 12, 15–16, 18, fig. 2 • *Tuberculitermes bycanistes*; soldier figured; ecology; locality. Congo-Zaire.
- Roy-Noël, 1966a: 133, 135 • *Tuberculitermes bycanistes*; listed.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: table: no. 347 • *Tuberculitermes bycanistes*; measurements.
- Deligne, 1971a: 184–191 • *Tuberculitermes bycanistes*; digestive tube described and figured; phylogeny.
- Roy-Noël, 1972: 208, tables 1, 3 • *Tuberculitermes bycanistes*; biology; ecology; distribution. Senegal to Congo.
- Weidner, 1974: 58 • *Tuberculitermes bycanistes*; listed. Angola.
- Vincke, 1974: 699 • *Tuberculitermes bycanistes*; chromosome number.
- Roy-Noël, 1974b: 526–609 • *Tuberculitermes bycanistes*; biology; ecology; distribution. Cameroon; Congo; Gabon; Senegal.
- Morimoto, 1975b: 35, fig. 122 • *Tuberculitermes bycanistes*; soldier figured.
- Vincke and Tilquin, 1978a: 152, table 1 • *Tuberculitermes bycanistes*; chromosome number.
- Johnson et al., 1980: 60 • *Tuberculitermes bycanistes*; checklist; biology; distribution. Nigeria.
- Medler, 1980: 57 • *Tuberculitermes bycanistes*; checklist. Nigeria.
- Roonwal and Verma, 1980b: 459, figs. 2A–C • *Tuberculitermes bycanistes*; wings described; wing microsculpturing.
- Roonwal, 1986: figs. 6, 7 • *Tuberculitermes bycanistes*; wing microsculpturing.
- Roonwal et al., 1986: 248, 250, fig. 10, pl. 10 • *Tuberculitermes bycanistes*; wing microsculpturing.
- Eggleton et al., 1995: 85–98 • *Tuberculitermes bycanistes*; checklist; ecology. Cameroon.
- Eggleton et al., 1996: 51–68 • *Tuberculitermes bycanistes*; checklist; feeding; ecology. Cameroon.
- Eggleton and Bignell, 1997: 489–498 • *Tuberculitermes bycanistes*; associations; ecology. Cameroon.
- Sands, 1998: 238, 430, 431, figs. 1044–1046, 1054–1061 • *Tuberculitermes bycanistes*; worker mandibles, gut figured; distribution. Cameroon; Congo-Zaire; Nigeria.
- Deligne, 1999: 208 • *Tuberculitermes bycanistes*; worker mandibles; functional morphology.
- Dibog et al., 1999: 125–132 • *Tuberculitermes bycanistes*; checklist; ecology. Cameroon.
- Eggleton et al., 2002b: 1243, table 1 • *Tuberculitermes bycanistes*; checklist; ecology; feeding and nesting groups; distribution. Congo-Brazzaville.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Angola; Cameroon; Congo-Brazzaville; Congo-Zaire; Gabon; Nigeria; Senegal.

### *Tuberculitermes flexuosus* Roy-Noël, 1969

*Tuberculitermes flexuosus* Roy-Noël, 1969b: 133–135 (soldier), figs. 24–27.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: UDLZ soldier. Paratypes: AMNH soldier, IFAN soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Senegal: Niokolo-Koba region, near pool of Siminti.

- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: 10, table: no. 348 • *Tuberculitermes flexuosus*; catalog; measurements; distribution. Senegal.
- Medler, 1980: 57 • *Tuberculitermes flexuosus*; checklist. Nigeria.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Senegal.



***Tuberculitermes guineensis* Silvestri, 1914**

***Tuberculitermes bycanistes guineensis* Silvestri, 1914a: 129–131 (queen, king, soldier, worker), fig. LXXVII.**

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: IEA queen, soldiers, workers, nymphs (Guinea: Kindia), IEA soldiers, workers (Guinea: Mamou), AMNH soldier, workers, nymphs (Guinea: Kindia), FRI worker, nymph (Guinea: Kindia).

TYPE LOCALITIES: Guinea: Kindia, Mamou.

- Hegh, 1922: 208, 484, 496, 535, 700 • *Tuberculitermes bycanistes guineensis*; biology; reference list; distribution.
- Sjöstedt, 1926d: 274 • *Tuberculitermes bycanistes guineensis*; reference list; key; biology; locality. Guinea.
- Snyder, 1949a: 174 • *Tuberculitermes bycanistes guineensis*; catalog. Guinea.
- Ahmad, 1950: 84, fig. 15 • *Tuberculitermes bycanistes guineensis*; worker mandibles figured.
- Mathur and Thapa, 1962a: 122 • *Tuberculitermes bycanistes* var. *guineensis*; collection catalog. Guinea.
- Harris, 1968c: 2, 14 • *Tuberculitermes guineensis*; raised to species rank; locality. Ghana; Nigeria; Sudan.
- Roy-Noël, 1969b: 133 • *Tuberculitermes bycanistes guineensis*; listed.
- Bouillon and Mathot, 1971: 10, table: no. 349 • *Tuberculitermes guineensis*; catalog; measurements; distribution. Nigeria; Sudan.
- Johnson et al., 1980: 60 • *Tuberculitermes guineensis*; checklist; biology; distribution. Guinea; Nigeria.
- Medler, 1980: 57 • *Tuberculitermes guineensis*; checklist. Nigeria.
- Wood et al., 1982: 25–39 • *Tuberculitermes guineensis*; ecology; feeding and nesting habits; distribution. Nigeria.
- Sands, 1998: 238, 430, 431, figs. 1047–1053, 1062, 1063, 1069 • *Tuberculitermes guineensis*; worker mandibles, gut figured; distribution. Nigeria.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Ghana; Guinea; Nigeria; Sudan.

***Xylochomitermes* Miller, 1991**

***Xylochomitermes* Miller, 1991: 1157–1160.**

TYPE SPECIES: *Capritermes melvillensis* Hill, 1915 by original designation.

- Hill, 1942: 14, 377–379 • *Mirotermes* [as genus and subgenus, part]; key; synonymy; imago, soldier, worker diagnosed.
- Snyder, 1949a: 178 • *Termes* [part]; catalog; reference list.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 6 • *Xylochomitermes*; remarks; Australian species.

▲ 6 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region.

***Xylochomitermes aspinosus* Miller, 1991**

***Xylochomitermes aspinosus* Miller, 1991: 1160–1161 (soldier), figs. 22–25, 331, 380.**

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9134 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 18331 soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers, BMNH soldiers, workers, ANIC soldiers, workers [not type locality], ANIC soldiers, workers [several series from non-type localities].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: Kununurra.

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 149, fig. 257 • *Xylochomitermes aspinosus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 246 • *Xylochomitermes aspinosus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

### *Xylochomitermes melvillensis* (Hill, 1915)

*Capritermes melvillensis* Hill, 1915: 94–95 (soldier, worker) [misspelled as *Copritermes*; described as “*Melvillensis*”].

TYPE DATA: Holotype: NMV No.T-10876 soldier [cited by Hill, 1915 as “the type”]. Paratypes: NMV soldiers, workers, AMNH soldiers, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Northern Territory: Melville Island: Garden Point (as Fort Dundas).

- Hill, 1927a: 97–99, pl. 3: figs. 114–119, pl. 6: fig. 204, pl. 7: figs. 221–222, pl. 9: fig. 205 • *Mirotermes melvillensis*; imago (previously unknown) described; biology; locality; new combination. Australia.
- Hill, 1942: 395–396, figs. 304–306 • *Mirotermes (Mirotermes) melvillensis*; imago, soldier described and figured; synonymy; distribution; biology. Australia.
- Snyder, 1949a: 183 • *Termes melvillensis*; catalog; reference list; new combination. Australia.
- Gay and Calaby, 1970: 434 • *Termes melvillensis*; biology; distribution. Australia.
- Miller, 1991: 1162–1163, figs. 26–29, 225–227, 332, 380 • *Xylochomitermes melvillensis*; imago, soldier described and figured; new combination. Australia.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 149, fig. 258 • *Xylochomitermes melvillensis*; distribution map. Australia.
- Inoue et al., 1997b: 159–171 • *Xylochomitermes melvillensis*; symbionts; enzymes; mtDNA sequence; phylogeny.
- Sugimoto et al., 1997: 211, 213, 216, 220 • *Xylochomitermes melvillensis*; methane and hydrogen emissions. Australia.
- Abensperg-Traun and Perry, 1998: 198 • *Xylochomitermes melvillensis*; biology; ecology; distribution.
- Tayasu et al., 1998: 536–542 • *Xylochomitermes melvillensis*; nitrogen fixation; isotope effect; humification; feeding; phylogeny; checklist. Australia: Darwin.
- Watson et al., 1998: 246 • *Xylochomitermes melvillensis*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Northern Territory.

### *Xylochomitermes occidualis* (Gay, 1971)

*Termes occidualis* Gay, 1971a: 10–13 (imago, soldier), figs. 2A–2C, 9J, 10G.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9120 imago ♀. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 9142 imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: Rudgyard, near Denmark.

- Perry et al., 1985: 68, 76, fig. 5D • *Termes occidualis*; key; characters; soldier figured; biology.
- Abensperg-Traun and de Boer, 1990: 226 • *Termes occidualis*; checklist; ecology; habitat; distribution. Australia.
- Miller, 1991: 1163, figs. 30–33, 228–230, 333, 380 • *Xylochomitermes occidualis*; imago, soldier figured; new combination. Australia.
- Abensperg-Traun, 1993: 37 • *Xylochomitermes occidualis*; foraging; defense.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 150, fig. 259 • *Xylochomitermes occidualis*; distribution map.

- Abensperg-Traun and Perry, 1998: 196, 199, fig. 2 • *Xylochomitermes occidualis*; biology; ecology; distribution.
- Watson et al., 1998: 246 • *Xylochomitermes occidualis*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

### *Xylochomitermes punctillus* Miller, 1991

*Xylochomitermes punctillus* Miller, 1991: 1164–1167 (imago, soldier), figs. 34–37, 231–233, 334, 380.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9135 soldier. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 18352 imagoes, soldiers, workers, AMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, BMNH imagoes, soldiers, workers, ANIC imagoes, soldiers, workers [several series from non-type localities].

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Queensland: Weipa.

- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 150, fig. 260 • *Xylochomitermes punctillus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 246–247 • *Xylochomitermes punctillus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Queensland.

### *Xylochomitermes reductus* (Gay, 1971)

*Termes reductus* Gay, 1971a: 16–18 (imago, soldier), figs. 4A–C, 9K, 10H.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9122 imago ♀. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 7917 imagoes, soldiers, workers, nymphs, AMNH imagoes, soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: 3 mi NNE Kojonup.

- Miller, 1991: 1167, figs. 38–41, 234–236, 335, 381 • *Xylochomitermes reductus*; imago, soldier figured; new combination. Australia.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 151, fig. 261 • *Xylochomitermes reductus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 247 • *Xylochomitermes reductus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

### *Xylochomitermes tomentosus* (Gay, 1971)

*Termes tomentosus* Gay, 1971a: 18–20 (imago, soldier), figs. 5A–C, 9L, 10I, 11D–F.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ANIC No. 9123 imago ♀. Paratypes: ANIC No. 10 10514 imagoes, soldiers, workers, nymphs, AMNH imagoes, soldier, worker.

TYPE LOCALITY: Australia: Western Australia: 10 mi E Eneabba.

- Perry et al., 1985: 68, 76, fig. 5E • *Termes tomentosus*; key; soldier figured; biology.
- Miller, 1991: 1167, figs. 42–45, 237–239, 336, 381 • *Xylochomitermes tomentosus*; imago, soldier figured; new combination. Australia.
- Watson and Abbey, 1993b: 151, fig. 262 • *Xylochomitermes tomentosus*; distribution map.
- Watson et al., 1998: 247 • *Xylochomitermes tomentosus*; catalog; synonymy; distribution; ecology. Australia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Australian Region—Australia: Western Australia.

### Termitinae species inquirenda

*Termes praelongus* Dudley, 1890a: 160, 168, 169, 171, 172, 177 (imago, soldier) [Snyder 1949: 181 listed this species as a synonym of *hispaniolae*. If, in future, Snyder is proved correct, the name *praelongus* would have priority. We are tentatively categorizing it as species inquirenda, following Constantino, 1998, who places it with names of uncertain position].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes (whereabouts unknown): imagoes, soldiers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Panama.

- Snyder, 1949a: 181 • *Termes praelongus*; catalog; listed as synonym of *hispaniolae*.
- Araujo, 1977c: 67 • *Termes praelongus*; catalog listed as synonym of *hispaniolae*.
- Constantino, 1998b: 211 • *Termes praelongus*; catalog; placed in uncertain position. Panama.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Panama.

### Termitinae incertae sedis

†*Metatermites* Armbruster, 1941: 26.

TYPE SPECIES: *Metatermites statzi* Armbruster, 1941 by monotypy.

- Emerson, 1971: 297 • *Metatermites*; systematic position doubtful.
- Carpenter, 1992: 142 • *Metatermites*; species included; fossil distribution.
- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 168 • *Metatermites* (as Termitidae incertae sedis).

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region.

†*Metatermites statzi* Armbruster, 1941: 26 (imago), unnumbered fig. on p. 25.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: SMNS No. 2034 imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Germany: Randeck, near Stuttgart.

- Emerson, 1971: 297 • *Metatermites statzi*; systematic position doubtful.
- Weidner, 1971: 45 • *Metatermites statzi*; listed.
- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 168 • *Metatermites statzi*; systematic position doubtful.
- Krishna, 1996: 2 • *Metatermites statzi*; listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Germany.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Neogene: Miocene.

†*Termes (Eutermes) croaticus* Heer, 1849b: 34 (imago), pl. 3: fig. 5.

TYPE DATA: Holotype (whereabouts unknown): imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Yugoslavia: Croatia: Radoboj.

- Giebel, 1852: 638 • *Termes croaticus*; listed; locality. Croatia.
- Pictet, 1854: 370 • *Termes croaticus*; listed.
- Hagen, 1855: 306 • *Termes croaticus*; discussion.
- Giebel, 1856: 295, 419 • *Termes (Eutermes) croaticus*; imago described; paleontology.
- Hagen, 1858b: 28 • *Termes (Eutermes [sic]) croaticus*; imago described; synonymy; distribution. Croatia.
- Hagen, 1858c: 205 • *Termes (Eutermes) croaticus*; imago described; synonymy; distribution. Croatia.
- Scudder, 1883: 134 • *Eutermes croaticus*; listed.

- Scudder, 1890: 105 • *Eutermes croaticus*; listed.
- Handlirsch, 1907: 700 • “*Eutermes*” *croaticus*; listed; synonymy.
- Rosen, 1913a: 326 • *Termes croaticus*; listed.
- Pongrácz, 1917: 31 • *Termes croaticus*; discussion.
- Snyder, 1925d: 160, chart 1 • *Eutermes?* *croaticus*; also as “*Termes*” *croaticus*; discussion.
- Pongrácz, 1926: pl. 5 • *Eutermes croaticus*; phylogeny.
- Statz, 1939: table 4 • *Termes croaticus*; listed; paleontology.
- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 168 • *Termes (Eutermes) croaticus*; as Termitidae incertae sedis; systematic position doubtful.
- Krishna, 1996: 2 • *Termes (Eutermes) croaticus*; listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Croatia.

✳️ FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Neogene: Miocene.

†*Termes (Eutermes) obscurus* Heer, 1849b: 33–34 (imago), pl. 3: fig. 4.

TYPE DATA: Holotype (whereabouts unknown): imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Yugoslavia: Croatia: Radoboj.

- Giebel, 1852: 638 • *Termes obscurus*; listed; locality. Croatia.
- Pictet, 1854: 370 • *Termes obscurus*; listed.
- Hagen, 1855: 306 • *Termes obscurus*; discussion.
- Giebel, 1856: 295, 419 • *Termes (Eutermes) obscurus*; imago described; paleontology.
- Pictet-Baraban and Hagen, 1856: 48 • *Termes obscurus*; discussion.
- Hagen, 1858b: 28 • *Termes (Eutermes [sic]) obscurus*; imago described; synonymy; distribution. Croatia.
- Hagen, 1858c: 204–205 • *Termes (Eutermes) obscurus*; imago described; synonymy; distribution. Croatia.
- Hagen, 1862a: 59 • *Eutermes obscurus*; listed.
- Scudder, 1883: 134 • *Eutermes obscurus*; listed.
- Scudder, 1890: 105 • *Eutermes obscurus*; listed.
- Handlirsch, 1907: 700 • “*Eutermes*” *obscurus*; listed; synonymy.
- Rosen, 1913a: 326 • *Termes obscurus*; listed.
- Pongrácz, 1917: 31 • *Termes obscurus*; discussion.
- Snyder, 1925d: 160, chart 1 • *Eutermes?* *obscurus*; discussion.
- Pongrácz, 1926: 25, pl. 5 • *Termes obscurus*; also as *Eutermes obscurus*; discussion; phylogeny.
- Pongrácz, 1928: 112 • *Termes obscurus*; discussion.
- Statz, 1939: table 4 • *Termes obscurus*; listed; paleontology.
- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 168 • *Termes (Eutermes) obscurus*; as Termitidae incertae sedis; systematic position doubtful.
- Krishna, 1996: 2 • *Termes (Eutermes) obscurus*; listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Croatia.

✳️ FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Neogene: Miocene.

†*Termes giganteus* Hagen, 1855: 306 (imago) [**nomen nudum**; credited by most authors to Heer, but name introduced (as *nomen nudum*) by Hagen; Croatia: Radoboj].

- Girard, 1879: 282 • *Termes giganteus*; discussion.
- Snyder, 1925d: chart 1 • *Termes giganteus*; listed.
- Krishna, 1996: 2 • *Termes giganteus*; listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Croatia.

✳️ FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Neogene: Miocene.

†*Termes buchii* Heer, 1865: 360 [*Termes Buchi* Goldenberg, 1873 [not a termite; probably an arachnid fide Emerson file card] = a junior primary homonym of *T. buchii* Heer, 1865].

TYPE DATA: Holotype (whereabouts unknown): imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Germany: Oeningen in Baden.

- Heer, 1876b: 14, 22 • *Termes Buchii*; mentioned. Switzerland.
- Handlirsch, 1907: 702 • “*Termes*” *Büchi* [sic]; listed as incertae sedis; synonymy.
- Rosen, 1913a: 326 • *Termes büchii*; listed.
- Snyder, 1925d: chart 1 • “*Termes*” *buchii*; listed.
- Statz, 1939: table 4 • *Termes? büchi* [sic]; listed; paleontology.
- Armbruster, 1941: 41 • *Eutermes büchii*; discussion.
- Snyder, 1949a: 369 • *Termes buchii*; catalog; uncertain position.
- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 167–168 • *Termes büchii* (as Termitidae (?) genus incertae sedis); type data; paleontology; distribution.
- Krishna, 1996: 2 • *Termes buchii*; listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Germany.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Neogene: Miocene.

†*Eutermes fraasi* Rosen, 1913a: 327–328 (imago).

TYPE DATA: Holotype: SMNS imago wing (Upper Miocene).

TYPE LOCALITY: Germany: Randeck.

- Snyder, 1925d: 160, chart 1 • *Eutermes fraasi*; discussion.
- Pongrácz, 1926: pl. 5 • *Eutermes Fraasi*; phylogeny.
- Statz, 1939: table 4 • *Eutermes fraasi*; listed; paleontology.
- Armbruster, 1941: 30–32, 39, unnumbered fig. on p. 29 • *Eutermes fraasi*; imago described and figured. Germany.
- Weidner, 1971: 46 • *Eutermes fraasi*; listed.
- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 168 • *Eutermes fraasi*; as incertae sedis; paleontology; distribution.
- Krishna, 1996: 2 • *Eutermes fraasi*; listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Germany.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Neogene: Miocene.

†*Mirotermes resinatus* Rosen, 1913a: 333 (imago), pl. 31, fig. 27 [no description, but figure of imagoes in copal].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes (whereabouts unknown): imagoes.

TYPE LOCALITY: East Africa.

- Snyder, 1925d: chart 1 • *Mirotermes resinatus*; listed.
- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 169 • *Mirotermes resinatus* (as Termitidae incertae sedis); type data; paleontology; distribution.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—East Africa.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Quarternary–Pleistocene.

†*Termes (Termes) amicus* Rosen, 1913a: 333 (imago), pl. 31: fig. 25.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes (whereabouts unknown): soldiers, workers (Pleistocene [Copal]).

TYPE LOCALITY: East Africa.

- Snyder, 1925d: chart 1 • *Termes (Termes) amicus*; listed.
- Spahr, 1992: 36 • *Macrotermes amicus*; synonymy; Copal fossil.
- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 168 • *Termes (Termes) amicus*; as Termitidae (?) genus incertae sedis; “type” data; paleontology; distribution.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—East Africa.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Quarternary–Pleistocene.

†*Eutermes nickeli* Armbruster, 1941: 26–28 (imago), unnumbered figs. on p. 25.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: SMNS Nos. 2004, 2018, 2026, 2041, 2043, 2047, 2053 imagoes.

TYPE LOCALITY: Germany: Randeck, near Stuttgart.

- Emerson, 1971: 297 • *Eutermes nickeli*; systematic position doubtful.
- Weidner, 1971: 45 • *Eutermes nickeli*; listed.
- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 168 • *Eutermes nickeli*; systematic position doubtful.
- Krishna, 1996: 2 • *Eutermes nickeli*; listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Germany.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Neogene: Miocene.

†*Eutermes sachtlebini* Armbruster, 1941: 31–32 (imago), unnumbered fig. on p. 29.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: SMNS Nos. 2017, 2042 imagoes.

TYPE LOCALITY: Germany: Randeck, near Stuttgart.

- Emerson, 1971: 297 • *Eutermes sachtlebini*; systematic position doubtful.
- Weidner, 1971: 46 • *Eutermes sachtlebini*; listed.
- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 168 • *Eutermes sachtlebini*; systematic position doubtful.
- Krishna, 1996: 2 • *Eutermes sachtlebini* [sic]; listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Germany.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Neogene: Miocene.

†*Termes drabatyi* Armbruster, 1941: 29–30 (imago), unnumbered figs. on p. 29.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: SMNS Nos. 2005, 2037, 2049 imagoes.

TYPE LOCALITY: Germany: Randeck, near Stuttgart.

- Emerson, 1971: 297 • *Termes drabatyi*; systematic position doubtful.
- Weidner, 1971: 45 • *Termes drabatyi*; listed.
- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 168 • *Termes drabatyi*; systematic position doubtful.
- Krishna, 1996: 2 • *Termes drabatyi*; listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Germany.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Neogene: Miocene.

†*Termes hauffi* Armbruster, 1941: 35–36 (imago), unnumbered fig. on p. 8.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: SMNS imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Germany: Randeck, near Stuttgart.

- Emerson, 1971: 297 • *Termes hauffi*; systematic position doubtful.
- Weidner, 1971: 46 • *Termes hauffi*; listed.
- Weidner and Riou, 1986: 363 • *Termes hauffi*; discussion.
- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 168 • *Termes hauffi*; systematic position doubtful.
- Krishna, 1996: 2 • *Termes hauffi*; listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Germany.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Neogene: Miocene.

†*Termes korschefskyi* Armbruster, 1941: 30 (imago), unnumbered fig. on p. 29.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: SMNS No. 2025 imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Germany: Randeck, near Stuttgart.

- Emerson, 1971: 297 • *Termes korschefskyi*; systematic position doubtful.
- Weidner, 1971: 46 • *Termes korschefskyi*; listed.
- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 168 • *Termes korschefsteyi* [sic]; systematic position doubtful.
- Krishna, 1996: 2 • *Termes korschefskyi*; listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Germany.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Neogene: Miocene.

†*Termes scheeri* Armbruster, 1941: 35 (imago), 2 unnumbered figs. on p. 9.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: SMNS No. 2000 imago. Paratype: SMNS No. 1999 imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Germany: Randeck, near Stuttgart.

- Emerson, 1971: 297 • *Termes scheeri*; systematic position doubtful.
- Weidner, 1971: 46 • *Termes scheeri*; listed.
- Weidner and Riou, 1986: 363 • *Termes scheeri*; discussion.
- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 168 • *Termes scheeri*; systematic position doubtful.
- Krishna, 1996: 2 • *Termes scheeri*; listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Germany.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Neogene: Miocene.

†*Termes schleipi* Armbruster, 1941: 28–29 (imago), unnumbered fig. on p. 29.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: SMNS No. 2029 imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Germany: Randeck, near Stuttgart.

- Emerson, 1971: 297 • *Termes schleipi*; systematic position doubtful.
- Weidner, 1971: 45 • *Termes schleipi*; listed.
- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 168 • *Termes schleipi*; systematic position doubtful.
- Krishna, 1996: 2 • *Termes schleipi*; listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Germany.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Neogene: Miocene.



†*Termes stitzi* Armbruster, 1941: 32–33 (imago), unnumbered fig. on p. 9.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: SMNS No. 2002 imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Germany: Randeck, near Stuttgart.

- Emerson, 1971: 297 • *Termes sitzi* [sic]; systematic position doubtful.
- Weidner, 1971: 46 • *Termes stitzi*; listed.
- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 168 • *Termes stitzi*; systematic position doubtful.
- Krishna, 1996: 2 • *Termes sitzi* [sic]; listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Germany.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Neogene: Miocene.

†*Termes weismanni* Armbruster, 1941: 32 (imago), unnumbered fig. on p. 2.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: SMNS No. 2007 imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Germany: Randeck, near Stuttgart.

- Emerson, 1971: 297 • *Termes weismanni*; systematic position doubtful.
- Weidner, 1971: 46 • *Termes weismanni*; listed.
- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 168 • *Termes weimanni* [sic]; systematic position doubtful.
- Krishna, 1996: 2 • *Termes weismanni*; listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Germany.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Neogene: Miocene.



## FAMILY *incertae sedis*

### †**CARINATERMITINAE** Krishna and Grimaldi, 2000

†**Carinatermitinae** Krishna and Grimaldi, 2000: 134 [placed in Hodotermitidae].

TYPE GENUS: *Carinatermes* Krishna and Grimaldi, 2000.

- Fontes and Vulcano, 2004: 346 • *Carinatermitinae*; fossil catalog; fossils. New World.
- Engel and Krishna, 2004a: 3, 5, table 1 • *Carinatermitinae*; of Hodotermitidae; classification; listed.

▲ 1 genus: 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Nearctic Region.

### †**Carinatermes** Krishna and Grimaldi, 2000

†**Carinatermes** Krishna and Grimaldi, 2000: 134–136.

TYPE SPECIES: *Carinatermes nascimbeni* Krishna and Grimaldi, 2000 by original designation.

- Fontes and Vulcano, 2004: 346 • *Carinatermes*; fossil catalog. New World.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Nearctic Region.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Mesozoic–Cretaceous: Late: Turonian.

†**Carinatermes nascimbeni** Krishna and Grimaldi, 2000

†**Carinatermes nascimbeni** Krishna and Grimaldi, 2000: 136–137 (imago), figs. 1–2.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH No. NJ-124 imago in amber.

TYPE LOCALITY: USA: New Jersey: Sayreville: White Oaks (Crossman's) Pits.

- Fontes and Vulcano, 2004: 346 • *Carinatermes nascimbeni*; fossil catalog. New World.
- Engel et al., 2007a: 28 • *Carinatermes nascimbenei* [sic]; listed.
- Bechly, 2007: 252 • *Carinatermes nascimbeni*; comments on placement.
- Engel et al., 2009: 23, 24, 26, figs. 1, 3 • *Carinatermes nascimbeni*; character-state coding; phylogeny; geological time.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Nearctic Region—USA: New Jersey.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Mesozoic–Cretaceous: Late: Turonian.

### †**CRETATERMITINAE** Emerson, 1968

†**Cretatermitinae** Emerson, 1968a: 278 [placed in Hodotermitidae].

TYPE GENUS: *Cretatermes* Emerson, 1968.

- Krishna, 1970: 131, 134, 136, figs. 1, 3 • *Cretatermitinae*; as subfamily of Hodotermitidae; discussion; phylogeny of subfamily and genera; distribution.
- Araujo, 1977c: 69 • *Cretatermitinae*; catalog; placed in family Hodotermitidae.
- Fontes and Vulcano, 2004: 346 • *Cretatermitinae*; fossil catalog. New World.

- Engel and Krishna, 2004a: 3, 5, table 1 • Cretatermitinae; of Termopsidae; classification; listed.
- Bechly, 2007: 256 • Cretatermitinae; comments on placement.

▲ 4 genera: 5 species.

🌐🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region; Oriental Region.

### †*Asiatermes* Ren, 1995

†*Asiatermes* Ren, 1995: 60, 182 [placed in Cretatermitinae; of Hodotermitidae].

TYPE SPECIES: *Asiatermes reticulatus* Ren, 1995, by original designation.

- Thorne et al., 2000: 80 • *Asiatermes*; number of fossil species; age; distribution.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region.

### †*Asiatermes reticulatus* Ren, 1995

†*Asiatermes reticulatus* Ren, 1995: 60, 182 (imago), fig. 3.15, pl. 6: fig. 3.

TYPE DATA: Holotype (whereabouts unknown): No. BL92044 imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Beijing.

- Krishna and Grimaldi, 2000: 134 • *Asiatermes reticulatus*; listed; systematic position unknown.
- Thorne et al., 2000: 82, fig. 3 [part] • *Asiatermes reticulatus*; imago wing figured.
- Engel et al., 2007a: 28 • *Asiatermes reticulatus*; listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Beijing.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Mesozoic–Cretaceous: Early.

### †*Cretatermes* Emerson, 1968

†*Cretatermes* Emerson, 1968a: 284.

TYPE SPECIES: *Cretatermes carpenteri* Emerson, 1968 by monotypic and original designation.

- Araujo, 1977c: 69 • *Cretatermes*; catalog.
- Chhotani, 1985: 90 • *Cretatermes*; distribution and zoogeography. Canada.
- Carpenter, 1992: 140, fig. 83 • *Cretatermes*; characters; wing figured; species included; fossil distribution.
- Fontes and Vulcano, 1998: 248 • *Cretatermes*; discussion.
- Thorne et al., 2000: 80 • *Cretatermes*; number of fossil species; age; distribution.
- Fontes and Vulcano, 2004: 346 • *Cretatermes*; fossil catalog. New World.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Nearctic Region; Neotropical Region.

†*Cretatermes carpenteri* Emerson, 1968

†*Cretatermes carpenteri* Emerson, 1968a: 285–288 (imago), figs. 1–3.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: PU No. 87270 imago wing (Cretaceous: Cenomanian, ex ferrugineous argillite).

TYPE LOCALITY: Canada: Labrador: Knob Lake District: Redmond #1 deposit near Schefferville [54°50'N, 67°00'W].

- Weidner, 1968b: 13 • *Cretatermes carpenteri*; discussion.
- Araujo, 1977c: 69 • *Cretatermes carpenteri*; catalog. Canada: Labrador.
- Burnham, 1978: 86–88, fig. 1 • *Cretatermes carpenteri*; listed; imago figured.
- Schlüter, 1978: 55 • *Cretatermes carpenteri*; discussion.
- Schlüter, 1989: 62 • *Cretatermes carpenteri*; discussion.
- Krishna, 1990: 76 • *Cretatermes carpenteri*; discussion.
- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 135 • *Cretatermes carpentieri* [sic]; type data; paleontology; distribution.
- Martínez-Delclòs and Martinell, 1995: 595 • *Cretatermes carpenteri*; listed.
- Fontes and Vulcano, 1998: 278 • *Cretatermes carpenteri*; fossil catalog. New World.
- Krishna and Grimaldi, 2000: 133 • *Cretatermes carpenteri*; listed.
- Thorne et al., 2000: 82, 85–86, 88, figs. 3 [part], 5 • *Cretatermes carpenteri*; discussion; imago figured.
- Fontes and Vulcano, 2004: 347 • *Cretatermes carpenteri*; fossil catalog. New World.
- Engel et al., 2007a: 28 • *Cretatermes carpenteri*; listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Nearctic Region—Canada: Labrador.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Mesozoic–Cretaceous: Late: Cenomanian.

†*Huaxiatermes* Ren, 1995

†*Huaxiatermes* Ren, 1995: 59, 182 [placed in Cretatermitinae, of Hodotermitidae].

TYPE SPECIES: *Huaxiatermes huangi* Ren, 1995 by original designation.

- Thorne et al., 2000: 80 • *Huaxiatermes*; number of fossil species; age; distribution.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region.

†*Huaxiatermes huangi* Ren, 1995

†*Huaxiatermes huangi* Ren, 1995: 59–60, 182 (imago), fig. 3.14, pl. 6: fig. 7.

TYPE DATA: Holotype (whereabouts unknown): No. BL92106 imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Beijing.

- Krishna and Grimaldi, 2000: 134 • *Huaxiatermes huangi*; listed; systematic position unknown.
- Thorne et al., 2000: 82, fig. 3 [part] • *Huaxiatermes huangi*; imago wing figured.
- Engel et al., 2007a: 28 • *Huaxiatermes* [sic] *huangi*; listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Beijing.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Mesozoic–Cretaceous: Early.

### †*Mesotermopsis* Engel and Ren, 2003

†*Mesotermopsis* Engel and Ren, 2003: 536 [*nom. nov.* for *Mesotermes* Ren, 1995].

†*Mesotermes* Ren, 1995: 60–61, 182 [*Mesotermes* Ren, 1995, a junior homonym of *Mesotermes* Haase, 1890 (Neuroptera), replaced by *Mesotermopsis* Engel and Ren, 2003; placed in Cretatermitinae; of Hodotermitidae].

TYPE SPECIES: *Mesotermes incompletus* Ren, 1995 by original designation.

— Thorne et al., 2000: 80 • *Mesotermes*; number of fossil species; age; distribution.

▲ 2 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region.

### †*Mesotermopsis incompleta* (Ren, 1995)

†*Mesotermes incompletus* Ren, 1995: 60–61, 182 (imago), fig. 3.16, pl. 6: fig. 5.

TYPE DATA: Holotype (whereabouts unknown): No. BL92201 imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Beijing.

— Krishna and Grimaldi, 2000: 134 • *Mesotermes incompletus*; listed; systematic position unknown.

— Engel and Ren, 2003: 536 • *Mesotermopsis incompletus*; listed as new combination.

— Engel et al., 2007a: 28 • *Mesotermopsis incompleta*; listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Beijing.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Mesozoic–Cretaceous: Early.

### †*Mesotermopsis lata* (Ren, 1995)

†*Mesotermes latus* Ren, 1995: 61 (imago), fig. 3.17.

TYPE DATA: Holotype (whereabouts unknown): No. BL92053 imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Beijing.

— Zhu et al., 1997: 361 • *Mesotermes latus*; listed.

— Krishna and Grimaldi, 2000: 134 • *Mesotermes latus*; listed; systematic position unknown.

— Engel and Ren, 2003: 536 • *Mesotermopsis latus*; listed as new combination.

— Engel et al., 2007a: 28 • *Mesotermopsis lata*; listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Beijing.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Mesozoic–Cretaceous: Early.

## †LUTETIATERMITINAE Schlüter, 1989

†*Lutetiatermitinae* Schlüter, 1989: 61 [Krishna and Grimaldi, 2000 have cast doubt on the validity of the subfamily and genus, as they are based on a single character: a “trapezoid cell” between the media and cubitus—probably an ontogenetic variation. The type specimen

of the type species, *Lutetiatermes prisca*, unavailable at present, will have to be examined before a definitive identification of these taxa can be determined].

TYPE GENUS: *Lutetiatermes* Schlüter, 1989.

- Spahr, 1992: 27 • *Lutetiatermitinae*; listed; synonymy.
- Engel and Krishna, 2004a: 3, 5, table 1 • *Lutetiatermitinae*; of *Hodotermitidae*; classification; listed.

▲ 1 genus: 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region.

### †*Lutetiatermes* Schlüter, 1989

†*Lutetiatermes* Schlüter, 1989: 62 [Krishna and Grimaldi, 2000 have cast doubt on the validity of the subfamily and genus, as they are based on a single character: a “trapezoid cell” between the media and cubitus—probably an ontogenetic variation. The type specimen of the type species, *Lutetiatermes prisca*, unavailable at present, will have to be examined before a definitive identification of these taxa can be determined].

TYPE SPECIES: *Lutetiatermes prisca* Schlüter, 1989 by monotypy.

- Thorne et al., 2000: 80 • *Lutetiatermes*; number of fossil species; age; distribution.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region.

### †*Lutetiatermes priscus* Schlüter, 1989

†*Lutetiatermes prisca* Schlüter, 1989: 62 (imago), figs. 2–4, pl. 1: fig. 7, pl. 2: figs. 1–6 [Krishna and Grimaldi, 2000 have cast doubt on the validity of the subfamily and genus, as they are based on a single character: a “trapezoid cell” between the media and cubitus—probably an ontogenetic variation. The type specimen of the type species *Lutetiatermes prisca*, unavailable at present, will have to be examined before a definitive identification of these taxa can be determined].

TYPE DATA: Holotype: PIFU No. Is Ce Bez 1ab imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: France: Ecommoy: Bezonnais: Sarthe.

- Schlüter, 1975: 155 • Isoptera [= *prisca* fide Schlüter, 1989: 62]; discussion.
- Schlüter, 1978: 56–58, figs. 23–25, pl. 7: figs. 1–3 • Isoptera species A [= *prisca* fide Schlüter, 1989: 62]; imago described and figured.
- Spahr, 1992: 28 • *Lutetiatermes prisca*; synonymy.
- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 154 • *Lutetiatermes prisca*; type data; paleontology; distribution.
- Martínez-Delclòs and Martinell, 1995: 595 • *Lutetiatermes prisca*; listed.
- Krishna and Grimaldi, 2000: 133 • *Lutetiatermes prisca*; listed.
- Thorne et al., 2000: 82, 85, fig. 3 [part] • *Luteitermes* [sic] *prisca*; discussion; imago wing figured.
- Engel et al., 2007a: 28 • *Lutetiatermes priscus*; listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—France.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Mesozoic–Cretaceous: Late: Cenomanian.

**†KRAUSICHNIDAE Genise, 2004****†Krausichnidae** Genise, 2004: 435.TYPE GENUS: *Krausichnus* Genise and Bown, 1994.**†Fleaglellius** Genise and Bown, 1994**†Fleaglellius** Genise and Bown, 1994: 167.TYPE SPECIES: *Fleaglellius pagodus* Genise and Bown, 1994 by original designation.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaeartic Region.

**†Fleaglellius pagodus** Genise and Bown, 1994**†Fleaglellius pagodus** Genise and Bown, 1994: 167–169 (ichnofossil nest), figs. 6C–G, 8E, F.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: CGM ichnofossil nest.

TYPE LOCALITY: Egypt: Jebel Formation to Fayum Depression.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaeartic Region—Egypt.

✳️ FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Palaeogene: Eocene–Oligocene.

**†Krausichnus** Genise and Bown, 1994**†Krausichnus** Genise and Bown, 1994: 169.TYPE SPECIES: *Krausichnus trompitus* Genise and Bown, 1994 by original designation.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaeartic Region.

**†Krausichnus altus** Genise and Bown, 1994**†Krausichnus altus** Genise and Bown, 1994: 173 (ichnofossil nest), figs. 7H, I, 11, 12.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: CGM ichnofossil nest.

TYPE LOCALITY: Egypt: Jebel Qatrani Formation and Fayum Depression (Eocene–Oligocene).

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaeartic Region—Egypt.

✳️ FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Palaeogene: Eocene–Oligocene.

**†Krausichnus trompitus** Genise and Bown, 1994**†Krausichnus trompitus** Genise and Bown, 1994: 169, 173 (fossil nest), figs. 6H, I, 7A–G, 8D, 9, 10, pl. IV.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: CGM ichnofossil nest.

TYPE LOCALITY: Egypt: Qasr el Sagha Formation and Jebel Qatrani Formation.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaeartic Region—Egypt.

✳️ FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Palaeogene: Eocene–Oligocene.



### †*Tacuruichnus* Genise, 1997

†*Tacuruichnus* Genise, 1997: 140.

TYPE SPECIES: *Tacuruichnus farinai* Genise, 1997 by original designation.

- Genise et al., 2000: 49–64 • *Tacuruichnus*; ichnofossils; trace fossils; nests.
- Genise, 2004: 436, 439 • *Tacuruichnus*; key; synonymy; nest characters.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region.

### †*Tacuruichnus farinai* Genise, 1997

†*Tacuruichnus farinai* Genise, 1997: 140 (ichnofossil nest), fig. 2 [ichnofossil taxon].

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MACN ichnofossil nest.

TYPE LOCALITY: Argentina: Buenos Aires Province: Barranca de Los Lobos Formation (Pliocene).

- Fontes and Vulcano, 2004: 358 • *Tacuruichnus farinai*; fossil catalog. New World.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Argentina: Buenos Aires.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Neogene: Pliocene.

### †*Termitichnus* Bown, 1982

†*Termitichnus* Bown, 1982: 259–261.

TYPE SPECIES: *Termitichnus qatranii* Bown, 1982 by original designation.

- Genise and Bown, 1994: 160–161 • *Termitichnus*; characters.
- Genise et al., 2000: 49–64 • *Termitichnus*; ichnofossils; trace fossils; nests.
- Genise, 2004: 436, 441–442 • *Termitichnus*; key; synonymy; nest characters.
- Düringer et al., 2007: 340 • *Termitichnus*; diagnosis; ichnofossils; trace fossils. Chad (Upper Miocene–Lower Pliocene).

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Afrotropical Region; Palearctic Region.

### †*Termitichnus namibiensis* Miller and Mason, 2000

†*Termitichnus namibiensis* Miller and Mason, 2000: 208–213 (ichnofossil nest), figs. 12–18.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: SAM ichnofossil nest (no specimens collected as nest disintegrated; phototype).

TYPE LOCALITY: South Africa: Namaqualand, Langklip farm (mid-Pleistocene).

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Afrotropical Region—South Africa.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Quaternary: Pleistocene.

### †*Termitichnus qatranii* Bown, 1982

†*Termitichnus qatranii* Bown, 1982: 261–275 (Domichnia, calie), figs. 2–7 [ichnofossil].

TYPE DATA: Holotype: CGM 41525 Domichnia, calie (nest).

TYPE LOCALITY: Egypt, Western desert, Fayum Depression, 6.5 km S 47°E of Widan el Faras, lower part of Jebel Qatrani Formation [29°36'N, 30°39'E].

— Genise and Bown, 1994: 161–164 • *Termitichnus qatranii*; fossil nest described and figured; distribution. Egypt: Jebel Qatrani Formation (Upper Eocene–Oligocene).

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Egypt.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Palaeogene: Eocene/Oligocene; Neogene: Miocene.

†*Termitichnus schneideri* Düringer, Schuster, Genise, Mackaye, Vignaud, and Brunet, 2007

†*Termitichnus schneideri* Düringer et al., 2007: 340–341 (ichnofossil nest), figs. 6, 17, 18.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: CNAR ichnofossil nest. Paratype: CNAR ichnofossil nest.

TYPE LOCALITY: Chad: Erg of Djurab, 600 km NNE of N'jaména.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Afrotropical Region—Chad.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Neogene: Upper Miocene–Lower Pliocene.

†*Termitichnus simplicidens* Genise and Bown, 1994

†*Termitichnus simplicidens* Genise and Bown, 1994: 164–165 (ichnofossil nest), figs. 5E–I, 8B, C [ichnofossil taxon].

TYPE DATA: Holotype: CGM ichnofossil nest.

TYPE LOCALITY: Egypt: Fayum Depression, Jebel Qatrani formation.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Egypt.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Palaeogene: Eocene–Oligocene.

†*Vondrichnus* Genise and Bown, 1994

†*Vondrichnus* Genise and Bown, 1994: 165.

TYPE SPECIES: *Vondrichnus obovatus* Genise and Bown, 1994 by original designation.

— Genise, 2004: 436, 439 • *Vondrichnus*; key; synonymy; nest characters.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region.

†*Vondrichnus planoglobus* Düringer, Schuster, Genise, Mackaye, Vignaud, and Brunet, 2007

†*Vondrichnus planoglobus* Düringer et al., 2007: 333–337 (ichnofossil nest belonging to Macrotermitinae), figs. 8–10, 11A, 12, 13A.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: CNAR ichnofossil nest.

TYPE LOCALITY: Chad: Erg of Djurab, 600 km NNE of N'jaména.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Afrotropical Region—Chad.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Neogene: Upper Miocene–Lower Pliocene.

†*Vondrichnus obovatus* Genise and Bown, 1994

†*Vondrichnus obovatus* Genise and Bown, 1994: 165, 167 (ichnofossil nest) figs. 5J, 6A, B, pl. III [ichnofossil taxon].

TYPE DATA: Holotype: CGM ichnofossil nest.

TYPE LOCALITY: Egypt (northeastern): Jebel Qatrani formation (Upper Eocene–Oligocene).

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Egypt.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Palaeogene: Eocene–Oligocene.

## GENERA incertae sedis

†*Aiuruocatermes* Martins-Neto and Pesenti, 2006

†*Aiuruocatermes* Martins[-]Neto and Pesenti, 2006: 65.

TYPE SPECIES: *Aiuruocatermes piovezanae* Martins-Neto and Pesenti, 2006 by original designation.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region.

†*Aiuruocatermes piovezanae* Martins-Neto and Pesenti, 2006

†*Aiuruocatermes piovezanae* Martins[-]Neto and Pesenti, 2006: 65–67 (imago), figs. 1, 2.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: UGB UnG/IT-045 imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Minas Gerais, near Aiuruoca Municipality (Aiuruoca Basin).

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil: Minas Gerais.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Palaeogene: Oligocene.

†*Aragonitermes* Engel and Delclòs, 2010

†*Aragonitermes* Engel and Delclòs, 2010: 120–121.

TYPE SPECIES: *Aragonitermes teruelensis* Engel and Delclòs, 2010 by original designation.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region.

†*Aragonitermes teruelensis* Engel and Delclòs, 2010

†*Aragonitermes teruelensis* Engel and Delclòs, 2010: 121–122 (imago forewing), fig. 6.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: CPT 4065 imago forewing.

TYPE LOCALITY: Eastern Spain: Teruel Province: San Just.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Spain.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Mesozoic–Cretaceous: Early: Albian.

### †*Ardatermes* Kaddumi, 2005

†*Ardatermes* Kaddumi, 2005: 166 [placed in ?Kalotermitidae].

TYPE SPECIES: *Ardatermes hudaludi* Kaddumi, 2005 by monotypy.

— Engel et al., 2011b: 47 • *Ardatermes* [incorrect designation as unavailable name].

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palearctic Region.

†*Ardatermes hudaludi* Kaddumi, 2005 [**nomen nudum**].

†*Ardatermes hudaludi* Kaddumi, 2005: 166–168.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: ERMNH 221–1 imago [by monotypy].

TYPE LOCALITY: Jordan: Zarqua River Basin.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palearctic Region—Jordan.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Mesozoic–Cretaceous: Early.

### †*Baissatermes* Engel, Grimaldi, and Krishna, 2007

†*Baissatermes* Engel et al., 2007a: 5–6.

TYPE SPECIES: *Baissatermes lapideus* Engel, Grimaldi, and Krishna, 2007 by original designation.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palearctic Region.

†*Baissatermes lapideus* Engel, Grimaldi, and Krishna, 2007

†*Baissatermes lapideus* Engel et al., 2007a: 6–8 (imago), figs. 1, 2b, c.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: PIM 3064/8583 imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Russia: Baissa, Transbaikalia (Zara Formation).

— Engel et al., 2009: 22, 24, 26, figs. 2, 3 • *Baissatermes lapideus*; character-state coding; phylogeny; geological time.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palearctic Region—Russia.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Mesozoic–Cretaceous: Early: Berriasian.

### †*Cantabritermes* Engel and Delclòs, 2010

†*Cantabritermes* Engel and Delclòs, 2010: 118–119.

TYPE SPECIES: *Cantabritermes simplex* Engel and Delclòs, 2010 by original designation.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palearctic Region.

†*Cantabritermes simplex* Engel and Delclòs, 2010

†*Cantabritermes simplex* Engel and Delclòs, 2010: 120 (imago forewing), fig. 5.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MCNA 12803 imago forewing.

TYPE LOCALITY: Northern Spain: Burgos: Peñacerrada, near Moraza.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Spain.

✳ FOSSIL RECORD: Mesozoic–Cretaceous: Early: Albian.

†*Cretarhinotermes* Bechly, 2007

†*Cretarhinotermes* Bechly, 2007: 261–262.

TYPE SPECIES: *Cretarhinotermes novaolindense* Bechly, 2007 by original designation.

— Grimaldi et al., 2008: 21, fig. 21 • *Cretorhinotermes* [sic]; diagnosis; comments; not Rhinotermitidae.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region.

†*Cretarhinotermes novaolindense* Bechly, 2007

†*Cretarhinotermes novaolindense* Bechly, 2007: 262 (imago), fig. 11.25j.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: SMNS 66196 imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Southern Ceará: Chapada do Araripe, vicinity of Nova Olinda.

— Grimaldi et al., 2008: 21, fig. 17 • *Cretorhinotermes* [sic] *novaolindense*; wing figured.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil: Ceará.

✳ FOSSIL RECORD: Mesozoic–Cretaceous: Early: Aptian.

†*Dharmatermes* Engel, Grimaldi, and Krishna, 2007

†*Dharmatermes* Engel et al., 2007a: 16–19.

TYPE SPECIES: *Dharmatermes avernalis* Engel, Grimaldi, and Krishna, 2007 by original designation.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region.

†*Dharmatermes avernalis* Engel, Grimaldi, and Krishna, 2007

†*Dharmatermes avernalis* Engel et al., 2007a: 19–20 (imago), figs. 7–8.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH Bu-313 imago in amber.

TYPE LOCALITY: Myanmar: Kachin: Tanai Village, on Ledo Road 105 km NW Myitkyna.

— Grimaldi et al., 2002: 33, 35, fig. 22f • *Kalotermes ?swinhoi* [misidentification]; paleontology; distribution; figured.

- Engel et al., 2009: 23, 24, 26, figs. 2, 3 • *Dharmatermes avernalis*; character-state coding; phylogeny; geological time.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Myanmar (Burma).

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Mesozoic–Cretaceous: Early: Albian.

### †*Francotermes* Weidner and Riou, 1986

†*Francotermes* Weidner and Riou, 1986: 346 [Nel, 1993: 151 considers *Francotermes* synonymous with *Ulmeriella*. We are treating *Francotermes* as a valid genus until more studies can be done]; placed in Hodotermitinae; of Hodotermitidae.

TYPE SPECIES: *Francotermes bauziliensis* Weidner and Riou, 1986 by original designation.

- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 148–151 • *Francotermes*; synonymized with *Ulmeriella*, with the type species *bauziliensis* retained in *Francotermes* [as if a valid genus].  
— Thorne et al., 2000: 80 • *Francotermes*; number of fossil species; age; distribution.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region.

### †*Francotermes bauziliensis* Weidner and Riou, 1986

†*Francotermes bauziliensis* Weidner and Riou, 1986: 347–353 (imago), figs. 2–8.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: RIOU No. 14 imago forewing. Paratypes: RIOU No. 6 imago wings [other 2 specimens cited, Nos. 5 and 16 excluded from type series].

TYPE LOCALITY: France: Ardèche, ca. 10 km SE Privas, Montagne d'Andance, St. Bauzile.

- Balazuc, 1989: 242 • *Francotermes bauziliensis*; listed; distribution. France, mid-Pliocene: St. Bauzile.  
— Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 148–149, 151 • *Francotermes bauziliensis* [sic]; as *Ulmeriella* sp. incertae sedis; imago described; type data; paleontology; distribution.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—France.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Neogene: Miocene.

### †*Gyatermes* Engel and Gross, 2009

†*Gyatermes* Engel and Gross, 2009: 291.

TYPE SPECIES: *Gyatermes styriensis* Engel and Gross, 2009 by original designation.

- Engel et al., 2009: 11 • *Gyatermes*; possible placement in Archotermopsidae.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region.

†*Gyatermes styriensis* Engel and Gross, 2009

†*Gyatermes styriensis* Engel and Gross, 2009: 291–293 (imago forewing), fig. 3.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MJG LMJ 204.148 imago forewing.

TYPE LOCALITY: Austria: Styrian Basin: Paldau Formation: Paldau.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Austria.

✳️ FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Neogene: Miocene.

†*Jitermes* Ren, 1995

†*Jitermes* Ren, 1995: 56–57, 181 [placed in Hodotermitinae; of Hodotermitidae].

TYPE SPECIES: *Jitermes tsaii* Ren, 1995 by original designation.

— Thorne et al., 2000: 80 • *Jitermes*; number of fossil species; age; distribution.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region.

†*Jitermes tsaii* Ren, 1995

†*Jitermes tsaii* Ren, 1995: 57, 181 (imago), fig. 3.11, pl. 6: fig. 4.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes (whereabouts unknown): Nos. BL91042, 91043 imagoes.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Beijing.

— Krishna and Grimaldi, 2000: 134 • *Jitermes tsaii*; listed; systematic position unknown.

— Thorne et al., 2000: 82, fig. 3 [part] • *Jitermes tsaii*; imago wing figured.

— Engel et al., 2007a: 28 • *Jitermes tsaii*; listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Beijing.

✳️ FOSSIL RECORD: Mesozoic–Cretaceous: Early.

†*Lebanotermes* Engel, Azar, and Nel, 2011

†*Lebanotermes* Engel et al., 2011b: 45.

TYPE SPECIES: *Lebanotermes veltzae* Engel, Azar, and Nel, 2011 by original designation.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region.

†*Lebanotermes veltzae* Engel, Azar, and Nel, 2011

†*Lebanotermes veltzae* Engel et al., 2011b: 45–47 (imago), figs. 5, 6.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MNHP 341C imago in amber.

TYPE LOCALITY: Lebanon: Mount Lebanon District: Caza Baabda: Mdeyrij-Hammana.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Lebanon.

✳️ FOSSIL RECORD: Mesozoic–Cretaceous: Early: Aptian.

### †*Mariconitermes* Fontes and Vulcano, 1998

†*Mariconitermes* Fontes and Vulcano, 1998: 243, 269–270 [placed in Hodotermitinae; of Hodotermitidae].

TYPE SPECIES: *Mariconitermes talicei* Fontes and Vulcano, 1998 by original designation.

- Fontes and Vulcano, 2004: 348 • *Mariconitermes*; fossil catalog. New World.
- Bechly, 2007: 259 • *Mariconitermes*; comments; placed in family Termopsidae and subfamily incertae sedis.
- Grimaldi et al., 2008: 3–5 • *Mariconitermes*; diagnosis; redescribed; comments.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region.

### †*Mariconitermes talicei* Fontes and Vulcano, 1998

†*Mariconitermes talicei* Fontes and Vulcano, 1998: 270–276 (imago), figs. 31–34, 39–42.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MAVC No. 5006 dealate imago (Lower Cretaceous). Paratype: MAVC dealate imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Ceará State: Chapada do Araripe: Santana Formation.

- Fontes and Vulcano, 2004: 348, fig. 3 • *Mariconitermes talicei*; fossil catalog; imago figured. New World.
- Engel et al., 2007a: 28 • *Mariconitermes talicei*; listed.
- Bechly, 2007: 259 • *Mariconitermes talicei*; revised diagnosis; comments; placed in family Termopsidae and subfamily incertae sedis.
- Grimaldi et al., 2008: 5, figs. 1–4, table 1 • *Mariconitermes talicei*; imago redescribed and figured.
- Engel et al., 2009: 22, 24, 26, figs. 1, 3 • *Mariconitermes talicei*; character-state coding; phylogeny; geological time.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Mesozoic–Cretaceous: Early: Aptian.

### †*Meiatermes* Lacasa-Ruiz and Martínez-Delclòs, 1986

†*Meiatermes* Lacasa-Ruiz and Martínez-Delclòs, 1986: 56 (imago), pls. 1–9 [placed in Hodotermitidae].

TYPE SPECIES: *Meiatermes bertrani* Lacasa-Ruiz and Martínez-Delclòs, 1986 by original designation.

- Krishna, 1990: 76, 80 • discussion; placed in Hodotermitinae; of Hodotermitidae.
- Thorne et al., 2000: 80 • *Meiatermes*; number of fossil species; age; distribution.
- Fontes and Vulcano, 1998: 248 • *Meiatermes*; discussion; placed in Cretatermitinae; of Hodotermitidae.
- Grimaldi et al., 2008: 10, 11 • *Meiatermes*; revised diagnosis; comments.

▲ 3 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region; Palaearctic Region.



†*Meiatermes araripena* Krishna, 1990

†*Meiatermes araripena* Krishna, 1990: 76–79 (imago), figs. 1–3.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MZUSP No. 43902 imago. Paratypes: AMNH Nos. 43901, 43903 imagoes.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Araripe Plateau: Santana limestone formation.

- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 151–152 • *Meiatermes araripena*; type data; paleontology; distribution.
- Martínez-Delclòs and Martinell, 1995: 595 • *Meiatermes araripena*; listed.
- Fontes and Vulcano, 1998: 247–265, 277, figs. 1–8, 10–28 • *Cretatermes araripena*; imago described and figured; new combination. Brazil.
- Martins-Neto, 1999: 76 • *Meiatermes araripena*; listed.
- Krishna and Grimaldi, 2000: 133 • *Meiatermes araripena*; listed.
- Thorne et al., 2000: 81, 85, fig. 2 [part] • *Meiatermes araripena*; discussion, imago wing figured.
- Fontes and Vulcano, 2004: 347, figs. 1, 2 • *Cretatermes araripena*; fossil catalog; imago figured. New World.
- Martins-Neto et al., 2006: 125, 130 • *Nordestinatermes araripena*; discussion; new combination.
- Engel et al., 2007a: 28 • *Meiatermes araripena*; listed.
- Bechly, 2007: 256, 258, fig. 11.26c • *Nordestinatermes araripena*; imago redescribed; discussion on placement; imago wing figured.
- Grimaldi et al., 2008: 12–18, figs. 8–11, 19, 20, table 1 • *Meiatermes araripena*; imago redescribed and figured; Malpighian tubules preserved; comments.
- Engel et al., 2009: 22, 24, 26, figs. 1, 3 • *Meiatermes araripena*; character-state coding; phylogeny; geological time.

†*Cretatermes pereirai* Fontes and Vulcano, 1998: 265–269 (imago), figs. 29–30, 35–38.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MAVC imago. Paratype: MAVC No. 2452 imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Ceará State: Chapada do Araripe: Santana Formation.

- Fontes and Vulcano, 2004: 347 • *Cretatermes pereirai*; fossil catalog. New World.
- Engel et al., 2007a: 28 • 28 • *Cretatermes pereirai*; listed.
- Bechly, 2007: 258, 259 • *Nordestinatermes pereirai*; diagnosis; doubtful species.
- Grimaldi et al., 2008: 16 • *Meiatermes pereirai*; synonymized with *araripena*.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil.

✳️ FOSSIL RECORD: Mesozoic–Cretaceous: Early: Aptian.

†*Meiatermes bertrani* Lacasa-Ruiz and Martínez-Delclòs, 1986

†*Meiatermes bertrani* Lacasa-Ruiz and Martínez-Delclòs, 1986: 12–59 (imago), pls. 1–9.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: IEIL No. LP 1701 IEI (A-B) imago. Paratypes: IEIL No. LC 807 IEI (A-B) imago, IEIL No. LC 1017 IEI (A-B) imago, IEIL No. LP 1033 IEI imago, IEIL No. LC 1125 IEI imago, IEIL No. LC 1159 IEI imago, IEIL No. LC 1283 AP (A-B) imago, No. LP 1733 AP (A-B) imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Spain: Provincia de Lleida: Sierra del Montsec: La Pedrera de Meià (= La Pedrera de Rúbies).

- Schlüter, 1989: 62 • *Meiatermes bertrani*; discussion.
- Krishna, 1990: 76, 80 • *Meiatermes bertrani*; discussion.
- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 151 • *Meiatermes bertrani*; type data; paleontology; distribution.
- Martínez-Delclòs and Martinell, 1995: 594–597, figs. 2, 4 • *Meiatermes bertrani*; paratype imago figured.
- Peñalver et al., 1999: 236 • *Meiatermes bertrani*; listed; paleontology. Spain.
- Krishna and Grimaldi, 2000: 133 • *Meiatermes bertrani*; listed.

- Thorne et al., 2000: 81, 85, 89, fig. 2 [part] • *Meiatermes bertrani*; discussion; imago wing figured.
- Engel et al., 2007a: 28 • *Meiatermes bertrani*; listed.
- Engel et al., 2009: 22, 24, 26, figs. 1, 3 • *Meiatermes bertrani*; character-state coding; phylogeny; geological time.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Spain.

✳️ FOSSIL RECORD: Mesozoic–Cretaceous: Early: Berriasian; Valanginian.

### †*Meiatermes hariolus* Grimaldi, 2008

†*Meiatermes hariolus* Grimaldi et al., 2008: 18 (imago), figs. 12, 13, table 1.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH Sa-122 imago. Paratype: SMNS 66190 imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Araripe: Crato Formation.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil.

✳️ FOSSIL RECORD: Mesozoic–Cretaceous: Early: Aptian.

### †*Melquartitermes* Engel, Grimaldi, and Krishna, 2007

†*Melquartitermes* Engel et al., 2007a: 10–13.

TYPE SPECIES: *Melquartitermes myrrheus* Engel, Grimaldi, and Krishna, 2007 by original designation.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region.

### †*Melquartitermes myrrheus* Engel, Grimaldi, and Krishna, 2007

†*Melquartitermes myrrheus* Engel et al., 2007a: 13 (imago), figs. 3, 4.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH L-Iso1 imago in amber.

TYPE LOCALITY: Lebanon: specific locality unknown.

- Engel et al., 2009: 22, 24, 26, figs. 1, 3 • *Melquartitermes myrrheus*; character-state coding; phylogeny; geological time.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Lebanon.

✳️ FOSSIL RECORD: Mesozoic–Cretaceous: Early.

### †*Morazatermes* Engel and Delclòs, 2010

†*Morazatermes* Engel and Delclòs, 2010: 114–116.

TYPE SPECIES: *Morazatermes krishnai* Engel and Delclòs, 2010 by original designation.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region.

†*Morazatermes krishnai* Engel and Delclòs, 2010

†*Morzatermes krishnai* Engel and Delclòs, 2010: 116–118 (imago), figs. 1–4.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MCNA 12621 imago. Paratypes: MCNA 10034 imago fore- and hind wing.

TYPE LOCALITY: Northern Spain: Burgos: Peñacerrada, near Moraza.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Spain.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Mesozoic–Cretaceous: Early: Albian.

†*Mylacrotermes* Engel, Grimaldi, and Krishna, 2007

†*Mylacrotermes* Engel et al., 2007a: 14.

TYPE SPECIES: *Mylacrotermes cordatus* Engel, Grimaldi, and Krishna, 2007 by original designation.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region.

†*Mylacrotermes cordatus* Engel, Grimaldi, and Krishna, 2007

†*Mylacrotermes cordatus* Engel et al., 2007a: 14–16 (imago), figs. 5–6.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: SEMK KU-Bu-045 imago in amber.

TYPE LOCALITY: Myanmar: Kachin: Tanai Village, on Ledo Road, 105 km NW Myitkyna.

— Engel et al., 2009: 23, 24, 26, figs. 1, 3 • *Mylacrotermes cordatus*; character-state coding; phylogeny; geological time.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Myanmar (Burma).

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Mesozoic–Cretaceous: Early: Albian.

†*Paleotermopsis* Nel and Paicheler, 1993

†*Paleotermopsis* Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 136 [placed in Termopsinae incertae sedis].

TYPE SPECIES: *Paleotermopsis oligocenicus* Nel and Paichler, 1993 by original designation.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region.

†*Paleotermopsis oligocenicus* Nel and Paicheler, 1993

†*Paleotermopsis olicocenicus* Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 136–137 (imago), figs. 44–47.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MNHP IPM-R.54190 imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: France: Bouches-du-Rhône: Aix-en-Provence.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—France.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Palaeogene: Oligocene.

†*Santonitermes* Engel, Nel, and Perrichot, 2011

†*Santonitermes* Engel et al., 2011b: 40–41.

TYPE SPECIES: *Santonitermes chloae* Engel, Nel, and Perrichot, 2011 by original designation.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region.

†*Santonitermes chloae* Engel, Nel, and Perrichot, 2011

†*Santonitermes chloae* Engel et al., 2011b: 41–43 (imago), figs. 1, 2.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: GUNR IGR.ARC-328.4 imago in amber.

TYPE LOCALITY: France: Charente-Maritime: Font-de-Benon Quarry, 1km east of Archingeay.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—France.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Mesozoic–Cretaceous: Early Albian to Late Cenomanian.

†*Syagriotermes* Engel, Nel, and Perrichot, 2011

†*Syagriotermes* Engel et al., 2011b: 44–45.

TYPE SPECIES: *Syagriotermes salomeae* Engel, Nel, and Perrichot, 2011 by original designation.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region.

†*Syagriotermes salomeae* Engel, Nel, and Perrichot, 2011

†*Syagriotermes salomeae* Engel et al., 2011b: 45 (imago), fig. 4.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: GUNR IGR.ARC-284.1 imago in amber.

TYPE LOCALITY: France: Charente-Maritime: Font-de-Benon Quarry, 1 km east of Archingeay.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region. France.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Mesozoic–Cretaceous: Early: Albian.

†*Tanytermes* Engel, Grimaldi, and Krishna, 2007

†*Tanytermes* Engel et al., 2007a: 20–23.

TYPE SPECIES: *Tanytermes anawrahtai* Engel, Grimaldi, and Krishna, 2007 by original designation.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region.

†*Tanytermes anawrahtai* Engel, Grimaldi, and Krishna, 2007

†*Tanytermes anawrahtai* Engel et al., 2007a: 23 (imago), figs. 9–10.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: AMNH Bu-1608 imago in amber.

TYPE LOCALITY: Myanmar: Kachin: Tanai Village, on Ledo Road 105 km NW Myitkyna.

— Engel et al., 2009: 23, 24, 26, figs. 2, 3 • *Tanytermes anawrahtai*; character-state coding; phylogeny; geological time.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Myanmar (Burma).

✳ FOSIL RECORD: Mesozoic–Cretaceous: Early: Albian.

†*Ulmeriella* Meunier, 1920

†*Ulmeriella* Meunier, 1920: 728 [placed in Hodotermitinae; of Hodotermitidae since Emerson, 1942].

TYPE SPECIES: *Ulmeriella bauckhorni* Meunier, 1920 by monotypy.

- Cockerell and Snyder, 1925b: 86 • *Ulmeriella*; *Macrohodotermes* a possible synonym; comparison with *Macrohodotermes mossambicus transvaalensis*; discussion.
- Statz, 1939: 14, 34–39, table 4 • *Ulmeriella*; characters; cited as “*nov. gen.*” but credited to Meunier; species included; distribution. Germany
- Emerson, 1942: 10 • *Ulmeriella*; listed.
- Snyder, 1949a: 363 • *Ulmeriella*; catalog.
- Emerson, 1955: 507 • *Ulmeriella*; number of species; distribution.
- Weidner, 1955f: 52, 69 • *Ulmeriella*; key; number of species; distribution.
- Emerson, 1968b: 6–10, 17 • *Ulmeriella*; synonymy; discussion; species included.
- Araujo, 1977c: 69 • *Ulmeriella*; catalog.
- Chhotani, 1985: 90 • *Ulmeriella*; distribution and zoogeography. Germany; USA.
- Carpenter, 1992: 141 • *Ulmeriella*; synonymy; characters; wing figured; species included; fossil distribution.
- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 114 • *Ulmeriella*; species included.
- Fontes and Monteiro, 1998: 40 • *Ulmeriella*; etymology and pronunciation.
- Prokop and Nel, 1999: 142 • *Ulmeriella*; listed.
- Thorne et al., 2000: 80 • *Ulmeriella*; number of fossil species; age; distribution.
- Wedmann, 2000: 24–26, 129, 136 • *Ulmeriella*; characters; species listed; distribution. Germany: Upper Oligocene deposits of Enspel, Westerwald.
- Fontes and Vulcano, 2004: 349 • *Ulmeriella*; fossil catalog. New World.

†*Diatermes* Martynov, 1929: 178 [junior subjective synonym of *Ulmeriella* Meunier, 1920; removed by Emerson, 1965 from the family Mastotermitidae, where it was originally placed].

TYPE SPECIES: †*Diatermes sibiricus* Martynov, 1929 by monotypy.

- Statz, 1939: 32 • *Diatermes*; listed; paleontology.
- Emerson, 1942: 10 • *Diatermes*; listed as valid under Mastotermitidae.
- Snyder, 1949a: 354 • *Diatermes*; catalog; listed as valid under Mastotermitidae.
- Emerson, 1955: 507 • *Diatermes*; number of species; distribution; listed as valid; included in Mastotermitidae.
- Weidner, 1955f: 69 • *Diatermes*; number of species; distribution; included in Mastotermitidae.
- Emerson, 1965: 14 • *Diatermes*; synonymy.

- Emerson, 1968b: 6 • *Diatermes*; synonymized with *Ulmeriella*.
- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 114 • *Diatermes*; incorrect citation as new synonym of *Ulmeriella*.

▲ 11 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Nearctic Region; Palaearctic Region.

### †*Ulmeriella aquisextana* Nel, 1986

†*Ulmeriella aquisextana* Nel, 1986: 271–272 (wing), figs. 1–2, 6.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MNHP No. IPM-R.07443 imago wing.

TYPE LOCALITY: France: Bouches-du-Rhône: Aix-en-Provence.

- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 138–140, figs. 48–51 • *Ulmeriella aquisextana*; as *Ulmeriella* sp. incertae sedis; imago described and figured; type data, paleontology, distribution.
- Thorne et al., 2000: 82, fig. 3 [part] • *Ulmeriella aquisextana*; imago wing figured.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—France.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Palaeogene: Oligocene.

### †*Ulmeriella bauckhorni* Meunier, 1920

†*Ulmeriella bauckhorni* Meunier, 1920: 728 (imago), fig. 1, pl. 1: fig. 1 [described as a Trichoptera].

TYPE DATA: Holotype (whereabouts unknown): imago wing.

TYPE LOCALITY: Germany: Rott-am-Siebengebirge.

- Meunier, 1920: 893 • *Ulmeriella bauckhorni*; discussion.
- Cockerell and Snyder, 1925: 22, pl. 1: figs. 1–2 • *Ulmeriella bauckhorni*; imago discussed and figured. Germany.
- Snyder, 1925d: 149–166, chart 1 • *Ulmeriella bauckhorni*; listed.
- Martynov, 1929: 175–178 • *Ulmeriella bauckhorni*; discussion.
- Emerson, 1933b: 190–191 • *Hodotermes bauckhorni*; remarks; systematic position doubtful.
- Zeuner, 1938: 116 • *Ulmeriella bauckhorni*; discussion.
- Statz, 1939: 3–6, 15, 34–35, 39, table 4, pl. 6: figs. 26–29 • *Ulmeriella bauckhorni*; imago described and figured.
- Statz, 1941: figs. 1, 2, cover page • *Ulmeriella bauckhorni*; *rottensis* imago figured.
- Armbruster, 1941: 39 • *Ulmeriella bauckhorni*; *Ulmeriella rottensis*; discussion.
- Snyder, 1949a: 363 • *Ulmeriella bauckhorni*; catalog; reference list; synonymy. Germany: Oligocene.
- Weidner, 1967: 72–74, figs. 9–12 • *Ulmeriella bauckhorni*; discussion [measurements of *willershausensis* in table 1 are actually of *bauckhorni* fide Weidner, handwritten emendation to publication].
- Emerson, 1968b: 10–16, fig. 2 • *Ulmeriella bauckhorni*; imago described and figured; synonymy; paleontology; locality. Germany: Oligocene.
- Weidner, 1968b: 18–19 • *Ulmeriella bauckhorni*; measurements; discussion.
- Sphon, 1973: 20 • *Ulmeriella bauckhorni*; collection catalog; Statz specimens listed.
- Burnham, 1978: 89 • *Ulmeriella bauckhorni*; listed.
- Fujiyama, 1983: 87–88 • *Ulmeriella bauckhorni*; discussion.
- Weidner and Riou, 1986: 346 • *Ulmeriella bauckhorni*; fore- and hind wing measurements.
- Lewis and Heikes, 1989: 5, 12 • *Ulmeriella bauckhorni*; bibliographic data.
- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 138 • *Ulmeriella bauckhorni*; type data; paleontology; distribution.
- Prokop and Nel, 1999: 141–144, figs. 2–3 • *Ulmeriella* cf. *bauckhorni*; hind wing described and figured; discussion. Europe: Czech Republic: Lower Miocene.

†*Calotermes rottensis* Statz, 1930: 12–13 (imago), fig. 2.

TYPE DATA: Lectotype: LACM no. 3105 male imago labeled “*Ulmeriella rottensis* Statz Original (I-9)” [also see Sphon, 1973]. Paralectotypes: LACM imagoes [also see Sphon, 1973].

LECTOTYPE DESIGNATION: Emerson, 1968b: 16.

TYPE LOCALITY: Germany: Rott-am-Siebengebirge: Middle Oligocene.

- Statz, 1939: 5, 16, 34, 35, table 4, pl. 7: figs. 30–32, pl. 8: fig. 33 • *Ulmeriella rottensis*; imago described and figured; new combination
- Statz, 1941: fig. 3 • *Ulmeriella rottensis*; imago figured.
- Snyder, 1949a: 363 • *Ulmeriella rottensis*; listed as valid. Germany: Oligocene.
- Weidner, 1955f: fig. 30 • *Ulmeriella rottensis*; wing figured [incorrectly labeled as *Eotermes grandaeva*].
- Weidner, 1967: table 1 • *Ulmeriella rottensis*; discussion [measurements of *martynovi* in table are actually of *rottensis* fide Weidner, handwritten emendation to publication].
- Weidner, 1968b: 18–19 • *Ulmeriella rottensis*; measurements; discussion.
- Emerson, 1968b: 10 • *Calotermes rottensis*; synonymized with *bauckhorni*.
- Sphon, 1973: 20 • *Calotermes rottensis*; collection catalog; types listed.
- Weidner and Riou, 1986: 346 • *Ulmeriella rottensis*; fore- and hind wing measurements.

†*Calotermes sophiae* Statz, 1930: 13–14 (imago), fig. 3.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: LACM imago [Statz’s entire collection was acquired by the Los Angeles County Museum, so it is presumed that the figured specimen described by Statz is there; more specimens may also be in the type series, but Statz was imprecise about this; see also under *rottensis*].

TYPE LOCALITY: Germany: Rott-am-Siebengebirge: Middle Oligocene.

- Statz, 1939: 5 • *Calotermes sophiae*; synonymized with *bauckhorni*.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Czech Republic; Germany.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Neogene: Miocene; Palaeogene: Oligocene.

†*Ulmeriella cockerelli* Martynov, 1929

†*Ulmeriella cockerelli* Martynov, 1929: 175–178 (imago), figs. 1, 2.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: PIM imago forewing [Most of Martynov’s types are at the Paleontological Institute, Moscow, so it is presumed the type of this species is there].

TYPE LOCALITY: Russia: Siberia: Saisan District: Mt. Ashutas.

- Zeuner, 1938: 116 • *Ulmeriella cockerelli*; discussion.
- Statz, 1939: 5, 34, 37–38, table 4, pl. 1: fig. 5 • *Ulmeriella cockerelli*; measurements; discussion; paleontology.
- Snyder, 1949a: 363 • *Ulmeriella cockerelli*; catalog; reference list. Russia: Oligocene.
- Weidner, 1967: 73–74, fig. 15 • *Ulmeriella cockerelli*; discussion [measurements of *bauckhorni* in table 1 are actually of *cockerelli* fide Weidner, handwritten emendation to publication].
- Emerson, 1968b: 16–17 • *Ulmeriella cockerelli*; imago described; synonymy; paleontology. Russia: Siberia: Oligocene.
- Weidner, 1968b: 19 • *Ulmeriella Cockerelli*; measurements; discussion.
- Burnham, 1978: 89 • *Ulmeriella cockerelli*; listed.
- Fujiyama, 1983: 87 • *Ulmeriella cockerelli*; discussion.
- Weidner and Riou, 1986: 346 • *Ulmeriella cockerelli*; forewing measurements.
- Lewis and Heikes, 1989: 12 • *Ulmeriella cockerelli*; bibliographic data.

- Martynova, 1991: 141, figs. 260, 264 • *Diatermes sibiricus*; imago figured; *Ulmeriella cockerelli*; imago figured.
- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 114–115, 148 • *Ulmeriella cockerelli*; as Hodotermitidae or Termopsidae incertae sedis; type data; paleontology; distribution.

†*Diatermes sibiricus* Martynov, 1929: 179–180 (imago), fig. 3, pl. 1: fig. 1 [originally placed in Mastotermitidae by Martynov, 1929. Emerson, 1965: 14 removed it from the Mastotermitidae, but was not sure to which family it belonged. Emerson, 1968b: 17 later placed it in the Hodotermitinae as a synonym of *Ulmeriella cockerelli*].

TYPE DATA: Holotype: PIM imago wing [Most of Martynov's types are at the Paleontological Institute, Moscow, so it presumed the type of this species is there].

TYPE LOCALITY: Russia: Siberia: Saisan District: Mt. Ashutas.

- Statz, 1939: table 4 • *Diatermes sibiricus*; paleontology.
- Armbruster, 1941: 18, 42–43 • *Diatermes sibiricus*; discussion.
- Emerson, 1965: 14–15 • *Diatermes sibiricus*; characters; systematic position doubtful; synonymy; paleontology.
- Emerson, 1968b: 16 • *Diatermes sibiricus*; synonymized with *cockerelli*.
- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 114–115, 148 • *Ulmeriella sibiricus*; as *Ulmeriella incertae sedis*; type data; paleontology; distribution.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Russia.

✳️ FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Palaeogene: Oligocene.

### †*Ulmeriella latahensis* Snyder, 1949

†*Ulmeriella latahensis* Snyder, 1949b: 164–165 (imago), fig. 1.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: USNM No. 59181 imago wing.

TYPE LOCALITY: USA: Washington State: Spokane, Portland and Seattle Railroad, Cut No. 1.

- Snyder, 1950b: 191 • *Ulmeriella latahensis*; listed.
- Weidner, 1967: 73–74 • *Ulmeriella latahensis*; discussion [measurements of *cockerelli* in table 1 are actually of *latahensis* fide Weidner, handwritten emendation to publication].
- Emerson, 1968b: 18–19 • *Ulmeriella latahensis*; imago wings described; synonymy; locality. USA: Washington State: Miocene.
- Weidner, 1968b: 19 • *Ulmeriella latahensis*; measurements; discussion.
- Araujo, 1977c: 69 • *Ulmeriella latahensis*; catalogue. USA: Washington State: Miocene.
- Burnham, 1978: 90 • *Ulmeriella latahensis*; listed.
- Fujiyama, 1983: 87 • *Ulmeriella latahensis*; discussion.
- Weidner and Riou, 1986: 346 • *Ulmeriella latahensis*; forewing measurements.
- Lewis and Heikes, 1989: 13 • *Ulmeriella latahensis*; bibliographic data.
- Lewis et al., 1990c: 4 • *Ulmeriella latahensis*; listed.
- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 143, 145 • *Ulmeriella latahensis*; as *Ulmeriella* sp. incertae sedis; type data; paleontology; distribution.
- Fontes and Vulcano, 1998: 278 • *Ulmeriella latahensis*; fossil catalog. New World.
- Fontes and Vulcano, 2004: 349 • *Ulmeriella latahensis*; fossil catalog. New World.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Nearctic Region—USA: Washington State.

✳️ FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Neogene: Miocene.



†*Ulmeriella martynovi* Zeuner, 1938

†*Ulmeriella martynovi* Zeuner, 1938: 113–116 (imago), figs. 1–6 [Zeuner placed this species in the family Mastotermitidae; Snyder, 1949a: 363 placed it in the Hodotermitinae; Emerson, 1965, 1968b and subsequent authors follow Snyder].

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MNM No. 40 imago. Paratype: MNM No. 41 imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Germany: near Mainz.

- Snyder, 1949a: 363 • *Ulmeriella martynovi*; catalog; reference list. Germany: Miocene.
- Weidner, 1967: 73–74, figs. 13–14 • *Ulmeriella martynovi*; discussion [measurements of *latahensis* in table 1 are actually of *martynovi* fide Weidner, handwritten emendation to publication].
- Emerson, 1968b: 17–18 • *Ulmeriella martynovi*; imago described; synonymy; locality. Germany: Miocene.
- Weidner, 1968b: 18–19 • *Ulmeriella martynovi*; measurements; discussion.
- Burnham, 1978: 90 • *Ulmeriella martynovi*; listed.
- Weidner and Riou, 1986: 344–346, fig. 1 • *Ulmeriella martynovi*; imago described and figured; synonymy. France: Miocene.
- Balazuc, 1989: 242 • *Ulmeriella martynovi*; listed; distribution. France: Saint Bauzile: mid-Pliocene.
- Lewis and Heikes, 1989: 12 • *Ulmeriella martynovi*; bibliographic data.
- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 145 • *Ulmeriella martynovi*; as *Ulmeriella* sp. incertae sedis; type data; paleontology; distribution.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—France; Germany.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Neogene: Miocene.

†*Ulmeriella pliocenica* Nel, 1987

†*Ulmeriella pliocenica* Nel, 1987: 17–19 (imago), figs. 1, 3.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: MNHP No. IPM-R.54194 imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: France: Ardèche: Privas, Mont-Charay.

- Balazuc, 1989: 240, fig. 1 • *Ulmeriella pliocenica*; imago, wings figured; distribution. France: Saint Bauzile: mid-Pliocene.
- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 146 • *Ulmeriella pliocenica*; as *Ulmeriella* sp. incertae sedis; type data; paleontology; distribution.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—France.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Neogene: Miocene, Pliocene.

†*Ulmeriella rubiensis* Lewis, 1973

†*Ulmeriella rubiensis* Lewis, 1973: 1359–1360 (hind wing), figs. 1–2.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: SCSC No. B-72 imago wing [specimen to be deposited at AMNH indicated].

TYPE LOCALITY: USA: Montana: Madison County: Ruby River Basin, ca. 13 mi from Alder, Sec. 23, between Peterson and Mormon Creeks.

- Fontes, 1983: 143 • *Ulmeriella rubiensis*; additions and corrections to Araujo's catalog, 1977c.
- Fujiyama, 1983: 87 • *Ulmeriella rubinesis* [sic]; discussion.

- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 145 • *Ulmeriella rubiensis*; as *Ulmeriella* sp. incertae sedis; type data; paleontology; distribution.
- Fontes and Vulcano, 1998: 278 • *Ulmeriella rubiensis*; fossil catalog. New World.
- Fontes and Vulcano, 2004: 349 • *Ulmeriella rubiensis*; fossil catalog. New World.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Nearctic Region—USA: Montana.

✳️ FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Palaeogene: Oligocene.

### †*Ulmeriella shizukuishiensis* Fujiyama, 1983

†*Ulmeriella shizukuishiensis* Fujiyama, 1983: 87–88 (imago), fig. 4, pl. 1: fig. 3.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: NSMT No. PA12212 imago hind wing.

TYPE LOCALITY: Japan: Iwate Prefecture: Shizukuishi.

- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 146 • *Ulmeriella shizukuishiensis*; as *Ulmeriella* sp. incertae sedis; type data; paleontology; distribution.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Japan.

✳️ FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Neogene: Miocene.

### †*Ulmeriella straussi* Weidner, 1971

†*Ulmeriella straussi* Weidner, 1971: 41–42 (imago wing), figs. 1–2.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: GIUG imago ?forewing.

TYPE LOCALITY: Germany: Willershausen.

- Weidner and Riou, 1986: 346 • *Ulmeriella straussi*; forewing measurements.
- Lewis and Heikes, 1989: 11 • *Ulmeriella strausi* [sic]; bibliographic data.
- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 146 • *Ulmeriella straussi*; as *Ulmeriella* sp. incertae sedis; type data; paleontology; distribution.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Germany.

✳️ FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Neogene: Pliocene.

### †*Ulmeriella uemurai* Fujiyama, 1983

†*Ulmeriella uemurai* Fujiyama, 1983: 86–87 (imago wing), figs. 2, 3, pl. 1: figs. 1, 2.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: NSMT No. PA12210 imago forewing. Paratypes: NSMT No. PA12211 imago hind wing.

TYPE LOCALITY: Japan: Miyata, Akita Prefecture.

- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 145 • *Ulmeriella uemurai*; type data; paleontology; distribution.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Japan.

✳️ FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Neogene: Miocene.

### †*Ulmeriella willershausensis* Weidner, 1967

†*Ulmeriella willershausensis* Weidner, 1967: 68–75 (imago), figs. 1–4 [measurements of *rottensis* in table 1 are actually of *willershausensis* fide Weidner, handwritten emendation to publication].

TYPE DATA: Holotype: GIUG No. 579–1 imago forewing. Paratypes: GIUG No. 579-2, 579-3, 579-4 imago fore- and hind wings.

TYPE LOCALITY: Germany: Willershausen: east of Einbeck.

- Emerson, 1968b: 19–20 • *Ulmeriella willershausensis*; wings described; locality. Germany: Pliocene.
- Weidner, 1968b: 13, 18–20 • *Ulmeriella willershausensis*; measurements; discussion.
- Weidner, 1968a: 11 • *Ulmeriella willershausensis*; discussed.
- Weidner, 1971: 41–42 • *Ulmeriella willershausensis*; discussion.
- Weidner, 1979: 91–92 • *Ulmeriella willershausensis*; wing described. Pliocene.
- Weidner and Riou, 1986: 346 • *Ulmeriella willershausensis*; forewing and hind wing measurements.
- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 146 • *Ulmeriella willershausensis*; as *Ulmeriella* sp. incertae sedis; type data; paleontology; distribution.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Germany.

✳️ FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Neogene: Pliocene.

### †*Yanjingtermes* Ren, 1995

†*Yanjingtermes* Ren, 1995: 57–58, 181 [placed in Hodotermitinae; of Hodotermitidae].

TYPE SPECIES: *Yanjingtermes giganteus* Ren, 1995 by original designation.

- Thorne et al., 2000: 80 • *Yanjingtermes*; number of fossil species; age; distribution.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region.

### †*Yanjingtermes giganteus* Ren, 1995

†*Yanjingtermes giganteus* Ren, 1995: 58, 181 (imago), fig. 3.12, pl. 6: fig. 2.

TYPE DATA: Holotype (whereabouts unknown): imago No. BL92046.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Beijing.

- Krishna and Grimaldi, 2000: 134 • *Yanjingtermes giganteus*; listed; systematic position unknown.
- Thorne et al., 2000: 82, fig. 3 [part] • *Yanjingtermes* sp.; imago wing figured.
- Engel et al., 2007a: 28 • *Yanjingtermes giganteus*; listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Beijing.

✳️ FOSSIL RECORD: Mesozoic–Cretaceous: Early.

### †*Yongdingia* Ren, 1995

†*Yongdingia* Ren, 1995: 58, 181–182 [placed in Hodotermitinae; of Hodotermitidae].

TYPE SPECIES: *Yongdingia pipara* Ren, 1995 by original designation.

- Thorne et al., 2000: 80 • *Yongdingia*; number of fossil species; age; distribution.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region.

†*Yongdingia opipara* Ren, 1995†*Yongdingia opipara* Ren, 1995: 59, 181–182 (imago), fig. 3.13, pl. 6: fig. 1.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes (whereabouts unknown): imagoes.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Beijing.

- Krishna and Grimaldi, 2000: 134 • *Yongdingia opipara*; listed; systematic position unknown.
- Thorne et al., 2000: 82, fig. 3 [part] • *Yongdingia opipara*; imago wing figured.
- Engel et al., 2007a: 28 • *Yongdingia opipara*; listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Beijing.

✳ FOSSIL RECORD: Mesozoic–Cretaceous: Early.

†**Genus? Spec.?** Weidner and Riou, 1986: 353 (imago), fig. 9, as “*Kalotermitidarum genus species*” [**nomen nudum**].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—France: Miocene.

†**Genus and Species Indeterminate** Engel and Delclòs, 2010

- Engel and Delclòs, 2010: 122–124, fig. 7 • Genus and Species *Indeterminate*; partial imago described; distribution. Foremost Formation, Late Cretaceous (Campanian), Grassy Lake, near Medicine Hat, Alberta, Canada.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Canada: Alberta.

**Species inquirendae***Eutermes rippertii pontis* Holmgren, 1906*Eutermes rippertii pontis* Holmgren, 1906: 575 [adequate characters not given].

TYPE DATA: No type designated.

- Snyder, 1949a: 351 • *Eutermes ripperti* [sic] *pontis*; catalog; placed in not classified.

*Eutermes rippertii tuichensis* Holmgren, 1906*Eutermes rippertii tuichensis* Holmgren, 1906: 575 (soldier) [does not conform with *tuichensis* described by Holmgren 1910: 232].

TYPE DATA: Syntype(s) (whereabouts unknown): soldier.

TYPE LOCALITY: Bolivia: Tuiche.

- Snyder, 1949a: 351 • *Eutermes rippertii tuichensis*; catalog; listed with not classified.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical–Bolivia.

*Eutermes vernalis* Hagen, 1878*Eutermes vernalis* Hagen, 1878: 122 (king, testes) [**nomen nudum**].


***Termes (Eutermes) albidus* Hagen, 1858c**

***Termes (Eutermes) albidus* Hagen, 1858c: 225–227, 243, 283 (imago), pl. 3: fig. 34.**

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: MCZ No. 213 imagoes, ZMB imagoes.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Santarém.

- Hagen, 1858b: 32 • *Termes (Entermes [sic]) albidus*; imago described; synonymy; distribution. Brazil.
- Hagen, 1861b: 301 • *Termes albidus*; synonymy; distribution. Brazil.
- Desneux, 1904b: 40 • *Termes (Eutermes) albidus*; reference list. Brazil.
- Holmgren, 1912a: 55 • *Armitermes (Armitermes) albidus*; listed. Brazil.
- Snyder, 1949a: 348 • *Termes albidus*; catalog; imago placed in not classified. Brazil.
- Constantino, 1998b: 210 • *Termes albidus*; catalog; placed in uncertain position. Brazil.

 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical–Brazil.

***Hamitermes subfuscus* Martynov, 1937**

***Hamitermes subfuscus* Martynov, 1937: 118 (imago), fig. 18 [unidentifiable].**

TYPE DATA: Syntypes (whereabouts unknown): imagoes.

TYPE LOCALITY: unknown.

- Snyder, 1949a: 351 • *Hamitermes subfuscus*; catalog; listed with not classified.


***Termes devastans* Kollar, 1832**

***Termes devastans* Kollar, 1832: 111 (worker), fig. 8.**

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: AMNH workers, ZIHS workers, RIB workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil.

- Hagen, 1855: 103, 110, 282 • *Termes devastans*; discussion.
- Hagen, 1858b: 32 • *Termes (Entermes [sic]) devastans*; synonymy; distribution. Brazil.
- Hagen, 1858c: 229–230, 243 • *Termes (Eutermes) devastans*; worker described; synonymy; distribution. Brazil.
- Hagen, 1861b: 301 • *Termes devastans*; synonymy; distribution. Brazil.
- Hagen, 1889: 208 • *Termes devastans*; discussion of possible synonymy with *Eutermes rippertii*.
- Desneux, 1904b: 39 • *Termes (Termes) devastans*; reference list. Brazil.
- Snyder, 1949a: 349 • *Termes devastans*; catalog; placed in not classified. Brazil.
- Mathot, 1978: 54 • *Termes devastans*; collection catalog; types listed.
- Constantino, 1998b: 210 • *Termes devastans*; catalog; placed in names of uncertain position. Brazil.

 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical–Brazil.

***Termes ferruginosum* Latreille, 1804**

***Termes ferruginosum* Latreille, 1804: 63 (imago).**

TYPE DATA: Syntypes (whereabouts unknown): imagoes.

TYPE LOCALITY: East Indies.

- Latreille, 1805: 70 • *termes [sic] ferruginosum* (“T. Ferrugineux”); description.
- Latreille, 1819: 97 • *Termes ferruginosum* (“Termès Ferrugineux”); description.

- Hagen, 1855: 281 • *Termes ferruginosum*; discussion.
- Hagen, 1858b: 20 • *Termes (Termes) ferruginosus*; imago described; synonymy; distribution. East Indies.
- Hagen, 1858c: 138, 240 • *Termes (Termes) ferruginosus*; synonymy; distribution. East Indies.
- Desneux, 1904b: 39 • *Termes (Termes) ferruginosus*; reference list. East Indies.
- Lal and Menon, 1953: 78 • *Termes (Termes) ferruginosus*; catalog; reference list. India.
- Snyder, 1949a: 349 • *Termes ferruginosus*; catalog; placed in not classified. East Indies.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—East Indies.

### ***Termes mordax*** Fabricius, 1781

***Termes mordax*** Fabricius, 1781: 397–398 (imago, soldier) [placed as *Cubitermes* sp. by Snyder 1949a: 347 under not identified as to species].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: ZMUC imago, soldier.

TYPE LOCALITY: Equatorial Africa.

- Fabricius, 1787: 248 • *Termes mordax*; characters.
- Gmelin, 1790: 2913 • *Termes mordax*; description; locality. “Africa aequinoctiali.”
- Fabricius, 1793: 90 • *Termes mordax*; description; locality. Sierra Leone.
- Turton, 1802: 694 • *Termes mordax*; description; locality. Sierra Leone.
- Zimsen, 1964: 613 • *Termes mordax*; Fabricius’ types listed.
- Snyder, 1949a: 347 • *Cubitermes* sp.; catalog; placed under not identified as to species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Sierra Leone.

### ***Termes mordax*** Smeathman, 1781

***Termes mordax*** Smeathman, 1781: 141, 160 (imago, worker), pl. 10: figs. 10–13 [placed as *Cubitermes* sp. by Snyder 1949a: 347 under not identified as to species].

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: BMNH imagoes, workers.

TYPE LOCALITY: Sierra Leone.

- Hagen, 1855: 55, 61, 71, 274, 276–277, 288 • *Termes mordax*; discussion.
- Hagen, 1858b: 30 • *Termes (Entermes [sic]) mordax*; imago described; synonymy; distribution. Sierra Leone.
- Hagen, 1858c: 215, 241 • *Termes (Eutermes) mordax*; imago described; synonymy; distribution. Sierra Leone.
- Hagen, 1862a: 59, 68 • *Termes mordax*; discussion.
- Girard, 1879: 292 • *Termes mordax*; discussion.
- Sjöstedt, 1900a: 172 • *Eutermes mordax*; imago described; distribution. Sierra Leone.
- Czerwinski, 1901: 7 • *Eutermes mordax*; collection catalog. No locality cited.
- Hegg, 1922: 694 • *Eutermes mordax*; reference list; distribution.
- Snyder, 1949a: 347 • *Cubitermes* sp.; catalog; placed under not identified as to species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Sierra Leone.

***Termes modestus*** Hagen, 1860***Termes modestus*** Hagen, 1860b: 104–105 (nymph).

TYPE DATA: Syntypes: MCZ No. 214 nymphs.

TYPE LOCALITY: Indonesia: Borneo.

— Snyder, 1949a: 350 • *Termes modestus*; catalog; placed in not classified. Borneo.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—Indonesia.

***Termes pallidipennis*** Blanchard, 1846***Termes pallidipennis*** Blanchard, 1846: 216–217 (imago), pl. 28: fig. 1.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes (whereabouts unknown): imagoes.

TYPE LOCALITY: Bolivia: Province de Santa-Cruz de la Sierra.

— Hagen, 1855: 110, 298 • *Termes pallidipennis* (also as *Termes pallidipenne*); discussion.— Hagen, 1858c: 165 • *Termes pallidipennis*; cited as a synonym of *Termes* (*Termes*) *cumulans*.— Snyder, 1949a: 350 • *Termes pallidipennis*; catalog; placed in not classified. Bolivia.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical–Bolivia.

***Termes perrieri*** Desneux, *in Litt.*, 1904***Termes perrieri*** Desneux, *in Litt.*, 1904: ? [**nomen nudum**].— Hegh, 1922: 290 • *Termes Perrieri*; nest. Madagascar.— Emerson, 1928: 469 • *Termes perrieri*; discussion.— Cachan, 1949: 226 • *Termes Perrieri*; remarks; invalid name. Madagascar.— Snyder, 1949a: 350 • *Termes Perrieri*; catalog; placed in not classified.†***Termes rutoti*** Meunier, 1900†***Termes rutoti*** Meunier, 1900: 76–79 (nymph), figs. 1–3.

TYPE DATA: Syntypes (whereabouts unknown): nymphs (ex Eocene amber).

TYPE LOCALITY: Belgium: Brabant: Léau, Landenien.

— Handlirsch, 1907: 701 • “*Termes*” *Rutoti*; listed as incertae sedis; synonymy.— Snyder, 1925d: chart 1 • “*Termes*” *rutoti*; listed as Isoptera incertae sedis.— Snyder, 1949a: 370 • *Termes rutoti*; catalog; placed as fossil; of uncertain position.— Spahr, 1992: 36 • *Termes rutoti*; synonymy; copal fossil; remarks.— Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 167 • *Termes rutoti*; as Isoptera(?) family incertae sedis; type data; paleontology; distribution.— Krishna, 1996: 2 • *Termes rutoti*; listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region: Belgium, Baltic Amber.

✳️ FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Palaeogene: Eocene.

***Termes viarum*** Smeathman, 1781

***Termes viarum*** Smeathman, 1781: 163, 189–192 [Smeathman initially used the “generic” name *Termites* (later in the paper, p. 191, correctly spelled *Termes*) and discussed biology and behavior only, with “larger than the *Termes bellicosus*” the only taxonomic character mentioned. Hagen, 1858: 93–94 placed *viarum* in *Hodotermes*, but also stated that the types he examined might be *Termes*. Sjöstedt, 1900: 27, Holmgren, 1911: 43 and Desneux, 1904: 17 treat this species as a *Hodotermes*. Holmgren, 1911: 43 also states that this species is not recognizable and should be treated as a “species negligendae.” Snyder, 1949: 351 lists this species as not classified].

TYPE DATA: No type designated.

- Hagen, 1858b: 14 • *Hodotermes (Hodotermes) viarum*; synonymy; distribution. Sierra Leone.
- Hagen, 1858c: 93–94 • *Hodotermes viarum*; remarks. Sierra Leone.
- Hagen, 1862a: 87 • *Termes viarum*; listed; distribution.
- Snyder, 1949a: 349 • *Termes viarum*; catalog; placed in not classified.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Ethiopian Region—Sierra Leone.

## NOMINA DUBIA

### †**CAATINGATERMITINAE** Martins-Neto, Ribeiro-Júnior, and Prezoto, 2006

†**Caatingatermitinae** Martins-Neto et al., 2006: 127 [placed in Hodotermitidae].

TYPE GENUS: *Caatingatermes* Martins-Neto et al., 2006 [type genus not stated].

▲ 3 genera: 3 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region.

- Bechly, 2007: 259, 260 • Caatingatermitinae; comments; placed in ?Hodotermitidae.

### †**Araripetermes** Martins-Neto, Ribeiro-Júnior, and Prezoto, 2006

†**Araripetermes** Martins-Neto et al., 2006: 128–129 (imago).

TYPE SPECIES: *Araripetermes nativa* Martins-Neto et al., 2006 by original designation.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Mesozoic–Cretaceous: Early: Aptian.

†**Araripetermes nativus** Martins-Neto, Ribeiro-Júnior, and Prezoto, 2006

†**Araripetermes nativa** Martins-Neto et al., 2006: 129 (imago), figs. 1D–G, pl. 1: figs. C, D.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: SBP imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Ceará State: outcrop at Mina Pedra Branca, 4 km from municipality of Nova Olinda: Araripe Basin: Santana Formation [7°10'S, 39°40'W].



- Engel et al., 2007a: 28 • *Araripetermes nativa*; listed.
- Bechly, 2007: 260, fig. 11.26a • *Araripetermes nativa*; diagnosis.
- Grimaldi et al., 2008: 21 • *Araripetermes nativus*; name emended; comments; placed as nomen dubium.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil.

✳️ FOSSIL RECORD: Mesozoic–Cretaceous: Early: Aptian.

### †*Caatingatermes* Martins-Neto, Ribeiro-Júnior, and Prezoto, 2006

†*Caatingatermes* Martins-Neto et al., 2006: 127–128.

TYPE SPECIES: *Caatingatermes megacephalus* Martins-Neto, Ribeiro-Júnior and Prezoto, 2006 by original designation.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region.

✳️ FOSSIL RECORD: Mesozoic–Cretaceous: Early: Aptian.

†*Caatingatermes megacephalus* Martins-Neto, Ribeiro-Júnior, and Prezoto, 2006.

†*Caatingatermes megacephalus* Martins-Neto et al., 2006: 128 (imago), figs. 1A–C, pl. 1: fig. B.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: SBP imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Ceará State: outcrop at Mina Pedra Branca, 4 km from municipality of Nova Olinda: Araripe Basin: Santana Formation [7°10'S, 39°40'W].

- Engel et al., 2007a: 28 • *Caatingatermes megacephalus*; listed.
- Bechly, 2007: 260, fig. 11.26b • *Caatingatermes megacephalus*; diagnosis.
- Grimaldi et al., 2008: 21 • *Caatingatermes megacephalus*; placed as nomen dubium.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil.

✳️ FOSSIL RECORD: Mesozoic–Cretaceous: Early: Aptian.

### †*Nordestinatermes* Martins-Neto, Ribeiro-Júnior, and Prezoto, 2006

†*Nordestinatermes* Martins-Neto et al., 2006: 129–130 [placed in Hodotermitinae; of Hodotermitidae].

TYPE SPECIES: *Nordestinatermes obesa* Martins-Neto, Ribeiro-Júnior and Prezoto, 2006 by original designation.

- Grimaldi et al., 2008: 10 • *Nordestinatermes*; synonymized with *Meiatermes*.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region.

✳️ FOSSIL RECORD: Mesozoic–Cretaceous: Early: Aptian.

†*Nordestinatermes obesus* Martins-Neto, Ribeiro-Júnior and Prezoto, 2006

†*Nordestinatermes obesa* Martins-Neto et al., 2006: 130 (imago), figs. 1H, I, pl. 1: fig. A.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: SBP RGMN-T149 imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Brazil: Ceará State: outcrop at Mina Pedra Branca, 4 km from municipality of Nova Olinda: Araripe Basin: Santana Formation [7°10'S, 39°40'W].

- Engel et al., 2007a: 28 • *Nordestinatermes obesus*; listed.
- Bechly, 2007: 258, fig. 11.26d • *Nordestinatermes obesa*; imago; diagnosis; figured.
- Grimaldi et al., 2008: 24 • *Nordestinatermes obesus*; name emended; comments; placed as nomen dubium.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Neotropical Region—Brazil: Ceará.

✳️ FOSSIL RECORD: Mesozoic–Cretaceous: Early: Aptian.

†EUTERMITINAE Holmgren 1910

†*Eutermitinae* Holmgren, 1910a: 146 [type genus automatically *Eutermes* Heer, 1849].

TYPE GENUS: *Eutermes* Heer, 1849 [see remarks under generic name, *Eutermes*].

- Engel and Krishna, 2004a: 3, 5, table 1 • Eutermitinae; classification; listed as a synonym of Nasutitermitinae.
- Engel and Krishna, 2005a: 11 • Eutermitinae; proposal to place on the Official Index of Invalid and Rejected Generic Names in Zoology.
- Roisin, 2005: 149–150 • Comments on Engel and Krishna, 2005a, case 3292 on Eutermitinae.
- Engel and Krishna, 2005b: 240 • Comments on Eutermitinae.
- ICZN, 2007: Opinion 2168, rejection of case 3292 on Eutermitinae.

▲ 1 genus: 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palearctic Region.

†*Eutermes* Heer, 1849

†*Eutermes* Heer, 1849b: 22–36 (imago).

TYPE SPECIES: *Termes (Eutermes) debilis* Heer, 1849 by subsequent designation; see Banks, 1919: 482 (*debilis* as the type species of *Eutermes*). Banks, 1920 again designated as type species for *Eutermes Termes debilis* Heer, 1849b, based on material of living termites from Puerto Rico, which he considered to be conspecific with Heer's fossil species in gum copal or Baltic amber. Banks never saw Heer's type, which is today presumably lost, and based this assertion solely on Hagen's 1858c comment that he believed Heer's fossil species to be identical with material from Puerto Rico. It is today clear that the fossil form considered by Heer is assuredly not conspecific with the living New World material. The living species is today known as *Microcerotermes arboreus* Emerson, 1925 and Banks' equation of the living species with the fossil *T. debilis* Heer is a misidentification. Since *T. debilis* was selected as the type species of *Eutermes* this brings into doubt the application of the generic name, as the type species designation likely was based on a misidentification. Under ICZN (1999, art. 70.3) either the nominal species (the fossil *T. debilis* Heer, 1849b; ICZN, 1999, art. 70.3.1) or the biological species under question (*M. arboreus* Emerson, 1925; ICZN, 1999, art. 70.3.2) may be subsequently selected as type species, which under the designators' (i.e., the authors of the present volume) judgment best serves stability. Accordingly, we herein follow Art. 70.3.1 and

select the nominal species, *T. debilis* Heer, 1849b as based on Heer's fossil species in East African gum copal or Baltic amber as the type species (Hagen, 1858c, who examined the type indicated it was likely gum copal). This action preserves the name *Microcerotermes* as it is universally applied and leaves *Eutermes* and Eutermitinae as nomina dubia.

- Banks, 1920: 8 • *Eutermes*; remarks; *debilis* as type species; *Microcerotermes* listed as a synonym of *Eutermes*.
- Engel and Krishna, 2005a: 11 • *Eutermes*; proposal to 1. suppress the name for the purposes of the principle of priority, but not for those of the principle of homonymy; 2. place on the Official Index of Invalid and Rejected Generic Names in Zoology.
- Roisin, 2005: 149–150 • Comments on Engel and Krishna, 2005a, Case 3292 on *Eutermes*.
- Engel and Krishna, 2005b: 240 • Comments on *Eutermes*.
- Roisin, 2005: 149–150 • Comments on Engel and Krishna, 2005a, Case 3292 on *Eutermes*.
- ICZN, 2007: 73 • Opinion, 2168, rejection of case 3292 on *Eutermes*.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palearctic Region.

### †*Eutermes debilis* (Heer, 1849)

†*Termes (Eutermes) debilis* Heer, 1849b: 35 (imago), pl. 3: fig. 6.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: imago [depository unknown; probably Zürich].

TYPE LOCALITY: “Bernstein” [Baltic amber].

- Hagen, 1858c: 207 • *Termes (Eutermes) debilis*; imago not in “Bernstein” but in gum copal; belongs to a recent species from Puerto Rico; specimen in Königsberg Museum, cabinet 559.
- Giebel, 1852: 638 • *Termes debilis*; listed.
- Pictet, 1854: 370 • *Termes debilis*; listed.
- Giebel, 1856: 295, 419 • *Termes (Eutermes) debilis*; imago described; paleontology.
- Pictet-Baraban and Hagen, 1856: 48 • *Termes debilis*; discussion.
- Girard, 1879: 292 • *Termes debilis*; discussion.
- Handlirsch, 1907: 700, 1098 • “*Eutermes*” *debilis*; also as *Termes (Eutermes) debilis*; listed; synonymy. Africa: Baltic amber, ?Gum copal.
- Banks, 1919: 482 • *Termes debilis* as type species of *Eutermes*.
- Banks, 1920: 8 • *Eutermes debilis*; Hagen's remarks; Hagen's imago specimen described; placed in *Microcerotermes*; allied to *struncki*.
- Snyder and Zetek, 1924: 3, 21 • *Eutermes debilis*; locality; biology. Panama.
- Snyder, 1925d: chart 1 • *Microcerotermes (Eutermes) debilis*; listed.
- Snyder, 1926e: 71 • *Eutermes debilis*; remarks.
- Pongrácz, 1926: pl. 5 • *Eutermes debilis*; phylogeny.
- Pongrácz, 1928: 112 • *Termes debilis*; discussion.
- Snyder, 1949a: 367 • *Microcerotermes debilis*; catalog; reference list. Pleistocene: Gum Copal: Tanzania.
- Spahr, 1992: 36 • *Microcerotermes debilis*; synonymy; copal fossil.
- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 168 • *Termes debilis*; as Isoptera family incertae sedis; type data; paleontology; distribution.
- Krishna, 1996: 2–3 • *Eutermes debilis*; discussion; distribution.
- Roisin, 2005: 149–150 • Comments on Engel and Krishna, 2005a, case 3292 on *Eutermes debilis*.
- ICZN, 2007: 73 • Opinion, 2168, rejection of Case 3292 on *Eutermes debilis*.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palearctic Region: ?”Bernstein” [Baltic Amber].

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Palaeogene: Eocene.



## NOT ISOPTERA

### †*Archeotomichnus* Hasiotis and Dubiel, 1995

†*Archeotomichnus* Hasiotis and Dubiel, 1995: 121 [not placed in any family].

TYPE SPECIES: *Archeotomichnus metapolypholeos* Hasiotis and Dubiel, 1995 by original designation.

- Fontes and Vulcano, 2004: 358 • *Archeotomichnus*; fossil catalog. New World.
- Genise, 2004: 436, 439 • *Archeotomichnus*; key; synonymy; nest characters; placed in family Krausichnidae.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Nearctic Region.

### †*Archeotomichnus metapolypholeos* Hasiotis and Dubiel, 1995

†*Archeotomichnus metapolypholeos* Hasiotis and Dubiel, 1995: 121–126 (nest architecture) figs. 3–5 [ichnofossil].

TYPE DATA: Holotype: PEFO 533 fragments of calie.

TYPE LOCALITY: USA: Arizona, SW ¼, NE ¼, Sec. 22, T.18N, R.24E, Petrified Forest National Park, Sonsela sandstone bed, lower part of petrified Forest Member, Upper Triassic Chinle Formation [34°54'45"N, 109°44'40"W].

- Fontes and Vulcano, 2004: 358 • *Archeotomichnus metapolypholeos*; fossil catalog. New World.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Nearctic Region—USA: Arizona.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Mesozoic–Triassic: Late.

### †*Architermes* Haupt, 1956

†*Architermes* Haupt, 1956: 28.

TYPE SPECIES: *Architermes simplex* Haupt, 1956 by original designation.

- Carpenter, 1992: 142 • *Architermes*; species included; fossil distribution.
- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 169 • *Architermes*; as Isoptera(?) incertae sedis.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Palaeogene: Eocene.

### †*Architermes simplex* Haupt, 1956

†*Architermes simplex* Haupt, 1956: 29–30 (imago), figs. 25a, 26.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: GPIUH No. G55/19 imago. Paratypes: GPIUH imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Germany: Geiseltales.

- Weidner, 1968b: 16 • *Architermes simplex*; discussion.
- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 169 • *Architermes simplex*; as Isoptera(?) incertae sedis; type data; paleontology; distribution.
- Krishna, 1996: 2 • *Architermes simplex*; listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Germany.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Palaeogene: Eocene.

### †*Clathrotermes geinitzi* Heer, 1865

†*Clathrotermes geinitzi* Heer, 1865: 85 (wing).

TYPE DATA: Holotype: GMR imago wing [fide Handlirsch 1906: 416].

TYPE LOCALITY: Germany: Dobbertin in Mecklenburg, Upper Lias.

- Handlirsch, 1906: 416, pl. 39, fig. 37 • *Elcana Geinitzi*; wing described and figured; distribution. Dobbertin in Mecklenburg; Upper Lias.
- Snyder, 1949a: 371 • *Elcana geinitzi*; catalog; not termite.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Germany.

### †*Eotermes* Haupt, 1956

†*Eotermes* Haupt, 1956: 27 (imago wing), fig. 24 [primary homonym of *Eotermes* Statz, 1939. Haupt described and included the species *Eotermes multivenosus* from Eocene bed of Geiseltales, Germany. Emerson, 1969: 5 stated that the wing venation in the figure by Haupt appears to be cockroach-like rather than termite-like and removed it from the order Isoptera. Also see Nel, 1993; Weidner, 1968b: 13].

TYPE SPECIES: *Eotermes multivenosus* Haupt, 1956 by original designation.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region.

### †*Eotermes multivenosus* Haupt, 1956

†*Eotermes multivenosus* Haupt, 1956: 28 (wings), fig. 24 [note that *Eotermes multivenosus* Haupt, 1956 is Insecta Blattodea, fide Emerson, 1969].

TYPE DATA: Holotype: GPIUH No. G55/17 imago (wing).

TYPE LOCALITY: Germany: Geiseltales.

- Weidner, 1968b: 13, 14, 16, fig. 4 • *Eotermes multivenosus*; forewing described and figured.
- Emerson, 1969: 5 • *Eotermes multivenosus*; wing venation in figure appears cockroach-like rather than termite-like; removed from the order Isoptera.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Germany.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Palaeogene: Eocene.

### †*Hebeitermes* Hong, 1982

†*Hebeitermes* Hong, 1982: 70–71.

TYPE SPECIES: *Hebeitermes weichangensis* Hong, 1982 by original designation.

— Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 123 • *Hebeitermes*; as Insecta order incertae sedis.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region.

### †*Hebeitermes weichangensis* Hong, 1982

†*Hebeitermes weichangensis* Hong, 1982: 71 (imago wing), fig. 54 [appears to be upside down]; placed in Kalotermitidae.

TYPE DATA: Holotype (whereabouts unknown): No. GY1756 imago wing.

TYPE LOCALITY: China: Gansu Province: Jiuquan Basin.

— Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 123 • *Hebeitermes weichangensis*; as Insecta order incertae sedis; type data; paleontology; distribution.

— Jarzembowski, 1991: 93 • *Hebeitermes weichangensis*; discussion; possible Blattodea.

— Martínez-Delclòs and Martinell, 1995: 596 • *Hebeitermes weichangensis*; as Insecta, non-Isoptera—possible Blattodea; characters discussed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Oriental Region—China: Gansu.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Mesozoic–Cretaceous: Early.

### †*Idomastotermes* Haupt, 1956

†*Idomastotermes* Haupt, 1956: 23–24 [placed in Masotermitidae].

TYPE SPECIES: *Idomastotermes mysticus* Haupt, 1956 by original designation.

— Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 114 • *Idomastotermes mysticus*; as Insecta genus incertae sedis; type data; paleontology; distribution.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region.

### †*Idomastotermes mysticus* Haupt, 1956

†*Idomastotermes mysticus* Haupt, 1956: 24–27 (imago), fig. 16.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: GPIUH No. G55/16a, b imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Germany: Geiseltales.

— Emerson, 1965: 13 • *Idomastotermes mysticus*; as Insecta incertae sedis; imago wing described; paleontology.

— Weidner, 1967: 73 • *Idomastotermes mysticus*; discussion; as Insectum incertae sedis.

— Weidner, 1968b: 14 • *Idomastotermes mysticus*; discussion; as Insecta incertae sedis.

— Burnham, 1978: 88 • *Idomastotermes mysticus*; listed.

— Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 114 • *Idomastotermes mysticus*; as Insecta genus and species incertae sedis; type data; paleontology; distribution.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Germany.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Palaeogene: Eocene.

### †*Masrichnus* Bown, 1982

†*Masrichnus* Bown, 1982: 275 [ichnofossil taxon].

TYPE SPECIES: *Masrichnus issawii* Bown, 1982 by original designation.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region.

### †*Masrichnus issawii* Bown, 1982

†*Masrichnus issawii* Bown, 1982: 275–277 (“Domichnia, calies”), figs. 9B, 9C, 10.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: CGM 41579 “Domichnia, calies” (nest).

TYPE LOCALITY: Egypt: Western desert: Fayum Depression, 5 km S, 38°E of Widan el Faras, lower part of Jebel Qatrani Formation [29°37'N, 30°39'40"E].

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Egypt.

\* FOSSIL RECORD: Cenozoic–Palaeogene: Oligocene.

### †*Permotermopsis* Martynov, 1937

†*Permotermopsis* Martynov, 1937: 84.

TYPE SPECIES: *Permotermopsis roseni* Martynov, 1937 by original designation.

— Emerson, 1965: 12 • *Permotermopsis*; comparisons; not termite; probably Protorthoptera.

— Sharov, 1991: 155 • *Permotermopsis*; wing described; distribution; of the order Paraplecoptera.

— Carpenter, 1992: 124 • *Permotermopsis*; included in family Permotermopsidae Martynov, 1937, order Protorthoptera.

▲ 2 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region.

### †*Permotermopsis pectinata* Martynov, 1937

†*Permotermopsis pectinata* Martynov, 1937: 86 (wing), fig. 2.

TYPE DATA: Type status and whereabouts unknown wing.

TYPE LOCALITY: Russia (“USSR”): Permian of Sheimo-Gora Arkhangelsk.

— Snyder, 1949a: 373 • *Permotermopsis pectinata*; catalog; not termite.

— Carpenter, 1992: 124 • *Permotermopsis pectinata*; listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Russia (“USSR”).



†*Permotermopsis roseni* Martynov, 1937

†*Permotermopsis roseni* Martynov, 1937: 85 (wing), fig. 1.

TYPE DATA: Type status and whereabouts unknown wing.

TYPE LOCALITY: Russia (“USSR”): Permian of Sheimo-Gora Arkhangelsk.

- Snyder, 1949a: 373 • *Permotermopsis roseni*; catalog; not termite.
- Carpenter, 1992: 124 • *Permotermopsis roseni*; listed.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Russia (“USSR”).

†*Termes contusa* Scudder, 1878

†*Termes contusus* Scudder, 1878: 300 (wing).

TYPE DATA: Type status and whereabouts unknown wing.

TYPE LOCALITY: USA: Illinois: Vermillion County.

- Brongniart, 1885: 61 • *Goldenbergia contusa*; listed.
- Scudder, 1885c: 330, pl. 29: fig. 6 • *Didymophleps contusa*; wing described and figured.
- Handlirsch, 1906: 324, pl. XXXIII: fig. 20 • *Didymophleps contusa*; wing described and figured. not termite; Protorthoptera; distribution. USA: Illinois: Vermillion County; Carboniferous.
- Snyder, 1949a: 371 • *Termes contusus*; catalog, not termite. Carboniferous of Illinois.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Nearctic Region—USA: Illinois.

†*Termes (Eutermopsis) decheni* Goldenberg, 1854

†*Termes (Eutermopsis) decheni* Goldenberg, 1854: 31 (imago wing), pl. V: fig. 3.

TYPE DATA: Type status and whereabouts unknown wing.

TYPE LOCALITY: Germany: Altenwald.

- Hagen, 1858b: 11 • *Eutermopsis Dechenii* [sic]; synonymized with *Heerii* [sic].
- Goldenberg, 1873: 10, pl. II: figs. 3, 4, 5 • *Termes (Calotermes) Decheni*; wing described and figured.
- Brongniart, 1885: 61 • *Goldenbergia Decheni*; listed.
- Scudder, 1885a: 171 • *Goldenbergia Decheni*; key.
- Brongniart, 1893: 505 • *Dictyoneura Decheni*; listed.
- Handlirsch, 1906: 73, pl. 9: figs. 20, 21 • *Acanthodictyon Decheni*; wing described and figured; not termite; Paleodictyoptera; distribution. Germany (Rheinlande): Altenwald; Middle to Upper Carboniferous.
- Snyder, 1949a: 371 • *Acanthodictyon decheni*; catalog; not termite.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Germany.

†*Termes (Eutermopsis) formosus* Goldenberg, 1854

†*Termes (Eutermopsis) formosa* Goldenberg, 1854: 30–31 (wing), pl. V: fig. 2.

TYPE DATA: Type status and whereabouts unknown imago wing.

TYPE LOCALITY: Germany: Altenwald.

- Goldenberg, 1873: 10 • *Termes (Eutermopsis) formosa*; synonymized with *decheni*.
- Scudder, 1885a: 172 • *Goldenbergia formosa*; key.

- Handlirsch, 1906: 72, pl. IX: fig. 19 • *Sagenoptera formosa*; wing described and figured; not termite; Paleodictyoptera; distribution. Germany: Gersweiler.
- Snyder, 1949a: 373 • *Termes (Eutermopsis) formosus*; synonymized with *Stilbocrocis heeri*.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Germany.

### †*Termes? grandaevus* Brodie, 1845

†*Termes? grandaevus* Brodie, 1845: 33, 119 (wingless imago), pl. 2: fig. 5.

TYPE DATA: Type status unknown wingless imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: England: Vale of Wardour, Purbeck, Malm.

- Giebel, 1856: 295 • *Termes (Eutermes) grandaevus*; imago described; paleontology.
- Hagen, 1858c: 181, 182 • *Termes grandaevus*; remarks; synonymy);
- Handlirsch, 1906: 650 • *Termes? grandaevus*; synonymy; distribution. England: Vale of Wanrdour, Purbeck, Malm.
- Snyder, 1949a: 371 • *Termes grandaevus*; catalog; not termite.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—England.

### †*Termes (Calotermes) hageni* Goldenberg, 1873

†*Termes (Calotermes) hageni* Goldenberg, 1873: 12 (imago wing), pl. II: fig. 7.

TYPE DATA: Type status and whereabouts unknown imago wing.

TYPE LOCALITY: Germany: Altenwald.

- Goldenberg, 1854: 37, pl. IV: fig. 8 • *Insectum dub.*; figured.
- Handlirsch, 1906: 342 • *Termes (Calotermes) Hageni*; remarks; not a termite, an arachnid; distribution. Germany: Altenwald.
- Snyder, 1949a: 371 • *Termes (Calotermes) Hageni*; catalog; not termite.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Germany.

### †*Termes hassencampi* Heer, 1860 [nomen nudum].

†*Termes hassencampi* Heer in Hassencamp, 1860: 79 [nomen nudum].

TYPE DATA: Type status and whereabouts unknown imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Germany: Bayern: Sieblos

- Handlirsch, 1907: 702 • “*Termes*” *Hassencampi*; listed as incertae sedis; synonymy; distribution. Bayern: Sieblos; Middle Oligocene.
- Rosen, 1913a: 323 • *Termes hassencampi*; listed.
- Snyder, 1949a: 372 • *Termes Hassencampi*; catalog; placed as fossil, not termite.
- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 167 • *Termes hassencampi*; as nomen nudum; paleontology; distribution.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Germany.

†*Termes (Termopsis) heeri* Goldenberg 1852

†*Termes (Termopsis) heeri* Goldenberg [= Goldberger], 1852: 39 (wing).

TYPE DATA: Type status and whereabouts unknown.

TYPE LOCALITY: Germany: Coal Shales Altenwald.

- Goldenberg, 1854: 29, pl. IV: fig. 5 • *Termes (Eutermopsis) Heeri*; remarks, wing described and figured.
- Giebel, 1856: 297 • *Termes (Eutermes) Heeri*; imago described; paleontology.
- Hagen, 1858b: 11 • ?*Calotermes Heerii* [sic]; synonymy; remarks. Germany: Altenwald.
- Hagen, 1858c: 73 • ?*Calotermes Heerii* [sic]; imago; remarks. Germany: Altenwald.
- Brongniart, 1885: 61 • *Goldenbergia Heeri*; listed.
- Scudder, 1885a: 172 • *Goldenbergia Heeri*; key.
- Brongniart, 1893: 505 • *Dictyoneura Heeri*; remarks.
- Handlirsch, 1906: 74 • *Stilbocrocis Heeri*; wing described and figured; not termite; Paleodictyoptera; distribution. Germany: Altenwald.
- Snyder, 1949a: 372 • *Stilbocrocis Heeri*; catalog; not termite.

†*Termes (Termopsis) affinis* Goldenberg [= Goldberger], 1852: 39 (wing).

TYPE DATA: Type status and whereabouts unknown imago wing.

TYPE LOCALITY: Germany: Altenwald (Coals of Rhine).

- Goldenberg, 1854: 31, pl. 6: fig. 1 • *Termes (Eutermopsis) affinis*; imago wing described.
- Hagen, 1858b: 11 • *Eutermopsis affinis*; synonymized with *Heerii* [sic].
- Goldenberg, 1873: 11, pl. II: fig. 5 • *Termes (Calotermes) affinis*; wing described and figured.
- Brongniart, 1885: 61 • *Goldenbergia affinis*; listed.);
- Handlirsch, 1906: 71, pl. IX: fig. 17 • *Anagesthes affinis*; reference list; wing figured; distribution. Germany: Altenwald.
- Snyder, 1949a: 372 • *Termes (Eutermopsis) affinis*; catalog; listed as synonym of *Heeri*.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Germany.

†*Termes heros* Hagen, 1862

†*Termes heros* Hagen, 1862: 107, 114 (imago), pl. XV: fig. 1.

TYPE DATA: Type status and whereabouts unknown imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Germany: Eichstätt, Solnhofen in Bayern.

- Haase, 1890: 12 • *Mesotermes heros*; listed.
- Meunier, 1898: 134 • *Termes heros*; listed.
- Handlirsch, 1906: 613 • ?*Mesotermes heros*; wing described; distribution.
- Snyder, 1949a: 372 • *Termes heros*; catalog; not termite.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Germany.

†*Termes laxa* Goldenberg, 1877

†*Termes laxis* Goldenberg, 1877: 17 (imago).

TYPE DATA: Type status and whereabouts unknown imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Germany (Rheinlande): Dudweiler; Middle to Upper Carboniferous.

- Scudder, 1885a: 169 • *Litoneura laxa*; key.
- Brongniart, 1885: 61 • *Goldenbergia laxa*; listed.

- Brongniart, 1893: 505 • *Dictyoneura laxa*; listed.
- Handlirsch, 1906: 74, pl. IX: figs. 22, 23 • *Eumecoptera laxa*; synonymy; wing described and figured; not termite; Paleodictyoptera; distribution. Germany (Rheinlande): Dudweiler.
- Snyder, 1949a: 372 • *Termes laxa*; catalog; not termite.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Germany.

### †*Termes longitudinalis* Scudder, 1885

†*Termes longitudinalis* Scudder, 1885c: 350 (imago).

TYPE DATA: Type status unknown wing.

TYPE LOCALITY: USA: Illinois: Mazon Creek near Morris Pennsylvanian Kittaning? stage; Middle Carboniferous.

- Brongniart, 1885: 61 • *Goldenbergi longitudinalis*; listed.
- Handlirsch, 1906: 168, pl. XVII: fig. 7 • *Adiphlebia longitudinalis*; remarks; imago figured; distribution. USA: Illinois: Mazon Creek; Pennsylvania Kittaning? (Allegheny) stage.
- Snyder, 1949a: 372 • *Termes longitudinalis*; catalog; not termite

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Nearctic Region—USA: Illinois.

### †*Termes (Mixotermes) lugauensis* Sterzel, 1881

†*Termes (Mixotermes) lugauensis* Sterzel, 1881: 271–276 (wing), figs. 3, 4, 5 [*Mixotermes* Sterzel, 1881, as subgenus of *Termes*, with type species *M. lugauensis*; originally placed in order Isoptera, transferred to Orthoptera by Brongniart, 1885, and to new order Mixotermitoidea by Handlirsch, 1906, 1919, 1920 and to the extinct order Hapalopteroidea by Pruvost, 1919 (fide Carpenter 1992); also see Froggatt, 1897 and Holmgren, 1911a: 5, 7. Haupt, 1956 places *Mixotermes* in Mixotermitidae in order Termitina together with Mastotermitidae and Isopteridae].

TYPE DATA: Type status and whereabouts unknown imago wing.

TYPE LOCALITY: Germany: Lugau.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Germany.

### †*Calotermes maculata* Heer, 1865

†*Calotermes maculatus* Heer, 1865: 86, pl. 7: fig. 7.

TYPE DATA: Holotype: GMZ imago

TYPE LOCALITY: Switzerland: Lias of Schambelen.

- Handlirsch, 1906: 418 • *Elcana maculata*; wing described; distribution. Switzerland: Schambelen.
- Snyder, 1949a: 372 • *Elcana maculata*; catalog; not termite.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Switzerland.

### †*Calotermes obtecta* Heer, 1865

†*Calotermes obtectus* Heer, 1865: 86 (wing).

TYPE DATA: Type status and whereabouts unknown wing.

TYPE LOCALITY: Switzerland: Lias of Schambelen.

- Handlirsch, 1906: 413 • *Elcana obtecta*; wing described; distribution. Switzerland: Schambelen im Aargau.
- Snyder, 1949a: 372 • *Elcana obtecta*; catalog; not termite.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Switzerland.

### †*Termes peccanae* Massalongo, 1856

†*Termes peccanae* Massalongo, 1856: 19 (imago), pl. II: figs. 5, 6 [possibly not a termite].

TYPE DATA: Syntype(s) (whereabouts unknown): imago [According to Evenhuis, 1997: 190, the types may be at the Museo Civico di Storia Naturale, Verona; Nel, et al., 1993: 519 states that they are probably in the Massalongo Collection at “l’Académie de Verone”].

TYPE LOCALITY: Italy: Monte Bolca: Eocene.

- Handlirsch, 1907: 701 • (*Termes*) *Peccanae*; listed as incertae sedis; synonymy.
- Rosen, 1913a: 319 • *Termes Peccanae*; listed.
- Collins, 1925: 410 • *Termes peccanae*; discussion.
- Snyder, 1949a: 373 • *Termes Peccanae*; catalog; not termite.
- Crowson et al., 1967: 514 • *Termes peccanae*; listed as incertae sedis.
- Nel and Paicheler, 1993: 167 • *Termes peccanae* [sic]; as Insecta incertae sedis; type data; paleontology; distribution.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Italy.

### †*Termes plagiata* Hagen, 1858

†*Termes plagiatus* Hagen, 1858c: 181 (imago).

TYPE DATA: Holotype: GMZ imago.

TYPE LOCALITY: Switzerland: Lias of Schambelen.

- Heer, 1865: 86, pl. 7: fig. 6 • *Calotermes plagiatus*; wing figured.
- Handlirsch, 1906: 415 • *Elcana plagiata*; wing measurements; distribution. Switzerland: Schambelen im Aargau.
- Snyder, 1949a: 373 • *Elcana plagiata*; catalog; not termite.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Switzerland.

### †*Termes troglodytes* Hagen, 1858

†*Termes troglodytes* Hagen, 1858c: 181 (wing).

TYPE DATA: Holotype: GMZ imago wing.

TYPE LOCALITY: Switzerland: Lias of Schambelen.

- Heer, 1865: 86 • *Calotermes troglodytes*; wing described.
- Handlirsch, 1906: 419 • *Elcana troglodytes*; wing described; distribution. Switzerland: Schambelen im Aargau.
- Snyder, 1949a: 373 • *Elcana troglodytes*; catalog; not termite.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palaearctic Region—Switzerland.

†*Uralotermes* Zalessky, 1937†*Uralotermes* Zalessky, 1937: 848.TYPE SPECIES: *Uralotermes permianum* Zalessky, 1937 by monotypy.

- Zalessky, 1939: 53, 81 • *Uralotermes permianus*; characters; incorrectly cited as new genus.
- Snyder, 1949a: 352 • *Uralotermes*; catalog; synonymy.
- Emerson, 1955: 507 • *Uralotermes*; listed; distribution.
- Sharov, 1962: 133 • *Uralotermes*; characters; treated as incertae sedis.
- Yu and Ping, 1964a: 19 • *Uralotermes*; listed.
- Emerson, 1965: 11 • *Uralotermes*; synonymy; remarks.
- Sharov, 1991: 173 • *Uralotermes*; characters; treated as incertae sedis.

▲ 1 species.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palearctic Region.

†*Uralotermes permianus* Zalessky, 1937†*Uralotermes permianum* Zalessky, 1937: 848 [changed to *permianus* Zalessky 1939].

TYPE DATA: Type status unknown, ZMM wing fragment.

TYPE LOCALITY: “USSR”: Ural Mountains: Ust-kishert; Sylva basin, Permian age [about 57°N, 56°35′E].

- Zalessky, 1939: 53, 81, fig. 30 • *Uralotermes permianus*; wing fragment described and figured; incorrectly cited as new species.
- Snyder, 1949a: 352 • *Uralotermes permianus*; catalog; synonymy; remarks; distribution. “USSR.”
- Sharov, 1962: 133, fig. 340 • *Uralotermes permianus*; synonymy; discussion; treated as incertae sedis.
- McKittrick, 1964: 106 • *Uralotermes permianum*; synonymy; discussion; Permian origin of Isoptera.
- Emerson, 1965: 11–12 • *Uralotermes permianus*; synonymy; discussion; not a termite.
- Sharov, 1991: 173, fig. 340 • *Uralotermes permianus*; synonymy; discussion; treated as incertae sedis.

🌐 DISTRIBUTION: Palearctic Region—“USSR”: Ural mountains.

**SCIENTIFIC PUBLICATIONS OF THE AMERICAN MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY**

*AMERICAN MUSEUM NOVITATES*

*BULLETIN OF THE AMERICAN MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY*

*ANTHROPOLOGICAL PAPERS OF THE AMERICAN MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY*

PUBLICATIONS COMMITTEE

ROBERT S. VOSS, CHAIR

BOARD OF EDITORS

JIN MENG, PALEONTOLOGY

LORENZO PRENDINI, INVERTEBRATE ZOOLOGY

ROBERT S. VOSS, VERTEBRATE ZOOLOGY

PETER M. WHITELEY, ANTHROPOLOGY

MANAGING EDITOR

MARY KNIGHT

Submission procedures can be found at <http://research.amnh.org/scipubs>

All issues of *Novitates* and *Bulletin* are available on the web from  
<http://digitallibrary.amnh.org/dspace>

Order printed copies from <http://www.amnhshop.com> or via standard mail from:  
American Museum of Natural History—Scientific Publications  
Central Park West at 79th Street  
New York, NY 10024

© This paper meets the requirements of ANSI/NISO Z39.48-1992 (permanence of paper).

*ON THE COVER:* NEST OF *DICUSPIDITERMES NEMOROSUS*  
(HAVILAND) (TYPE COLONY), PHOTO-LITHOGRAPH FROM G.D.  
HAVILAND'S "OBSERVATIONS ON TERMITES" (1898).